

2022-23 Academic Catalog

Carleton's Academic Catalog is produced by the [Office of the Registrar](#).

The provisions of this catalog are subject to change without notice and do not constitute an irrevocable contract between any students and Carleton College.

As required by state and federal law, Carleton College does not discriminate on the basis of race color, creed, religion, sex, national origin, marital status, sexual orientation, status with regard to public assistance, age, or disability in providing employment or in its educational programs and activities.

Historically Speaking

Carleton College was founded by the Minnesota Conference of Congregational Churches under the name of Northfield College on November 14, 1866. Preparatory school classes began in September 1867, but it was not until 1870, when the Reverend James W. Strong took office as the first president, that the first college class was formed and construction on the first on-campus building was begun. It was agreed at the outset that after one year formal church control should end, but throughout its formative years the College received significant support and direction from the Congregational churches. Although it is now autonomous and non-sectarian, the College respects these historical ties and gives continuing recognition to them through membership in the Council for Higher Education of the United Church of Christ.

By the fall of 1871, the name of the College had been changed to honor an early benefactor, William Carleton of Charlestown, Massachusetts, who earlier that year had bestowed a gift of \$50,000 on the struggling young college. At the time, it was the largest single contribution ever made to a western college, and it was made unconditionally, with no design that the name of the College should be changed.

Carleton has always been a coeducational institution. The original graduating class in 1874 was composed of one man and one woman who followed similar academic programs. Carleton's current enrollment is 2008 (Fall 2021).

Mission, Vision, Values and Goals

The mission of Carleton College is to provide an exceptional undergraduate liberal arts education. In pursuit of this mission, the College is devoted to academic excellence, distinguished by the creative interplay of teaching, learning, and scholarship, and dedicated to our diverse residential community and extensive international engagements.

The College's aspiration is to prepare students to lead lives of learning that are broadly rewarding, professionally satisfying, and of service to humanity. By discovering and sharing exemplary models of undergraduate education, the College seeks to be a leader among those colleges, universities, and professional organizations that share our dedication to this vision.

Carleton strives to be a collaborative community that encourages curiosity and intellectual adventure of the highest quality. Faculty, staff, and students respect one another for the serious work and the playful humor we share, and we support each other in pursuing a healthy balance of mind, body, and spirit. Quiet reflection and lively engagement are valued as sources of self-understanding and renewal. Carleton honors thoughtful conversations about difficult questions as necessary for individual growth and community strength. The College works to embody the values of freedom of inquiry and expression, and is vigilant in protecting these values within a culture of academic integrity, civil deliberation, and ethical action. Carleton aims to be welcoming and hospitable to its neighbors, guests, and the public, and a responsible steward of its resources.

Carleton's academic goals focus on developing the critical and creative talents of our students through broad and rigorous studies in the liberal arts disciplines. Mentored by dedicated faculty and staff, students become active members of a learning and living community that promotes the exploration of passionate interests and emerging vocations. Students learn higher order thinking skills: disciplinary inquiry, analysis of evidence, arts of communication and argumentation, and problem-solving strategies. In their chosen fields of study, students strengthen their capabilities for disciplinary and interdisciplinary research and artistic production. Students acquire the knowledge necessary for the continuing study of the world's peoples, arts, environments, literatures, sciences, and institutions.

Carleton develops qualities of mind and character that prepare its graduates to become citizens and leaders, capable of finding inventive solutions to local, national, and global challenges.

Accreditation and Affiliations

Accredited by several associations, including the Higher Learning Commission (since 1913), Carleton offers the Bachelor of Arts degree. Among the academic honor societies with chapters on the campus are Phi Beta Kappa and Mortar Board, scholastic honor societies and Sigma Xi, science honor society.

Carleton is a member of the Associated Colleges of the Midwest (ACM).

Carleton College is accredited by the Higher Learning Commission, 230 South LaSalle Street, Suite 7-500, Chicago, Illinois 60604-1411. Phone 800-621-7440.

Carleton College is registered with the Minnesota Office of Higher Education pursuant to Minnesota Statutes sections 136A.61 to 136A.71. Registration is not an endorsement of the institution. Credits earned at the institution may not transfer to all other institutions.

College Governance

The Carleton Board of Trustees is responsible for the general educational and financial policies and operations of the College. Many of the policies and procedures that guide the day-to-day operation of the College originate in and are implemented by the shared governance system of college committees and the President's senior leadership team. Carleton's shared governance is historically separated into two categories: educational policy, as determined by the faculty, and non-educational policy, as carried forward by the College Council.

The faculty receive policy recommendations from the Education and Curriculum Committee (ECC). The ECC, co-led by a faculty member and the Dean of the College, is comprised of faculty and students, who will function as a hearing and policy formulation committee. They are responsible for the articulation of educational policy and will receive occasional reports from other committees (such as the Academic Standing Committee) that are primarily concerned with educational or curricular matters.

The College Council oversees non-educational policy which may be forwarded on to the Board of Trustees for approval. The Council, chaired by the President, is made up of faculty, staff and students, including the faculty president and the president of the Carleton Student Association. The Board of Trustees and the Alumni Council each designate a non-voting representative to attend meetings. The Council may create subcommittees, consisting of members of the Council and other campus constituents, to consult and produce policy recommendations when needed. There are currently three subcommittees of the College Council: the Budget Committee, the Campus Design Advisory Committee, and the Community, Equity, Diversity and Inclusion (CEDI) Leadership Board.

The Advisory Committee on Student Life is constituted as an advisory committee to the Vice President for Student Life and Dean of Students to address challenges and opportunities specifically concerning student life, and to help develop policies and practices for review by College Council or the Board of Trustees.

Carleton Student Association

Every student is a member of the Carleton Student Association (CSA). Three officers and 22 senators are elected annually to serve as the Senate, CSA's legislative body. The Senate's duties include: the election of student members; creation of ad-hoc subcommittees; the management of the CSA activities fees, chartering new student organizations, and the appointment of student representatives to various campus committees. CSA also works with the Dean of Students Office to address issues of concern to students.

The College: A Statistical Look

Carleton College is a co-educational, residential liberal arts college with a distinguished faculty and a diverse student body of about 2,000.

In fall of 2021, 35% of Carleton's 2008 students came from the Midwest, 24% from the West, 18% from the East, 11% from the South, and 11% from outside the United States. Approximately 33% are African American, Asian, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, Hispanic, Native American or of two or more races. 59% of Carleton students receive institutional need-based aid.

Carleton had 236 full-time faculty in fall 2021, and 100% of all tenured and tenure-track faculty have a doctorate or a terminal degree in their field. The overall student/faculty ratio is 8:1. The average class size is 15. In the fall of 2021, 73% percent of class sections had under 20 students, and no class had over 50 students. Each year, students can choose from approximately 1000 courses in 33 majors and several interdisciplinary programs. During their four-year college career, 70% of students participate in off-campus study programs.

In the fall of 2021, 94% of the cohort of 2020 first-year students returned to Carleton. In accordance with the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, the six-year graduation rate for the cohort that entered in fall of 2015 was 91%, and 87% of that cohort graduated in four years or fewer.

Since 2016, 15% of graduates enrolled in graduate or professional study within one year of graduation. Of the graduates from 2006-2010, 75% had done so within ten years. The six most common fields of graduate study for Carleton graduates since 2001 have been: Health or Medical, Education, Law, Business Administration, Earth Sciences, and Psychology.

Carleton ranks first among 243 baccalaureate-level arts and sciences colleges in graduates who have earned doctoral degrees in academic fields between 2007 and 2019 (the most recent year for which data are available). In that period, according to the National Science Foundation Survey of Earned Doctorates, Carleton graduates earned 1,133 academic doctorates, including 279 in the life sciences (#1), 251 in physical and earth sciences (#1), 74 in mathematics and computer science (#3), and 197 in humanities and arts (#6).

From 2000 to 2022, Carleton graduates have won 153 National Science Foundation Graduate Fellowships, 152 Fulbright Fellowships, 26 Watson Fellowships, 18 Goldwater Scholarships, and 1 Rhodes Scholarship. At seven to ten years after graduation, the most common job areas in the work history of Carleton alums are Scientist, Researcher, or Analyst (40%), Computing and Software (19%), Teaching Pre-K through High School (16%), Communications and Media (12%), working at colleges and universities in administrative or staff positions (11%), and Creative / Performing Arts and Museums (10%).

Questions related to this report should be directed to Carleton's Office of Institutional Research and Assessment at (507) 222-4292.

The Campus

What now constitutes 1040 acres of campus, arboretum, and athletic fields started with two ten-acre tracts deeded to the infant college in 1867 by Charles M. Goodsell, a miller, and Charles A. Wheaton, Northfield editor.

Even before a class was held, the trustees authorized the executive committee "to enclose the grounds and improve the same by cultivation and planting trees." This concern for the students' environment is still an important aspect of the Carleton experience. As of today, Willis Hall has been joined by 44 others on campus, including 12 academic facilities, 11 on-campus residence halls, nine student apartment houses, four recreation and athletic facilities, a library, a chapel, an observatory and a campus center. The College also offers 31 college-owned student houses, including 14 cultural or language shared interest houses.

Architectural Heritage

The history of Willis Hall, the oldest building on campus, is typical of many of Carleton's older facilities. While remaining true to their architectural heritage, they have served a variety of needs over the years, evolving—with the aid of judicious renovations—to meet the needs of an ever-changing institution.

Willis, for example, started out as an all-purpose building: it contained a men's dormitory, classrooms, offices, and a small chapel. Later, a bookstore and a post office were added. Still later, the building was transformed into a student union. In 1976, it was remodeled again, reverting to an academic building.

The following chronological listing of Carleton's buildings indicates their present function. For information on the history of each, consult *Carleton: The First Century* by Leal Headley and Merrill Jarchow.

Willis Hall, 1872

Economics and educational studies offices, classrooms, and seminar room

Goodsell Observatory, 1887

Archaeology laboratory, astronomy, 16-inch visual refractor telescope, 8-inch photographic refractor telescope, astronomy laboratory, and other faculty offices

Scoville Hall, 1896

Admissions and Student Financial Services offices. Renovated in 2017.

Laird Hall, 1906

English offices, classrooms, President and Deans' Offices, Registrar's Office, and administrative offices. Renovated in 2021.

Sayles-Hill Campus Center, 1910

Student social, organizational, and activity spaces; student post office; café; bookstore; administrative offices; classrooms. Renovated in 1979, addition completed in 1988.

The Music Hall, 1914, now Hasenstab Hall

Political science offices, classrooms, and flexible space for classes, research, and collaboration. Music Hall built in 1914, renovated in 2022.

Skinner Memorial Chapel, 1916

Chapel and offices

Burton Hall, 1916

Residence hall and dining hall

Nourse Hall, 1917

Residence hall, and Nourse Theater

Leighton Hall, 1921

Religion, history, philosophy, sociology and anthropology offices, classrooms, administrative offices

Davis Hall, 1923

Residence hall and Wellness Center

Evans Hall, 1927

Residence hall, renovated in 2013

Severance Hall, 1927

Residence hall, Dean of Students Office, Residential Life Office

Laird Stadium, 1927

Locker rooms; weight training area; football game field; eight-lane, 400-meter, all-weather track

Boliou Memorial Art Hall, 1949

Gallery, studios, classrooms, and art and art history department offices, expansion and remodeling completed in 1995.

Laurence McKinley Gould Library, 1956

510,370 volumes, 262,879 government documents, 380 print journals currently received, access to over 186,080 electronic journals, over 1,281,388 electronic books, 414 electronic databases, 450 study spaces, 52 public access computers, computer lab, 18 group study rooms, classrooms, and staff offices. The Writing Center and Academic Support is located in the library as well as the Quantitative Resource Center.

Musser Hall, 1958

Residence hall

Myers Hall, 1958

Residence hall

Olin Hall of Science, 1961

Cognitive Science, computer science, physics, psychology offices, classrooms, auditorium, and laboratories, renovations completed in 1997, and in 2020.

Goodhue Hall, 1962

Residence hall

The West Gymnasium, 1964

Basketball courts, swimming pool, locker rooms and offices of Physical Education, Athletics and Recreation department

Cowling Gymnasium, 1965

Gymnasium, pool, dance studio and offices

Watson Hall, 1967

Residence hall

Johnson House and Alumni Guest House, 1992

Linked structures, Johnson House contains offices and support space for Career Center, and the Alumni Guest House has guest quarters, a library/lounge, and meeting room.

Center for Mathematics and Computing, 1993

Mathematics and statistics department offices, the Math Skills Center and library, Institutional Technology Services, including three computing laboratories, training room, administrative offices and classrooms.

Hulings Hall, 1995

Biology department offices and portions of the psychology department, teaching and research laboratories, and greenhouse. Renovated 2020.

Recreation Center, 2000

Climbing wall, aerobic/dance studio, fitness center, racquetball courts, and field house with 200 meter indoor track, surrounding four infield courts for volleyball, tennis and basketball.

Language and Dining Center, 2001

Asian languages, classical languages, German, Russian, French, Spanish and Middle Eastern Languages, The Language Center, classrooms, seminar rooms, 400-seat dining hall.

Student apartment houses, 2001

Nine two- and three-story houses (Brooks, Collier, Colwell, Dixon, Eugster, Hunt, Nason, Owens, and Scott) offer 23 apartments accommodating 100 students.

Cassat and James Hall, 2009

Two four-story residence halls located on the southeast side of campus and linked by an underground tunnel. They house 230 students from all class years, with more than half living in traditional singles and doubles in Cassat Hall and nearly 100 living in suites in James Hall. Both halls have been designed with an eye toward sustainability and include numerous shared spaces to encourage community life and innovative features.

Weitz Center for Creativity, 2011

Facility geared toward creative collaboration supporting multiple student and classroom projects and allowing faculty members to teach with words, images, sounds, and narrative in a variety of media. In addition to housing the departments of Cinema and Media Studies (CAMS), Theater, and Dance, the space includes a teaching museum, a dramatic theater, a cinema theater, dance studios, classrooms, the Learning and Teaching Center and a coffee shop. The building is home to the Presentation, Events and Production Support (PEPS) office and the IdeaLab, a shared, interdisciplinary laboratory for exploring and learning to use technology. **Music addition**, in 2017, added a 400-seat performance hall, two rehearsal rooms, 13 practice rooms, and music faculty offices.

Anderson Hall, 2019

The integrated science complex is home to the Chemistry, Geology, and Physics departments. Features include state-of-the-art labs, classrooms, and the Class of 1969 Makerspace, a collaborative space stocked with tools to design, prototype, and build. The Daugherty Atrium, a three-story glass foyer, functions as a "living room" for the science departments, including Olin and Hulings Halls. The East Energy Station is housed under the basement.

Sustainability

Carleton College recognizes that it exists as part of interconnected communities that are affected by personal and institutional choices. We are dedicated, therefore, to investigating and promoting awareness of the current and future impact of our actions in order to foster responsibility for these human and natural communities. Carleton strives to be a model of environmental stewardship by incorporating ideals of [sustainability](#) into the operations of the College and the daily life of individuals.

Carleton has a [Climate Action Plan](#) with the goal of becoming a carbon neutral campus by 2050. To support the Climate Action Plan, sustainability and climate change topics have been integrated into the curriculum along with many student work-study positions that are engaged in projects to advance on-campus sustainability initiatives in the areas of waste, land management, energy supply and demand, procurement, and transportation.

Carleton transitioned to a [campus-wide geothermal heating and cooling system](#) that will reduce operating costs and carbon-emissions enabling the campus to use more sources of renewable energy. The five-year geothermal project was completed in 2021.

In 2004 the college constructed a **1.65 megawatt wind turbine**. It was the first college-owned, utility scale wind turbine in the United States and over the life of the turbine it is expected to produce about 100-120 million kilowatt hours of clean energy. A **second 1.6 megawatt wind turbine** began providing power directly to Carleton's electrical grid in fall 2011.

The College has a comprehensive **recycling and compost program** along with **various car-sharing and public transportation** opportunities around Northfield and to the Twin Cities.

New Construction LEED Projects

In keeping with Carleton values, two new residence halls, **Cassat and James Halls** and **Weitz Center for Creativity** received LEED gold certification through the U.S. Green Building Council's Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) program. The Integrated Science Complex was built to platinum certification level.

Cassat Hall and James Hall, with exteriors of durable brick, stone, and clay tile, are of an environmentally sustainable design, and earned a LEED gold certification based on the U.S. Green Building Council's standards in sustainable design, construction, and operation. Solar thermal roof panels (made in Minnesota) on Cassat Hall are designed to heat 50% of the domestic water by utilizing energy from the sun to pre-heat supply water. Photovoltaic (PV) solar roof panels on James Hall convert energy from the sun into electricity to power the buildings.

Carleton chose not to demolish the historic old middle school when planning for the **Weitz Center for Creativity**, rather, entire sections of the original 1910 and 1934 structures were either preserved or recycled. The following materials have been reclaimed for use in the new facility: mosaic tile floor, ornate ironwork on a main staircase, wood from the bleachers in the former gym which was reused as wall covering, wood seats from the 1930s-era auditorium which appear as a sculpture installation on the ceiling leading to the new cinema, much of the original woodwork and trim, and slate from the original blackboards. Many details helped the Weitz Center for Creativity achieve LEED gold certification.

Carleton's new integrated science complex includes renovation of Hulings and Olin Hall, and construction of **Evelyn M. Anderson Hall** in the courtyard connecting the buildings into one facility. The project is tracking to platinum level and has implemented many sustainable practices to optimize energy performance, water efficiency, enhanced mechanical/electrical systems, indoor air quality management, reduced light pollution, and recycling more than 75% construction waste.

Academic Programs

Well over a century ago, Carleton started promising its students a "liberal and thorough" education. That goal is embodied still in the College's requirements for graduation, which are designed to expose students to a wide variety of disciplines, as well as to allow them to concentrate on a major subject.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a Bachelor of Arts degree from Carleton, a student must earn at least 210 credits and a cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) or better.

Liberal Arts Requirements: (AI, Curricular Exploration, Global Citizenship, Writing, QRE and PE)

A good liberal arts education requires not only rigor and depth, but also sufficient breadth to expose students to a wide range of subjects and methods of studying them. The college seeks to ensure that its students study one field in depth by requiring a major and an integrative exercise within the major. It encourages students to acquaint themselves with the major divisions of knowledge and modes of inquiry by requiring them to complete six credits with grades of S or C- or better from each of six curricular exploration areas.

Students must also complete an Argument and Inquiry seminar and fulfill requirements in writing, quantitative reasoning, global citizenship (international studies, intercultural domestic studies, and demonstrate proficiency in a second language), and complete four terms of physical education. Successful completion of all course and credit requirements requires grades of S or C- or better in each course.

Finally, students must spend six academic terms in residence at Carleton, including their senior year (last three academic terms), and earn at least 108 credits enrolled at Carleton.

Argument and Inquiry Seminars (AI) – 6 credits

All first-year non-transfer students must take an Argument and Inquiry (AI) seminar in their first term. Each fall term, the College offers over thirty AI seminars designed to introduce students to a liberal arts approach to learning and to develop the critical and creative skills they will need to thrive in academic work at Carleton. Offered in many different subject areas across the curriculum, AI courses share certain structural elements and a set of common goals. AI courses are small, discussion-based seminars, and carry the WR (writing rich) designation. Designed to foster students' intellectual independence, these courses develop habits of critical thinking, clarify how scholars ask questions, and teach students how to find and evaluate information in reading and research and to use it effectively and ethically in constructing arguments. Encouraging students to become collaborative learners and active members of Carleton's learning and living community, AI seminars strengthen students' habits of cooperation with peers and offer opportunities and tools for critical reading, deliberative discussion, and effective college-level writing.

Curricular Exploration Requirements – 36 credits; 6 credits in each of 6 areas

Arts Practice (ARP) The act of imagining and creating art is an important way of understanding and knowing art and the creative process. At least six credits are required in courses in which students develop an appreciation of artistic creative practice through experience.

Formal or Statistical Reasoning (FSR) The development of logical systems, formal models, abstract mathematical reasoning, and statistical reasoning has been foundational to intellectual development in many disciplines. At least six credits are required in courses that focus on methods

of formal reasoning including mathematics, logic, and the design and analysis of algorithms or statistical reasoning.

Humanistic Inquiry (HI) At least six credits are required in courses in which students are introduced to humanistic inquiry with an emphasis in its historical, cultural, ethical, and/or intellectual contexts.

Literary/Artistic Analysis (LA) At least six credits are required in courses in which there is an emphasis on analysis of literature or the visual and performing arts.

Science with Lab (LS) Modern citizenship requires an understanding of the processes and methods of the natural sciences. At least six credits are required in courses that focus on developing an appreciation of the scientific study of the natural world. Courses *must include* a lab component to qualify. In the case of a student using a six-credit course/two-credit lab pair to satisfy the LS requirement, a grade of C- or better must be earned in each paired course.

Social Inquiry (SI) The study of human and social behavior and how these are shaped by, and shape, socially constructed institutions is essential to a liberal education. At least six credits are required in courses that focus on the variety of disciplinary approaches to the study of individuals and societies.

Global Citizenship

Language Requirement: Language is the way that members of a culture organize and encode their thoughts, allowing them to communicate with each other. Moreover, language shapes one's relationship with other people, and different languages will shape that relationship differently.

At Carleton we think that a liberally educated student should understand the way language is embedded within cultural practices and worldviews. To this end, we expect students to cross linguistic borders, experiencing another language “from the inside.” In addition to the primary benefits a degree of competency in a language can offer (including basic communication, the ability to read foreign texts, and interaction with those of a different culture), the study of a foreign language provides students with a fuller understanding of the role played by their own native tongue. Also, crucially, it requires each student to experience the challenges of dealing with other cultures and peoples *on their own terms*. Language learning at Carleton, therefore, advances and supports the stated values and goals of the College's Mission Statement.

The four basic language skills for most modern languages (reading, speaking, aural comprehension, and writing) are mutually reinforcing as well as individually valuable, although the emphasis will vary among different language sections and individual teaching styles. In special cases, students' strengths (in speaking, for instance) might make up for weaknesses in reading and writing, and vice versa.

The requirement aims to assure that students will acquire a usable level of competence in a second language. This competence is demonstrated either (a) through successful completion of a fourth-level language course (fifth-level in Arabic, Chinese or Japanese) or (b) through acceptable performance on a standardized or departmentally designed examination. Fluent speakers of second languages may ask to be tested for fulfillment of the requirement or, in the case of languages not offered at Carleton, may ask that testing be arranged. Students whose native language is other than

English may fulfill this requirement by demonstrating competence in their native language, as well as English.

Entering students may fulfill the requirement by satisfactory performance on a College Board Advanced Placement or Achievement test, International Baccalaureate Higher Level examination or on another placement examination most appropriate for the particular language. Students who have not taken such a test before entering the college should take the language placement examination either during the summer prior to matriculation or during their first week at Carleton. Students beginning their study of language, as well as those who need more study to complete the requirement, should enroll in language in their first year.

Students who complete language courses equivalent to courses 101 through 204 (205 in Arabic/Chinese/Japanese) at domestic post-secondary institutions after being enrolled at Carleton may take the appropriate placement or proficiency examinations to gain advanced standing or exemption. Credit toward the degree is typically not awarded, however.

Language study at Carleton aims at far more than the satisfaction of the requirement. Students are encouraged to increase their proficiency through advanced courses and study abroad and to apply their language skills in their academic work in other areas. With this foundation, language will enrich their studies at Carleton and enable graduates to become contributing members of the multicultural world.

International Studies (IS) – 6 credits: Courses that meet the IS requirement contain a geographic scope broader than the United States and by pedagogy and/or content develop in students an understanding of other perspectives on global, comparative, and historical subjects. Courses mostly focused on the United States but with a notable comparative or transnational component may satisfy the requirement.

Intercultural Domestic Studies (IDS) – 6 credits: Courses that meet the IDS requirement focus on the United States. Course content addresses the role of identity and status in shaping the experiences of American society. Scope of instruction can be historical and comparative and include opportunities for reflection.

Writing Requirement

The ability to write well is particularly important in college, not only as a means of demonstrating mastery of material, but as part of the process of coming to that mastery. For many people, writing well is a life-long learning process. As students develop greater understanding of themselves, the world, and language, they become more adept at expressing precisely, and perhaps eloquently, what they have in mind. The Carleton Writing Requirement is meant to be a checkpoint on that journey, not the final destination. It is a measure of progress and assurance that Carleton students are on the right path, and that with continued learning, they will develop into fully competent writers by graduation.

To guide students as they begin to work on writing at the college level, the College has developed some general criteria for good writing at Carleton. Although individual assignments, genres, or disciplines may place more or less emphasis on each criterion, faculty agree that student writing should feature the following:

1. The rhetorical strategy should be appropriate for the audience and purpose.
2. If argument is a part of the rhetorical strategy, it should contain a thesis and develop that thesis with coherence, logic, and evidence.
3. Whatever the purpose, writing should be as clear, concise, and interesting as possible.
4. Narration, description, and reporting should contribute to analysis and synthesis. The parts of a paper should lead to a greater, connected whole.
5. Writing should be edited to address surface error, including irregularities in grammar, syntax, diction, and punctuation.

Students are required to successfully complete 1) the AI seminar (WR1), 2) six credits of additional coursework designated WR2 and 3) successfully complete a writing portfolio to be reviewed by faculty after the third term, and no later than the sixth term.

For further information, see the [Writing Rich Guidelines](#).

Quantitative Reasoning Encounter (QRE) – Three courses

Students will complete three courses that have been designated as providing quantitative reasoning encounters (QRE). Quantitative reasoning – the inclination and ability to interpret, assess, and use quantitative information in one’s scholarly work, civic activities, and personal life – is recognized by the College as a vital part of a liberal education for each student. Through multiple exposures to examples of quantitative reasoning a student will better appreciate the ways that quantitative evidence is developed and used. Courses offering meaningful opportunities for this exposure will be designated as quantitative reasoning encounters.

The goal of the requirement is to increase students’ appreciation for the power of QR and to enhance their ability to evaluate, construct, and communicate arguments using quantitative information. A course designated as a “Quantitative Reasoning Encounter” (QRE) will include at least one substantial assignment or module designed to enhance one or more of the following QR skills:

1. Possessing the habit of mind to consider what numerical evidence might add to the analysis of a problem;
2. Identifying appropriate quantitative or numerical evidence to address a question;
3. Locating or collecting numerical or quantitative data;
4. Interpreting numerical evidence properly including recognizing the limitations of methods and sources used;
5. Effectively communicating arguments that involve numerical or quantitative evidence.

Since an example of work demonstrating an ability to employ quantitative or numerical evidence in arguments is an element of the Writing Portfolio, students are strongly advised to take QRE courses early in their academic careers.

Physical Education

Four terms of Physical Education activity are to be taken by each student. Only one activity per term may count toward this requirement. The Physical Education program includes a variety of activity courses, designed to appeal to students. We believe that physical activity can contribute to students’ health and well-being now and in the future.

A Major Field of Study

Carleton students choose a major during the third term of their sophomore year. The number of credits required of students in major fields varies by department. For a course to count toward the major, a grade of C- or better must be earned; these courses cannot be taken on an elective S/CR/NC basis. Departments may make exceptions for extra-departmental courses if appropriate. Successful completion of an “integrative exercise” in the major (see below), typically during the senior year, is also a requisite for graduation. With the permission of the Academic Standing Committee, double majors are allowed.

The following 33 majors are available at Carleton:

- Africana Studies
- American Studies
- Art History
- Art (Studio)
- Asian Studies
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Cinema & Media Studies
- Classics
- Cognitive Science
- Computer Science
- Economics
- English
- Environmental Studies
- French & Francophone Studies
- Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies
- Geology
- German
- History
- Latin American Studies
- Linguistics
- Mathematics
- Music
- Philosophy
- Physics
- Political Science and International Relations
- Psychology
- Religion
- Russian
- Sociology/Anthropology
- Spanish
- Statistics
- Theater Arts

Special Majors: A student seeking a major not offered in the College’s established curriculum may propose a self-designed special major for approval by the Academic Standing Committee. All special majors involve close consultation with two faculty advisers. Students are expected to

petition for special majors during the sixth term of their academic career. For additional information, see the Registrar's Office.

Integrative Exercises vary from department to department. Intended to help students relate the subjects they have studied in their major field, they sometimes take the form of comprehensive examinations covering the fundamentals of the discipline. In other departments, extensive research projects, papers or public lectures are required. Departments may award a minimum of three and a maximum of fifteen academic credits for the integrative exercise. For more information, refer to the individual departmental listing or speak to the department chair.

Academic Regulations

Academic policies are published in the online handbook “Academic Regulations and Procedures” on the Campus Handbook web page. This is the publication of record in matters regarding academic policies.

Course Load

Carleton’s academic year is comprised of three 10-week-long terms. Students normally carry 3 courses, or 18 credits, per term; they may take as few as 12 and, on occasion, as many as 22. With special permission of the Academic Standing Committee, students may carry up to 24, although such heavy course loads are discouraged.

The standard course unit is six credits. For purposes of transfer evaluation, six credits are comparable to three and one-third semester hours. Although all standard courses carry equal credit, laboratory courses at Carleton are equivalent to those in other colleges that grant five semester hours.

Examinations

Two and a half-hour-long final examinations are held at the end of each term for many courses. The Registrar sets the testing schedule.

Grades

Carleton’s grading system is as follows:

- **A**=Excellent work of consistently high quality, usually showing notable understanding, insight, creativity, or skill and few weaknesses
- **B**=Good work of good quality, showing understanding, insight, creativity, or skill
- **C**=Satisfactory work that is adequate, showing readiness to continue study in the field
- **D**=Passing work that is minimally adequate, raising serious concern about readiness to continue in the field, creditable
- **F**=Failing work that is clearly inadequate, unworthy of credit

In computing grade point averages A = 4.0, A- = 3.67, B+ = 3.33, B = 3.0, B- = 2.67, C+ = 2.33, C = 2.0, C- = 1.67, D+ = 1.33, D = 1.0, D- = .67, F = 0.

A student may elect to take up to 30 credits S/CR/NC (Satisfactory/Credit/No Credit) during their four years at Carleton, and only up to six credits in any one term. S = A through C-; CR = D+, D, D-; NC = F.

Courses dropped after the registration drop/add period are recorded on the transcript as “DRP”. This is a non-punitive notation.

Written Evaluations of Course Work

At the end of any course, a student may request a written evaluation from his or her instructor. The request must be granted if the course has an enrollment of 20 or fewer students.

Academic Progress

Carleton students are normally expected to complete their work in four years and may be dropped from the College if they have not earned at least 42 credits and a cumulative GPA of 1.8 at the end of three terms; 96 credits and a GPA of 2.0 at the end of six terms; and 150 credits; and a GPA of 2.0 at the end of nine terms. (These are the lower limits allowed and do not indicate normal progress; that is closer to 54 credits, 108 credits and 162 credits, respectively.)

For graduation, a minimum of 210 credits and a GPA of 2.0 is required. A student whose record in the judgment of the Academic Standing Committee indicates an inability to fulfill the College requirements for whatever reason may be suspended or dismissed at the end of fall or winter term as well as at the end of the academic year.

Residence Requirements

Normally it takes four years to complete the work for graduation, of which at least six terms, including the senior year (last three academic terms), must be spent in residence at Carleton. Some exceptions to the senior residency rule may be given by the Academic Standing Committee.

Summer Study

Carleton does not ordinarily give degree credit for courses taken elsewhere during the summer. Permission may occasionally be given if the student cannot otherwise graduate in twelve terms, but it must be requested in advance from the Academic Standing Committee, and the department chair may specify at that time that credit will be granted only upon special examination after the completion of the course. Petition forms are available on the [Academic Standing Committee website](#). Credit may be earned during the summer on approved off-campus study programs.

Students entering with the class of 2026 should review the Transfer of Credit policy in the Academic Regulations and Procedures for updates to this policy.

Academic Honors

Students are graduated with “Distinction in a Major” if they achieve distinction in the departmental integrative exercise and a cumulative grade point average of 3.50 in all departmental courses taken in the major. Outstanding seniors in the field of music performance will be selected by Music

faculty for the “Honors in Music Performance” award. Students who have outstanding records in all course work will earn the Bachelor of Arts degree with honors. Honors will be awarded to students with a grade point average in the top 2 percent of their graduating class (summa cum laude), those in the remainder of the top 15 percent (magna cum laude), and those in the remainder of the top 30 percent (cum laude).

The honor of “Dean’s List” may be earned by first-year students, sophomores and juniors whose previous academic year’s GPA places them in the top 10 percent of their class. Eligibility for Dean’s List assumes three terms of academic work, the bulk of which is done at Carleton. Students on non-Carleton off-campus programs for one term are eligible for Dean’s List if their off-campus grades are comparable to those they maintained at Carleton. Students off campus for two or more terms on a non-Carleton program are not eligible in that year. Students on leave for a term are not eligible in that year. This honor is recognized at Opening Convocation in September of the following year.

Courses of Instruction

The [Departments of Instruction pages](#) list courses offered at the College. They also contain general information about various departmental programs and their requirements for a major. In addition to departmental listings, offerings are organized by area studies, which are special courses of study, and by minors, which represent either an integrated disciplinary or an interdisciplinary program of study.

Courses are numbered with the following general scheme:

- 000-099 Pre-College
- 100 Argument and Inquiry Seminar
- 101-199 Introductory
- 200-289 Intermediate
- 290 Independent Reading
- 291 Independent Study
- 292 Independent Research
- 298 Junior Colloquium
- 300-389 Advanced
- 390 Independent Reading
- 391 Independent Study
- 392 Independent Research
- 395 Advanced Seminar
- 397 Senior Tutorial
- 398 Senior Colloquium
- 399 Senior Thesis
- 400 Integrative Exercise

Independent Study, Reading and Research

Students may pursue independent study, independent research, or independent reading in more than one term. Ordinarily, this work is not on the introductory level. In some cases, it can be an academic follow-up to an internship experience. By registration time for the term in which the study is done, the student is expected to obtain a faculty supervisor in the chosen field of interest and, with their

assistance and approval, determine the nature and purpose of the study and the number of credits to be assigned. Course credit for these various independent study options is determined by arrangement with the instructor before registration, and may be for one to six credits.

Although not noted separately under departmental course listings, independent study options are available across the curriculum. Forms are available on the [Registrar's Office website](#). Independent study, in any form, does not count toward Argument and Inquiry, Curricular Exploration, Writing, Quantitative Reasoning Encounter, or Global Citizenship requirements.

- **Independent Study** is an individual, non-research, directed study in a field of special interest, under the supervision of a faculty member. It allows a student to pursue an academic interest outside the listed course offerings, or explore in more depth an area of study that has been encountered in a previous course. An Independent Study should culminate in several short papers, a single paper, or any other project acceptable to the supervising faculty member and the student.
- **Independent Reading:** In an Independent Reading, a student will read a body of material, with a syllabus devised and agreed upon in collaboration with a faculty supervisor. Typically the student would be expected to meet regularly with the supervising member (for example, weekly).
- **Independent Research:** Independent Research provides an opportunity for a student to pursue research in a field of special interest, under the supervision of a faculty member or in close partnership with a faculty member. The research undertaken should be designed as an investigation yielding original results or a creative product that contributes to the area of study. While it may not be possible to bring a project to fruition within the confines of our academic term, an Independent Research course should culminate in the student's own contribution to a discipline or field of study, whether in the form of fully-supported conclusions or completed creative product, or in the substantive progress toward such a goal.

Advanced Departmental Seminars (395)

Departmental seminars are usually open only to departmental majors, or by consent of the instructor involved. Because the topics vary from year to year, some students are able to register for more than one departmental seminar during their college program.

Minors

All students at Carleton must complete an academic major. In addition, students may elect to complete a minor as part of their academic program. A minor represents either an integrated disciplinary or an interdisciplinary program of study that may strengthen and complement a major, but a student pursuing any major can potentially pursue a minor in a different discipline. Disciplinary minors recognize the student's acquisition of in-depth knowledge of a single discipline; interdisciplinary minors recognize the completion of a program of study that links and integrates multiple academic disciplines. Minors are also intended to promote communities of learning and may offer opportunities to relate academic studies to issues that students confront outside of Carleton. Full descriptions of the minors are included in the alphabetical listing of departments and programs.

The following 38 minors are offered for the current academic year:

- Africana Studies
- American Music

- Arabic
- Archaeology
- Art History
- Biochemistry
- Chinese
- Classics
- Cognitive Science
- Cross-Cultural Studies
- Dance
- Digital Arts and Humanities
- East Asian Studies
- Educational Studies
- English Creative Writing
- European Studies
- French
- French and Francophone Studies
- Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies
- German
- Greek
- History
- Japanese
- Latin
- Latin American Studies
- Mathematics
- Medieval and Renaissance Studies
- Middle East Studies
- Music
- Music Performance
- Neuroscience
- Philosophy
- Public Policy
- Religion
- Russian
- South Asian Studies
- Spanish
- Theater

Courses at St. Olaf College

By special arrangement a limited number of students may take courses at St. Olaf College which are not offered at Carleton. Graded course credit will be granted; enrollment requires the permission of the instructor and the registrar at each institution. For additional information, see the Registrar's Office.

Requirement Codes

These codes are indicated on each course description or in the schedule of courses:

- AI = Argument and Inquiry Seminar (6 credits required)
- ARP = Arts Practice (6 credits required)

- FSR = Formal or Statistical Reasoning (6 credits required)
- HI = Humanistic Inquiry (6 credits required)
- IDS = Intercultural Domestic Studies (6 credits required)
- IS = International Studies (6 credits required)
- LA = Literary/Artistic Analysis (6 credits required)
- LS = Science with Lab (6 credits required)
- NE = No Exploration Credit
- QRE = Quantitative Reasoning Encounter (3 courses required)
- SI = Social Inquiry (6 credits required)
- WR1 = Designates the Writing Component of an AI Seminar
- WR2 = Second Writing Rich Course (6 credits required)

Departments of Instruction

Africana Studies

The program in Africana Studies provides a cross-culturally and historically comparative framework to study the rich connections and exchanges among African people, their descendants, and the various "new worlds" in which they have made and are making their lives. A particular strength of Carleton's Africana Studies program is the opportunity to explore these issues on the African continent as well as in numerous African diasporas--of varying historical depth--in the Americas, Europe, Asia, and the Middle East. Africana Studies combines area studies and ethnic studies foci on the cultural, literary, political, social, and intellectual responses to slavery, colonialism, missionization, and racialization throughout Africa and its many diasporas.

Students can pursue their intellectual interests in Africa and its diasporas through on-campus courses and off-campus studies programs (including programs offered through Carleton's departments of History and Environmental Studies), and through a rich variety of courses in nearly all curricular exploration divisions. Through multidisciplinary training, students are encouraged to develop their analytic, research, and literary skills; they acquire the intellectual tools to critique and correct the distortions and silences about Africans and their descendants in both academic canons and public discourse.

The Africana Studies major thus prepares students for lifetime engagement in scholarship as well as in fields such as law, public policy, education, public health, social work, and the arts. Toward this end, and in addition to coursework, students are encouraged to take advantage of the rich array of speakers, exhibits, co-curricular, and extracurricular activities related to Africans and their diasporas.

Students majoring in Africana Studies create their own program of study by choosing courses in a structured and reflective manner from a variety of disciplinary departments, complementing some core Africana Studies courses. In developing their program, students should talk to the department about courses that have particularly high African, African Diaspora, and/or African American Studies content. They are particularly encouraged to choose these courses from among the list of relevant courses. Courses marked AFSTPERT can complement the major, but do not count toward the required nine courses plus comprehensive exercise without special permission of the Program Director. Because of the complexities of creating a meaningful program from a wide array of

departmental offerings, students interested in majoring should draw up a program of study that has breadth and depth in consultation with the Director of Africana Studies before declaring their major.

Requirements for the Africana Studies Major

Admission to the program will depend upon the acceptance, by the Africana Studies Committee, of a written proposal outlining the student's program of study. Courses cannot double count for two requirements.

The Africana Studies major requires 63 credits:

- **Interdisciplinary Course** (6 credits). Each student must complete one interdisciplinary 6-credit course which, in part, specifically discusses Africana Studies as an interdisciplinary field:
 - [AFST 112](#) Black Revolution on Campus (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AFST 113](#) Introduction to Africana Studies
 - [AFST 115](#) Black Heroism in the Diaspora and Early America (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AFST 120](#) Race and Racism Outside the U.S.
 - [AFST 230](#) Black Diaspora, Politics of Place (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 275](#) Black Radical Political Thought, 1919-1969 (not offered in 2022-23)

- **Survey Courses** (18 credits). Each student must take three of the following 6-credit courses:
 - [AFST 112](#) Black Revolution on Campus (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AFST 113](#) Introduction to Africana Studies
 - [AFST 120](#) Race and Racism Outside the U.S.
 - [AFST 210](#) Historiographies of Slavery (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AFST 215](#) Contemporary Theory in Black Studies (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 140](#) African Art and Culture
 - [ENGL 117](#) African American Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 238](#) African Literature in English (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 126](#) African American History II
 - [HIST 181](#) West Africa in the Era of the Slave Trade (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 183](#) History of Early West Africa (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 184](#) Colonial West Africa (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 284](#) History, Culture and Commerce Program: Heritage in Africa and Arabia (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 239](#) The Poor and the Powerless (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [SOAN 108](#) In & Out of Africa: How Transnational Black Lives Matter (not offered in 2022-23)

- **Distribution Courses** (30 credits). Each student should take 30 credits of distribution that are essential to Africana Studies. Among these distribution courses, students must choose at least one 6-credit course each from among the three disciplinary groups: Humanistic Inquiry, Social Inquiry and Literary and Artistic Analysis; at least four of the distribution courses must be at the 200-level or above and at least one at the 300-level. The 300-level course should be completed in one of the two disciplines in which the student writes his/her comprehensive exercise; in this course the student must produce a substantial paper or project in Africana Studies. In addition, majors are highly encouraged to take the [AMST 345](#) junior methods course, [GWSS 200](#), or a methods course in one of the academic disciplines that contribute to Africana Studies. Course cannot double count for two requirements.
Literary and Artistic Analysis

- [DANC 266](#) Reading The Dancing Body (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 230](#) Studies in African American Literature: From the 1950s to the Present
- [ENGL 233](#) Writing and Social Justice (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 238](#) African Literature in English (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 252](#) Caribbean Fiction (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 258](#) Playwrights of Color: Taking the Stage
- [ENGL 350](#) The Postcolonial Novel: Forms and Contexts
- [ENGL 352](#) Toni Morrison: Novelist (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 245](#) Francophone Literature of Africa and the Caribbean
- [FREN 308](#) France and the African Imagination (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 395](#) The Mande of West Africa (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 126](#) America's Music
- [MUSC 130](#) The History of Jazz (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 131](#) The Blues From the Delta to Chicago (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 140](#) Ethnomusicology and the World's Music
- [MUSC 232](#) Golden Age of R & B (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 334](#) Marvin Gaye (not offered in 2022-23)

Humanistic Inquiry

- [AFST 115](#) Black Heroism in the Diaspora and Early America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [AFST 130](#) Global Islam and Blackness (not offered in 2022-23)
- [AFST 210](#) Historiographies of Slavery (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 265](#) Black Feminist Thought (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 289](#) Pleasure, Intimacy, Violence (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 125](#) African American History I: From Africa to the Civil War
- [HIST 127](#) The Roaring Twenties & the Rough Thirties in U.S. History (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 181](#) West Africa in the Era of the Slave Trade (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 184](#) Colonial West Africa (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 214](#) Sport and the Color Line (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 218](#) Black Women's History (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 219](#) Black Revolutions in the Atlantic World (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 221](#) Nat Turner, Booker T. Washington, and Fannie Lou Hamer in History and Memory (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 223](#) The Presidents and their Slaves (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 225](#) James Baldwin and Black Lives Matter (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 228](#) Civil Rights and Black Power
- [HIST 230](#) Black Americans and the U.S. Civil War and Reconstruction
- [HIST 281](#) War in Modern Africa (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 282](#) African Diaspora in Arabia (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 284](#) History, Culture and Commerce Program: Heritage in Africa and Arabia (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 285](#) History, Culture and Commerce Program: Critical Historical Research (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 382](#) Slavery & Abolition in Africa and its Diaspora (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 383](#) Africa's Colonial Legacies (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 228](#) Freedom and Alienation in Black American Philosophy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 260](#) Critical Philosophy of Race (not offered in 2022-23)

- [PHIL 305](#) Frederick Douglass: The Philosophies of a Slave, Citizen, and Diplomat (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 211](#) Race and Religion: Slavery, Colonialism, and their Afterlives (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 227](#) Liberation Theologies (not offered in 2022-23)

Social Inquiry

- [AFST 112](#) Black Revolution on Campus (not offered in 2022-23)
- [AFST 220](#) Color, Class, and Status in Black America
- [EDUC 225](#) Issues in Urban Education
- [EDUC 245](#) The History of American School Reform (not offered in 2022-23)
- [EDUC 338](#) Multicultural Education
- [GWSS 250](#) Politics of Reproductive Justice
- [HIST 128](#) Slavery and Universities: Past and Present (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 218](#) Schools, Scholarship and Policy in the United States (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 239](#) The Poor and the Powerless (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 266](#) Urban Political Economy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 273](#) Race and Politics in the U.S.
- [POSC 275](#) Black Radical Political Thought, 1919-1969 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 302](#) Subordinated Politics and Intergroup Relations*
- [POSC 366](#) Urban Political Economy* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PSYC 384](#) Psychology of Prejudice
- [SOAN 108](#) In & Out of Africa: How Transnational Black Lives Matter (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 151](#) Global Minnesota: An Anthropology of Our State (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 214](#) Neighborhoods and Cities: Inequalities and Identities
- [SOAN 225](#) Social Movements (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 256](#) Africa: Representation and Conflict
- [SOAN 263](#) Terrorism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 272](#) Sociological Perspectives on Race and Ethnicity in the United States (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 310](#) Sociology of Mass Incarceration
- [SOAN 314](#) Contemporary Issues in Critical Criminology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 326](#) Ecology and Anthropology Tanzania Program: Cultural Anthropology of East Africa
- [SOAN 395](#) Ethnography of Reproduction (not offered in 2022-23)

Additional Distribution Electives: Arts Practice

- [DANC 301](#) West African Dance
- [MUSC 183](#) World Drumming Instruction
- [MUSC 183J](#) World Drumming Instruction (Juried)
- [MUSC 192](#) West African Drum Ensemble
- [MUSC 199](#) Fundamentals of African Drumming
- [MUSC 283](#) World Drumming Instruction
- [MUSC 283J](#) World Drumming Instruction (Juried)

- **Senior Seminar/Capstone Experience** (3 credits)

This 3-credit course gives Africana Studies majors and minors the opportunity to apply what they have learned by preparing for and presenting at the annual National Council for Black Studies (NCBS) conference. Under the guidance of Africana Studies faculty members, students will interrogate the origins and institutionalization of Africana Studies; revise an Africana Studies-themed research paper completed in a previous course into a conference paper; and prepare and submit a paper proposal for NCBS. At NCBS, students will present their own research and engage with the work of Africana Studies scholars at panels, plenaries and workshops. Afterward, they will write a short assessment of the conference and their experience in Africana Studies at Carleton.

- **Comprehensive Exercise [AFST 400](#)** (6 credits)

The comprehensive exercise is a substantial (approximately 34-40 page) research paper on a topic within African, African American, and/or African Diaspora studies, grounded in two complementary disciplines, advised by two faculty members chosen from these two disciplines. The student should have completed a 300-level course in one of these two disciplines. The comps process begins with a proposal in fall term of the senior year, and ends with a final written thesis and oral presentation early in spring term.

Other Courses Pertinent to Africana Studies

- [ARTH 160](#) American Art to 1940 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CLAS 220](#) From the Horn to Melqart's Pillars: African Perspectives in the Ancient Mediterranean
- [ECON 240](#) Microeconomics of Development
- [EDUC 340](#) Race, Immigration, and Schools
- [ENGL 234](#) Literature of the American South (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 246](#) Contemporary Senegal (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 304](#) Black Study and the University (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 136](#) History of Rock
- [POSC 122](#) Politics in America: Liberty and Equality
- [POSC 241](#) Ethnic Conflict (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 122](#) Introduction to Islam (not offered in 2022-23)

African Studies Minor

The Africana Studies minor is designed to complement a student's disciplinary major through an interdisciplinary specialization on the contexts and experiences of Africans and their many diasporas. Combining area studies and ethnic studies foci, the Africana Studies minor provides students the opportunity to explore the rich connections and exchanges among African people, their descendants, and the global locales--in the Americas, Europe, Asia, and the Middle East--in which they have made and are making their lives. Students can do this through both on-campus courses and off-campus studies programs. In their senior year Africana Studies minors draw connections among these courses through an interdisciplinary reflective capstone experience.

Fostering interdisciplinary critical thinking, the Africana Studies minor prepares students for lifetime engagement in scholarship as well as in fields such as law, public policy, education, public health, social work, and the arts. Toward this end, and in addition to coursework, students are encouraged to take advantage of the rich array of speakers, exhibits, co-curricular, and extracurricular activities related to Africans and their diasporas.

Africana Studies Minor Requirements

The Africana Studies minor requires 39 credits (seven courses) as follows. Courses cannot double count for two requirements.

One core interdisciplinary (6-credit) course which, in part, specifically discusses Africana Studies as a coherent field of study.

- [AFST 112](#) Black Revolution on Campus (not offered in 2022-23)
- [AFST 113](#) Introduction to Africana Studies
- [AFST 115](#) Black Heroism in the Diaspora and Early America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [AFST 120](#) Race and Racism Outside the U.S.
- [AFST 230](#) Black Diaspora, Politics of Place (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 275](#) Black Radical Political Thought, 1919-1969 (not offered in 2022-23)

Two survey courses (12 credits) that introduce the "state of the field" of African and/or African Diaspora studies within specific disciplines

- [AFST 112](#) Black Revolution on Campus (not offered in 2022-23)
- [AFST 113](#) Introduction to Africana Studies
- [AFST 120](#) Race and Racism Outside the U.S.
- [AFST 210](#) Historiographies of Slavery (not offered in 2022-23)
- [AFST 215](#) Contemporary Theory in Black Studies (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 140](#) African Art and Culture
- [ENGL 117](#) African American Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 238](#) African Literature in English (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 126](#) African American History II
- [HIST 181](#) West Africa in the Era of the Slave Trade (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 183](#) History of Early West Africa (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 184](#) Colonial West Africa (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 284](#) History, Culture and Commerce Program: Heritage in Africa and Arabia (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 239](#) The Poor and the Powerless (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 108](#) In & Out of Africa: How Transnational Black Lives Matter (not offered in 2022-23)

Three distribution courses (18 credits) that combine depth and breadth in the field. Each student should take 18 credits chosen from at least two of the following disciplinary groups: Literary and Artistic Analysis; Humanistic Inquiry and Social Inquiry. Two of the three distributional courses must be at the 200-level or above. At least one of the distribution courses should be a 300-level course in which the student produces a substantial paper or project in Africana Studies encompassing African, African American and African Diaspora Studies. In rare cases, a student can petition to write a substantial paper in a 200-level course (i.e., be released from the 300-level course requirement), if that course is highly relevant to their own focus.

- Literary/Artistic Analysis
 - [DANC 266](#) Reading the Dancing Body (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 230](#) Studies in African American Literature: From the 1950s to the Present
 - [ENGL 233](#) Writing and Social Justice (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 238](#) African Literature in English (not offered in 2022-23)

- [ENGL 252](#) Caribbean Fiction (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 258](#) Playwrights of Color: Taking the Stage
- [ENGL 350](#) The Postcolonial Novel: Forms and Contexts
- [ENGL 352](#) Toni Morrison: Novelist (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 245](#) Francophone Literature of Africa and the Caribbean
- [FREN 308](#) France and the African Imagination (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 395](#) The Mande of West Africa (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 126](#) America's Music
- [MUSC 130](#) The History of Jazz (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 131](#) The Blues From the Delta to Chicago (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 140](#) Ethnomusicology and the World's Music
- [MUSC 232](#) Golden Age of R & B (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 334](#) Marvin Gaye (not offered in 2022-23)

- Humanistic Inquiry
 - [AFST 115](#) Black Heroism in the Diaspora and Early America (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AFST 130](#) Global Islam and Blackness (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AFST 210](#) Historiographies of Slavery (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [GWSS 265](#) Black Feminist Thought (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [GWSS 289](#) Pleasure, Intimacy, Violence (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 125](#) African American History I: From Africa to the Civil War
 - [HIST 127](#) The Roaring Twenties & the Rough Thirties in U.S. History (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 181](#) West Africa in the Era of the Slave Trade (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 184](#) Colonial West Africa (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 214](#) Sport and the Color Line (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 218](#) Black Women's History (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 219](#) Black Revolutions in the Atlantic World (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 221](#) Nat Turner, Booker T. Washington, and Fannie Lou Hamer in History and Memory (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 223](#) The Presidents and their Slaves (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 225](#) James Baldwin and Black Lives Matter (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 228](#) Civil Rights and Black Power
 - [HIST 230](#) Black Americans and the U.S. Civil War and Reconstruction
 - [HIST 281](#) War in Modern Africa (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 282](#) African Diaspora in Arabia (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 284](#) History, Culture and Commerce Program: Heritage in Africa and Arabia (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 285](#) History, Culture and Commerce Program: Critical Historical Research (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 382](#) Slavery & Abolition in Africa and its Diaspora (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 383](#) Africa's Colonial Legacies (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PHIL 228](#) Freedom and Alienation in Black American Philosophy (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PHIL 260](#) Critical Philosophy of Race (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PHIL 305](#) Frederick Douglass: The Philosophies of a Slave, Citizen, and Diplomat (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [RELG 211](#) Race and Religion: Slavery, Colonialism, and their Afterlives (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [RELG 227](#) Liberation Theologies (not offered in 2022-23)

- Social Inquiry

- [AFST 112](#) Black Revolution on Campus (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AFST 220](#) Color, Class, and Status in Black America
 - [EDUC 225](#) Issues in Urban Education
 - [EDUC 245](#) The History of American School Reform (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [EDUC 338](#) Multicultural Education
 - [GWSS 250](#) Politics of Reproductive Justice
 - [HIST 128](#) Slavery and Universities: Past and Present (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 218](#) Schools, Scholarship and Policy in the United States (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 239](#) The Poor and the Powerless (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 266](#) Urban Political Economy (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 273](#) Race and Politics in the U.S.
 - [POSC 275](#) Black Radical Political Thought, 1919-1969 (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 302](#) Subordinated Politics and Intergroup Relations*
 - [POSC 366](#) Urban Political Economy* (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PSYC 384](#) Psychology of Prejudice
 - [SOAN 108](#) In & Out of Africa: How Transnational Black Lives Matter (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [SOAN 151](#) Global Minnesota: An Anthropology of Our State (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [SOAN 214](#) Neighborhoods and Cities: Inequalities and Identities
 - [SOAN 225](#) Social Movements (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [SOAN 256](#) Africa: Representation and Conflict
 - [SOAN 263](#) Terrorism (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [SOAN 272](#) Sociological Perspectives on Race and Ethnicity in the United States (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [SOAN 310](#) Sociology of Mass Incarceration
 - [SOAN 314](#) Contemporary Issues in Critical Criminology (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [SOAN 326](#) Ecology and Anthropology Tanzania Program: Cultural Anthropology of East Africa
 - [SOAN 395](#) Ethnography of Reproduction (not offered in 2022-23)
- Additional Distribution Electives:
 - [DANC 301](#) West African Dance
 - [MUSC 183](#) World Drumming Instruction
 - [MUSC 183J](#) World Drumming Instruction (Juried)
 - [MUSC 192](#) West African Drum Ensemble
 - [MUSC 199](#) Fundamentals of African Drumming
 - [MUSC 283](#) World Drumming Instruction
 - [MUSC 283J](#) World Drumming Instruction (Juried)

Senior Seminar/Capstone Experience (3 credits)

- [AFST 398](#) Africana Studies Capstone

This 3-credit course gives Africana Studies majors and minors the opportunity to apply what they have learned by preparing for and presenting at the annual National Council for Black Studies (NCBS) conference. Under the guidance of Africana Studies faculty members, students will interrogate the origins and institutionalization of Africana Studies; revise an Africana Studies-themed research paper completed in a previous course into a conference paper; and prepare and submit a paper proposal for NCBS. At NCBS, students will present their own research and engage with the work of Africana Studies scholars at panels,

plenaries and workshops. Afterward, they will write a short assessment of the conference and their experience in Africana Studies at Carleton.

Minors are highly encouraged to take the [AMST 345](#) junior methods course.

Africana Studies Courses

[AFST 112](#) Black Revolution on Campus This course explores the activist roots of Africana Studies. In the late 1960s and early 1970s, students organized hundreds of protests that sparked a period of unrest, retaliation, negotiation, and reform that fundamentally reshaped college campuses across the United States. Black students, along with their “Third World” and progressive white allies, demanded that academe serve their communities and provide a “more relevant education.” The course will consider the influence of various movements, including Black power, anti-war, second wave feminism, and decolonization, on the creation of interdisciplinary fields including Black Studies, Ethnic Studies, and Women and Gender Studies. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[AFST 113](#) Introduction to Africana Studies This course focuses on the histories, ideas, experiences, and dreams that have shaped the lives of people of African descent. Then and now perspectives will define our exploration of incarceration and freedom; migration and emigration; separatism versus integration; race and class; art and politics. Discussion topics and seminal ideas will be drawn from texts including the following: the anthology *Call and Response* (on key debates in Black studies); the historical memoir *Lose Your Mother* (chronicling a journey along the Atlantic slave route); a work of fiction *Middle Passage* (that tells a story of enslavement, revolt, and redemption). 6 credits; HI, IDS; Spring; Kofi Owusu

[AFST 115](#) Black Heroism in the Diaspora and Early America This course examines motifs of Black Heroism throughout the Trans Atlantic Slave Trade and Early America. We take an interdisciplinary and Black Studies approach to topics like slave life and maroonage, freedom suits, military enlistment, and more. The course material will include fiction like Frederick Douglass' *The Heroic Slave* as well as theoretical texts like Neil Roberts *Freedom as Maroonage*. The aim of the course is to provide a look at the multifaceted lives of Black people in the diaspora and early America with an emphasis on complex and quotidian resistance to domination. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[AFST 120](#) Race and Racism Outside the U.S. In this course, we examine the ways that race structures difference and inequality in non-U.S. contexts with varying degrees of racial “diversity.” As a construct fundamentally grounded in white supremacy through encounters between Europe and its “Others,” race from its inception has been a global construct for organizing and stratifying human difference. Yet the specific ways that race is constructed varies across societies, with ethnicity and other related concepts of difference substituting for race. Foundational to this course will be how the notions of blackness and whiteness figure into the creation of racial categories, boundaries, and inequalities. Course topics include skin color stratification, “colorblindness,” ethnicity and nationhood, migration and citizenship, media representations, anti-blackness as a global phenomenon, transnational and global flows of racial ideas and categories, and social movements for racial justice. 6 credits; NE, WR2, IS; Fall; Daniel Williams

[AFST 130](#) Global Islam and Blackness This course will introduce students to key trends and moments in Islamic thought and activism in Africa and the black diaspora. It explores the historical construction of the categories of “race” and “religion” through a focus on Islam and blackness. We will analyze how blackness and Islam, and their relationship, has been conceptualized and presented by non-Africans, as well as the history of Islam in Africa and in the black diaspora. We will explore the construction of blackness within

Islamic history and cultures, highlighting the notion of the Moor in medieval times and the Nation of Islam in U.S. history. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[AFST 210](#) **Historiographies of Slavery** This survey course explores how Black enslaved and ex-enslaved people narrated their experiences of chattel slavery, and its immediate aftermath, in America. Stretching beyond a focus on only traditional historical slave narratives, this course adopts an interdisciplinary approach to slavery that utilizes philosophy, literature, and media studies. Reading and media for the course may include Harriet Jacobs' *Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl*, selections William Still's *The Underground Railroad* and the *WPA Slave Narrative Collection*, the film *12 Years a Slave* and the miniseries *Roots*, and Zora Neale Hurston's *Barracoon: The Story of the Last "Black Cargo."* 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[AFST 215](#) **Contemporary Theory in Black Studies** This course examines the work of a major theorist in the Black intellectual tradition within the last seventy years. Students are invited to take a dedicated dive into primary scholarship by focusing on a figure such as bell hooks, Derrick Bell, Angela Davis, Charles Mills, Saidiya Hartman, Frank Wilderson, Maya Angelou, Henry Louis Gates Jr, Audre Lorde, James Baldwin, Zora Neale Hurston, and/or Cornel West. Students should expect an opportunity to examine primary scholarship and build analytical skills to trace themes and methods. This year's focus will be on ethical, social, and political theory of bell hooks (1952 - 2021). 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[AFST 220](#) **Color, Class, and Status in Black America** as a racial category and identity, "Black" is often treated in a homogenous, monolithic way, obscuring the internal diversity and inequality within the black population in the U.S. In this course, we consider the inequalities within black communities and the black population living in the U.S., historically and through to the present. "Colorism," or skin tone stratification, represents one status linked to class and ranking in society; but does colorism matter more than other statuses to class? Class differences are in fact profound within black communities, and they are correlated to multiple social statuses--skin tone, immigrant status, national origin, and even political orientation. We will examine how these status, color, and class interact, and how they shape class relations and tensions, lived experience, and notions of authenticity ("blackness") in everyday life and popular culture. Course topics include the Black middle class; education; neighborhood segregation; gender and sexuality; and media representations and popular culture. 6 credits; NE, WR2, QRE, IDS; Spring; Daniel Williams

[AFST 230](#) **Black Diaspora, Politics of Place** Central to diasporic identity formation and imagination is the simultaneous belonging to a multiplicity of places. For black diasporic subjects, struggles against oppression and for new political futures inspire transgression against normative political boundaries. This class explores the role of place and politics in the making of the black diaspora in Europe and the Americas. It emphasizes the intellectual and political connections and the sense of shared identity and destiny. Through an interdisciplinary approach, this course will offer a global history of race, identity, and politics through the lens of the black diaspora. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[AFST 398](#) **Africana Studies Capstone** This course gives Africana Studies majors and minors the opportunity to apply what they have learned by preparing for and presenting at the annual National Council for Black Studies (NCBS) conference. Under the guidance of Africana Studies faculty members, students will interrogate the origins and institutionalization of Africana Studies; revise an Africana Studies-themed research paper completed in a previous course into a conference paper; and prepare and submit a paper proposal for NCBS. At NCBS, students will present their own research and engage with the work of Africana Studies scholars at panels, plenaries and workshops. Afterward, they will write a short assessment of the conference and their experience in Africana Studies at Carleton. 3 credits; NE; Fall; Kofi Owusu

[AFST 400](#) Integrative Exercise 1-6 credit; S/NC; Fall, Winter, Spring; Chérif Keïta

American Studies

This program is designed to encourage and support the interdisciplinary study of American culture. It draws upon the expertise of faculty in various disciplines and strives to understand the institutions, values, and beliefs that have shaped the experiences of U.S. residents. Recognizing the diverse and pluralistic nature of our society, the American Studies program enables the student to construct an interdisciplinary major around topics of the student's own choice such as urban studies, ethnicity, media, religion, gender roles, environmental thought or some other aspect of the American experience. The program supports interdisciplinary courses taught by Carleton faculty and it brings to campus nationally known visiting artists and scholars under the auspices of the Fred C. Andersen Foundation.

Requirements for the American Studies Major

American Studies is an interdisciplinary major which a student constructs from offerings in two or more departments of instruction. Students take both core courses in the field of American Studies and additional courses from one of five broad, thematic streams (listed below). This theme will both provide additional structure and points of comparison and a foundation for a comprehensive exercise.

Majors must complete 69 credits in the following general areas:

I. Core Courses: Each student must complete all of these:

- [AMST 115](#) Introduction to American Studies or [AMST 287](#) California Art and Visual Culture (offered as part of the "Visions of California" OCS Program) one or the other of these is a prerequisite for [AMST 345](#) and [AMST 396](#).
- [AMST 345](#) Theory and Practice of American Studies
- [AMST 396](#) Junior Research Seminar
- [AMST 398](#) Advanced Research in American Studies
- [AMST 399](#) Senior Seminar in American Studies
- [AMST 400](#) Colloquium and Integrative Exercise in American Studies (3 credits, to be taken in winter term of the senior year, along with [AMST 399](#).) A senior may choose:
 - Essay or Project Option: a 35-40 page essay on an approved topic; or an approved project (e.g., a critical documentary, radio narrative, web design project, performance piece, or academic civic engagement project) accompanied by a 15-20 page essay. Open only to students who receive approval of a project prospectus.
 - Examination Option: A written examination given early in spring term

II. Survey Courses: Students must take three survey courses. Two of these courses must come from a single department. Students will also take a one-term survey course from a different department. Because the entire range of these survey courses is not offered every year, students should consult the online catalog and plan accordingly.

- [HIST 116](#) Intro to Indigenous Histories, 1887-present (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 122](#) U.S. Women's History to 1877 (not offered in 2022-23)

- [HIST 123](#) U.S. Women's History Since 1877 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 125](#) African American History I: From Africa to the Civil War
- [HIST 126](#) African American History II
- [POSC 272](#) Constitutional Law II

One-term survey courses:

- [AMST 254](#) The 1930s: Social and Cultural Impact of the Great Depression (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 160](#) American Art to 1940 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 117](#) African American Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 120](#) American Short Stories (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 212](#) Nineteenth-Century American Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 215](#) Modern American Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 235](#) Asian American Literature
- [MUSC 126](#) America's Music
- [POSC 122](#) Politics in America: Liberty and Equality
- [RELG 140](#) Religion and American Culture (not offered in 2022-23)

III. Topical Courses: Each student must take twenty-four credits that deal with elements of the American experience from one of the thematic streams below. Courses that will fulfill this requirement are listed under each group. No more than six of these credits may be from a 100-level course. (Survey courses above and beyond those used to satisfy the required one-term and two-term sequences may count as a Topical Course.) Students must take courses from at least two departments. In order that majors acquire the research skills necessary to complete the major, six of these twenty-four credits must be at the 300-level.

- Race, Ethnicity and Indigeneity: What is the relationship between race and ethnicity and U.S. cultures? Students will look at these questions in a comparative and interdisciplinary framework. Concentrators in this area should take a combination of courses that will allow them to comparatively assess the experiences of at least two ethno-racial groups in America.
 - [AFST 112](#) Black Revolution on Campus (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 130](#) Latinx Social Movements: From Bandits to the Young Lords (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 204](#) What's Race Got To Do With It?: Constructing Communities that Discard Lives (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 214](#) Music in the 1970s (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 225](#) Beauty and Race in America (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 231](#) Contemporary Indigenous Activism (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 244](#) Approaches to Indigenous Studies (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 248](#) Confine and Detain: The Carceral State in America
 - [AMST 267](#) Utopia, Dystopia, and Myopia: Suburbia in Fiction and Scholarship (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 269](#) Woodstock Nation (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 325](#) Labor and Identity in America (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ECON 262](#) The Economics of Sports
 - [EDUC 330](#) Refugee and Immigrant Experiences in Faribault, MN (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [EDUC 338](#) Multicultural Education
 - [EDUC 340](#) Race, Immigration, and Schools
 - [EDUC 344](#) Teenage Wasteland: Adolescence and the American High School (not offered in 2022-23)

- [ENGL 117](#) African American Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 119](#) Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 212](#) Nineteenth-Century American Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 227](#) Imagining the Borderlands
- [ENGL 230](#) Studies in African American Literature: From the 1950s to the Present
- [ENGL 233](#) Writing and Social Justice (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 234](#) Literature of the American South (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 235](#) Asian American Literature
- [ENGL 239](#) Democracy: Politics, Race, & Sex in Nineteenth Century American Novels (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 241](#) Latinx Voices in the Age of Trump
- [ENGL 248](#) Visions of California (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 252](#) Caribbean Fiction (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 253](#) Food Writing: History, Culture, Practice
- [ENGL 258](#) Playwrights of Color: Taking the Stage
- [ENGL 352](#) Toni Morrison: Novelist (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENTS 210](#) Environmental Justice
- [GWSS 250](#) Politics of Reproductive Justice
- [GWSS 265](#) Black Feminist Thought (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 289](#) Pleasure, Intimacy, Violence (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 398](#) Capstone: Race, Gender, and Sexuality in Popular Culture
- [HIST 116](#) Intro to Indigenous Histories, 1887-present (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 122](#) U.S. Women's History to 1877 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 123](#) U.S. Women's History Since 1877 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 125](#) African American History I: From Africa to the Civil War
- [HIST 126](#) African American History II
- [HIST 127](#) The Roaring Twenties & the Rough Thirties in U.S. History (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 203](#) American Indian Education (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 211](#) Revolts and Resistance in Early America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 212](#) The Era of the American Revolution
- [HIST 214](#) Sport and the Color Line (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 218](#) Black Women's History (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 225](#) James Baldwin and Black Lives Matter (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 228](#) Civil Rights and Black Power
- [HIST 275](#) Latin American Immigration to the US
- [HIST 301](#) Indigenous Histories at Carleton (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 316](#) Presenting America's Founding (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 126](#) America's Music
- [MUSC 130](#) The History of Jazz (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 131](#) The Blues From the Delta to Chicago (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 136](#) History of Rock
- [MUSC 232](#) Golden Age of R & B (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 247](#) 1950s/60s American Folk Music Revival
- [PHIL 228](#) Freedom and Alienation in Black American Philosophy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 122](#) Politics in America: Liberty and Equality
- [POSC 202](#) Tools of National Power: Statecraft and Diplomatic Power (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 204](#) How American Campaigns and Elections Work (and Don't Work)
- [POSC 218](#) Schools, Scholarship and Policy in the United States (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 271](#) Constitutional Law I

- [POSC 272](#) Constitutional Law II
- [POSC 273](#) Race and Politics in the U.S.
- [POSC 275](#) Black Radical Political Thought, 1919-1969 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 302](#) Subordinated Politics and Intergroup Relations*
- [POSC 306](#) Identity Politics and Group Behavior in America*
- [POSC 339](#) LGBTQ Politics in America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 355](#) Identity, Culture and Rights* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PSYC 384](#) Psychology of Prejudice
- [RELG 100](#) American Pilgrimages
- [RELG 239](#) Religion & American Landscape (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 285](#) Islam in America: Race, Religion and Politics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 114](#) Modern Families: An Introduction to the Sociology of the Family (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 151](#) Global Minnesota: An Anthropology of Our State (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 206](#) Critical Perspectives on Work in the Twenty-first Century (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 225](#) Social Movements (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 272](#) Sociological Perspectives on Race and Ethnicity in the United States (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 278](#) Urban Ethnography and the American Experience
- [SOAN 288](#) Diversity, Democracy, Inequality in America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 310](#) Sociology of Mass Incarceration
- [SOAN 325](#) Sociology of Adoption and Assisted Reproduction (not offered in 2022-23)
- [THEA 227](#) Theatre for Social Change
- Democracy, Activism, and Class: How does a longstanding American Studies emphasis on engaged scholarship reveal the relationships of politics, capitalism and power? This theme investigates the emergence of social groups and their political struggles at the local and national levels emphasizing the themes of power, inequality, and social justice.
 - [AMST 100](#) Walt Whitman's New York City
 - [AMST 130](#) Latinx Social Movements: From Bandits to the Young Lords (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 231](#) Contemporary Indigenous Activism (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 248](#) Confine and Detain: The Carceral State in America
 - [AMST 254](#) The 1930s: Social and Cultural Impact of the Great Depression (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 256](#) Walt Whitman's New York (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 267](#) Utopia, Dystopia, and Myopia: Suburbia in Fiction and Scholarship (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 269](#) Woodstock Nation (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 325](#) Labor and Identity in America (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 247](#) Architecture Since 1950 (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 341](#) Art and Democracy (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 225](#) Film Noir: The Dark Side of the American Dream
 - [CAMS 270](#) Nonfiction
 - [ECON 264](#) Health Care Economics
 - [ECON 270](#) Economics of the Public Sector
 - [ECON 271](#) Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment
 - [EDUC 245](#) The History of American School Reform (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [EDUC 250](#) Fixing Schools: Politics and Policy in American Education (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [EDUC 330](#) Refugee and Immigrant Experiences in Faribault, MN (not offered in 2022-23)

- [EDUC 340](#) Race, Immigration, and Schools
- [ENGL 230](#) Studies in African American Literature: From the 1950s to the Present
- [ENGL 233](#) Writing and Social Justice (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 239](#) Democracy: Politics, Race, & Sex in Nineteenth Century American Novels (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 241](#) Latinx Voices in the Age of Trump
- [ENTS 210](#) Environmental Justice
- [ENTS 307](#) Wilderness Field Studies: Grand Canyon (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 150](#) Working Sex: Commercial Sexual Cultures (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 212](#) Foundations of LGBTQ Studies
- [GWSS 250](#) Politics of Reproductive Justice
- [GWSS 265](#) Black Feminist Thought (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 289](#) Pleasure, Intimacy, Violence (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 334](#) Feminist Theory (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 398](#) Capstone: Transnational Feminist Activism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 398](#) Capstone: Schooling Sex: History of Sex Education & Instruction (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 116](#) Intro to Indigenous Histories, 1887-present (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 123](#) U.S. Women's History Since 1877 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 125](#) African American History I: From Africa to the Civil War
- [HIST 126](#) African American History II
- [HIST 127](#) The Roaring Twenties & the Rough Thirties in U.S. History (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 205](#) American Environmental History
- [HIST 212](#) The Era of the American Revolution
- [HIST 213](#) Politics and Protest in the New Nation
- [HIST 214](#) Sport and the Color Line (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 220](#) From Blackface to Blaxploitation: Black History and/in Film
- [HIST 226](#) U.S. Consumer Culture
- [HIST 228](#) Civil Rights and Black Power
- [HIST 229](#) Working with Gender in U.S. History
- [HIST 230](#) Black Americans and the U.S. Civil War and Reconstruction
- [HIST 275](#) Latin American Immigration to the US
- [HIST 301](#) Indigenous Histories at Carleton (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 306](#) American Wilderness (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 308](#) American Cities and Nature
- [MUSC 126](#) America's Music
- [MUSC 247](#) 1950s/60s American Folk Music Revival
- [MUSC 337](#) Music in Social Movements (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 228](#) Freedom and Alienation in Black American Philosophy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 122](#) Politics in America: Liberty and Equality
- [POSC 202](#) Tools of National Power: Statecraft and Diplomatic Power (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 204](#) How American Campaigns and Elections Work (and Don't Work)
- [POSC 209](#) Money and Politics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 210](#) Misinformation, Political Rumors, and Conspiracy Theories
- [POSC 213](#) Psychology of Mass Political Behavior (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 216](#) Politics in the Post-Truth Society (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 218](#) Schools, Scholarship and Policy in the United States (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 220](#) Politics and Political History in Film (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 231](#) American Foreign Policy (not offered in 2022-23)

- [POSC 240](#) At the Corner of Broadway and Main Street: The Contrasting Politics of Northfield and the Twin Cities
- [POSC 266](#) Urban Political Economy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 269](#) I Did My Own Research: Information and Political Division in America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 271](#) Constitutional Law I
- [POSC 272](#) Constitutional Law II
- [POSC 273](#) Race and Politics in the U.S.
- [POSC 275](#) Black Radical Political Thought, 1919-1969 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 302](#) Subordinated Politics and Intergroup Relations*
- [POSC 306](#) Identity Politics and Group Behavior in America*
- [POSC 315](#) Polarization, Parties, and Power* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 339](#) LGBTQ Politics in America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 130](#) Native American Religions
- [RELG 140](#) Religion and American Culture (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 219](#) Religious Law, II/Legal Religions (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 114](#) Modern Families: An Introduction to the Sociology of the Family (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 206](#) Critical Perspectives on Work in the Twenty-first Century (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 225](#) Social Movements (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 252](#) Growing up in an Aging Society
- [SOAN 263](#) Terrorism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 272](#) Sociological Perspectives on Race and Ethnicity in the United States (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 288](#) Diversity, Democracy, Inequality in America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 310](#) Sociology of Mass Incarceration
- [SOAN 314](#) Contemporary Issues in Critical Criminology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [THEA 227](#) Theatre for Social Change
- Space and Place: How is space organized, and how do people make place? This includes the study of natural and built environments; local, regional, national and transnational communities; and international and inter-regional flows of people, goods, and ideas.
 - [AMST 100](#) Walt Whitman's New York City
 - [AMST 204](#) What's Race Got To Do With It?: Constructing Communities that Discard Lives (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 214](#) Music in the 1970s (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 230](#) The American Sublime: Landscape, Character & National Destiny in Nineteenth Century America (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 240](#) The Midwest and the American Imagination (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 248](#) Confine and Detain: The Carceral State in America
 - [AMST 256](#) Walt Whitman's New York (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 267](#) Utopia, Dystopia, and Myopia: Suburbia in Fiction and Scholarship (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 287](#) California Program: California Art and Visual Culture
 - [AMST 325](#) Labor and Identity in America (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 171](#) History of Photography
 - [ARTH 240](#) Art Since 1945
 - [ARTH 247](#) Architecture Since 1950 (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 265](#) European Architectural Studies Program: Urban Planning in Europe (not offered in 2022-23)

- [ARTH 341](#) Art and Democracy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CAMS 225](#) Film Noir: The Dark Side of the American Dream
- [CGSC 386](#) Adolescent Cognitive Development: Developing an Identity and Life Plans (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ECON 271](#) Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment
- [EDUC 338](#) Multicultural Education
- [EDUC 344](#) Teenage Wasteland: Adolescence and the American High School (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 212](#) Nineteenth-Century American Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 221](#) "Moby-Dick" & Race: Whiteness and the Whale (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 227](#) Imagining the Borderlands
- [ENGL 234](#) Literature of the American South (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 236](#) American Nature Writing (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 247](#) The American West (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 248](#) Visions of California (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 253](#) Food Writing: History, Culture, Practice
- [ENGL 288](#) California Program: The Literature of California
- [ENGL 329](#) The City in American Literature
- [ENGL 332](#) Faulkner, Hemingway, and Fitzgerald (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 352](#) Toni Morrison: Novelist (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENTS 210](#) Environmental Justice
- [ENTS 307](#) Wilderness Field Studies: Grand Canyon (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 126](#) African American History II
- [HIST 203](#) American Indian Education (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 205](#) American Environmental History
- [HIST 228](#) Civil Rights and Black Power
- [HIST 229](#) Working with Gender in U.S. History
- [HIST 301](#) Indigenous Histories at Carleton (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 306](#) American Wilderness (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 308](#) American Cities and Nature
- [HIST 316](#) Presenting America's Founding (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 115](#) Listening to the Movies
- [MUSC 247](#) 1950s/60s American Folk Music Revival
- [POSC 218](#) Schools, Scholarship and Policy in the United States (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 240](#) At the Corner of Broadway and Main Street: The Contrasting Politics of Northfield and the Twin Cities
- [POSC 273](#) Race and Politics in the U.S.
- [POSC 302](#) Subordinated Politics and Intergroup Relations*
- [RELG 100](#) American Pilgrimages
- [RELG 130](#) Native American Religions
- [RELG 239](#) Religion & American Landscape (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 114](#) Modern Families: An Introduction to the Sociology of the Family (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 151](#) Global Minnesota: An Anthropology of Our State (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 206](#) Critical Perspectives on Work in the Twenty-first Century (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 252](#) Growing up in an Aging Society
- [SOAN 272](#) Sociological Perspectives on Race and Ethnicity in the United States (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 278](#) Urban Ethnography and the American Experience

- [SOAN 310](#) Sociology of Mass Incarceration
- Production and Consumption of Culture: How do people represent their experiences and ideas as culture? How is culture transmitted, appropriated and consumed? Students will examine the role of artists and the expressive arts, including literature, visual arts and performance as well as that of consumers and producers.
 - [AMST 100](#) Walt Whitman's New York City
 - [AMST 204](#) What's Race Got To Do With It?: Constructing Communities that Discard Lives (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 214](#) Music in the 1970s (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 225](#) Beauty and Race in America (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 230](#) The American Sublime: Landscape, Character & National Destiny in Nineteenth Century America (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 240](#) The Midwest and the American Imagination (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 254](#) The 1930s: Social and Cultural Impact of the Great Depression (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 256](#) Walt Whitman's New York (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 269](#) Woodstock Nation (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 171](#) History of Photography
 - [ARTH 240](#) Art Since 1945
 - [ARTH 247](#) Architecture Since 1950 (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 341](#) Art and Democracy (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 187](#) Cult Television and Fan Cultures (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 215](#) American Television History (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 216](#) American Cinema of the 1970s (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 225](#) Film Noir: The Dark Side of the American Dream
 - [CAMS 258](#) Feminist and Queer Media
 - [CAMS 270](#) Nonfiction
 - [CAMS 340](#) Television Studies Seminar
 - [CGSC 386](#) Adolescent Cognitive Development: Developing an Identity and Life Plans (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [DANC 266](#) Reading The Dancing Body (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ECON 262](#) The Economics of Sports
 - [EDUC 344](#) Teenage Wasteland: Adolescence and the American High School (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 113](#) Horror Fiction (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 117](#) African American Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 119](#) Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 120](#) American Short Stories (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 212](#) Nineteenth-Century American Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 215](#) Modern American Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 221](#) "Moby-Dick" & Race: Whiteness and the Whale (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 227](#) Imagining the Borderlands
 - [ENGL 230](#) Studies in African American Literature: From the 1950s to the Present
 - [ENGL 233](#) Writing and Social Justice (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 234](#) Literature of the American South (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 235](#) Asian American Literature
 - [ENGL 236](#) American Nature Writing (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 239](#) Democracy: Politics, Race, & Sex in Nineteenth Century American Novels (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 241](#) Latinx Voices in the Age of Trump

- [ENGL 247](#) The American West (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 248](#) Visions of California (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 253](#) Food Writing: History, Culture, Practice
- [ENGL 258](#) Playwrights of Color: Taking the Stage
- [ENGL 332](#) Faulkner, Hemingway, and Fitzgerald (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 352](#) Toni Morrison: Novelist (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 366](#) The Carleton Miscellany (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENTS 307](#) Wilderness Field Studies: Grand Canyon (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 150](#) Working Sex: Commercial Sexual Cultures (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 398](#) Capstone: Race, Gender, and Sexuality in Popular Culture
- [GWSS 398](#) Capstone: Schooling Sex: History of Sex Education & Instruction (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 122](#) U.S. Women's History to 1877 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 127](#) The Roaring Twenties & the Rough Thirties in U.S. History (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 211](#) Revolts and Resistance in Early America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 220](#) From Blackface to Blaxploitation: Black History and/in Film
- [HIST 225](#) James Baldwin and Black Lives Matter (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 226](#) U.S. Consumer Culture
- [HIST 229](#) Working with Gender in U.S. History
- [HIST 306](#) American Wilderness (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 308](#) American Cities and Nature
- [HIST 316](#) Presenting America's Founding (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 320](#) The Progressive Era?
- [MUSC 115](#) Listening to the Movies
- [MUSC 126](#) America's Music
- [MUSC 130](#) The History of Jazz (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 131](#) The Blues From the Delta to Chicago (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 136](#) History of Rock
- [MUSC 232](#) Golden Age of R & B (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 246](#) Music in Racism and Antiracism
- [MUSC 247](#) 1950s/60s American Folk Music Revival
- [MUSC 341](#) Rock Lab and Lab (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 228](#) Freedom and Alienation in Black American Philosophy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 204](#) How American Campaigns and Elections Work (and Don't Work)
- [POSC 216](#) Politics in the Post-Truth Society (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 220](#) Politics and Political History in Film (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 355](#) Identity, Culture and Rights* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PSYC 384](#) Psychology of Prejudice
- [RELG 140](#) Religion and American Culture (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 232](#) Queer Religions (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 249](#) Religion and American Public Life (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 285](#) Islam in America: Race, Religion and Politics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 344](#) Lived Religion in America
- [SOAN 114](#) Modern Families: An Introduction to the Sociology of the Family (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 252](#) Growing up in an Aging Society
- [THEA 227](#) Theatre for Social Change
- America in the World (Migration, Borderlands, and Empire) How is the society and culture of the United States shaped by the historical and contemporary flows of people, goods and ideas from

around the world? In turn, students will also focus on the various ways in which both colonial America and the United States have shaped the world.

- [AMST 225](#) Beauty and Race in America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [AMST 240](#) The Midwest and the American Imagination (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 240](#) Art Since 1945
- [ECON 262](#) The Economics of Sports
- [ECON 264](#) Health Care Economics
- [ECON 271](#) Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment
- [EDUC 330](#) Refugee and Immigrant Experiences in Faribault, MN (not offered in 2022-23)
- [EDUC 340](#) Race, Immigration, and Schools
- [ENGL 119](#) Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 221](#) "Moby-Dick" & Race: Whiteness and the Whale (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 235](#) Asian American Literature
- [ENGL 252](#) Caribbean Fiction (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 150](#) Working Sex: Commercial Sexual Cultures (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 398](#) Capstone: Transnational Feminist Activism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 211](#) Revolts and Resistance in Early America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 213](#) Politics and Protest in the New Nation
- [HIST 275](#) Latin American Immigration to the US
- [POSC 122](#) Politics in America: Liberty and Equality
- [POSC 216](#) Politics in the Post-Truth Society (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 220](#) Politics and Political History in Film (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 231](#) American Foreign Policy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 269](#) I Did My Own Research: Information and Political Division in America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 271](#) Constitutional Law I
- [POSC 274](#) Globalization, Pandemics, and Human Security (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 280](#) COVID-19 and Globalization (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 355](#) Identity, Culture and Rights* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 243](#) Native American Religious Freedom
- [RELG 249](#) Religion and American Public Life (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 285](#) Islam in America: Race, Religion and Politics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 289](#) Global Religions in Minnesota (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 151](#) Global Minnesota: An Anthropology of Our State (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 170](#) Investigating (In)Equality: Comparative Welfare States (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 263](#) Terrorism (not offered in 2022-23)

American Studies Courses

[AMST 100](#) Walt Whitman's New York City "O City / Behold me! Incarnate me as I have incarnated you!" An investigation of the burgeoning metropolitan city where the young Walter Whitman became a poet in the 1850s. Combining historical inquiry into the lives of nineteenth-century citizens of Brooklyn and Manhattan with analysis of Whitman's varied journalistic writings and utterly original poetry, we will reconstruct how Whitman found his muse and his distinctively modern subject in the geography, demographics, markets, politics, and erotics of New York. 6 credits; AI, WR1, IDS; Fall; Peter J Balaam

[AMST 115](#) Introduction to American Studies This overview of the "interdisciplinary discipline" of American Studies will focus on the ways American Studies engages with and departs from other scholarly fields of inquiry. We will study the stories of those who have been marginalized in the social, political, cultural, and economic life of the United States due to their class, race, ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation, religion, citizenship, and level of ability. We will explore contemporary American Studies concerns like racial and class formation, the production of space and place, the consumption and circulation of culture, and transnational histories. 6 credits; HI, IDS, WR2; Winter, Spring; Christopher M Elias

[AMST 130](#) Latinx Social Movements: From Bandits to the Young Lords In this class, we will discuss Latinx social and political movements across America, from post-1848 to the twentieth century. We will work to understand both their historical and historiographical impact: What conditions were these movements responding to? What emerged from their actions? And how are these movements talked about and remembered now? We will also track state responses to these movements, including the creation of law enforcement agencies in the Southwest and national counterintelligence programs. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[AMST 204](#) What's Race Got To Do With It?: Constructing Communities that Discard Lives In this course students will engage race and other forms of identity (including class and disability) using both social scientific and humanistic approaches to examine how the process of building place in the U.S. has historically meant discarding lives, excluding communities, and maintaining caste. Subtopics include: Art's impact on gentrification, POC suburbanization, Disposable lives in America, Apartheid from architectural design, and Comparative memoir. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[AMST 214](#) Music in the 1970s The 1970s were a period of extraordinary musical creativity and change. The era saw the flowering of jazz fusion, funk, heavy metal, and punk, debates over authenticity in country music; experimentation with minimalism and technology in classical music; the beginnings of a "world music" market as salsa, Afro-pop, and reggae made inroads; and the increased importance of such technology as cassette tapes, fm radio, video games, VCRs and the Sony Walkman. We'll explore this decade of music through listening, footage, historic documents, and scholarship from a variety of disciplines, focusing on stylistic innovations, critical and audience reception, and cultural values. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[AMST 225](#) Beauty and Race in America In this class we consider the construction of American beauty historically, examining the way whiteness intersects with beauty to produce a dominant model that marginalizes women of color. We study how communities of color follow, refuse, or revise these beauty ideals through literature. We explore events like the beauty pageant, material culture such as cosmetics, places like the beauty salon, and body work like cosmetic surgery to understand how beauty is produced and negotiated. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[AMST 230](#) The American Sublime: Landscape, Character & National Destiny in Nineteenth Century America Focusing on the early nineteenth century struggle to create an American nation and a national culture, we will look at the ways Americans adopted and adapted European ideas, particularly the aesthetic idea of the Sublime, in their attempt to come to terms with the conquest of the new land and its native inhabitants and with the nature of their national enterprise. Writers Irving, Cooper, Emerson, Thoreau, Hawthorne, Melville, Whitman, and Dickinson and painters Cole, Bierstadt, Church, Kensett, and Lane will be included. Major themes will include attitudes towards landscape and settlement, a distinctively American character, the nature and utility of art, and ideas of American empire. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[AMST 231](#) Contemporary Indigenous Activism Indigenous peoples across Turtle Island and the Pacific Islands are fighting to revitalize Indigenous languages, uphold tribal sovereignty, and combat violence against Indigenous women, among many other struggles. This course shines a light on contemporary Indigenous activism and investigates social justice through the lens of Indian Country, asking questions like: What tools are movements using to promote Indigenous resurgence? And what are the educational, gendered, environmental, linguistic, and religious struggles to which these movements respond? Students will acquire an understanding of contemporary Indigenous movements, the issues they address, and the responsibilities of non-Native people living on Indigenous lands. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[AMST 240](#) The Midwest and the American Imagination The history of American culture has always been shaped by a dialectic between the local and the universal, the regional and the national. The particular geography and history of the Midwest (the prairie, the plains, the old Northwest, Native Americans and white adventurers, settlers and immigrants) have shaped its livelihoods, its identities, its meanings. Focusing on the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, this course will explore literature, art history, and the social and cultural history of the Midwest. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[AMST 244](#) Approaches to Indigenous Studies Indigenous Studies is both a body of content knowledge and a research methodology. This course provides an overview of the history of exploitative research dynamics between universities and Indigenous peoples while exposing students to alternative methodologies that center Indigenous perspectives and research priorities. Students will discuss what it means to be an ethical research partner as they learn about decolonizing and Indigenous research strategies. This course brings together ideas from history, anthropology, law, public health, education, literature, art, and social work to evaluate studies relating to Indigenous peoples for their methods, contributions, and ethics. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[AMST 248](#) Confine and Detain: The Carceral State in America What function do prisons and immigrant detention centers serve? How do they figure in American history and society, especially since their current forms are relatively new? In this class, we will examine state-sponsored confinement and detention practices from seventeenth to twenty-first century America. Across three units, we will analyze abduction and captivity, forced labor and relocation, and internment and border security as carceral practices. We will pay particular attention to race, class, gender, sexuality, and disability to understand how confinement and detention have shaped American state-building. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Fall; Christine E Castro

[AMST 254](#) The 1930s: Social and Cultural Impact of the Great Depression Through cultural manifestations-- literature, painting, movies, radio, historic preservation, and music--we will trace progress from shock and despair to hope in the '30s and see how Americans of all races and classes coped with the disruptions and opportunities of economic cataclysm, political shifts, new social programs and expectations, and technology. Materials will include texts on the New Deal, labor, the Great Migration and race relations; fiction, essays, and plays by Steinbeck, Nathaniel West, James Agee, Thornton Wilder, Meridel LeSueur, Hurston, and Wright; popular movies and music; and photography, painting, Art Deco, and the 1939 World's Fair. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[AMST 256](#) Walt Whitman's New York An interdisciplinary investigation of the burgeoning, brash, alluring Other that the young Walter Whitman found in New York in the 1850s. Considering "Leaves of Grass," as well as his journalistic, "self-help," and political writings, we will reconstruct how Whitman found his muse, his voice, and his distinctively modern and democratic subject in the geography, demographics, markets, politics, and erotics of New York: "O City / Behold me! Incarnate me as I have incarnated you! I have rejected nothing you have offered me!--whom you adopted, I have adopted; good or bad..." 6 credits; HI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[AMST 267](#) Utopia, Dystopia, and Myopia: Suburbia in Fiction and Scholarship This course peers through the picture window of suburban life in the United States. Our primary text will be film. To what extent do fictional accounts reflect the scholarly concerns and analytical conclusions of historians and social scientists? What themes are common in film and/or literature but get little attention from scholars? Students will be obligated to view films on their own if designated show times are inconvenient. Some films may be R-rated. Prerequisite: American Studies 115 or sophomore standing. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[AMST 269](#) Woodstock Nation "If you remember the Sixties, you weren't there." We will test the truth of that popular adage by exploring the American youth counterculture of the 1960s, particularly the turbulent period of the late sixties. Using examples from literature, music, and film, we will examine the hope and idealism, the violence, confusion, wacky creativity, and social mores of this seminal decade in American culture. Topics explored will include the Beat Generation, the Vietnam War, Civil Rights, LSD, and the rise of environmentalism, feminism, and Black Power. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[AMST 287](#) California Program: California Art and Visual Culture An in-depth exploration of the dynamic relationship between the arts and popular conceptions of California: whether as bountiful utopia, suburban paradise or multicultural frontier. We will meet with California artists and art historians, and visit museums and galleries. Art and artists studied will range from Native American art, the Arts and Crafts movement and California Impressionism to the photography of Ansel Adams, urban murals and the imagery of commercial culture (such as promotional brochures and orange-crate labels). Prerequisite: Participation in AMST OCS program. 6 credits; LA; Winter; Cathy A Kowalewski

[AMST 289](#) California Program: California Field Studies Students will participate in a number of fieldtrips dealing with California's history, literature, and environment. Sites visited will include Sutter's Fort, Pt. Reyes, the Modoc Lava Beds, El Teatro Campesino, Hearst Castle, Silicon Valley, Joshua Tree, Watts Towers, the Rose Bowl and Yosemite National Park. Students will also complete an Oral Culture Project. Prerequisite: Participation in AMST OCS program. 4 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Winter; Michael J Kowalewski

[AMST 290](#) California Program: Directed Reading Students will do some preparatory reading on California history, literature and art before the seminar begins and additional reading connected with field trips and guest speakers. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Winter; Michael J Kowalewski

[AMST 325](#) Labor and Identity in America How have social categories (i.e., race, class, gender, sexuality) been constructed according to labor? How have people lived their identities through their labor? This course will focus on manual labor, with special attention to agricultural work, and will span from the Antebellum South to the present. We will examine how manual labor has functioned as a symbol of belonging in the nation. Throughout the course, we will emphasize lived experience--or, how people responded to cultural shifts, and made social or political change through their work--using oral histories, community archives, cultural productions and social customs in the workplace. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[AMST 345](#) Theory and Practice of American Studies Introduction to some of the animating debates within American Studies from the 1930s to the present. We will study select themes, theories, and methodologies in the writings of a number of scholars and try to understand 1) the often highly contested nature of debates about how best to study American culture; and 2) how various theories and forms of analysis in American Studies have evolved and transformed themselves over the last seventy years. Not designed to be a fine-grained institutional history of American Studies, but a vigorous exploration of some of the central

questions of interpretation in the field. Normally taken by majors in their junior year. Prerequisite: American Studies 115, 287 or instructor permission. 6 credits; NE, IDS; Winter; Christine E Castro

[AMST 396](#) Commodifying and Policing: Globalization of the American Suburb and City How does the American export of suburban living, gated communities, and broken-windows policing reshape place, identity and the socio-economic hierarchy? We will also investigate how the commodification of the arts and the neoliberalization of education contribute to gentrification and other forms of spatial cleansing and rebranding. Required for juniors in the American Studies major. Prerequisite: American Studies 115, 287 or instructor permission. 6 credits; WR2, IDS, SI; Not offered 2022-23

[AMST 396](#) Producing Latinidad As Arlene Dávila points out in *Latinos Inc*, Latinidad—the term that names a set of presumably common attributes that connects Latinxs in the U.S.—emerges in part from communities but, importantly, is developed heavily by the media, advertising, and other political and social institutions, including academia. In this course we consider how ideas and imaginings of who Latinxs are and what Latinidad is develop within political spaces (the electorate, the census), in local places, and through various media, including television, advertising, and music. We will consider how individual writers and artists contribute to the conversation. Throughout, we will engage with social and cultural theories about racial formation, gender, and sexuality. Prerequisite: American Studies 115 or instructor consent. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Spring; Adriana Estill

[AMST 398](#) Advanced Research in American Studies This seminar introduces advanced skills in American Studies research, focusing on the shaping and proposing of a major research project. Through a combination of class discussion, small group work and presentations, and one-on-one interactions with the professor, majors learn the process of imaging, creating, and preparing independent interdisciplinary projects as well as the interconnections of disparate scholarly and creative works. Prerequisite: American Studies 345. 3 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Fall; Adriana Estill

[AMST 399](#) Senior Seminar in American Studies This seminar focuses on advanced skills in American Studies research, critical reading, writing, and presentation. Engagement with one scholarly talk, keyed to the current year's comps exam theme, will be part of the course. Through a combination of class discussion, small group work and presentations, and one-on-one interactions with the professor, majors learn the process of crafting and supporting independent interdisciplinary arguments, no matter which option for comps they are pursuing. Students also will learn effective strategies for peer review and oral presentation. Prerequisite: American Studies 345. 3 credits; NE; Fall, Winter; Adriana Estill

[AMST 400](#) Integrative Exercise: Exam and Essay **Exam:** Students read selected works and view films in the field of American Studies and in a special topic area designated by the program. For integrative exercise examination students only. **Essay:** Seniors working on approved essays or projects in American Studies with the support of their advisers, will work independently to complete their theses, performances or projects to satisfy the college "comps" requirement. Students will be required to give a public presentation on their papers or projects during the spring term. Prerequisite: American Studies 396. 3 credits; S/NC; Fall, Winter; Adriana Estill

Arabic

See [Middle Eastern Languages](#).

Archaeology Minor

Archaeology is the interdisciplinary study of the past through its material remains, situated in their cultural and environmental context. The core and supporting courses of the Archaeology Minor at Carleton are designed to give students a methodological and theoretical introduction to these three elements of materials, culture and environment. In course projects, students take an interdisciplinary view, analyzing and interpreting material remains in a variety of ways. The range of supporting courses provides students with the flexibility to plan their own programs. In addition to Archaeology courses, several other departments offer classes that count toward the Archaeology Minor; these include Classics, Geology, Art History, History, and Sociology and Anthropology. Students are highly encouraged (but not required) to become involved in archaeological fieldwork beyond the context of their coursework at Carleton.

Students from any major may participate in the Archaeology Minor. Students interested in the minor are encouraged to consult with the director of the minor early in their sophomore year in order to plan ahead and retain as much freedom of choice as possible in meeting the requirements of the program.

Requirements for the Archaeology Minor

A total of forty-eight credits are required for the minor, including:

- **Core Courses** (24 credits required)
 - [ARCN 246](#) Archaeological Methods
 - [ARCN 111](#) Archaeology of the Americas (not offered 2022-23)
 - or [CLAS 122](#) The Archaeology of Mediterranean Prehistory (not offered 2022-23)
 - or [CLAS 123](#) Greek Archaeology and Art (not offered 2022-23)
 - or [CLAS 124](#) Roman Archaeology and Art (not offered 2022-23)
 - [GEOL 210](#) Geomorphology
 - or [GEOL 258](#) Geomorphology of Soils (not offered 2022-23)

(Note: there is a prerequisite of one 100-level geology courses to enroll in either of these courses)

 - [SOAN 110](#) Introduction to Anthropology
- **Capstone Seminar** (6 credits required):
 - [ARCN 395](#) Archaeology: Science, Ethics, Nationalism and Cultural Property (not offered 2022-23)
- **Supporting Courses** (18 credits required):

Supporting courses may be drawn from any of the core courses listed above (beyond the 24 credits required), or from selected other ARCN pertinent courses (listed below). In each course the student must (at a minimum) complete a project with an explicit focus on the interpretation of archaeological materials. In certain circumstances another course (one not listed as ARCN pertinent) may be substituted with the approval of the Archaeology Program director, provided the requirement of completing an archaeological project of sufficient scale is also fulfilled. An archaeological field school or independent study may also count toward one of the required supporting courses with approval of the program director.

The director of the minor can advise students about which courses may fulfill these requirements. These courses are in many College departments and include courses taught by visiting professors. Students are encouraged to consult with the program director, who is available to help students and instructors of supporting courses. The following courses with ARCN pertinent designations can be applied to the Minor. Note that 100-level Geology courses *may*, but do not always, count as supporting courses.

- [ARCN 111](#) Archaeology of the Americas (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARCN 211](#) Coercion and Exploitation: Material Histories of Labor
- [ARCN 222](#) Experimental Archaeology and Experiential History
- [ARTH 101](#) Introduction to Art History I
- [CLAS 119](#) Under the Ashes of Vesuvius
- [CLAS 122](#) The Archaeology of Mediterranean Prehistory: From the Beginning to the Classical Age (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CLAS 123](#) Greek Archaeology and Art (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CLAS 124](#) Roman Archaeology and Art (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CLAS 145](#) Ancient Greek Religion
- [CLAS 385](#) Islands in Time: Insular Life, Culture, and History in the Mediterranean World (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENTS 120](#) Introduction to Geospatial Analysis & Lab
- [GEOL 110](#) Introduction to Geology and Lab
- [GEOL 115](#) Climate Change in Geology and Lab (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GEOL 120](#) Introduction to Environmental Geology & Lab (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GEOL 125](#) Introduction to Field Geology and Lab
- [GEOL 210](#) Geomorphology and Lab
- [GEOL 245](#) "When the Earth Shook..." Earthquakes in Human History and Lab (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GEOL 258](#) Geology of Soils and Lab (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 133](#) Crisis, Creativity, and Transformation in Late Antiquity (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 138](#) Crusades, Mission, and the Expansion of Europe (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 201](#) Rome Program: Building Power and Piety in Medieval Italy, CE 300-1150
- [HIST 233](#) The Byzantine World and Its Neighbors, 750-ca. 1453 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 238](#) The Viking World (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 246](#) Making Early Medieval England
- [HIST 338](#) Digital History, Public Heritage & Deep Mapping
- [SOAN 110](#) Introduction to Anthropology

Archaeology Courses

[ARCN 111](#) Archaeology of the Americas This class will examine how archaeologists know the past, focusing on North and South America. The course is organized by themes including migration (first peopling of the Americas, trans-Atlantic slave trade), early cities (Caral in South America, Teotihuacan in Central America, Cahokia in North America), and the environment (domestication, over hunting). Remember--the past is not something natural and static that waits to be "discovered." The past changes depending on who gets to tell the story--it is not neutral! Whose past is legitimate? Which voices get heard or ignored? In this course, you will find out! 6 credits; SI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARCN 211](#) Coercion and Exploitation: Material Histories of Labor What do antebellum plantations, Spanish missions, British colonies in Australia, mining camps in Latin America, and Roman estates all have in common? All are examples of unfair/unfree and forced labor in colonial and imperial settings. This class will

review archaeological, archival, and ethnographic cases of past coerced and exploitative labor, and compare them with modern cases such as human trafficking, child slavery, bonded labor, and forced marriage. Case studies include the Andes under Inka and Spanish rule, North American and Caribbean plantations, British colonial Australia, and Dutch colonial Asia. 6 credits; SI, IS; Winter; Sarah A Kennedy

[ARCN 222](#) Experimental Archaeology and Experiential History This course offers an experiential approach to crafts, technologies, and other material practices in premodern societies. Through hands-on activities and collaborations with local craftspeople, farmers, and other experts, this course will examine and test a variety of hypotheses about how people in the past lived their lives. How did prehistoric people produce stone tools, pottery, and metal? How did ancient Greeks and Romans feed and clothe themselves? How did medieval Europeans build their homes and bury their dead? Students will answer these questions and more by actively participating in a range of experimental archaeology and experiential history projects. Lab required. Prerequisite: One previous Archaeology pertinent course. 6 credits; LS; Spring; Jake N Morton

[ARCN 246](#) Archaeological Methods & Lab As a field that is truly interdisciplinary, archaeology uses a wide range of methods to study the past. This course provides a hands-on introduction to the entire archaeological process through classroom, field, and laboratory components. Students will participate in background research concerning local places of historical or archaeological interest; landscape surveying and mapping in GIS; excavation; the recording, analysis, and interpretation of artifacts; and the publication of results. This course involves real archaeological fieldwork, and students will have an opportunity to contribute to the history of the local community while learning archaeological methods applicable all over the world. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Fall; Sarah A Kennedy

[ARCN 395](#) Archaeology: Science, Ethics, Nationalism and Cultural Property This seminar course will focus on a wide range of contemporary issues in archaeology, including case studies from many continents and time periods that shed light on archaeological theory and practice. Specific course content varies. The course serves as the capstone seminar for the Archaeology Minor; enrollment is also open to non-minors. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

Art & Art History

Carleton combines in a single department the creative aspects of art making and the study of art as an historical discipline. The Studio Art program helps students develop their skills in a variety of arts media. It also gives them a critical understanding of the functions and processes of art that fits well with the goals of the college's liberal arts orientation. The Art History program introduces students to the intrinsic qualities of artistic images and artifacts. Equally important, it considers the conditions of their production and viewing, their functions and meanings, and the roles they play in recording and shaping people, perceptions, events, and cultures.

Both programs serve potential majors, including students who go on to art-related careers, as well as students who take courses as part of their broad liberal arts education. The Art History program also offers the possibility to minor in the discipline.

Requirements for the Art History Major

Art History: 72 credits including:

- the seminar for art history majors ([ARTH 298](#))

- the integrative exercise ([ARTH 400](#))
- two six-credit Studio Art courses
- 48 elective credits in Art History, including
 - - at least six credits in non-Western art history
 - [ARTH 140](#) African Art and Culture
 - [ARTH 155](#) Islamic Art and Architecture
 - [ARTH 165](#) Japanese Art and Culture (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 166](#) Chinese Art and Culture
 - [ARTH 209](#) Chinese Painting (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 220](#) The Origins of Manga: Japanese Prints
 - [ARTH 266](#) Arts of the Japanese Tea Ceremony (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 267](#) Gardens in China and Japan
 - [ARTH 321](#) Arts of the Chinese Scholar's Studio (not offered in 2022-23)
 - at least six credits in art history of the western tradition before 1800
 - [ARTH 172](#) Modern Art: 1890-1945 (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 232](#) Madrid Program: Spanish Art Live
 - [ARTH 235](#) Revival, Revelation, and Re-animation: The Art of Europe's "Renaissance" (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 236](#) Baroque Art (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 255](#) Islam in the Eyes of the West (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 263](#) European Architectural Studies Program: Prehistory to Postmodernism (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 324](#) The Sexuality of Jesus Christ
 - [CLAS 123](#) Greek Archaeology and Art (not offered in 2022-23)
 - at least six credits in art history of the western tradition after 1800
 - [ARTH 100](#) Art and Culture in the Gilded Age
 - [ARTH 160](#) American Art to 1940 (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 171](#) History of Photography
 - [ARTH 172](#) Modern Art: 1890-1945 (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 240](#) Art Since 1945
 - [ARTH 241](#) Contemporary Art for Artists
 - [ARTH 247](#) Architecture Since 1950 (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 265](#) European Architectural Studies Program: Urban Planning in Europe (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 266](#) Arts of the Japanese Tea Ceremony (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 327](#) A History of Campus Planning (not offered in 2022-23)
 - at least one 300-level seminar.

Art History majors are encouraged to take advantage of off-campus study programs. No more than two art history courses taken outside of the department can be counted toward the major. Occasionally one course in a related department such as Cinema and Media Studies or Classics may count as an elective toward the major.

Requirements for the Studio Art Major

Studio Art: 78 credits including:

- two six-credit courses with a 2-D emphasis from:
 - [ARTS 110](#) Observational Drawing

- [ARTS 113](#) Field Drawing
- [ARTS 117](#) Living London Program: Visualizing Renaissance England (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTS 210](#) Life Drawing
- [ARTS 211](#) Topics in Art and the Environment: Drawing the Anthropocene (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTS 212](#) Studio Art Seminar in the South Pacific: Mixed-Media Drawing
- [ARTS 245](#) Constructed Image
- [ARTS 260](#) Painting
- [ARTS 273](#) Studio Art Seminar in the South Pacific: Printmaking
- [ARTS 274](#) Printmaking – Silkscreen and Relief
- [ARTS 277](#) Printmaking: Relief Processes (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTS 278](#) Printmaking: Intaglio Processes (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTS 339](#) Advanced Photography (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTS 360](#) Advanced Painting and Drawing
- [ARTS 374](#) Advanced Printmaking and Book Arts (not offered in 2022-23)
- two six credits courses with a 3-D emphasis from:
 - [ARTS 122](#) Introduction to Sculpture
 - [ARTS 130](#) Beginning Ceramics
 - [ARTS 151](#) Metalsmithing
 - [ARTS 222](#) Sculptural Practice
 - [ARTS 230](#) Ceramics: Throwing
 - [ARTS 232](#) Ceramics: Handbuilding
 - [ARTS 234](#) The Figure in Clay (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTS 236](#) Ceramics: Vessels for Tea (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTS 252](#) Metalsmithing: Ancient Techniques, New Technologies
 - [ARTS 322](#) Sculpture 2: Form and Context (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTS 327](#) Woodworking: The Table
 - [ARTS 330](#) Advanced Ceramics
- Junior practicum, [ARTS 298](#) (3 credits)
- Senior practicum, [ARTS 398](#) (3 credits)
- one six-credit 300 level studio art course
- 18 elective credits (3 six-credit courses) in Studio Art
- the integrative exercise ([ARTS 400](#))
- 18 credits in Art History with
 - - at least six of the credits in courses which concentrate in art prior to 1900 from
 - [ARTH 100](#) Witches, Monsters and Demons
 - [ARTH 100](#) Art and Culture in the Gilded Age
 - [ARTH 101](#) Introduction to Art History I
 - [ARTH 102](#) Introduction to Art History II
 - [ARTH 140](#) African Art and Culture
 - [ARTH 155](#) Islamic Art and Architecture
 - [ARTH 160](#) American Art to 1940 (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 165](#) Japanese Art and Culture (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 166](#) Chinese Art and Culture
 - [ARTH 171](#) History of Photography
 - [ARTH 209](#) Chinese Painting (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 235](#) Revival, Revelation, and Re-animation: The Art of Europe's "Renaissance" (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 236](#) Baroque Art (not offered in 2022-23)

- [ARTH 255](#) Islam in the Eyes of the West (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 263](#) European Architectural Studies Program: Prehistory to Postmodernism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 267](#) Gardens in China and Japan
- [ARTH 323](#) Idolatry (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 241](#), Contemporary Art for Artists, which is a course in contemporary art post 1945 designed for practicing artists
- six elective credits.

Potential majors should enroll in Drawing or Sculpture their first year. Selected Cinema and Media Studies production courses can count toward up to twelve elective credits (two courses) within the major. Consult with your studio art adviser to confirm which courses apply.

Requirements for the Art History Minor

36 credits, including:

- at least one 300-level seminar
- at least 30 elective credits

Minors are required to complete at least six credits in two of three art historical distribution areas: art history of the Western tradition before 1800, art history of the Western tradition after 1800, and non-Western art history.

Art History minors are encouraged to take advantage of off-campus study programs and to explore visual cultural analysis in other departments such as Studio Art, Cinema and Media Studies (CAMS) or Classics. However, no more than one art history course taken outside of the department can be counted toward the minor.

Finally, Senior Art History minors will work closely with Junior Art History majors assisting in the arrangements for the Art History Comps Symposium in Spring Term. This includes preparing response questions to the senior comps presentations.

Art History Courses (ARTH)

[ARTH 100](#) Art and Culture in the Gilded Age Staggering wealth inequality spurred by transformative technological innovation and unbridled corporate power. Political tumult fueled by backsliding civil rights legislation, disputed elections, and anti-immigrant sentiment. Culture wars. American imperialism. Such characteristics have increasingly fueled comparisons between the present day and the late-nineteenth century in the United States. The Gilded Age witnessed the flourishing of mass culture alongside the founding of many elite cultural organizations—museums, symphony halls, libraries—that still stand as preeminent civic institutions. With an occasional eye to the present, this seminar examines the art, architecture, and cultural history of the Gilded Age. 6 credits; AI, WR1; Fall; Baird E Jarman

[ARTH 100](#) Witches, Monsters and Demons Between 1300 and 1600 depictions of witches, monsters, and demons moved from the margins of medieval manuscripts and the nooks of church architecture to the center of altarpieces and heart of princely collections. Although this diabolical imagery was extremely diverse, it came from one place: the mind of the Renaissance artist. This course examines how images that came from within were devised and fashioned into works of art. It considers why fantastical imagery that

showcased the artist's imagination was so highly valued during the Renaissance--a period typically associated with the rebirth of classical antiquity. Finally, it explores the connection between illusions, visions, dreams, and other visual phenomena that highlighted the potential malfunction of the mind, and artistic creation. Some of the artists discussed include, but are not limited to, Hieronymous Bosch, Michelangelo, and Leonardo da Vinci 6 credits; AI, WR1, IS; Fall; Jessica F Keating

[ARTH 101](#) Introduction to Art History I An introduction to the art and architecture of various geographical areas around the world from antiquity through the "Middle Ages." The course will provide foundational skills (tools of analysis and interpretation) as well as general, historical understanding. It will focus on a select number of major developments in a range of media and cultures, emphasizing the way that works of art function both as aesthetic and material objects and as cultural artifacts and forces. Issues include, for example, sacred spaces, images of the gods, imperial portraiture, and domestic decoration. 6 credits; LA, IS; Fall; Jessica F Keating

[ARTH 102](#) Introduction to Art History II An introduction to the art and architecture of various geographical areas around the world from the fifteenth century through the present. The course will provide foundational skills (tools of analysis and interpretation) as well as general, historical understanding. It will focus on a select number of major developments in a range of media and cultures, emphasizing the way that works of art function both as aesthetic and material objects and as cultural artifacts and forces. Issues include, for example, humanist and Reformation redefinitions of art in the Italian and Northern Renaissance, realism, modernity and tradition, the tension between self-expression and the art market, and the use of art for political purposes. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Winter; Kathleen M Ryor, Baird E Jarman

[ARTH 140](#) African Art and Culture This course will survey the art and architecture of African peoples from prehistory to the present. Focusing on significant case studies in various mediums (including sculpture, painting, architecture, masquerades and body arts), this course will consider the social, cultural, aesthetic and political contexts in which artistic practices developed both on the African continent and beyond. Major themes will include the use of art for status production, the use of aesthetic objects in social rituals and how the history of African and African diaspora art has been written and institutionally framed. 6 credits; LA, IS; Spring; Ross K Elflin

[ARTH 155](#) Islamic Art and Architecture This course surveys the art and architecture of societies where Muslims were dominant or where they formed significant minorities from the seventh through the nineteenth centuries. It examines the form and function of architecture and works of art as well as the social, historical and cultural contexts, patterns of use, and evolving meanings attributed to art by the users. The course follows a chronological order, where selected visual materials are treated along chosen themes. Themes include the creation of a distinctive visual culture in the emerging Islamic polity; cultural interconnections along trade and pilgrimage routes; and westernization. 6 credits; LA, IS; Winter; Jessica F Keating

[ARTH 160](#) American Art to 1940 Concentration on painting of the colonial period (especially portraiture) and nineteenth century (especially landscape and scenes of everyday life) with an introduction to the modernism of the early twentieth century. The course will include analysis of the ways art shapes and reflects cultural attitudes such as those concerning race and gender. 6 credits; LA, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTH 165](#) Japanese Art and Culture This course will survey art and architecture in Japan from its prehistoric beginnings until the early twentieth century, and explore the relationship between indigenous art forms and the foreign (Korean, Chinese, European) concepts, art forms and techniques that influenced Japanese

culture, as well as the social political and religious contexts for artistic production. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTH 166](#) Chinese Art and Culture This course will survey art and architecture in China from its prehistoric beginnings to the end of the nineteenth century. It will examine various types of visual art forms within their social, political and cultural contexts. Major themes that will also be explored include: the role of ritual in the production and use of art, the relationship between the court and secular elite and art, and theories about creativity and expression. 6 credits; LA, IS; Fall; Kathleen M Ryor

[ARTH 171](#) History of Photography This course covers nineteenth and twentieth century photography from its origins to the present. It will consider formal innovations in the medium, the role of photography in society, and the place of photography in the fine arts. 6 credits; LA; Winter; Baird E Jarman

[ARTH 172](#) Modern Art: 1890-1945 This course explores developments in the visual arts, architecture, and theory in Europe and America between 1890 and 1945. The major Modernist artists and movements that sought to revolutionize vision, culture, and experience, from Symbolism to Surrealism, will be considered. The impact of World War I, the Great Depression, and the rise of fascism will be examined as well for their devastation of the Modernist dream of social-cultural renewal. Lectures will be integrated with discussions of artists' theoretical writings and group manifestoes, such as those of the Futurists, Dadaists, Surrealists, Constructivists, and DeStijl, in addition to select secondary readings. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTH 209](#) Chinese Painting Since the tenth century in China, a tension emerges between art created as a means of self expression and works which were intended to display social status and political power and to convey conventional values. This course concentrates on the primary site of this tension, the art of painting. We will explore such issues as the influence of Confucian and Daoist philosophy on painting and calligraphy, the changing perception of nature and the natural in art, the politics of style, and the increasing dominance of poetry rather than narrative as a conceptual construct for painting. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTH 214](#) Queer Art Beyond surveying the rich history of arts by LGBTQA+ individuals, this course takes as its object of study the ways in which the arts have been used to question, undermine, and subvert the gendered and sexual norms of dominant cultures—in short, to queer them. In so doing, such visual and performative practices offer new, alternative models of living and acting in the world based on liberatory politics and aesthetics. This course will consider topics such as: censorship of queer artists; art of the AIDS crisis; activist performance; the sexual politics of public space; and queer intersections of race, class and gender in visual art among others. Prerequisite: Any one art history course. 6 credits; LA, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTH 215](#) Cross-Cultural Psychology in Prague: Czech Art and Architecture This course will examine key developments in Czech visual art and architecture from the early medieval to the contemporary periods. Slide-based lectures will be supplemented by visits to representative monuments, art collections, and museums in Prague. Prerequisite: Participation in Cross-Cultural Psychology in Prague program. 4 credits; S/CR/NC; LA, IS; Fall; Ken B Abrams

[ARTH 220](#) The Origins of Manga: Japanese Prints Pictures of the floating world, or *ukiyo-e*, were an integral part of popular culture in Japan and functioned as illustrations, advertisements, and souvenirs. This course will examine the development of both style and subject matter in Japanese prints within the socio-economic context of the seventeenth through twentieth centuries. Emphasis will be placed on the prominent position of women and the nature of gendered activity in these prints. 6 credits; LA, IS; Winter; Kathleen M Ryor

[ARTH 232](#) Madrid Program: Spanish Art Live This course offers an introduction to Spanish art from el Greco to the present. Classes are taught in some of the finest museums and churches of Spain, including the Prado Museum, the Museo Nacional de Arte Reina Sofía, the Thyssen-Bornemisza Museum, Toledo Cathedral in Toledo, and the Church of Santo Tomé. Prerequisite: Spanish 205 and approved participation in Madrid Program. 6 credits; LA, IS; Fall; Humberto R Huergo

[ARTH 235](#) Revival, Revelation, and Re-animation: The Art of Europe's "Renaissance" This course examines European artistic production in Italy, Spain, France, Germany, and the Netherlands from the fourteenth to the sixteenth century. The aim of the course is to introduce diverse forms of artistic production, as well as to analyze the religious, social, and political role of art in the period. While attending to the specificities of workshop practices, production techniques, materials, content, and form of the objects under discussion, the course also interrogates the ways in which these objects are and, at times, are not representative of the "Renaissance." Prerequisite: One Art History course or instructor permission. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTH 236](#) Baroque Art This course examines European artistic production in Italy, Spain, France, and the Netherlands from the end of the sixteenth century through the seventeenth century. The aim of the course is to interrogate how religious revolution and reformation, scientific discoveries, and political transformations brought about a proliferation of remarkably varied types of artistic production that permeated and altered the sacred, political, and private spheres. The class will examine in depth select works of painting, sculpture, prints, and drawings, by Caravaggio, Bernini, Poussin, Velázquez, Rubens, and Rembrandt, among many others. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTH 240](#) Art Since 1945 Art from abstract expressionism to the present, with particular focus on issues such as the modernist artist-hero; the emergence of alternative or non-traditional media; the influence of the women's movement and the gay/lesbian liberation movement on contemporary art; and postmodern theory and practice. Prerequisite: Any one term of art history. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IDS; Winter; Ross K Elflin

[ARTH 241](#) Contemporary Art for Artists This course is a survey of major artistic movements after 1945 as well as an introduction to significant tendencies in current art and craft production. The goal of this course is to develop a familiarity with the important debates, discussions, and critical issues facing artists today. By the end of the course, students will be able to relate their own work as cultural producers to these significant contemporary artistic developments. Students will read, write about, and discuss primary sources, artist statements, and theoretical essays covering a wide range of media with the ultimate goal of articulating their own artistic project. Prerequisite: Any two studio art courses or permission from the instructor. Not open to students who have previously taken Art History 240. 6 credits; LA; Spring; Ross K Elflin

[ARTH 245](#) Modern Architecture This course surveys the history of western architecture, chiefly in Europe and North America, from approximately 1800 to 1950, paying particular attention to new building practices spurred by technological innovations arising from the Industrial Revolution. Architectural theory, stylistic concerns, new building typologies (such as skyscrapers and railway stations), urbanization, and the professionalization of architecture receive attention in the context of different cultural and political settings. Architectural movements covered include neoclassicism, the gothic revival, art nouveau, the beaux-arts tradition, the arts and crafts movement, the prairie school, constructivism, art deco, international-style modernism, brutalism and others. Prerequisite: One Art History course or instructor permission. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTH 247](#) Architecture Since 1950 This course begins by considering the international triumph of architecture's Modern Movement as seen in key works by Mies van der Rohe, Le Corbusier and their followers. Soon after modernism's rise, however, architects began to question the movement's tenets and the role that architecture as a discipline plays in the fashioning of society. This course will examine the central actors in this backlash from Britain, France, Italy, Japan, the United States and elsewhere before exploring the architectural debates surrounding definitions of postmodernism. The course will conclude by considering the impact of both modernism and postmodernism on contemporary architectural practice. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTH 255](#) Islam in the Eyes of the West How have images of Islam impacted European culture? How did existing pictorial traditions/practices frame the ways in which Islam was visualized in Europe? This course will interrogate the ways in which representational technologies facilitated and/or obstructed making sense of Islam from the twelfth to the nineteenth centuries. We will explore a wide range of images in diverse media, including, but not limited to, maps, costume books, panel paintings, sculpture, illuminated manuscripts, popular prints, ethnographic treatises, and early photographs. Prerequisite: Any art history course or permission of the instructor. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTH 260](#) Planning Utopia: Ideal Cities in Theory and Practice This course will survey the history of ideal plans for the built urban environment. Particular attention will be given to examples from about 1850 to the present. Projects chosen by students will greatly influence the course content, but subjects likely to receive sustained attention include: Renaissance ideal cities, conceptions of public and private space, civic rituals, the industrial city, Baron Haussmann's renovations of Paris, suburbanization, the Garden City movement, zoning legislation, Le Corbusier's *Ville Contemporaine*, Frank Lloyd Wright's Broadacre City, New Urbanism and urban renewal, and planned capitals such as Brasília, Canberra, Chandigarh, and Washington, D.C. Prerequisite: Any one Art History course or instructor permission. 6 credits; LA; Spring; Baird E Jarman

[ARTH 263](#) European Architectural Studies Program: Prehistory to Postmodernism This course surveys the history of European architecture while emphasizing firsthand encounters with actual structures. Students visit outstanding examples of major transnational styles--including Greek, Roman, Byzantine, Moorish, Romanesque, Gothic, Renaissance, Baroque, Neoclassical and Modernist buildings--along with regionally specific styles, such as Spanish Plateresque, English Tudor and Catalan Modernisme. Cultural and technological changes affecting architectural practices are emphasized along with architectural theory, ranging from Renaissance treatises to Modernist manifestos. Students also visit buildings that resist easy classification and that raise topics such as spatial appropriation, stylistic hybridity, and political symbolism. Prerequisite: Participation in OCS Architectural Studies Program. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTH 264](#) European Architectural Studies Program: Managing Monuments: Issues in Cultural Heritage Practice This course explores the theory and practice of cultural resource management by investigating how various architectural sites and urban historic districts operate. Students will consider cultural, financial, ethical and pedagogical aspects of contemporary tourism practices within a historical framework that roots the travel industry alongside religious pilgrimage customs and the aristocratic tradition of the Grand Tour. Interacting with professionals who help oversee architectural landmarks and archaeological sites, students will analyze and assess initiatives at various locations, ranging from educational programs and preservation plans to sustainability efforts and repatriation debates. Prerequisite: Participation in OCS Architectural Studies Program. 3 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTH 265](#) European Architectural Studies Program: Urban Planning in Europe This course uses metropolitan areas visited during the program as case studies in the history and contemporary practice of urban

planning. Students will explore cities with the program director and with local architects and historians—as well as in groups on their own. Specific topics include the use of major international events, such as Olympic Games and World’s Fairs, as large-scale planning opportunities, the development of municipal housing programs, the reduction of automobile traffic and mass transit initiatives, the adaptive reuse of former industrial districts, the use of cultural institutions as civic anchors, and more. Prerequisite: Participation in OCS Architectural Studies Program. 3 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTH 266](#) Arts of the Japanese Tea Ceremony This course will examine the history and aesthetics of the tea ceremony in Japan (*chanoyu*). It will focus on the types of objects produced for use in the Japanese tea ceremony from the fifteenth century through the present. Themes to be explored include: the relationship of social status and politics to the development of *chanoyu*; the religious dimensions of the tea ceremony; gender roles of tea practitioners; nationalist appropriation of the tea ceremony and its relationship to the *mingei* movement in the twentieth century; and the international promotion of the Japanese tea ceremony post-WWII. Prerequisite: Requires concurrent registration in Studio Arts 236. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTH 267](#) Gardens in China and Japan A garden is usually defined as a piece of land that is cultivated or manipulated in some way by man for one or more purposes. Gardens often take the form of an aestheticized space that miniaturizes the natural landscape. This course will explore the historical phenomenon of garden building in China and Japan with a special emphasis on how cultural and religious attitudes towards nature contribute to the development of gardens in urban and suburban environments. In addition to studying historical source material, students will be required to apply their knowledge by building both virtual and physical re-creations of gardens. 6 credits; ARP, IS; Spring; Kathleen M Ryor

[ARTH 288](#) Curatorial Seminar Through a discussion-based format, this course explores the nature of museums, the roles of contemporary curators, and the evolving functions of exhibitions. Theoretical investigations are complemented by practical, hands-on experiences. Working directly with artworks from the Carleton Art Collection, the group will prepare and execute an exhibition to be shown in the Perlman Teaching Museum. Students will conduct artist-specific research, draft interpretive text, formulate exhibition labels, and consider various exhibition formats. In the Fall 2018 seminar, students will create an exhibition that explores the roles text, symbols, and writing play when they are incorporated into visual art. Prerequisite: Any one Art History course or instructor permission. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTH 298](#) Seminar for Art History Majors An intensive study of the nature of art history as an intellectual discipline and of the approaches scholars have taken to various art historical problems. Attention as well to principles of current art historical research and writing. Recommended for juniors who have declared art history as a major. 6 credits; LA; Spring; Jessica F Keating

[ARTH 321](#) Arts of the Chinese Scholar's Studio During the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries in China, unprecedented economic development and urbanization expanded the number of educated elite who used their wealth to both display their status and distinguish themselves as cultural leaders. As a result, this period experienced a boom in estate and garden building, art collecting and luxury consumption. This course will examine a wide range of objects from painting and calligraphy to furniture and ceramics within the context of domestic architecture of the late Ming dynasty. It will also examine the role of taste and social class in determining the style of art and architecture. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTH 323](#) Idolatry Idolatry is an issue that has often determined how human beings interact with and conceive of the world around them. Focusing on the Judeo-Christian formulations of idolatry this course draws on a range of media, from the Hebrew Bible to the bones of saints and popular prints, as we analyze

verbal and visual representations of the sacred and the profane. The driving questions will be: how have idols and idolaters been recognized in the past, and how have these various textual and visual formulations of idolatry shaped works of art from the ancient, medieval, and early modern worlds? Prerequisite: 200 level Art History course or instructor permission. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTH 324](#) *The Sexuality of Jesus Christ* Why did Renaissance artists produce hundreds of paintings of the Christ Child touching his genitals or presenting his genitals to someone, for instance his mother the Virgin Mary, inside the picture? Why did images of the dead Christ emphasize or exaggerate Jesus's genitalia? And why were these phallic features of Renaissance religious painting not openly discussed and debated in art historical scholarship until 1983? These questions are at the heart of this course. In order to answer them we will examine the art critic Leo Steinberg's groundbreaking book, *The Sexuality of Christ in Renaissance Art and in Modern Oblivion* (1983) and the dramatic responses Steinberg's book engendered. 6 credits; LA; Winter; Jessica F Keating

[ARTH 327](#) *A History of Campus Planning* This course considers the history of academic campuses in the United States, using Carleton as a detailed case study. We will examine campus design in relation to social history, treating campuses as complex educational districts reshaped over time to adapt to changing institutional priorities. Topics will include the founding of sectarian colleges, land-grant universities, and state normal schools; collegiate gothic and modernist design; the GI Bill® and other education policies; beaux-arts planning; sustainability initiatives; etc. Utilizing primary documents in the college archives, students will research Carleton's planning history, culminating in a spring-term exhibition at the Perlman Teaching Museum. Prerequisite: Two Art History courses, or instructor consent. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTH 341](#) *Art and Democracy* What does it mean to say that a work of art is "democratic?" For whom is art made? And who can lay claim to the title "artist?" These questions animate contemporary art production as artists grapple with the problems of broadening access to their works and making them more socially relevant. In this course we will consider the challenges involved in making art for a sometimes ill-defined "public." Topics to be discussed include: activist performance art, feminism, public sculpture, the Culture Wars, queer visual culture, and the recent rise of social practice art. Prerequisite: Any two Art History courses, or instructor permission. 6 credits; LA, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTH 400](#) *Integrative Exercise* The integrative exercise for the art history major involves an independent research project, on a topic chosen by the student and approved by faculty members, resulting in a substantial essay due late in the winter term. One credit is awarded, usually in the spring term, for a formal presentation that contextualizes the project and summarizes the argument of the essay. The other five credits may be distributed in any fashion over the fall and winter terms. Art History 400 is a continuing course; no grade will be awarded until all six credits are completed. 1-6 credit; S/NC; Fall, Winter, Spring

Studio Art Courses (ARTS)

[ARTS 110](#) *Observational Drawing* A beginning course for non-majors and for those who contemplate majoring in art. The aim of the course is to give the student an appreciation of art and of drawing. An understanding of aesthetic values and development of technical skills are achieved through a series of studio problems which naturally follow one another and deal with the analysis and use of line, shape, volume, space, and tone. A wide range of subjects are used, including still life, landscape and the human figure. 6 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter; David H Lefkowitz, Daniel P Bruggeman, Jade A Hoyer

[ARTS 113](#) Field Drawing A beginning drawing course for students who are interested in developing their skills in drawing from nature, to better see and understand their surroundings. Class material covers line, form, dimension, value, perspective, and space using a variety of drawing materials. Subject matter includes specimens, plant forms, and the landscape. Students will use a portable sketchbook, and classes during the second part of the term are primarily outside. Locations include the Arb and field trips; access to these sites does include walking on unpaved paths and uneven terrain. 6 credits; ARP; Fall, Spring; Eleanor M Jensen

[ARTS 114](#) European Architectural Studies Program: Introduction to Drawing Architecture Suitable for students of any skill level, this course teaches different drawing techniques both in a classroom setting and on location at various architectural sites. The course aims to hone observational and sketching skills and to develop greater awareness of formal characteristics in the built environment. Consideration of line, tone, shape, scale, surface, volume and other foundational concepts and technical skills will be emphasized. Drawing practice will be reinforced with sketching assignments throughout the trip at different locations and types of structures. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTS 117](#) Living London Program: Visualizing Renaissance England In this introductory course, devised for all skill levels, students will explore England through on-site observational drawing, watercolor, and mixed media. The critical observation and artistic rendering of England's artifacts, artwork, architecture, gardens, and landscapes will afford students a window into British culture as they acquaint themselves with the country's visual vocabulary. The course will address the technical aspects of drawing, including how to use line, value, composition, and color effectively. Additional components will include journaling, tours of historical sites, and museum and gallery visits (including the National and National Portrait Galleries, Hampton Court Palace, St. Paul's Cathedral, etc.). Prerequisite: Participation in OCS Theater & Lit in London program. 6 credits; ARP, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTS 122](#) Introduction to Sculpture The ability to build structures that reflect or alter the environment is a basic defining characteristic of our species. In this class we explore creative construction in three dimensions using a variety of media, including plaster, wood, and steel. Using both natural and architectural objects for inspiration, we will examine and manipulate form, space, and expressive content to develop a deeper understanding of this core trait and reawaken our experience of the spaces we inhabit. 6 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter; Stephen Mohring

[ARTS 128](#) Ceramics: Handbuilding Through History This course provides a historical framework through which students will study clay's crucial role in our everyday lives and in the advancement of civilization. Texts and articles will guide the study of historical objects while videos and discussion provide a glimpse into contemporary studio practice. Hands-on projects in low fire and oil-based clays will put knowledge into action as students create 3D objects and 2D sketches and plans. Various firing processes are dependent on access to the ceramics studio. Use of a digital camera (phone ok) is required. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTS 130](#) Beginning Ceramics This course is an introduction to wheel throwing and handbuilding as primary methods of construction for both functional and non-functional ceramic forms. An understanding of ceramic history and technical skills are achieved through studio practice, readings, and demonstrations. Emphasis is placed on the development of strong three-dimensional forms as well as the relationship of form to surface. Coursework includes a variety of firing techniques and development of surface design. 6 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Kelly A Connole, Juliane Shibata

[ARTS 139](#) Beginning Photography In this course students explore photography as a means of understanding and interacting with both the world and the inner self. We will emphasize a balance of technical skills, exploration of personal vision, and development of critical thinking and vocabulary relating to photography. Beginning students will learn how to use analogue and digital cameras, to use basic studio lighting equipment, and to print their own photographic work. Additionally, students will learn to develop a portfolio as an ongoing process that requires informed and critical decision making to assemble a body of work. Collectively we will critique, analyze, give feedback on work, and discuss readings that are pertinent to the production of images in contemporary times. 6 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter; Xavier Tavera Castro

[ARTS 142](#) The Book as Art Object With books we understand, in a contained object, specific qualities that an author conveys through composition, sequence, and information in an art form. Students will balance the cultivation of technical skills with exploration of personal vision in the creation and conceptualization of a series of books taking into consideration the diverse students' disciplines. The class incorporates both digital and analog book technologies. We will analyze an array of publications from classical to contemporary artist book, the journal, the fanzine, the comic book, the pulp, and the pamphlet. We will pay special attention to the conceptual space of the book, sequencing and layout of images, production, materials and distribution of books. Topics include the discussion of the decline and resurgence of the physical book, the poetics of the *books*, the *book* as metaphor, the conceptual space of the *book*, and *books* as narrative and non-narrative sequences. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTS 151](#) Metalsmithing A basic course in metal design and fabrication of primarily jewelry forms and functional objects. Specific instruction will be given in developing the skills of forming, joining, and surface enrichment to achieve complex metal pieces. Students will learn to render two-dimensional drawings while exploring three-dimensional design concepts. The course examines how jewelry forms relate to the human body. Found materials will be used in addition to traditional metals including copper, brass, and silver. 6 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter; Danny J Saathoff

[ARTS 180](#) Bookbinding This class will introduce the fundamentals of hand bookbinding with special emphasis on making journals and albums. We will learn several different binding methods using historical and non-traditional techniques and a variety of different materials, tools and adhesives. In addition we will cover basic box making. Boxes, like books, serve many purposes, one being to house and protect valuable and fragile objects. We will make slipcases and clamshell boxes to protect books and prints. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTS 210](#) Life Drawing Understanding the basic techniques of drawing the human form is fundamental to an art education and is the emphasis of this class. Humans have been engaged in the act of self-representation since the beginning of time. The relationship artists have had with drawing the human body is complex and has been the subject of religious, philosophical and personal investigation for centuries. Concentrating on representational drawing techniques we will explore a variety of media and materials. Supplemented by lectures, readings and critiques, students will develop an understanding of both contemporary and historical approaches to drawing the human form. Our emphasis this term will be on anatomy, the study of portraiture, and the complexity of hands and feet. Prerequisite: Studio Art 110, 113, 142 or 211. 6 credits; ARP; Spring; Daniel P Bruggeman

[ARTS 211](#) Topics in Art and the Environment: Drawing the Anthropocene Focused around studio projects emphasizing drawing media, this course explores the complexity and variety of representations of the natural world. Students will be introduced to artists and writers who address the impact of human activity on the environment from a range of historical and topical perspectives. Prerequisite: Studio Arts 110, 113, 114, 142 or instructor consent. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTS 212](#) Studio Art Seminar in the South Pacific: Mixed-Media Drawing This course involves directed drawing in bound sketchbooks, using a variety of drawing media, and requires ongoing, self-directed drawing in these visual journals. Subjects will include landscape, nature study, figure, and portraits. The course will require some hiking in rugged areas. Prerequisite: Studio Art 110, 113, 114 or 142 or previous comparable drawing experience approved by the professor. Participation in OCS program. 6 credits; ARP; Winter; Eleanor M Jensen

[ARTS 222](#) Sculptural Practice In this class we will expand upon your previous studio art coursework, engaging multiple materials including plaster, wood, steel, and mixed media. Through a series of short and two long term projects, we will explore the joys and challenges of working in three dimensions. You will learn (or hone) basic building skills, mold-making and plaster fabrication techniques, as well as basic metal fabrication including cold work and welding mild steel. Prerequisite: Studio Arts 130, 151, 122, 322, 232, 327, 230, 252, Computer Science 232 or instructor consent. 6 credits; ARP; Spring; Stephen Mohring

[ARTS 230](#) Ceramics: Throwing This course is focused on the creative possibilities of the pottery wheel as a means to create utilitarian objects. Students are challenged to explore conceptual ideas while maintaining a dedication to function. An understanding of aesthetic values and technical skills are achieved through studio practice, readings, and demonstrations. Basic glaze and clay calculations, high fire and wood kiln firing techniques, and a significant civic engagement component, known as the Empty Bowls Project, are included in the course. Prerequisite: Studio Art 128, 130, 236 or high school experience with wheel throwing and instructor permission. 6 credits; ARP; Spring; Kelly A Connole

[ARTS 232](#) Ceramics: Handbuilding This course is an introduction to handbuilding as a primary method to construct both functional and non-functional ceramic forms with a focus on experimentation. An understanding of aesthetic values and technical skills are achieved through studio practice, readings, and demonstrations. Basic glaze and clay calculations, kiln firing techniques, and basic throwing methods will be covered. Prerequisite: Studio Art 122, 128, 130, 150, 151, 236 or instructor consent. 6 credits; ARP; Winter; Juliane Shibata

[ARTS 234](#) The Figure in Clay This course is an introduction to the figurative and narrative potential of clay as a sculptural medium. Through hands-on demonstrations, lectures, readings, and assignments students will develop an understanding of both contemporary and historical approaches to forming the human figure in clay. The relationship artists have with the human body is complex and has been the subject of religious, philosophical and personal investigation for centuries. This course will analyze this relationship while developing technical skills in construction and firing techniques specific to ceramics. Prerequisite: Studio Art 122, 128, 130 or instructor's consent. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTS 236](#) Ceramics: Vessels for Tea Students will learn techniques used by Japanese potters, and those from around the world, to make vessels associated with the production and consumption of tea. Both handbuilding and wheel throwing processes will be explored throughout the term. We will investigate how Japanese pottery traditions, especially the Mingei "arts of the people" movement of the 1920s, have influenced contemporary ceramics practice in the United States and how cultural appropriation impacts arts practice. Special attention will be paid to the use of local materials from Carleton's Arboretum as well as wood firing and traditional raku processes. Prerequisite: Requires concurrent registration in Art History 266. 6 credits; ARP, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTS 243](#) Fundamentals of Photography In this course we will explore photography as a means of understanding and interacting with both the world and the inner self. We will emphasize a balance of technical skills, exploration of personal vision, and development of critical thinking and vocabulary relating

to photography. Our own image making will be considered in the context of photographic history, visual literacy, and the universe of imagery in which we live. We will work with Photoshop, scanners, printers, and digital cameras, as well as cell phone cameras, and found images. We encourage students to bring their own digital camera, however we do have some digital cameras to loan out. Prerequisite: Studio Art 110, 113, 114, or 142 or instructor consent. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTS 244](#) Alternative Processes Over the last half century, the media environment has become dominantly digital, and the practice of photography has been transformed into a digital one. In response, contemporary artists and image makers have recently been pursuing analog practices in a search for more engaging material output. In this course, students will be introduced to a series of alternative printing methods that will result in tangible works. Instruction will be given in cyanotype, liquid light, Van Dyke brown printing, and Platinum Palladium. Experimentation and creative departures will be highly encouraged. Prerequisite: Previous Studio Art course. 6 credits; ARP; Winter; Xavier Tavera Castro

[ARTS 245](#) Constructed Image In this course we will explore image making beyond the still photographic image. Students will investigate the possibilities of construction and manipulation of photographic images using various camera and darkroom methods including sequence, multiples, narrative, installation and book formats, marking and altering photographic surfaces, using applied color, and toning both in-camera and manually. Special attention will be put into display and installation of the work produced. Prerequisite: One 100 level Studio Arts courses or instructor consent. 6 credits; ARP; Spring; Xavier Tavera Castro

[ARTS 252](#) Metalsmithing: Ancient Techniques, New Technologies This course focuses on lost wax casting, 3D modeling and printing, and stone setting as methods to create jewelry and small sculptural objects in bronze and silver. Specific instruction will be given in the proper use of tools, torches, and other equipment, wax carving, and general metalsmithing techniques. Through the use of 3D modeling software and 3D printing, new technologies will expedite traditional processes allowing for a broad range of metalworking possibilities. Previous experience with metalsmithing is not required but may be helpful. Prerequisite: Studio Arts 122, 130, 151, 230, 232, 252, 322, 327, Computer Science 232 or instructor consent. 6 credits; ARP; Spring; Danny J Saathoff

[ARTS 260](#) Painting The course serves as an introduction to the language of painting. Students develop a facility with the physical tools of painting--brushes, paint and surfaces--as they gain a fluency with the basic formal elements of the discipline--color, form, value, composition and space. Students are also challenged to consider the choices they make in determining the content and ideas expressed in the work, and how to most effectively convey them. Prerequisite: Studio Art 110, 113, 114, or instructor consent. 6 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter; David H Lefkowitz

[ARTS 273](#) Studio Art Seminar in the South Pacific: Printmaking Intaglio and relief printmaking. Students will receive instruction in all of the processes of intaglio and relief printmaking. Students will explore the possibilities of these forms of printmaking in conjunction with their work in the drawing class. Prerequisite: Studio Arts 110, 113 or 114 and acceptance in OCS Program. 6 credits; ARP; Winter; Eleanor M Jensen

[ARTS 274](#) Printmaking – Silkscreen and Relief Students will work in two primary printmaking media: relief and/or silkscreen. Through printmaking techniques, layering, color mixing, and generating multiples, students will explore how to develop a narrative in their work and build upon skills established in prerequisite drawing classes. Prerequisite: Studio Art 110, 113, 114 or instructor consent. 6 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Jade A Hoyer

[ARTS 275](#) Studio Art Program: The Physical and Cultural Environment This is a wide-ranging course that asks students to engage with their surroundings and make broad connections during the South Pacific program.

It examines ecological topics, such as natural history, invasive species, conservation efforts, and how the physical landscape has changed since colonialism. Students will also study indigenous people's history, culture, art, and profound relationship to landscape. This course includes readings, films, local speakers, and diverse site visits. Prerequisite: Acceptance to Carleton OCS program. 6 credits; S/CR/NC; SI, IS; Winter; Eleanor M Jensen

[ARTS 277](#) Printmaking: Relief Processes The subject will introduce the basics of Relief printmaking. It will explore different mark making and cutting techniques (both traditional and contemporary) suitable for use with a selection of relief printing and registration methods. Relief will cover the use of the reduction (single plate) and multi-plate processes using wood, metal or plastic plates. Safe printing and studio procedures will also be introduced. The subject will look at ways to create drawings as suitable aids for the relief process. Experimentation will be fostered using a variety of tools and print processes to make a series of investigative works. The relief process will be directly linked to its historical origins. Prerequisite: Studio Arts 110, 113, 114, 210, 211 or 212 or instructor consent. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTS 278](#) Printmaking: Intaglio Processes The subject will introduce the basics of Intaglio printmaking. It will explore mark making techniques through the use of a variety of different tools. Traditional intaglio techniques will be covered including hard and soft ground (lift ground), aquatint and dry-point. Copper plate etching along with single and multi-plate printing and registration processes will be covered. Safe printing and studio procedures will also be introduced. The subject will look at ways to create drawings as suitable aids for the intaglio process. Experimentation will be fostered using a variety of tools and print processes to make a series of investigative works. The intaglio process will be directly linked to its historical origins. Prerequisite: Studio Arts 110, 113, 114, 210, 211 or 212 or instructor consent. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTS 298](#) Junior Studio Art Practicum Required for the studio major, and strongly recommended for the junior year, this seminar is for student artists considering lives as producers of visual culture. At the core of the course are activities that help build students' identities as practicing artists. These include the selection and installation of artwork for the Junior Show, a presentation about their own artistic development, and studio projects in media determined by each student that serve as a bridge between media-specific studio art courses and the independent creative work they will undertake as Seniors in Comps. The course will also include reading and discussion about what it means to be an artist today, encounters with visiting artists and trips to exhibition venues in the Twin Cities. 3 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Spring; Xavier Tavera Castro

[ARTS 322](#) Sculpture 2: Form and Context In this intimate and nimble seminar, we will continue our exploration of the many wonders of sculpture, further developing our previous studio-based investigations. During several short and two prolonged problem-based assignments we will work to develop our personal voice and a more nuanced material expression in our art. We'll be introducing interior and exterior site-specific installation, casting, advanced woodworking and welding techniques, as well as the potential for interactive robotics and digital media, to the range of possibilities. In Arts 322 you are free to explore the processes that most intrigue you--no specific material or sculptural format will be required. Prerequisite: Studio Art 122, 150, 151, 232 or instructor permission. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTS 327](#) Woodworking: The Table This class explores the wondrous joys and enlightening frustrations of an intensive material focus in wood. From the perspective of both functional and non-functional design, we will examine wood's physical, visual, philosophical, and expressive properties. Several short projects will culminate in an examination of the table as a conceptual construct, and six week design/build challenge. Prerequisite: Studio Art 122, 222 or instructor permission. 6 credits; ARP; Fall; Stephen Mohring

[ARTS 330](#) Advanced Ceramics Designed to build on previous coursework in ceramics, this course focuses on sophisticated handbuilding and throwing techniques and advanced problem solving. Development of a personal voice is encouraged through open-ended assignments deepening exploration into the expressive nature of clay. Glaze calculations, kiln firing theory, and alternative firing techniques will broaden approaches to surface design. This course can be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Studio Art 128, 130, 230, 232, 234 or 236 or instructor consent. 6 credits; ARP; Spring; Kelly A Connole

[ARTS 332](#) Ceramic Design: The Vase In this seminar students expand on their knowledge of handbuilding and throwing techniques to focus specifically on the creation of vessels to hold flowers. A review of historic and contemporary vase forms will lead to exercises in designing objects that interact with natural materials. Surface design will focus on the use of local materials including clay from Carleton's Arboretum and wood ash from the studio's wood kiln. Prerequisite: Two Ceramics courses (Studio Art 130, 230, 232, 234, 236 or 330) or instructor consent. 2 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTS 339](#) Advanced Photography In this course students explore photography as a means of understanding and interacting with both the world and the inner self. We will emphasize a balance of technical skills, exploration of personal vision, and development of critical thinking and vocabulary relating to photography. Advanced students will focus on developing a concise body of work independently through two self-directed longer projects. Instruction includes: use of large format cameras with a hand meter, film scanning, and strobe lighting. Students will learn to develop a portfolio as an ongoing process that requires informed and critical decision making to assemble a body of work. Collectively we will critique, analyze, give feedback on work and discuss readings that are pertinent to the production of images in contemporary times. Prerequisite: Studio Art 140, 141, 238 or 240, 243 or instructor permission. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTS 360](#) Advanced Painting and Drawing This course is designed for students who want to explore these 2-D media in greater depth. Students may choose to work exclusively in painting or drawing, or may combine media if they like. Some projects in the course emphasize strengthening students' facility in traditional uses of each medium, while others are designed to encourage students to challenge assumptions about what a painting or drawing can be. Projects focus on art making as an evolving process and a critical engagement with systems of visual representation. Prerequisite: Either Studio Art 260 or two of the following courses: Studio Art 110, 113, 114, 210, 212, 273, 274. 6 credits; ARP; Spring; David H Lefkowitz

[ARTS 374](#) Advanced Printmaking and Book Arts This course is a continuation from the introductory level print courses, offering instruction in any of the print media--intaglio, relief, silk-screen, lithography and letterpress. In addition, several binding techniques are taught, and some of the assignments can be fulfilled by book-based projects. Prerequisite: Studio Art 273 or 274. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[ARTS 398](#) Senior Studio Art Practicum Required for the studio major in the senior year, this seminar is designed to prepare emerging artists for continued studio practice. This class engages students in the process of presentation of artwork in a professional setting (the senior art exhibition) and in various other capacities. Students engage with visiting artists, readings, and exhibitions as they begin to develop their own independent paths towards studio work outside of the academic setting. 3 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Spring; Xavier Tavera Castro

[ARTS 400](#) Integrative Exercise The integrative exercise for the studio arts major consists of an independent research project involving experimentation, reflection, and deep engagement in the production of a cohesive body of artwork. The comps process is designed to give students the opportunity to develop ideas over the course of a term with close advice and support of the studio faculty and fellow students. Typically,

students register for 6 credits in Fall or Winter. In rare cases and in consultation with the studio faculty, exceptions may be made to allow comps to be spread over two terms. 1-6 credit; S/NC; Fall, Winter, Spring

Asian Languages and Literatures

The department of Asian Languages and Literatures offers introductory, intermediate, and advanced courses in Chinese and Japanese language, plus a variety of courses in traditional and modern Chinese and Japanese literature and culture in English translation and some linguistics courses related to Asian Languages. Accommodation can be made for students who can speak, but cannot read or write the languages. At the intermediate level, students are encouraged to participate in one of several approved academic programs in China or Japan. A major in Chinese or Japanese is available by petition.

Requirements for the Chinese Minor

A total of six courses (36 credits), passed with a C- or better from the following two categories:

- Four or five language courses beyond [CHIN 204](#) including [CHIN 205](#), [CHIN 206](#) and any 300-level course except [CHIN 310](#).
- One or two content courses in English from [CHIN 282](#), any Chinese courses numbered 230-270, [ASLN 111](#), [ASLN 260](#)

Appropriate language courses taken on overseas programs can apply.

Requirements for the Japanese Minor

A total of six courses (36 credits), passed with a C- or better from the following two categories:

- Four or five language courses beyond [JAPN 204](#) including [JAPN 205](#), [JAPN 206](#) and any 300-level course except [JAPN 310](#).
- One or two content courses in English from any Japanese courses numbered 230-270, [ASLN 111](#), [ASLN 260](#)

Appropriate language courses taken on overseas programs can apply.

Asian Language Courses (ASLN)

[ASLN 111](#) Writing Systems The structure and function of writing systems, with emphasis on a comparison of East Asian writing systems (Chinese, Japanese, Korean) to Western alphabetic systems. Topics covered include classification of writing systems, historical development, diffusion and borrowing of writing systems, and comparison with non-writing symbol systems. 6 credits; SI; Not offered 2022-23

Chinese Courses (CHIN)

[CHIN 101](#) Elementary Chinese Introduction to Chinese sentence structure and writing system, together with the development of basic aural/oral skills, with attention to the cultural context. Students who have learned spoken Mandarin Chinese at home or in another context, but who are unable to read or write, are encouraged to register for Chinese 280. 6 credits; NE; Fall; Shaohua Guo

[CHIN 102](#) Elementary Chinese Continuation of Chinese 101. Prerequisite: Chinese 101 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Winter; Lin Deng

[CHIN 103](#) Elementary Chinese Continuation of Chinese 101, 102. Prerequisite: Chinese 102 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Spring; Lei Yang

[CHIN 204](#) Intermediate Chinese Expansion of vocabulary and learning of complex sentence forms, with equal emphasis on the development of the four skills: reading, writing, speaking, and listening comprehension. Prerequisite: Chinese 103 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Fall; Lin Deng, Lei Yang

[CHIN 205](#) Intermediate Chinese Continuation of Chinese 204. Completion of this course with a C- or better fulfills the language requirement. Prerequisite: Chinese 204, Chinese 280 or placement. 6 credits; NE; Winter; Lin Deng, Lei Yang

[CHIN 206](#) Chinese in Cultural Context This course advances students' proficiency in oral and written Chinese, at the same time integrating elements of traditional Chinese civilization and modern Chinese society. Emphasis is on cultural understanding and appropriate language use. Prerequisite: Chinese 205 or equivalent. 6 credits; Spring; Lin Deng

[CHIN 239](#) Digital China: Media, Culture, and Society This course invites students to critically examine digital media technologies in relation to social change, cultural innovation, and popular entertainment. Drawing on literature from media, literary, and cultural studies, the course engages in topics such as new media institutions, Internet businesses, global activism, gender and sexuality, and mobile applications. Special attention is paid to the implications that digital media bring forth within particular social and historical contexts, as well as the ways in which the Internet serves as the site for the negotiation of various political, economic, and cultural forces. In translation. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[CHIN 240](#) Chinese Cinema in Translation This course introduces to students the drastic transformation of Chinese society, culture, and politics over the past three decades through the camera lens. We will examine representative films from Mainland China, Hong Kong, and Taiwan. Particular attention will be paid to the entangled relationship between art, commerce, and politics, as well as the role digital technologies and international communities play in reshaping the contemporary cultural landscape in China. This class requires no prior knowledge of Chinese language, literature, or culture. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[CHIN 245](#) Chinese Vision of the Past in Translation China—the modern nation—never escapes the influence of the past. But why do Chinese literature and movies like discussing and presenting the past? Do these works truly reflect the past? How is the past presented? What techniques impact the narration of the past and the audience's perceptions? Through comparison of historic texts and fictional retellings of the same stories, students will gain a better understanding of representation of the past and develop critical reading, analysis, discussion, and writing skills. Sources include historical narratives and biographies, classical texts, poems, fiction, and film. No knowledge of Chinese language required. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[CHIN 250](#) Chinese Popular Culture in Translation This course (taught in English) provides an overview of Chinese popular culture from 1949 to the contemporary era, including popular literature, film, posters, music, and blog entries. The course examines both old and new forms of popular culture in relation to social change, cultural spaces, new media technologies, the state, individual expressions, and gender politics. Throughout this course, special attention is paid to the alliance between popular literature and the booming entertainment industry, the making of celebrity culture, and the role digital media plays in shaping China's cultural landscape. The course requires no prior knowledge of Chinese language, literature, or culture. 6 credits; LA, IS; Winter; Shaohua Guo

[CHIN 251](#) Heroes, Heroines, Exceptional Lives in Chinese Biographical Histories Through generic and historical analysis of the two-millennia long biographical tradition in Chinese historical writing, this project explores lives of heroes and heroines, including, but not limited to: dynastic founders, ministers, generals, poets, assassins, and exceptional women. In this introduction to premodern Chinese culture and literature, students will experience, in English translation, some of the most beautiful works of ancient Chinese literature from the second century BCE through the eighteenth century CE. No prior Chinese language study required. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[CHIN 252](#) The Chinese Language: A Linguistic and Cultural Survey This course offers a unique introduction to the Chinese language for anyone curious about its defining characteristics and how they shaped, impacted, or relate to certain social, political, and cultural practices and traditions in China, present and past. This course will prepare students with the knowledge to make informed judgment on common misconceptions or prejudices, by non-Chinese and Chinese speakers, concerning the Chinese language or its writing system. Students are expected to learn about some general linguistic concepts and notions in regard to structural features of human language and its relationship with mind, society, and culture through this course. No prior knowledge of Chinese or linguistics is required. 6 credits; HI; Fall; Lin Deng

[CHIN 258](#) Classical Chinese Thought: Wisdom and Advice from Ancient Masters Behind the skyscrapers and the modern technology of present-day China stand the ancient Chinese philosophers, whose influence penetrates every aspect of society. This course introduces the teachings of various foundational thinkers: Confucius, Mencius, Laozi, Sunzi, Zhuangzi, and Hanfeizi, who flourished from the fifth-second centuries B.C. Topics include kinship, friendship, self-improvement, freedom, the art of war, and the relationship between human beings and nature. Aiming to bring Chinese wisdom to the context of daily life, this course opens up new possibilities to better understand the self and the world. No knowledge of Chinese is required. 6 credits; HI, IS; Spring; Lei Yang

[CHIN 280](#) Chinese Literacy This course is aimed at fluent Mandarin speakers who have not learned to read and write. Students will intensively study the same characters as taught in Chinese 101, 102, 103, and 204. Successful completion will allow students to register for Chinese 205 in the winter term. Prerequisite: Near-native fluency in oral Mandarin. 6 credits; NE; Fall; Shaohua Guo

[CHIN 347](#) Advanced Chinese: Reading the News This course uses internet readings of various Chinese language news sources to learn about multiple Chinese perspectives on current events, and to become conversant in the prose style that is a model for formal written Chinese. Emphasis is on vocabulary expansion, text comprehension strategies, and differences between colloquial and written usage. Active use of the language (including oral discussion and regular written compositions) will be stressed. Students will learn to become savvy, independent consumers of Chinese-language news media. Prerequisite: Chinese 206 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[CHIN 348](#) Advanced Chinese: The Mass Media This course introduces to students major milestones in the development of Chinese cinema since 1980, with additional materials including popular television shows and online materials. Emphasis will be on culturally appropriate language use, and on discussion of the social issues that are implicitly and explicitly addressed on the Chinese-language media. The course aims to increase students' fluency in all four aspects of Chinese language learning (listening, speaking, reading, writing) and to deepen students' understanding of China as a transitional society. Prerequisite: Chinese 206 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE, LA; Not offered 2022-23

[CHIN 349](#) Tasting China: Regional Geography and Food Culture This course creates a virtual journey that enriches students' knowledge and understanding of Chinese food culture in geographical context through a

range of textual and non-textual materials including essays by renowned writers and food critics, illustrated book chapters and magazine articles and reports, and acclaimed documentary films and videos. The course will familiarize students with culturally authentic and stylistically appropriate vocabulary and structures commonly found in cultural narratives, increase their ability to converse with extended discourse in topics relating to food culture, and enhance their comprehension and writing skills of literary and written Chinese. Prerequisite: Chinese 206 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[CHIN 350](#) Reading Chinese Comics This course selects a range of popular comics as reading materials, including stories based on traditional novels and fantasies, science fiction, children's literature, and non-fiction. Students will gain important cultural and historical knowledge about China, expand vocabulary on a variety of cultural and societal topics, and most importantly, develop proficiency in producing descriptions and third-person narratives both orally and in writing. Prerequisite: Chinese 206. 6 credits; LA, IS; Spring; Lin Deng

[CHIN 355](#) Contemporary Chinese Short Stories This advanced Chinese language course focuses on contemporary short stories. The course is designed to help students enhance reading skills, expand students' mastery of advanced vocabulary, and prepare students to analyze authentic materials. The historical, cultural, and literary forces that shape these cultural works also will be examined. Prerequisite: Chinese 206 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA; Fall; Shaohua Guo

[CHIN 358](#) Advanced Chinese: Everyday Life in Ancient China Were chopsticks originally eating utensils? Did ancient Chinese sleep on beds and sit on chairs? What did they wear? In this course, students will find answers to questions like those in a series of expository writings concerning various aspects of daily life in ancient Chinese society, while enhancing their proficiency in comprehending authentic materials and producing extended discourse on related topics through a variety of oral and written coursework. This course also provides a fair amount of exposure to common sources for historical studies of China, and thus expands students' vocabulary and knowledge about Chinese history and archaeology. Prerequisite: Chinese 206 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[CHIN 360](#) Classical Chinese This course introduces to students the essentials of classical Chinese through a close reading of authentic materials. A wide range of genres, including prose, poems, idioms, and short stories, will be introduced to enrich students' understanding of various writing conventions and styles. The historical, cultural, and literary forces that shape these cultural works also will be examined. Prerequisite: Chinese 206 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA; Winter; Lei Yang

[CHIN 361](#) Advanced Chinese: Readings in Twentieth Century Literature Students will read, discuss, and write about major literary works from twentieth century China in order to both improve their language abilities and increase their understanding of the artistic and intellectual milieu in which the works were produced. Readings will include selections from modern and contemporary Chinese literature, including poetry, fiction, novels, and letters in the original Chinese. Prerequisite: Chinese 206 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[CHIN 362](#) Advanced Chinese: Traditional Culture in Modern Language This course explores Chinese traditional culture in advanced Mandarin Chinese. The long history and rich culture in premodern China have produced a precious legacy that has been widely inherited by contemporary China and significantly impacted the modern society. To better understand present-day China and the Chinese language, it is crucial for advanced learners to track the evolution back while acquiring higher-level vocabulary and structures. Lesson topics center on literature, language, writing, and so on. Many of our texts are from

ancient Chinese stories (Mencius, Brotherhood, Language of Flowers, Dream of Red Mansions, etc.)

Prerequisite: Chinese 206 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[CHIN 364](#) Chinese Classic Tales and Modern Adaptation This course introduces to students influential Chinese classic tales and their modern adaptation across media platforms. Students improve their listening and speaking skills through viewing and discussing visual materials. Students develop their reading and writing proficiencies through analyzing authentic texts, formulating their own arguments, and writing critical essays. The overarching goal of this course is to increase students' fluency in all aspects of Chinese language learning and to deepen students' understanding of the role that cultural tradition plays in shaping China's present. Prerequisite: Chinese 206 or equivalent (students who have taken one 300-level course at Carleton are qualified to register). 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

Japanese Courses (JAPN)

[JAPN 101](#) Elementary Japanese Introduction to the Japanese sentence structure and writing system, together with the development of basic aural/oral skills, with attention to cultural context. 6 credits; NE; Fall; Noboru Tomonari

[JAPN 102](#) Elementary Japanese Continuation of Japanese 101. Prerequisite: Japanese 101 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Winter; Chie Tokuyama

[JAPN 103](#) Elementary Japanese Continuation of Japanese 102. Prerequisite: Japanese 102 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Spring; Chie Tokuyama

[JAPN 204](#) Intermediate Japanese Emphasis is on the development of reading skills, especially the mastery of kanji, with some work on spoken Japanese through the use of audiovisual materials. Prerequisite: Japanese 103 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Fall; Miaki Habuka

[JAPN 205](#) Intermediate Japanese Continuation of Japanese 204. Completion of this course with a C- or better fulfills language requirement. Prerequisite: Japanese 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Winter; Miaki Habuka

[JAPN 206](#) Japanese in Cultural Context This course advances students' proficiency in the four skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing in Japanese. The course also integrates elements of traditional Japanese civilization and modern Japanese society, emphasizing cultural understanding and situationally appropriate language use. Prerequisite: Japanese 205 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Spring; Noboru Tomonari

[JAPN 231](#) Tradition and Modernity: Japanese Cinema in Translation This course examines the extraordinary achievement of Japanese cinema, from the classic films of Mizoguchi, Ozu, and Kurosawa to the pop cinema of Kitano and the phenomenon of anime. The films will be studied for their aesthetic, cultural, and auteur contexts. Particular attention will be paid to the relationship of the film to traditional arts, culture and society. This course is conducted in English and all the course materials are in English translation or in English subtitles. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[JAPN 244](#) The World of Anime in Translation This course examines the extraordinary achievement of anime (Japanese animation), from the modern classics by Hayao Miyazaki, Isao Takahata, and Mamoru Oshii, to more recent anime directors. The anime will be studied for their aesthetic, cultural, and auteur contexts. Particular attention will be paid to the relationship of the anime to traditional arts, culture and society. This course is conducted in English and all the course materials are in English translation or in English subtitles. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[JAPN 245](#) Modern Japanese Literature and Manga in Translation This course is a study of major works of modern fiction in Japan and their recent adaptations in manga. We will pay particular attention to cultural, aesthetic, and ideological aspects of Japanese literature in the twentieth century and to the relationship between the text, the author, and the society. We will also read their adaptations in manga. Manga has become the most popular literary medium during the last century and we will consider the relationship between modern Japanese literature and manga. This class requires no prior knowledge of Japanese language, literature, manga, or culture. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[JAPN 246](#) Monsters and Japan The monster always escapes and always returns. This course examines how the concept of monstrosity has manifested in Japan throughout the ages, taking different forms to reflect changing conditions. Surveying a broad range of media, including literature, theater, manga, and anime, we will compare chimeric expressions of otherness in Japanese culture. No Japanese language is required. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[JAPN 248](#) Modern Japanese Literature: A Survey on Modern Japanese Aesthetics This course offers an introduction to modern theories of art, with an emphasis on the origin of modern Japanese literature (1868-1945) and its newly cultivated aesthetic sensibilities. What are the defining characteristics of literature and what are its values in society? How is our aesthetic taste for beauty determined? The course surveys the field of modern Japanese literature, exploring the newly instituted notion of "literature" and the lofty role its pursuit of "beauty" played, as writers insisted, in enlightening the modern denizens living the age of uncertainty. Topics of inquiry include how the shift in aesthetic taste for beauty correlated with the change in human relation to the natural world, and what moral implication it entailed. We explore answers to these questions by close-reading various cultural texts. Other readings will range historically and cross-culturally from premodern indigenous discourse on beauty to the nineteenth century Western aesthetic 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[JAPN 249](#) Introduction to Contemporary Japan and Literature This course provides an introduction to contemporary Japan through a variety of literary works dating from the early postwar period (1945) to the present. While becoming familiar with prize-winning Japanese writers, literary genres, and various artistic conventions, we will examine how writers reacted to, shaped, and critiqued historical events and social situations in which these literary texts are written. Topics for discussion include: war memory, postwar economic success, loss of national identity, shifting concepts of families, gender roles, and lifestyles, minorities, alienation, and disaster. Through readings, lectures, and discussions, you will become familiar with major cultural and historical movements that comprise the complexity of contemporary Japan, and develop the critical skills necessary to analyze literary texts. All readings are in English, and no background knowledge of Japan is required. 6 credits; LA, IS; Fall; Chie Tokuyama

[JAPN 254](#) World of Japanese Manga in Translation This course will examine manga (Japanese comic books that first appeared in post-World War II Japan). Manga are avidly read in Japan as a main component of Japanese popular culture. They have a huge influence on other media such as films and anime. The genre has greatly expanded its readership outside of Japan during the last decade. We will read a variety of manga aimed at different gender and age groups, in English translation. The texts will be interpreted as a means of understanding the world-views of the Japanese, and how Japanese society has evolved in recent decades. 6 credits; LA, IS; Winter; Noboru Tomonari

[JAPN 342](#) Advanced Reading in Modern Japanese Manga Introduction to canonical authors in modern Japanese manga in the original with exposure to a variety of themes and styles. Some practice in critical analysis. Prerequisite: Japanese 206 or the equivalent. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[JAPN 343](#) **Advanced Japanese: Human-Nonhuman Relationship in Japanese Popular Media** This course explores Japanese popular media from an environmental perspective. The course incorporates prose, live-action films, and animation produced from 1868 through the present and attends to political, cultural, and philosophical events that ran parallel to developments and changes in the human relationship with the non-human world. By close-reading cultural texts produced in different eras, we will explore what options were available for rebuilding a sustainable environment in modern and contemporary Japan. Themes of exploration include modernization, internal colonization, gender, and industrial disaster, while familiarizing ourselves with an array of canonical authors and issues of global relevance. Students will develop skills in comprehending diverse cultural materials and outputting their integrated knowledge through in-class discussion and written assignments. Prerequisite: Japanese 206 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[JAPN 344](#) **Japan Trends: Lifestyle, Society, and Culture** In this advanced Japanese language course, we will explore a wide range of concepts, social media buzzwords, and cultural phenomena that constitute the fabric of everyday life in Japan today. From “geeks” and “idols” dominating the cultural scene to the “working poor” and “*hikikomori*,” who represent the precarity Japan faces in the contexts of economic, political and psychological crisis, the course delves into the aspects of key phenomena surrounding contemporary Japanese society. You will develop skills to read, analyze, summarize, and critique various texts written in Japanese, including newspaper articles, scholarly essays, literary texts, and films, while becoming familiar with historical contexts in which these keywords emerged and are used. Prerequisite: Japanese 206 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Fall; Chie Tokuyama

[JAPN 345](#) **Advanced Reading in Modern Japanese Literature: The Short Story** Introduction to modern Japanese short fiction in the original, with exposure to a variety of styles. Some practice in critical analysis and literary translation. Prerequisite: Japanese 206 or the equivalent. 6 credits; LA; Winter; Noboru Tomonari

[JAPN 351](#) **Advanced Japanese through Documentary Film** In this course we will subtitle in English a Japanese documentary film and also read the script and/or other related materials. The course aims to improve understanding of spoken Japanese at a natural pace, to improve the skill in reading of Japanese texts, and to comprehend some aspects of contemporary Japan. Students are expected to participate actively in the discussion of the film and the subtitles. Prerequisite: Japanese 206 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[JAPN 353](#) **Thinking about Environmental Issues in Japanese** This course explores various environmental issues, pollution, recycle, etc., in Japanese using newspaper clips, internet, and other authentic written texts. We will examine what kind of environmental issues Japan faces and how the government and communities are dealing with them. Then students are expected to explore how their communities are dealing with environmental issues. The purpose of the course is to encourage students to think about issues, contents, in Japanese rather than study purely language, grammar and vocabularies. Students are expected to write a short research paper in Japanese and do class presentation at the end. Prerequisite: Japanese 206 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[JAPN 357](#) **Puppets, Dolls, Robots, and Vocaloids in Japanese Culture** This course examines the representations and meanings of puppets, dolls, robots, and vocaloids in Japan from the seventeenth century until the twenty-first century. The Japanese developed their own strands of puppet cultures, starting in early modern Japan where the Japanese came to privilege puppets in the form of bunraku theater. Puppets functioned as a useful means for Japanese rhetoric and self-expression, and this has been the case especially in popular culture. We will watch films, videos, and read works of fiction and manga to

interpret Japan through puppets and their recent equivalents. Prerequisite: Japanese 206 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

Asian Studies

Founded in 1964, the program in Asian Studies is administered by a committee of faculty drawn from multiple departments. It involves a wide variety of courses and activities aimed at enhancing appreciation and understanding of the art, life, and thought of the cultures of Asia, past and present. We concentrate on three regions: East Asia (China, Japan, Korea, Vietnam), South Asia (Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Myanmar, Nepal, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, and Tibet), and Central Asia (Afghanistan, Bhutan, Iran, the Islamic former Soviet republics, Manchuria, inner and outer Mongolia, Tibet, Xinjiang). The program consists of courses on Asia in nine departments, extracurricular events on campus, and off-campus studies. An interdisciplinary, regionally-focused major in Asian Studies is offered, which is especially suitable for students with an overriding interest in one or more regions of Asia whose academic needs cannot be met by majoring in a single discipline. Students who do major in single discipline departments are strongly encouraged to minor in East Asian Studies or South Asian Studies, although in exceptional cases a double major with Asian Studies can be approved.

Requirements for the Asian Studies Major

A total of 66 credits:

I. 18 credits in a disciplinary-based department: Art History, Asian Languages, History, Political Science/International Relations, Religion, and Sociology and Anthropology which must include:

- at least 12 credits in courses related to Asia
- 6 credits in an appropriate methodology course:
 - [ARTH 298](#) Seminar for Art History Majors
 - [CAMS 330](#) Cinema Studies Seminar
 - [HIST 298](#) Junior Colloquium
 - [LCST 245](#) The Critical Toolbox: Who's Afraid of Theory?
 - [POSC 230](#) Methods of Political Research
 - [RELG 300](#) Theories and Methods in the Study of Religion
 - [SOAN 330](#) Sociological Thought and Theory
 - [SOAN 331](#) Anthropological Thought and Theory

II. 42 additional credits in Asia-related courses (including appropriate off-campus credits, excluding [ASST 400](#) and language-department courses below 228 or their equivalents); these must include:

- at least 6 credits in each of three distribution areas: Literary/Artistic Analysis, Humanistic Inquiry, and Social Inquiry
- a maximum of 18 credits at the 100 level
- a minimum of 24 credits at the 200 level or above

III. 6 credits of Senior Integrative Exercise ([ASST 400](#)), normally taken during winter term of the senior year.

The Senior Integrative Exercise, normally is a research paper of 30 pages or more that delves into some aspect of the student's focal region. The project normally is developed by the student during the fall term, and proposed to, and approved by the Asian Studies Committee, which assigns two faculty members as readers and advisers for the project. The first draft of the exercise is due by the end of the ninth week of winter term, and a final draft by the end of the fourth week of spring term. The student defends the project before the two readers, and presents the research publicly to interested members of the community.

IV. A regional focus: East Asia (China, Japan, Korea, Vietnam), South Asia (Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Myanmar, Nepal, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Tibet), or Central Asia (Afghanistan, Bhutan, Iran, the Islamic former Soviet republics, Manchuria, inner and outer Mongolia, Tibet, Xinjiang) involving:

- at least 48 credits (exclusive of the Senior Integrative Exercise) related to one's focal region
- at least 6 credits related to an Asian region different from one's focal region.

Courses by regional focus, subdivided by distribution area:

EAST ASIA:

- [ARTH 165](#) Japanese Art and Culture (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 166](#) Chinese Art and Culture
- [ARTH 209](#) Chinese Painting (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 220](#) The Origins of Manga: Japanese Prints
- [ARTH 266](#) Arts of the Japanese Tea Ceremony (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 267](#) Gardens in China and Japan
- [ARTH 321](#) Arts of the Chinese Scholar's Studio (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTS 236](#) Ceramics: Vessels for Tea (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ASLN 111](#) Writing Systems (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ASST 283](#) Japanese History and Culture (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ASST 284](#) Japanese Linguistics in Kyoto Seminar: History and Culture of Japan
- [CHIN 206](#) Chinese in Cultural Context
- [CHIN 240](#) Chinese Cinema in Translation (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CHIN 245](#) Chinese Vision of the Past in Translation (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CHIN 250](#) Chinese Popular Culture in Translation
- [CHIN 251](#) Heroes, Heroines, Exceptional Lives in Chinese Biographical Histories (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CHIN 258](#) Classical Chinese Thought: Wisdom and Advice from Ancient Masters
- [CHIN 347](#) Advanced Chinese: Reading the News (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CHIN 348](#) Advanced Chinese: The Mass Media (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CHIN 350](#) Reading Chinese Comics
- [CHIN 355](#) Contemporary Chinese Short Stories
- [CHIN 360](#) Classical Chinese
- [CHIN 361](#) Advanced Chinese: Readings in Twentieth Century Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CHIN 362](#) Advanced Chinese: Traditional Culture in Modern Language (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CHIN 364](#) Chinese Classic Tales and Modern Adaptation (not offered in 2022-23)

- [ECON 240](#) Microeconomics of Development
- [ECON 241](#) Growth and Development
- [HIST 100](#) Confucius and His Critics
- [HIST 150](#) Politics of Art in Early Imperial China
- [HIST 151](#) History of Modern Japan
- [HIST 152](#) History of Early China (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 153](#) History of Modern China (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 154](#) Social Movements in Postwar Japan (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 156](#) History of Modern Korea (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 157](#) Health and Medicine in Japan (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 159](#) Disaster, Disease, & Rumors in East Asia (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 215](#) Carleton in the Archives: Carleton in China (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 254](#) Colonialism in East Asia
- [HIST 255](#) Rumors, Gossip, and News in East Asia (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 256](#) Disaster, Disease, & Rumors in East Asia (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 257](#) Chinese Capitalism: From Local to Global
- [JAPN 206](#) Japanese in Cultural Context
- [JAPN 231](#) Tradition and Modernity: Japanese Cinema in Translation (not offered in 2022-23)
- [JAPN 244](#) The World of Anime in Translation (not offered in 2022-23)
- [JAPN 245](#) Modern Japanese Literature and Manga in Translation (not offered in 2022-23)
- [JAPN 249](#) Introduction to Contemporary Japan and Literature
- [JAPN 254](#) World of Japanese Manga in Translation
- [JAPN 344](#) Japan Trends: Lifestyle, Society, and Culture
- [JAPN 345](#) Advanced Reading in Modern Japanese Literature: The Short Story
- [JAPN 351](#) Advanced Japanese through Documentary Film (not offered in 2022-23)
- [JAPN 353](#) Thinking about Environmental Issues in Japanese (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 182](#) Chinese Musical Instruments
- [MUSC 182J](#) Chinese Musical Instruments (Juried)
- [MUSC 213](#) J-Pop: Listening to Music in Modern Japan
- [MUSC 282](#) Chinese Musical Instruments
- [MUSC 282J](#) Chinese Musical Instruments (Juried)
- [POSC 170](#) International Relations and World Politics
- [POSC 241](#) Ethnic Conflict (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 264](#) Politics of Contemporary China
- [RELG 100](#) Buddhism, Science, Society
- [RELG 152](#) Religions in Japanese Culture
- [RELG 153](#) Introduction to Buddhism
- [RELG 241](#) Islam in Asia: Lived Traditions and Meaning-Making (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 254](#) Zen Buddhism
- [RELG 280](#) The Politics of Sex in Asian Religion (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 282](#) Samurai: Ethics of Death and Loyalty (not offered in 2022-23)

SOUTH ASIA:

- [ECON 240](#) Microeconomics of Development
- [ECON 241](#) Growth and Development
- [ENGL 245](#) Bollywood Nation
- [ENGL 250](#) Indian Fiction 1880-1980 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 251](#) Contemporary Indian Fiction (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 252](#) Caribbean Fiction (not offered in 2022-23)

- [HIST 161](#) From Mughals to Mahatma Gandhi: An Introduction to Modern Indian History
- [HIST 266](#) History of Islam in South Asia (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 268](#) Globalization & Local Responses in India Program: History, Globalization, and Politics in Modern India
- [HIST 270](#) Nuclear Nations: India and Pakistan as Rival Siblings
- [MUSC 180](#) Raga: Vocal or Instrumental Study of Hindustani Music
- [MUSC 180J](#) Raga: Vocal or Instrumental Study of Hindustani Music (Juried)
- [MUSC 181](#) Sitar
- [MUSC 181J](#) Sitar (Juried)
- [MUSC 248](#) Music of South Asia (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 280](#) Raga: Vocal or Instrumental Study of Hindustani Music
- [MUSC 280J](#) Raga:Voc/Instr Study Hindustani (Juried)
- [MUSC 281](#) Sitar
- [MUSC 281J](#) Sitar (Juried)
- [POSC 170](#) International Relations and World Politics
- [POSC 241](#) Ethnic Conflict (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 378](#) Political Economy & Ecology of Southeast Asia: Social Changes in Southeast Asia (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 379](#) Political Economy and Ecology of S.E. Asia: Diversity of Social Ecological Systems in Southeast Asia (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 100](#) Buddhism, Science, Society
- [RELG 122](#) Introduction to Islam (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 153](#) Introduction to Buddhism
- [RELG 155](#) Hinduism: An Introduction
- [RELG 237](#) Yoga: Religion, History, Practice (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 241](#) Islam in Asia: Lived Traditions and Meaning-Making (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 257](#) Asian Religions and Ecology
- [RELG 269](#) Food, Justice and Nonviolence: Hindu, Buddhist, and Jain Perspectives
- [RELG 280](#) The Politics of Sex in Asian Religion (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 283](#) Mysticism and Gender (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 289](#) Global Religions in Minnesota (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 362](#) Spirit Possession (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 365](#) Mysticism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 257](#) Culture and Politics in India (not offered in 2022-23)

CENTRAL ASIA:

- [ECON 240](#) Microeconomics of Development
- [ECON 241](#) Growth and Development
- [HIST 254](#) Colonialism in East Asia
- [HIST 265](#) Central Asia in the Modern Age
- [HIST 360](#) Muslims and Modernity
- [RELG 122](#) Introduction to Islam (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 153](#) Introduction to Buddhism
- [RELG 241](#) Islam in Asia: Lived Traditions and Meaning-Making (not offered in 2022-23)

V. One year of study of an appropriate Asian language, or its equivalent

For languages offered at Carleton, this will involve completion of a language through 103, or its equivalent. For languages not offered at Carleton, which may be studied through off-campus

programs, summer study, or special arrangement at Carleton, it will involve completion of the equivalent of 103. Language (as opposed to literature) courses may not be applied to the major. The following courses do not count towards the 66 credits needed for the Asian Studies major.

- [CHIN 101](#), [102](#), [103](#) Elementary Chinese
- [CHIN 204](#), [205](#) Intermediate Chinese
- [JAPN 101](#), [102](#), [103](#) Elementary Japanese
- [JAPN 204](#), [205](#) Intermediate Japanese

Languages available at Carleton through special arrangement may include: Uzbek (Adeeb Khalid), Tamil (Kristin Bloomer).

VI. Normally, at least one term of off-campus study in Asia Students interested in studying in Asia may apply to one of a number of overseas programs. Carleton College has several of its own term-long off-campus studies programs. The Japanese Linguistics in Kyoto Off-Campus Seminar offers courses in Japanese history and culture in addition to linguistics. The Carleton program in Political Economy and Ecology of Southeast Asia provides opportunities for students to learn about social and ecological changes in Thailand, Lao PDR and Myanmar. The Carleton program, India: Globalization and Local Responses, focuses on social structures and institutions in India and the intersections with development, sustainability and gender relations. The Buddhist Studies in India, one of Carleton's Global Engagement Programs, introduces students to the diversity of Buddhist traditions as lived in Bodh Gaya, a unique pilgrimage center in northern India.

Carleton also cooperates with several other colleges to sponsor the Associated Kyoto Program, which takes 50 students and seven faculty members to Japan for an academic year. Carleton also participates in a one-year program at Waseda University sponsored by the Associated Colleges of the Midwest (ACM). The ACM Program in India consists of five months stay in Pune, where students study Marathi, take academic courses centered on India, and investigate an independent study topic. The program in Hong Kong at the Chinese University, also for students from ACM institutions, normally lasts one year, though a semester-long program is also possible. Carleton, Bates, Bowdoin, Colby, Swarthmore, Grinnell and Holy Cross jointly sponsor the Intercollegiate Sri Lanka Education Program (ISLE), in which students and a faculty member study at the University of Peradeniya near Kandy, the old capital in the middle of the island. Opportunities to study in Asia also are available through a variety of non-Carleton programs and non-consortial programs.

Courses taken on off-campus programs may be applied to the major. Because of the paucity of Carleton courses in South Asian languages or on many aspects of Central Asia, off-campus programs generally form an important component of the major for those who focus in those two Asian regions.

Asian Studies Courses (ASST)

[ASST 100](#) The Cultural Life of Plants in China This seminar will examine the role of plants have played in China from ancient times through the end of the imperial era. It will investigate the uses of different types of plants (fruits, vegetables, flowers, grasses, etc.) in such areas as medicine, food, literature, art, and landscape management. We will seek to understand the ways in which plants function across and make connection between various aspects of human activities. In addition, the course will emphasize how plants have actively helped form Chinese cultural practices and systems of meaning throughout various historical periods. 6 credits; AI, WR1, IS; Fall; Kathleen M Ryor

[ASST 110](#) Elementary Hindi-Urdu This course will introduce students to basic spoken and written Hindi and Urdu, languages spoken widely across India and Pakistan. The course will teach speaking, listening, reading and writing skills as these are used in everyday social and cultural situations. While in elementary spoken form Hindi and Urdu are almost indistinguishable, they are written in two distinct scripts, both of which students will learn. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[ASST 130](#) Globalization & Local Responses in India Program: Tourism and Development in India This course will examine concepts and practices regarding socio-economic development in India, with a special focus on the role of tourism as part of the process of globalization. We will study the scholarly writings and debates around the varied agendas and ideologies concerning development, and analyze the different approaches to economic growth that have historically been dominant in India. As part of our learning process, we will visit numerous sites wherein economic development is being undertaken, including urban and rural locales as well as tourist and pilgrimage sites. This course will include scholarly readings, instructor and guest lectures, and require student presentations of their work. 3 credits; S/CR/NC; HI, IS; Winter; Brendan P LaRocque

[ASST 135](#) Exploring India: Orientation/Orientalism Images of India are ever-present in American media and pop culture. The land of Gandhi, call-centers, a multitude of religious faiths, the Taj Mahal, oppressed women, vast poverty and wealth. Come and learn about India, a region of immense contrasts and diversities, home to more than one billion people. We will explore Indian history and geography, cuisine and traditions, people and their languages, art, architecture and music, while being introduced to the Hindi and Urdu languages. Our class materials will include scholarly writings, guest speakers, popular cinema, documentary films, poetry, music, and food. 3 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ASST 255](#) Buddhist Studies in India Program: Introduction to Field Methods and Ethics This course introduces students to the skills and ethics needed to conduct fieldwork for their independent study project in South Asia. In consultation with their adviser, students generate an independent study proposal (ISP) concerned with some aspect of Buddhist Studies (philosophy, ritual, meditation, the arts, culture, etc.) utilizing the unique resources available in India and neighboring countries. The ISP proposal outlines the topic, research methods, and resources located/developed by the student. Topics covered in the course include: introduction to research ethics; conducting a literature review; design and implementation of data collection protocols, interviewing, and survey questionnaires; summary, analysis and presentation data. Prerequisite: Participation in Buddhist Studies in India Program. 3-4 credits; NE; Fall; Arthur P McKeown

[ASST 283](#) Japanese History and Culture In this seminar we will explore various aspects of Japan, including, but not limited to history, religion, literature (including poetry), music, anime and manga, film, food, political structures, and aspects of popular culture. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ASST 284](#) Japanese Linguistics in Kyoto Seminar: History and Culture of Japan This course is an introduction to several aspects of Japanese society, taking advantage of the location of the Linguistics OCS seminar in Kyoto. It consists of readings and lectures about important events in historical and contemporary Japan, and will include visits to sites that illuminate those events in important ways. In addition to Kyoto and nearby places, there will be excursions to Tokyo and Hiroshima. 6 credits; HI, IS; Spring; Mike J Flynn

[ASST 319](#) Buddhist Studies India Program: History of South Asian Buddhism This course provides students with an introduction to the history of South Asian Buddhism. Using primary and secondary sources and resources available to us in Bodh Gaya, we evaluate competing perspectives on the history of Buddhism and debate significant historical and ethical questions. How did Buddhism relate to other ancient Indian religions? What was the relationship between Buddhism and ancient Indian political, social, and economic

structures? How did Buddhism change during its 2000 years in India? What impact did South Asian Buddhism have on the ancient and medieval world? What is the relationship between modern Buddhism and ancient Buddhism? Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Buddhist Studies India Program required. 7-8 credits; NE, IS; Fall; Arthur P McKeown

[ASST 391](#) Buddhist Studies India Program: Independent Study Project Students spend three weeks of the program conducting field work for the self-designed independent study project proposed in ASST 255: Introduction to Field Methods and Ethics. Students demonstrate ability to carry out an independent study project that successfully incorporates appropriate field research methods and responsible approaches to interpretation of data, and effectively demonstrates what they have learned about their research topic. The progress of each research project is evaluated at regular intervals in relation to parameters established in conjunction with the Faculty Director and faculty adviser. Students present their research at the end of the ISP. Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Global Engagement Program required. 3-4 credits; NE; Fall; Arthur P McKeown

[ASST 400](#) Integrative Exercise 1-6 credit; S/NC; Fall; Asuka Sango

Astronomy

See Physics and Astronomy

Biochemistry

The biochemistry program at Carleton rests on the close cooperation between the departments of Biology and Chemistry. Emerging as a recognized discipline early in the last century, biochemistry has grown into a vast subject that spans several established disciplines. It serves as the link between the fields of chemistry and biology, and even as it flourishes at the interface of these subjects, it holds a strong position within the two traditional disciplines. Fundamentally, biochemistry seeks to establish an understanding of biological phenomena at a molecular level.

Requirements for the Biochemistry Minor

The biochemistry minor requirements reflect the fundamental importance of the intellectual tools and structures of biology and chemistry to the study of all issues in biochemistry, and we ask students to get a grounding in both disciplines. It is likely that many students enrolling in the minor will major in either biology or chemistry. To encourage breadth within the minor, no more than five six-credit courses from a student's own major may be counted toward the minimum requirements of the minor.

Both the biology and chemistry departments maintain vigorous weekly seminar programs, regularly bringing to the college distinguished scientists, including many biochemists. Each minor should make it a priority to attend relevant seminars whenever possible. At the beginning of each term, minors will be notified of the pertinent biology and chemistry seminars held that term.

Finally, both the chemistry and biology departments regularly offer integrative exercise experiences in biochemistry as an option for their majors. Minors who are biology or chemistry majors have the option of furthering their pursuit of biochemistry through a biochemical topic as the basis for their senior integrative exercise.

Course Requirements: 56 credits

Fundamental Coursework: 36 credits required

- One introductory chemistry course chosen from [CHEM 123](#) Principles of Chemistry I and Lab or [CHEM 128](#), Principles of Environmental Chemistry & Lab
- [BIOL 125](#) Genes, Evolution, and Development and Lab
- [BIOL 126](#) Energy Flow in Biological Systems and Lab
- [CHEM 224](#) Principles of Chemistry II and Lab
- [CHEM 233](#) Organic Chemistry I & Lab
- [CHEM 234](#) Organic Chemistry II & Lab

Core Coursework: 14 credits required

- [BIOC 301](#) Survey of Biochemistry
- [BIOC 311](#) Biochemistry Lab
- [BIOC 331](#) Current Topics in Biochemistry

Upper Level Course Electives: One course (6 credits) required

- [BIOL 310](#) Immunology
- [BIOL 332](#) Human Physiology
- [BIOL 338](#) Genomics and Bioinformatics
- [BIOL 370](#) Seminar: Selected Topics in Virology
- [BIOL 372](#) Seminar: Structural Biology
- [BIOL 382](#) Seminar: Molecular Biology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 385](#) Seminar: Microbial Pathology
- [CHEM 324](#) Chemistry and Biology of Antibiotics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CHEM 343](#) Chemical Thermodynamics
- [CHEM 350](#) Chemical and Biosynthesis (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CHEM 360](#) Chemical Biology (not offered in 2022-23)

[BIOL 332](#), [BIOL 338](#) and [CHEM 343](#) only count toward the minor if taken prior to 2022-23.

The core courses [BIOC 301](#), [BIOC 311](#), and [BIOC 331](#) are being offered for the first time in 2022-23 and replace the courses [CHEM 320](#), [CHEM 321](#), [BIOL 380](#), and [BIOL 381](#) (no longer offered). For students in the class of 2023, [CHEM 321](#) or [BIOL 381](#) can substitute for [BIOC 311](#), and [CHEM 320](#) or [BIOL 380](#) can substitute for [BIOC 301](#).

Other relevant courses

The college offers a number of related courses that would enhance the background of a biochemistry minor. The following courses are not part of the minor, but do support the program. In particular, we strongly encourage interested students to enroll in [BIOL 240](#).

- [BIOL 234](#) Microbiology with Laboratory
- [BIOL 240](#) Genetics
- [BIOL 280](#) Cell Biology
- [CHEM 301](#) Chemical Kinetics Laboratory

- [PSYC 318](#) Psychopharmacology

Course Descriptions

[BIOC 301](#) Survey of Biochemistry This course applies the principles of chemistry to explore the molecular basis of biological processes. It provides students with a foundational knowledge of biochemistry, with an emphasis on the structure and function of biological macromolecules including nucleic acids and proteins. Topics include enzyme catalysis and kinetics, bioenergetics, and the organization and regulation of metabolic pathways. Biology majors must also complete BIOC 311 in order for BIOC 301 to count towards the Biology major. Prerequisite: Biology 126, Chemistry 224, Chemistry 234. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Fall, Winter; Rou-Jia Sung, Rachel E Horness

[BIOC 311](#) Biochemistry Laboratory This course introduces students to fundamental biochemical laboratory techniques important to studying protein structure and function, such as the manipulation of nucleic acids, electrophoresis, protein purification, and functional assays. Students will apply these techniques to scientific problems drawn from faculty research. Prerequisite: Previous or concurrent registration in BIOC 301. 2 credits; LS; Winter, Spring; Rou-Jia Sung, Chris T Calderone

[BIOC 331](#) Current Topics in Biochemistry An examination of one or more topics of current research interest in biochemistry, focused on reading, interpreting, and understanding the scientific literature. Specific topics vary from year to year but are chosen to illustrate the power of biochemical approaches to address important scientific questions. The bulk of the course will be spent in the close reading and discussion of recent research literature. Prerequisite: Biochemistry 301. 6 credits; NE; Spring; Chris T Calderone

Biology

Potential biology majors should select a sequence of courses that will acquaint them with a variety of organisms, and their molecular and cellular structure, physiology, heredity, development, evolution, and ecological interactions. Biologists pursue careers in biological research, study in the medical sciences, teaching at the college or high school level, work in environmental sciences, or work in numerous commercial and industrial areas.

Requirements for the Biology Major

75 credits required for the major.

1. Biology 125 and 126 (majors are required to complete both introductory courses, with a grade of "C-" or better before taking any other courses in the department)

2. One course from each of the following groups including their laboratories:

a. Molecular and Cell Biology

- [BIOC 301](#) Survey of Biochemistry
- [BIOL 240](#) Genetics
- [BIOL 280](#) Cell Biology
- [BIOL 310](#) Immunology

b. Organismic Biology

- [BIOL 234](#) Microbiology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 238](#) Entomology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 242](#) Vertebrate Morphology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 252](#) Environmental Animal Physiology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 262](#) Ecological Physiology
- [BIOL 272](#) Integrative Animal Physiology
- [BIOL 332](#) Human Physiology
- [BIOL 342](#) Animal Developmental Biology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 360](#) Seminar: Climate Change Beneath the Waves
- [BIOL 386](#) Neurobiology (not offered in 2022-23)

c. Ecology and Evolutionary Biology

- [BIOL 220](#) Disease Ecology and Evolution
- [BIOL 224](#) Landscape Ecology
- [BIOL 238](#) Entomology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 248](#) Behavioral Ecology
- [BIOL 321](#) Ecosystem Ecology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 338](#) Genomics and Bioinformatics
- [BIOL 350](#) Evolution
- [BIOL 352](#) Population Ecology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 355](#) Seminar: The Plant-Animal Interface (not offered in 2022-23)

3. Three electives (which may include six credits of Biology 394) from the courses listed below. If you choose a course for an elective that offers a laboratory section, then the lab must be taken in order for the course to count toward the major.

- [BIOC 301](#) Survey of Biochemistry
- [BIOL 210](#) Global Change Biology
- [BIOL 215](#) Agroecology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 224](#) Landscape Ecology
- [BIOL 234](#) Microbiology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 238](#) Entomology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 240](#) Genetics
- [BIOL 242](#) Vertebrate Morphology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 248](#) Behavioral Ecology
- [BIOL 252](#) Environmental Animal Physiology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 272](#) Integrative Animal Physiology
- [BIOL 280](#) Cell Biology
- [BIOL 310](#) Immunology
- [BIOL 321](#) Ecosystem Ecology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 332](#) Human Physiology
- [BIOL 338](#) Genomics and Bioinformatics
- [BIOL 342](#) Animal Developmental Biology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 350](#) Evolution
- [BIOL 352](#) Population Ecology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 355](#) Seminar: The Plant-Animal Interface (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 356](#) Seminar: Topics in Developmental Biology
- [BIOL 358](#) Seminar: Evolution of Sex and Sexes (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 363](#) Seminar: Ecomechanics

- [BIOL 365](#) Seminar: Topics in Neuroscience
- [BIOL 368](#) Seminar: Developmental Neurobiology
- [BIOL 370](#) Seminar: Selected Topics in Virology
- [BIOL 372](#) Seminar: Structural Biology
- [BIOL 374](#) Seminar: Grassland Ecology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 378](#) Seminar: The Origin and Early Evolution of Life
- [BIOL 379](#) Seminar: Behavioral Genetics
- [BIOL 382](#) Seminar: Molecular Biology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 385](#) Seminar: Microbial Pathology
- [BIOL 386](#) Neurobiology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [NEUR 238](#) Neurons, Circuits and Behavior
- [NEUR 239](#) Neurons, Circuits and Behavior Lab

4. Data Interpretation: One of the three electives must be a seminar course that emphasizes data interpretation and analysis of the primary literature. Ideally, you should complete this seminar course prior to registering for Biology 400 (integrative exercise). A maximum of two courses may be taken from this category.

- [BIOL 355](#) Seminar: The Plant-Animal Interface (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 356](#) Seminar: Topics in Developmental Biology
- [BIOL 358](#) Seminar: Evolution of Sex and Sexes (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 360](#) Seminar: Climate Change Beneath the Waves
- [BIOL 363](#) Seminar: Ecomechanics
- [BIOL 365](#) Seminar: Topics in Neuroscience
- [BIOL 368](#) Seminar: Developmental Neurobiology
- [BIOL 370](#) Seminar: Selected Topics in Virology
- [BIOL 372](#) Seminar: Structural Biology
- [BIOL 374](#) Seminar: Grassland Ecology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 378](#) Seminar: The Origin and Early Evolution of Life
- [BIOL 379](#) Seminar: Behavioral Genetics
- [BIOL 382](#) Seminar: Molecular Biology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 385](#) Seminar: Microbial Pathology

5. Because of the close interrelationship of Biology to other STEM fields, supporting work in other areas is necessary. The minimum requirement includes 1) Physics: two five-week courses or one ten-week courses from 131-165 for a total of 6 credits, or Biology 244 (Biostatistics) plus one 3 credit Introductory Physics course, or Statistics 120 (formerly Mathematics 215) or Computer Science 111; and 2) Chemistry 123 or 128; and 3) Chemistry 224 or 233. The need for additional courses in allied sciences and mathematics will vary with the professional plans of the student.

6. Critical Reading and Analysis of Primary Literature (Biology 399).

7. Integrative Exercise (Biology 400 two terms).

Laboratory work is an integral part of most biology courses. In courses in which registration for the laboratory is separable from the lecture portion of the course, all biology majors are required to register concurrently for laboratory and lecture in order for these courses to count toward requirements for the major unless otherwise noted.

No course taken at another school may be used to meet the requirements for the major without prior approval of the Chair and Biology faculty. Students may request that up to six credits of biology-related coursework from an off-campus program be applied to the major as one upper-level biology elective. To do this, you must discuss approval of these credits with the department chair, and complete an Approval of Special Credit for Off-Campus Study Form.

The Introductory Sequence

The Introductory Biology sequence consists of two courses, Biology 125 and 126, both of which are required before any further upper-level course work in Biology. The two courses can be taken in either order. Students who received a score of 5 on the AP exam or a score of 6 or 7 on the IB exam are exempted from Biology 125, and only need to take Biology 126 before taking upper-level Biology courses (although some students elect to take 125 even if they are exempt). Prerequisites for Biology 126 include Chemistry 123 or 128; or AP Chemistry score of 4 or 5; or IB score of 5, 6 or 7.

Biology Courses

[BIOL 101](#) Human Reproduction and Sexuality The myths surrounding human reproduction and sexuality may outweigh our collective knowledge and understanding. This course will review the basic biology of all aspects of reproduction--from genes to behavior--in an attempt to better understand one of the more basic and important processes in nature. Topics will vary widely and will be generated in part by student interest. A sample of topics might include: hormones, PMS, fertilization, pregnancy, arousal, attraction, the evolution of the orgasm, and the biology of sexuality. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Winter; Matt S Rand

[BIOL 125](#) Genes, Evolution, and Development and Lab Emphasizes the role of genetic information in biological systems. Under this theme, we cover subjects from the molecular to the population levels of organization, including genetics, structure/function of DNA, gene expression and regulation, the changing genetic makeup of species as they evolve, and the development of individual organisms from zygotes. The active learning format of this course allows time in class to apply new concepts with faculty present. Students enter Carleton from a wide variety of academic experiences and our introductory courses are designed to provide a level playing field for students regardless of previous science background. 6 credits; QRE, LS; Fall, Winter, Spring; Jennifer M Ross-Wolff, Amanda K Hund, Sarah Deel, Annie L Bosacker, Stephan G Zweifel, Mark McKone, Debby R Walser-Kuntz, Rika E Anderson, John L Berini

[BIOL 126](#) Energy Flow in Biological Systems and Lab Emphasizes the role of energy flow (acquiring, storing, and using energy) in biological systems. Under this theme, we cover subjects from the molecular to the population levels of organization, including structure/function of proteins and enzymes, transport of molecules within biological systems, and links between organismal physiology and ecosystem function. The active learning format of this course allows time in class to apply new concepts with faculty present. Students enter Carleton from a wide variety of academic experiences and our introductory courses are designed to provide a level playing field for students regardless of previous science background. Prerequisite: Chemistry 123 or 128. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Winter, Spring; Mike T Nishizaki, Rou-Jia Sung, David Hougen-Eitzman, John L Berini, Raka M Mitra, Gail D Schwieterman

[BIOL 210](#) Global Change Biology Environmental problems are caused by a complex mix of physical, biological, social, economic, political, and technological factors. This course explores how these environmental problems affect life on Earth by examining the biological processes underlying natural ecological systems and the effects of global environmental changes such as resources consumption and

overharvesting, land-use change, climate warming, pollution, extinction and biodiversity loss, and invasive species. Prerequisite: One introductory science lab course (Biology 125, 126, Chemistry 123, 128, Geology 110, 115 or 120). 6 credits; QRE, NE; Winter; Daniel Hernández

[BIOL 212](#) Australia Program: Ecological Field Research Designed to complement and extend Biology 307. This course emphasizes field research methodology, with emphasis on comparison on ecological characteristics among terrestrial habitats in Australia and New Zealand. Major topics will include design and analysis of experiments, as well as use of primary literature to inform research questions. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126 and at least one upper-level Biology course related to ecology, evolution or organismal biology. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 215](#) Agroecology Agriculture comprises the greatest single type of land use on the planet--as such, what happens on farms will have far-reaching effects on all other systems on the biosphere. With world human population growing exponentially, the search for sustainable agricultural systems is more important than ever. This course focuses on the scientific aspects of food production, which will involve the application of the principles of ecosystem and population ecology to agricultural systems. Topics covered will include organic farming, biotechnology, and effects of pesticide use. Several types of local farms will be visited--large, small, organic, conventional. Prerequisite: One introductory science lab course (Biology 125, 126, Chemistry 123, 128, Geology 110, 115, 120 or 125).; Requires concurrent registration in Biology 216. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 216](#) Agroecology Lab These lab sessions will mainly involve visits to local area farms. The visits will provide an opportunity to examine biological processes on real farms and the environmental effects of different farming methods. This laboratory portion of the class will include a community engagement aspect, where class groups complete projects that provide services to farmers or community organizations. Prerequisite: Concurrent registration in Biology 215 is required. 2 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 220](#) Disease Ecology and Evolution Parasites and pathogens play a central role in shaping the natural world, from the physiology and behavior of individuals to the dynamics of populations and the structure of ecosystems. This course will explore the ecological and evolutionary processes that shape host-parasite interactions. Topics include transmission of disease through host populations, the evolution of virulence, coevolution between hosts and parasites, how disease influences communities and food webs, how parasites shape host behavior and life history, and the ecology of newly emerging infectious diseases. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126. 6 credits; NE, WR2; Winter; Amanda K Hund

[BIOL 224](#) Landscape Ecology In the Anthropocene, there has been dramatic change in the distribution of species and communities across the global landscape. The primary objective of this course is to introduce the theory and practice of landscape ecology. Throughout this course, we will consider the major themes of scale and hierarchy theory, compositional analysis, fragmentation, meta-populations, and landscape metrics, all within the broad context of how landscape patterns influence ecological process. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and Biology 126 or permission of the instructor and concurrent registration in BIOL 225. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Fall; John L Berini

[BIOL 225](#) Landscape Ecology Laboratory Laboratory component of Biology 224. Prerequisite: Requires concurrent registration in Biology 224. 2 credits; NE; Fall; John L Berini

[BIOL 234](#) Microbiology A study of the metabolism, genetics, structure, and function of microorganisms. While presented in the framework of the concepts of cellular and molecular biology, the emphasis will be on the uniqueness and diversity of the microbial world. The course integrates lecture and laboratory, and

will fulfill requirements of a microbiology course with lab for veterinary or pharmacy schools. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126; Concurrent registration in Biology 235. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 235](#) Microbiology Laboratory Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126; Concurrent registration in Biology 234. 2 credits; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 238](#) Entomology Insects are one of the most successful groups of organisms on the planet, playing major roles in all terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems. In addition, since insects are ubiquitous they affect human endeavors on many fronts, both positively (e.g., crop pollination) and negatively (damage to crops and transmitting disease). This class will focus on the biology of insects, including physiology, behavior, and ecology. Many examples will highlight current environmental issues. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126; Concurrent registration in Biology 239. 6 credits; QRE, NE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 239](#) Entomology Laboratory Field and laboratory investigation of living insects. Synoptic examination of the major orders of insects, including evolution of different groups, physiology, structure, and identification. Field labs will focus on insect ecology and collection techniques for making a comprehensive insect collection. Prerequisite: Concurrent registration Biology 238. 2 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 240](#) Genetics A study of the transmission of genetic information between generations of organisms, and of the mechanism of expression of information within an individual organism. The main emphasis will be on the physical and chemical basis of heredity; mutational, transmissional and functional analysis of the genetic material, and gene expression. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126 or instructor permission. 6 credits; QRE, NE; Winter, Spring; Jennifer M Ross-Wolff, Stephan G Zweifel

[BIOL 241](#) Genetics Laboratory Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126 or instructor permission; Concurrent registration in Biology 240. 2 credits; NE; Winter, Spring; Jennifer M Ross-Wolff, Stephan G Zweifel

[BIOL 242](#) Vertebrate Morphology Over 500 million years of evolution has produced a rich diversity of structure and functional morphology in vertebrates. We will use comparative methods to help us understand the various selective forces and constraints that produced the vertebrate forms living today. Laboratory dissection of a variety of preserved vertebrates will allow us to examine how these fascinating animals monitor and move through their environment, procure, ingest and circulate nutrients, respire, and reproduce. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 243](#) Vertebrate Morphology Laboratory 2 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 244](#) Biostatistics An introduction to statistical techniques commonly used in Biology. The course will use examples from primary literature to examine the different ways that biological data are organized and analyzed. Emphasis will be placed on how to choose the appropriate statistical techniques in different circumstances and how to use statistical software to carry out tests. Topics covered include variable types (categorical, parametric, and non-parametric), analysis of variance, generalized linear models, and meta-analysis. There will be an opportunity for students to analyze data from their own research experiences. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126 and one Biology 200 or 300 level course. 3 credits; FSR, QRE; Winter; Mark McKone

[BIOL 248](#) Behavioral Ecology Behavioral ecologists strive to understand the complex ways that ecological pressures influence the evolution of behavioral strategies. It can be argued that animals face a relatively small set of basic challenges: they must acquire food, water, and mates, and they must avoid danger. Yet we see a rich diversity of solutions to these problems. Consider foraging behavior, for example. All animals must acquire energy, but some filter particles out of sea water, others graze on nearly inedible grasses,

while still others hunt in cooperative packs. In this course we will consider such topics as foraging, communication, sociality, and conflict. By focusing on the functions and evolutionary histories of behaviors, we strive to better understand the puzzle of behavioral diversity. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Winter; Annie L Bosacker

[BIOL 250](#) Australia/New Zealand Program: Marine Ecology This course will explore the population, community, and evolutionary ecology of marine organisms, with a focus on the Great Barrier Reef. Major topics will include coral reef structure and function, diversity of fauna and flora, as well as impacts of climate change and fisheries on reef ecology. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126 and one upper-level Biology course related to ecology, evolution or organismal Biology. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 252](#) Environmental Animal Physiology This course explores the physiological adaptations animals employ to survive in a wide variety of environments. Animals maintain physiological functions in the face of environmental extremes in heat, cold, aridity, deep ocean pressure, salinity, and the lack of oxygen in water or at high altitude, to name a few. An organism's ability to cope with environmental extremes has a large impact on the geographic distribution of many species. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126. 6 credits; QRE, NE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 253](#) Environmental Animal Physiology Laboratory Concurrent registration in Biology 252 required. Prerequisite: Concurrent registration in Biology 252; Biology 125 and Biology 126. 2 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 255](#) Australia Program: Learning Country, Culture and Environment in Australia In this course students will learn about the natural history of the Australian landscape and the cultural history of the people who have settled there. We will specifically consider the role of sustainability in Aboriginal, colonial, and modern Australian cultures. The majority of work for this class will be reading selected works that showcase central concepts. This reading should be completed before the program begins, and work will be evaluated through written work. In Australia, students will learn through lectures and cultural immersion, and they will synthesize what they learn in reflective essays. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126. 6 credits; NE, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 262](#) Ecological Physiology This course examines the physiological adaptations that allow species to inhabit a wide range of environments including polar regions, deserts, high alpine, the deep sea, and wave-swept coastal habitats. Emphasis will be placed on understanding how organisms cope with environmental extremes (e.g., temperature, low oxygen, pH, salinity and pressure) and in using metabolic theory to predict the ecological impacts of climate change (e.g., global warming, ocean acidification, hypoxia). Associated laboratory will emphasize experimentation and application of physiological concepts in living organisms. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126; Concurrent registration in Biology 263 required. 6 credits; LS; Fall; Mike T Nishizaki

[BIOL 263](#) Ecological Physiology Laboratory Experimental approaches to study physiological responses of living organisms to their environment. Students will conduct a semi-independent lab project. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126. Requires concurrent registration in Biology 262. 2 credits; NE; Fall; Mike T Nishizaki

[BIOL 272](#) Integrative Animal Physiology This course explores biological functions from the biochemical level to the level of the whole organism. We will start with the regulatory systems exploring the function of neural and endocrine mechanisms. We will discuss the actions of a variety of toxins as adaptive components of venoms and pharmaceutical tools in human health research. Other topics include: muscle physiology, exercise and behavior; blood pressure regulation; salt and water balance in organisms from

different environments; comparative reproduction, including human reproductive development and sexuality. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Fall; Matt S Rand

[BIOL 273](#) Integrative Animal Physiology Laboratory Concurrent registration in Biology 272 required. Prerequisite: Concurrent registration in Biology 272; Biology 125 and 126. 2 credits; NE; Fall; Matt S Rand

[BIOL 280](#) Cell Biology An examination of the structures and processes that underlie the life of cells, both prokaryotic and eukaryotic. Topics to be covered include methodologies used to study cells; organelles, membranes and other cellular components; protein targeting within the cell; and cellular communication and division. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126 and concurrent registration in Biology 281. 6 credits; QRE, NE; Fall; Raka M Mitra

[BIOL 281](#) Cell Biology Laboratory The focus of the laboratory will be on current techniques used to study cellular structure and function. Prerequisite: Concurrent registration in Biology 280; Biology 125 and 126. 2 credits; NE; Fall; Raka M Mitra

[BIOL 303](#) Reflective Learning and ePortfolio Development for Biologists In this course you will synthesize your biology-related experiences, reflect on your strengths and goals, and design an ePortfolio. Developing an ePortfolio provides the opportunity to present yourself visually in a digital format and to be forward-looking as you consider your life post-Carleton. In addition to implementing the design elements of an effective digital resume, you will explore the primary literature to situate your work within the field of biology and read key research papers that led to the classification of the ePortfolio as a high impact practice. This class will be hands-on and interactive. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior Biology Major. 3 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 310](#) Immunology This course will examine the role of the immune system in defense, allergic reactions, and autoimmunity. Topics to be covered include the structure and function of antibodies, cytokines, the role of the major histocompatibility complex in antigen presentation, cellular immunity, immunodeficiencies, and current techniques used to study immune responses. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126 and either Biology 240 or 280. 6 credits; QRE, NE; Winter; Debby R Walser-Kuntz

[BIOL 311](#) Immunology Laboratory In this laboratory course, students will explore experimental design, immunology-related techniques, and the communication of scientific findings. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126 and Biology 240 or 280 and Biology 310. 2 credits; NE; Spring; Debby R Walser-Kuntz

[BIOL 321](#) Ecosystem Ecology Ecosystem ecology involves the study of energy and material flow through systems, including both the biotic (animals, plants, microbes) and abiotic (soil, water, atmosphere) components. Topics include the major elemental cycles (carbon, nitrogen, phosphorous), patterns of energy flow, and the controls of these fluxes for different ecosystems. Current environmental issues are emphasized as case studies, including climate change, land use change, human alterations of nutrient cycles, and biodiversity effects on ecosystems. Prerequisite: one 200 level course in Biology or Geology 230, 258, 285 or Environmental Studies 244, 254, 260, 265, 288; Biology 126. 6 credits; WR2, QRE, NE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 322](#) Ecosystem Ecology Laboratory Prerequisite: Requires concurrent registration in Biology 321. 2 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 332](#) Human Physiology Human Physiology seeks to understand the fundamental mechanisms responsible for the diverse functions of the body. Course topics include the function and regulation of the various physiological systems (nervous, circulatory, endocrine, excretory, respiratory, digestive, etc.),

biochemistry, cellular physiology, homeostasis and acid-base chemistry. The study of human physiology provides the principal groundwork for internal medicine, pharmacology, and other related health fields. The laboratory includes a variety of experiments focusing on the function and regulation of the human body. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126; Concurrent registration in Biology 333. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Winter; Fernan Jaramillo

[BIOL 333](#) Human Physiology Laboratory Prerequisite: Concurrent registration in Biology 332; Biology 125 and 126. 2 credits; NE; Winter; Fernan Jaramillo

[BIOL 338](#) Genomics and Bioinformatics The advent of next-generation sequencing technology has revolutionized biology, enabling transformative breakthroughs in fields ranging from agriculture to conservation to medicine. In this course, students will gain experience with the computational and bioinformatics tools needed to analyze “big data,” including sequence searching and alignment, assembly, gene calling and annotation. Students will learn to ask and answer their own scientific questions using sequence data, and to critically assess the conclusions of other genomics and bioinformatics studies. No prior computer programming experience is required. Associated laboratory will focus on wet lab methods for DNA/RNA extraction and preparation as well as computational analysis. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126 and one of these upper level courses: Biology 240, Biology 321 or Biology 350; concurrent registration in Biology 339. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Fall; Rika E Anderson

[BIOL 339](#) Genomics and Bioinformatics Laboratory Prerequisite: Concurrent registration in Biology 338. 2 credits; NE; Fall; Rika E Anderson

[BIOL 342](#) Animal Developmental Biology An analysis of animal development from fertilization to the establishment of the adult body form. Lectures and discussions will examine the key processes of animal embryogenesis, as well as the molecular and cellular mechanisms that control these developmental processes. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126, and Biology 240 or 280. 6 credits; QRE, NE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 343](#) Animal Developmental Biology Laboratory Laboratory will introduce descriptive and experimental embryological techniques using a variety of model organisms. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126, and Biology 240 or 280; Concurrent registration in Biology 342. 2 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 350](#) Evolution Principles and history of evolutionary change in wild populations, with consideration of both microevolutionary and macroevolutionary time scales. Topics covered include causes of change in gene frequency, the nature of adaptation, constraints on evolutionary change, the evolution of genes and proteins, rates of speciation and extinction, and the major events in evolutionary history. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126. 6 credits; QRE, NE; Fall; Mark McKone

[BIOL 352](#) Population Ecology An investigation of the properties of populations and communities. Topics include population growth and regulation, life tables, interspecific and intraspecific competition, predation, parasitism, mutualism, the nature of communities, and biogeography. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126, and Mathematics 111 or other previous calculus course. Recommended course: Statistics 120 (formerly Mathematics 215) or equivalent exposure to statistical analysis; concurrent registration in Biology 353. 6 credits; QRE, NE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 353](#) Population Ecology Laboratory Prerequisite: Biology 125 & 126, and Mathematics 111 or other previous calculus course. Recommended course: Statistics 120 (formerly Mathematics 215) or equivalent exposure to statistical analysis; Concurrent registration in Biology 352. 2 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 354](#) Human Cutaneous Biology The course will cover the cellular and molecular biology of human skin in its normal and diseased states as it relates to a clinical presentation. Clinical dermatology and pathology will also be reviewed. The course style will be patterned along the lines as if it were a medical school course. Additionally, students will be introduced to many aspects of successfully negotiating medical school including introductions and possible *field trips* to the Mayo Clinic Medical School and/or University of Minnesota Medical School(s). Prerequisite: Chemistry 233 and two upper division Biology courses (200 or 300-level) and instructor's permission required. 3 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Spring; Charles E Crutchfield

[BIOL 355](#) Seminar: The Plant-Animal Interface The primary objective of this seminar is to gain a better understanding of “the plant-animal interface,” with a specific focus on the interactions between plants and vertebrate herbivores. Topics covered include 1) the range of influences that the abiotic environment has on plants as a source of energy and nutrition for vertebrates; 2) how animals respond to heterogeneity in the plant communities with a specific focus on plant chemistry (i.e., nutritional indices and defensive chemistry); and 3) how heterogeneity in plant chemistry influences animal demographics and overall biological diversity. Prerequisite: Biology 125, Biology 126 and a 200-level course in Biology. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 356](#) Seminar: Topics in Developmental Biology The development of an embryo from a single cell to a complex body requires the coordinated efforts of a growing number of cells and cell types. In this seminar course, we will use primary literature to explore recent advances in our understanding of the cellular processes such as intercellular signaling, migration, proliferation, and differentiation that make development possible. Additionally, we will consider how these developmental cellular processes, when disrupted, lead to cancer and other diseases. Priority will be given to juniors and seniors who have not already taken a seminar course. Prerequisite: Biology 240, Biology 280 or Biology 342. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Spring; Jennifer M Ross-Wolff

[BIOL 358](#) Seminar: Evolution of Sex and Sexes The origin and maintenance of sexual reproduction remains a central enigma in evolutionary biology. This seminar course will explore contemporary primary literature that addresses a variety of evolutionary questions about the nature of sex and the sexes. Why is sexual reproduction usually favored over asexual alternatives? Why are there no more than two sexes? What determines the characteristics of females and males within diverse species? How did sex chromosomes evolve and why do some species lack them? Prerequisite: Biology 240 or Biology 350. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 360](#) Seminar: Climate Change Beneath the Waves Marine climate change comprises rising temperatures, increases in the frequency and severity of hypoxia, and ocean acidification. Together, these environmental variables can have profound effects on marine life. Or not. This course will focus upon the physiological capacities of various marine species to respond to changes in the ocean's chemical and physical properties. Through discussions of the primary literature, we will explore the physiological mechanisms that will mark species as winners or losers of the anthropocene. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126 and one additional 200 or 300 level Biology course or instructor consent. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Fall; Gail D Schwieterman

[BIOL 363](#) Seminar: Ecomechanics All organisms, from Common loons to Redwood trees to Basking sharks spend much of their lives bumping up against forces associated with the non-biological world. The manner in which ecological challenges are solved (e.g., moving around vs. staying put, finding food, avoiding predators) is often related to an individual's biomechanical design. This class will challenge students to view their physical surroundings from the perspective of an organism. How do mussels feed in a fast stream vs. stagnant pond? Why do healthy trees uproot rather than break in half? How can a sea urchin with no eyes

“see”? We will use primary scientific literature to examine the physical principles that underlie fundamental ecological processes. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126 and one additional 200 or 300 level Biology course or instructor permission. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Spring; Mike T Nishizaki

[BIOL 365](#) Seminar: Topics in Neuroscience We will focus on recent advances in neuroscience. All areas of neuroscience (cellular/molecular, developmental, systems, cognitive, and disease) will be considered. Classical or foundational papers will be used to provide background. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Fall; Fernan Jaramillo

[BIOL 368](#) Seminar: Developmental Neurobiology An examination of the cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying development of the nervous system. We will survey recent studies of a variety of model organisms to explore key steps in neuronal development including neural induction, patterning, specification of neuronal identity, axonal guidance, synapse formation, cell death and regeneration. Prerequisite: Biology 240 or Biology 280. 6 credits; QRE, NE; Winter; Eric D Hoopfer

[BIOL 370](#) Seminar: Selected Topics in Virology An examination of selected animal viruses. The course will focus on the most recent developments in HIV-related research, including implications for HIV-treatment and vaccines and the impact of viral infection on the immune system of the host. In addition to studying the structure and replication of particular viruses we will also discuss the current laboratory techniques used in viral research. Prerequisite: Biology 240 or 280. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Fall; Debby R Walser-Kuntz

[BIOL 372](#) Seminar: Structural Biology The ability to visualize macromolecules at atomic detail has significantly advanced our understanding of macromolecular structure and function. This course will provide an overview of fundamental experimental methodologies underlying structure determination, followed by primary literature-based discussions in which students will present and critically discuss classic foundational papers as well as examples from the current literature that have advanced our understanding of macromolecule structure and function. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126; and either Biology 280, Biology 380, Biochemistry 301 or Chemistry 320. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Spring; Rou-Jia Sung

[BIOL 374](#) Seminar: Grassland Ecology Grassland ecosystems cover one third of the Earth's surface and occur on every continent except Antarctica. Grasslands provide habitat for millions of species, play a major role in global carbon and nutrient cycles, and are the primary source of agricultural land, making them an important ecosystem both ecologically and economically. This course will utilize scientific literature to explore the environmental and biological characteristics of the world's grasslands from population dynamics to ecosystem processes. Topics include competition and succession, plant-animal interactions, carbon and nutrient cycling, the role of disturbances such as fire and land use change, and grassland management and restoration. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126, and one of Biology 210, 238, 248, 321 or 352 and instructor permission. 6 credits; WR2, QRE, NE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 378](#) Seminar: The Origin and Early Evolution of Life The Earth formed four and a half billion years ago. Evidence suggests that within 700 million years, life had gained a foothold on this planet. We will delve into the primary literature to explore fundamental questions about the origin and evolution of life: How did life arise from non-life on the dynamic young Earth? Where on Earth did life begin? Did life only arise once? What did the first living organisms look like? What was the nature of our last universal common ancestor? How did life alter the planet on which it arose? Could life originate elsewhere in the cosmos? Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126 and one additional 200- or 300-level Biology course, or permission of the instructor. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Winter; Rika E Anderson

[BIOL 379](#) Seminar: Behavioral Genetics Recent advances in molecular biology have allowed researchers to test specific hypotheses concerning the genetic control of behavior. This course will examine information

derived from various animal model systems, including humans, using a variety of techniques such as classical genetics, genome databases, transgenics, and behavioral neurobiology. Prerequisite: Biology 240. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Winter; Matt S Rand, Stephan G Zweifel

[BIOL 382](#) Seminar: Molecular Biology This seminar will explore the molecular underpinnings of biological systems. The main emphasis will be on the mechanisms of DNA replication and recombination, chromosome stability, DNA mutation and repair, the regulation of gene expression, and emerging biotechnologies such as CRISPR-cas. Throughout, we will consider how the molecular details we discuss contribute to the passage and propagation of biological information. Prerequisite: Biology 240. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 385](#) Seminar: Microbial Pathology Microbes are the most abundant organisms on earth, and microbial pathogens have caused human and plant disease epidemics worldwide. This course will focus upon the pathogenic strategy of a variety of well-studied microbes in order to illustrate our understanding of the molecular and cellular nature of microbial disease. We will analyze current and seminal papers in the primary literature focusing on mechanisms employed by microbes to attack hosts. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126 and either Biology 240 or 280. 6 credits; QRE, NE; Winter; Raka M Mitra

[BIOL 386](#) Neurobiology An analysis of the biology of neurons and the nervous system. Topics include the molecular basis of electrical excitability in neurons, synaptic transmission and plasticity, motor control, mechanisms of sensation, and construction and modification of neural circuits. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126. 6 credits; QRE, NE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 387](#) Neurobiology Laboratory Prerequisite: Concurrent registration in Biology 386; Biology 125 and 126. 2 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[BIOL 395](#) Research Experience Seminar in Biology This seminar course is intended for students who have completed a summer research project or internship in the biological sciences. The intent of the course is to provide students with the opportunity to discuss their research experience, learn from the experiences of other members of the class, read relevant primary literature, and prepare a poster for a student research symposium. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126. 3 credits; S/CR/NC; NE, QRE; Fall; Sarah Deel

[BIOL 399](#) Critical Reading and Analysis of Primary Literature Guided instruction in reading and interpretation of contemporary primary literature in Biology. Prerequisite: Biology 125, 126 and 3-upper-level Biology courses; concurrent registration in Biology 400. 3 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Fall, Winter; Daniel Hernández, John L Berini, Mark McKone, Matt S Rand, Fernan Jaramillo, Debby R Walser-Kuntz, Mike T Nishizaki, Raka M Mitra, Rika E Anderson, Stephan G Zweifel

[BIOL 400](#) Integrative Exercise Preparation and submission of the written portion of the Integrative Exercise. Continuing course (fall or winter). Oral examination, evaluation of the Integrative Exercise, and participation in visiting speakers seminars (spring). 1 credit; S/NC; Fall, Winter, Spring; Daniel Hernández, Jennifer M Ross-Wolff

Chemistry

Chemistry provides the connection between molecular concepts and the complex systems found in nature. Chemistry courses stress the understanding of chemical principles, as well as the experimental basis of the science. The curriculum provides a strong foundation for graduate work in chemistry, biochemistry, and other chemistry-related areas, for positions in industry, for high school

teaching, and for studies in the medical and health sciences. The department is on the list of those approved by the American Chemical Society (ACS). Students may choose to pursue an ACS certified degree. For more information about ACS certification refer to the Professional preparation section of this catalog. Detailed course requirements for certification can be found at <http://apps.carleton.edu/curricular/chem/curriculum>.

Prospective chemistry majors should begin their study of mathematics, physics and chemistry in the first year. Majors are encouraged to participate in summer or fall term scientific research programs off campus or in the Chemistry Department Summer Research Program at Carleton.

The Introductory Courses

Most first-year students will take Chemistry 123, Principles of Chemistry or Chemistry 128, Principles of Environmental Chemistry. Both are one-term courses designed for students who have had a good high school chemistry preparation. Although taught from slightly different perspectives, all sections of Chemistry 123 or Chemistry 128 will cover the fundamental topics that prepare students for further work in chemistry, biology, geology, or medicine. Note that Chemistry 128 is not offered every year. In the winter term we also offer a section of Chemistry 123 with problem solving. This smaller section will have additional class meetings for problem solving and review and is appropriate for students who have had a high school chemistry course but want more interaction with the instructor as they begin the study of college-level chemistry.

Students who have not had a high school chemistry course should take Chemistry 122, An Introduction to Chemistry, which is designed to prepare students with little or no prior work in chemistry for further study in the discipline. This course also includes class sessions with problem solving and review.

Students who had chemistry in high school but do not have placement (AP or IB), and are planning to take Chemistry 123 or 128 must take the self-administered chemistry placement evaluation, available on the chemistry department home page. This evaluation covers topics dealing with simple formulas, equations, stoichiometry, gas laws, and the properties of solutions. It also includes a list of topics for you to review before you take the placement exam. More information can be found at <https://apps.carleton.edu/chemistry-placement/>

Requirements for the Chemistry Major

Chemistry 123 or 128, 224, 233, 234, 301, 343. One of 344 or 330. One of the following: 320, 324, 348, 350, 351, 353, 354, 358, 359, 361, 362, 363; and two of the following lab courses: 302, 306, 321, 331, 338, 349, 352, 355, 364; Physics: two three-credit courses or one six-credit course from courses 131-165. Mathematics: 120 or 211. One additional 200-level physics course is strongly recommended (Physics 228, 235). Chemistry 400 is required of all majors.

Major under Combined Plan in Engineering

In addition to completing the requirements for the chemistry major listed above, the student should also take the following courses required for admission to the engineering schools: Physics 165 or 228, Mathematics 241, and Computer Science 111. At the discretion of the department, one

advanced course may be waived in some instances to allow the student more latitude in selection of courses.

Chemistry Courses

[CHEM 113](#) Concepts of Chemistry and Lab A one-term chemistry course designed for non-science majors. In this course we examine what gives rise to three-dimensional shapes of molecules and we explore how the structure and composition of molecules gives rise to chemical reactivity. Our goal is to understand readily observable phenomena (e.g. removal of grease by soap, storage of toxins in fat tissues, cancer, viruses, etc.). Topics include those of current global interest such as anthropogenic forces on the environment and energy producing technologies. The course includes one four-hour lab per week. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[CHEM 122](#) An Introduction to Chemistry An introduction to the fundamentals of chemistry to prepare students to enter subsequent chemistry courses (Chemistry 123 or 128). Atoms and molecules, stoichiometry, and gases will be covered in the course. Although learning through discovery-based processes, small groups, and short laboratory experimentation will occur, this is not a lab course and does not fulfill the requirements for medical school. This course assumes competence with simple algebra, but no prior chemistry experience. Prerequisite: Students with high school chemistry should probably take Chemistry 123 or 128. (Determined by the self-administered Chemistry Placement Evaluation, Chemistry Home Page). 6 credits; QRE, NE; Fall; Kate A Sammons

[CHEM 123](#) Principles of Chemistry I and Lab An introduction to chemistry for students who have strong high school preparation in chemistry or who have taken Chemistry 122. Topics include the electronic structure of atoms, periodicity, molecular geometry, thermodynamics, bonding, equilibrium, reaction kinetics, and acids and bases. Each offering will also focus on a special topic(s) selected by the instructor. Students cannot receive credit for both Chemistry 123 and 128. Prerequisite: Chemistry 122 or placement via Chemistry Placement Exam (see Chemistry Department webpage). 6 credits; LS, QRE; Fall, Winter, Spring; Rachel E Horness, Chris T Calderone

[CHEM 123](#) Principles of Chemistry I With Problem Solving and Lab An introduction to chemistry for students who have strong high school preparation in chemistry or who have taken Chemistry 122. Topics include the electronic structure of atoms, periodicity, molecular geometry, thermodynamics, bonding, equilibrium, reaction kinetics, and acids and bases. Each offering will also focus on a special topic(s) selected by the instructor. Students cannot receive credit for both Chemistry 123 and 128. This section of Chemistry with problem solving is periodically offered for students who wish to further develop their general analytical and critical thinking skills. This smaller section will have additional class meetings for problem solving and review. Chemistry 123 with problem solving is appropriate for students who would like to have more scheduled time to work with a faculty member on developing their scientific reasoning skills and understanding of the foundations of chemistry. Prerequisite: Chemistry 122 or placement via Chemistry Placement Exam (see Chemistry Department webpage). 6 credits; LS, QRE; Winter; Daniela L Kohen

[CHEM 128](#) Principles of Environmental Chemistry and Lab The core topics of chemistry (i.e. thermodynamics, kinetics, equilibrium, and bonding) are central to understanding major environmental topics such as greenhouse warming, ozone depletion, acid-rain deposition, and general chemical contamination in air, water, and soil. These topics and the chemical principles behind them are addressed through an emphasis on the earth's atmosphere. One four-hour laboratory per week. Because this course covers the major topics of Chemistry 123 (but with an environmental emphasis), students cannot receive

credit for both Chemistry 123 and 128. Prerequisite: Chemistry 122 or placement via Chemistry Placement Exam (see Chemistry Department webpage). 6 credits; LS, QRE; Spring; Will Hollingsworth

[CHEM 224](#) Principles of Chemistry II and Lab A more advanced study of several core introductory chemistry principles. This course is suitable for students with advanced placement in chemistry or students who have completed Chemistry 123 or 128. Topics include coordination chemistry, advanced bonding models, spectroscopy, advanced acid/base and redox equilibria, and electrochemistry. The topics will be taught from varying perspectives using examples from biochemistry, the environment, energy, or materials chemistry. The lab will focus on developing computational, quantitative, and synthetic skills and will prepare students for more advanced laboratory work in chemistry. Prerequisite: Chemistry 123 or Chemistry 128. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Fall, Winter, Spring; Steven M Drew, Deborah S Gross

[CHEM 233](#) Organic Chemistry I and Lab Theoretical aspects of carbon chemistry are examined with reference to structure-reactivity relationships, functional groups, stereochemistry, reaction mechanisms and spectroscopy. Laboratory work concentrates on modern techniques of organic chemistry, inquiry-based projects, and spectroscopic analysis. One laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Chemistry 123 or 128. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Fall, Winter; David G Alberg, Joe Chihade, Kate A Sammons

[CHEM 234](#) Organic Chemistry II and Lab The chemistry of functional groups is continued from Chemistry 233, and is extended to the multifunctional compounds found in nature, in particular carbohydrates and proteins. The laboratory focuses upon inquiry-based projects and spectroscopic analysis. One laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Chemistry 233. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Winter, Spring; Kate A Sammons

[CHEM 259](#) Molecular Visualizations Students will learn to use molecular visualization tools to examine 3D molecular structures and create visual images. Each student will create and perfect one visualization designed to guide others through a structurally significant concept. We will primarily use the web-based tool JSmol and will access the Cambridge Crystallographic Data Base as well as the Protein Data Base. Guest lectures will be given by Rou-Jia Sung (Biology) and Joe Chihade (Chemistry) to highlight other visualization techniques. Prerequisite: Chemistry 234 or Biology 126. 2 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[CHEM 289](#) Climate & Health: From Science to Practice in Ethiopia This course is the second part of a two-term course sequence beginning with ENTS 289. This course will start with a multi-week trip to Ethiopia. While there, we will carry out a research program to assess the impact of cooking technologies on air quality in peoples' homes, investigate the connections between regional and national environmental impacts and individual choices, and meet with national and international organizations working on these issues. We will work in both urban Addis Ababa and a rural area, Wolkite, to explore both types of settings. Back on campus during winter term, we will reflect on our experiences, analyze data, prepare and make public presentations, and propose appropriate follow-up projects. Prerequisite: Enrollment in ENTS 289 the term before. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Winter; Deborah S Gross, Tsegaye H Nega

[CHEM 301](#) Chemical Kinetics Laboratory A mixed class/lab course with one four hour laboratory per week and weekly discussion/problem sessions. In class, the principles of kinetics will be developed with a mechanistic focus. In lab, experimental design and extensive independent project work will be emphasized. Prerequisite: Chemistry 224 and 233 and Mathematics 120. 3 credits; QRE, NE, WR2; Fall; Trish A Ferrett, Chris T Calderone

[CHEM 302](#) Quantum Spectroscopy Laboratory This lab course emphasizes spectroscopic studies relevant to quantum chemistry, including experiments utilizing UV-VIS, infrared absorption spectroscopy, and visible emission spectroscopy. Corequisite: Chemistry 344. Prerequisite: Concurrent registration in Chemistry 344. 2 credits; QRE, NE; Winter; Trish A Ferrett

[CHEM 306](#) Spectrometric Characterization of Chemical Compounds This combined lecture and lab course teaches students how to use modern spectrometric techniques for the structural characterization of molecules. Lectures will cover topics and problems in the theory and practical applications associated with GC-Mass Spectrometry, ESI-Mass Spectrometry, Infrared, and Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy (^1H , ^{13}C , and 2D experiments). Students will apply all of these techniques in the laboratory for the structural characterization of known and unknown molecules. Prerequisite: Chemistry 234 or instructor permission. 2 credits; QRE, NE; Not offered 2022-23

[CHEM 324](#) Chemistry and Biology of Antibiotics This course will survey the mechanisms of antibiotic activity from a biochemical perspective, covering the major classes of antibiotics along with their respective biological targets using a combination of lecture and discussion of recent literature. We will also explore strategies for antibiotic discovery including combinatorial and rational approaches, as well as the molecular origins of the current crisis in antibiotic resistance. Prerequisite: Chemistry 234. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[CHEM 330](#) Instrumental Chemical Analysis This course covers the basic principles of quantitative instrumental chemical analysis. Course topics include chromatography, electroanalytical chemistry, analytical spectroscopy, and mass spectrometry. The background needed to understand the theory and application of these instrumental techniques will be covered. In addition, students will have the opportunity to explore current research in the field of analytical chemistry through the reading and presentation of articles from the primary literature. Prerequisite: Chemistry 224 and Chemistry 233; Concurrent registration in Chemistry 331. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Winter; Steven M Drew

[CHEM 331](#) Instrumental Chemical Analysis Laboratory This laboratory provides students with experience in using instrumental methods for quantitative chemical analysis. Laboratory work consists of several assigned experiments that use instrumental techniques such as liquid and gas chromatography, UV spectrophotometry and fluorometry, mass spectrometry, and voltammetry. This laboratory concludes with an instrumental analysis project that is researched and designed by student groups. Prerequisite: Concurrent registration in Chemistry 330; Chemistry 224 and 233. 2 credits; NE, QRE; Winter; Steven M Drew

[CHEM 338](#) Computer-Assisted Experimentation for Chemists This laboratory introduces students to the general components that make up an instrument used for chemical analysis. These components include transducers, analog and digital electronic components, data transmission hardware, computers, and appropriate software. The specific topics to be covered are ion selective electrodes, fluorometry, analog electronics, basic data acquisition principles, serial data communication, Arduino and LabVIEW programming. Prerequisite: Chemistry 224. 2 credits; LS; Fall; Steven M Drew

[CHEM 343](#) Chemical Thermodynamics The major topic is chemical thermodynamics, including the First and Second Laws, the conditions for spontaneous change, thermochemistry, and chemical equilibrium. To showcase how chemists utilize energy concepts to solve problems, thermodynamics will be regularly applied to a number of real-world examples and scientific problems. Prerequisite: Chemistry 123 or 128, Mathematics 120 or 211 and six credits from Physics courses number 131 to 165. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Fall; Will Hollingsworth

[CHEM 344](#) Quantum Chemistry This course introduces quantum mechanics with an emphasis on chemical and spectroscopic applications. The focus will be on atomic and molecular quantum behavior involving electrons, rotations, and vibrations. The objective is to develop both a deeper understanding of bonding as well as an appreciation of how spectroscopy provides insight into the microscopic world of molecules.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 123 or 128, Mathematics 120 or 211 and six credits from Physics 131 to 165. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Winter; Trish A Ferrett

[CHEM 348](#) Introduction to Computational Chemistry This class will introduce students to computational chemistry with a focus on simulations in chemistry and biology. This course will include hands-on experience in running classical molecular dynamics and quantum chemistry programs, an introduction to methods to simulate large systems, and demonstrations of the use of more sophisticated software to simulate chemical and biological processes. It will also include a survey of the current literature in this area, as well as lecture time in which the background necessary to appreciate this growing area of chemistry will be provided. Prerequisite: Chemistry 343 and 344 or consent of the instructor; Concurrent registration in Chemistry 349. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Spring; Daniela L Kohen

[CHEM 349](#) Computational Chemistry Laboratory Credit for the laboratory portion of Chemistry 348. Prerequisite: Concurrent registration in Chemistry 348. 2 credits; NE, QRE; Spring; Daniela L Kohen

[CHEM 350](#) Chemical and Biosynthesis This seminar course considers nature's biosynthetic pathways in conjunction with how organic chemists design the chemical synthesis of complex organic molecules. Important metabolic pathways for biochemical syntheses, as well as the methodology of chemical synthesis, will form the focus of the course. Prerequisite: Chemistry 234. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[CHEM 351](#) Inorganic Chemistry Symmetry, molecular orbital theory and ligand field theory will provide a framework to explore the bonding, magnetism and spectroscopic properties of coordination complexes. Topics in reactivity (hard and soft acids and bases), bioinorganic chemistry, reaction mechanisms, and organometallic chemistry, will also be introduced. Prerequisite: Chemistry 224 and 234. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Spring; Matt T Whited

[CHEM 352](#) Laboratory in Advanced Inorganic Chemistry Synthesis, purification and spectroscopic characterization of transition-metal complexes with an emphasis on methods for preparing and handling air-sensitive compounds. One laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Concurrent or previous registration in Chemistry 351. 2 credits; QRE, NE; Spring; Matt T Whited

[CHEM 358](#) Organometallic Chemistry This course covers the bonding and reactivity of organometallic complexes in the context of their applications to industrial catalysis, the synthesis of complex organic molecules, and energy science. We will use simple yet powerful tools such as the eighteen-electron rule and isoelectronic arguments to rationalize and predict observed reactivity, and current literature will be extensively utilized. Prerequisite: Chemistry 234. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[CHEM 360](#) Chemical Biology Chemical biology is a burgeoning field at the intersection of chemistry and biology that involves the use of chemical tools and reactions to manipulate existing and even engineer completely new biological systems. This seminar course will focus on current literature to explore recent developments in this area, with topics including cell-surface engineering, chemical evolution, and synthetic biology. Prerequisite: Chemistry 234 and Biology 125 or 126. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[CHEM 361](#) Materials Chemistry Materials chemistry seeks to understand condensed matter through the study of its structural, electronic, and macroscopic properties with an eye on practical applications. Therefore, the study of matter from a materials perspective requires a multidisciplinary approach involving chemistry, physics, engineering, and technology. Some topics to be covered include crystalline structure, X-ray diffraction, band theory, conductivity, magnetic and optical properties, the effect of size on materials properties, and soft materials. Current research in materials chemistry will be explored through group

presentation and discussion of primary literature papers. Prerequisite: Chemistry 224 and Chemistry 234 or instructor permission. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[CHEM 362](#) Chemistry at the Nanoscale This discussion-based seminar involves critical examination of research literature authored by prominent investigators in the interdisciplinary field of nanochemistry. Learning will draw upon the multiple disciplines of chemistry (physical, analytical, inorganic, and organic), physics, and biology. Includes a focus on the integrative themes of design, size, shape, surface, self-assembly, and defects. Novel and emerging applications in technology, biology, and medicine will be explored. Prerequisite: Chemistry 343 or 344 and 1-300 level Chemistry course. Any of these courses can be taken concurrently. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[CHEM 363](#) Materials Chemistry for a Sustainable Energy Economy Chemistry is playing a central role in the development of a renewable energy economy. This class will introduce greenhouse gases and atmospheric chemistry as they relate to climate change, followed by discussions of energy utilization, production, transport, and storage. Example chemistries will include electrochemical and solar-driven processes for producing renewable fuels, in particular hydrogen; gas storage using nanoporous materials such as Metal-Organic Frameworks and metal hydrides; carbon-neutral processes for producing critical commodities such as ammonia; and CO₂ capture. The interactions between science and government policies will be considered as well. Prerequisite: Chemistry 224. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[CHEM 371](#) Chemistry and Society - Impact and Legacy Science is a human endeavor. Societal context has thus shaped the questions chemists have asked, who benefits from or is harmed by the technological advancements chemists discover, and who has participated in or been excluded from the chemical enterprise. With the goal of encouraging open minded and self-critical thinking about the discipline and its practice, we will work collaboratively to explore a range of case studies, including the origin of chemical nomenclature, disparate environmental impacts, and the design of pharmaceutical clinical trials, in which chemistry intersects with, and sometimes reinforces, structural racism and other inequalities. Prerequisite: Chemistry 224 and 233. 3 credits; NE; Fall; Daniela L Kohen

[CHEM 394](#) Student-Faculty Research Independent and group projects related to faculty research programs, supervised by faculty in all areas of chemistry and typically associated with summer or winter-break research projects. Activities include: original inquiry, laboratory and/or theoretical work, literature reading, formal writing related to research results, and preparing talks or posters for research conferences. Regular meetings with a faculty advisor and/or research group are expected. Students conducting research that is not directly tied to ongoing faculty research programs should enroll in Chemistry 391/392. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 1-6 credit; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[CHEM 395](#) Research Experience Seminar in Chemistry This seminar course is intended for students who have completed a summer research project or internship in the chemical sciences. The intent of the course is to provide students with the opportunity to discuss their research experience, learn from the experiences of other members of the class, read relevant primary literature, and prepare a poster for a student research symposium. 3 credits; S/CR/NC; NE, QRE; Fall; Sarah Deel

[CHEM 400](#) Integrative Exercise Three alternatives exist for the department comprehensive exercise. Most students elect to join a discussion group that studies the research of a distinguished chemist or particular research problem in depth. Other students elect to write a long paper based on research in the primary literature, or write a paper expanding on their own research investigations. Most of the work for Chemistry 400 is expected to be accomplished during winter term. Students should enroll for five credits of Chemistry 400 during the winter, receive a "CI" at the end of that term, and then enroll for one credit during the

spring, with the final evaluation and grade being awarded during spring term. Starting with the class of 2024, Chemistry majors will be required to attend at least 10 seminars between the term in which they declare and the end of winter term of their senior year to ensure breadth in the exposure to the ways chemists approach their work. 1 credit; S/NC; Fall, Winter, Spring

Chinese

See Asian Languages and Literature.

Cinema and Media Studies

The Cinema and Media Studies (CAMS) major combines the critical study of moving image and sound media with digital video and audio production. Courses range from global and Hollywood film studies to fiction and nonfiction filmmaking, television studio production, sound design, and writing for film and television. The integration of theory and practice is a guiding principle in the formulation of the curriculum, reflecting a liberal arts philosophy in which thinking and making are mutually informing.

Requirements for the Cinema and Media Studies Major

Seventy-two credits are required for the major: forty-eight credits in core courses and twenty-four credits in elective courses. In the core curriculum, students are required to enroll in [CAMS 110](#) and [CAMS 111](#), two 200-level production courses (one of which must be [CAMS 270](#) or [CAMS 271](#)), two 200-level film history courses (one of which must be [CAMS 210](#), [CAMS 211](#) or [CAMS 214](#)) and one 300-level theory seminar ([CAMS 320](#), [CAMS 330](#), [CAMS 340](#)). In addition to the core curriculum, students are required to enroll in four elective courses, choosing from courses taught departmentally as well as extra-departmentally, with a limit of two courses taught extra-departmentally counting towards elective credit for the major. In the senior-year comps project, students are asked to develop projects furthering their work in the curriculum.

- Two 100-level Introductory Courses (12 credits):
 - [CAMS 110](#) Introduction to Cinema and Media Studies
 - [CAMS 111](#) Digital Foundations

- Two 200-level Production Courses (12 credits) one of which must be [CAMS 270](#) or [CAMS 271](#):
 - [CAMS 222](#) Collaborative Narrative Filmmaking
 - [CAMS 245](#) The Essay Film (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 263](#) The Element of Control: Studio Filmmaking (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 264](#) Story Development Workshop (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 265](#) Sound Design
 - [CAMS 270](#) Nonfiction
 - [CAMS 271](#) Fiction
 - [CAMS 273](#) Digital Editing Workshop (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 278](#) Writing for Television (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 279](#) Screenwriting
 - [CAMS 280](#) Advanced Screenwriting
 - [CAMS 288](#) Experimental Film & Video Production
 - [CAMS 370](#) Advanced Production Workshop I

- Two 200-level Film History Courses (12 credits) one of which must be [CAMS 210](#), [CAMS 211](#) or [CAMS 214](#).
 - [CAMS 210](#) Film History I (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 211](#) Film History II
 - [CAMS 214](#) Film History III
 - [CAMS 215](#) American Television History (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 246](#) Documentary Studies

- One 300-level Seminar (6 credits).
 - [CAMS 320](#) Sound Studies Seminar (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 330](#) Cinema Studies Seminar
 - [CAMS 340](#) Television Studies Seminar

- Four Elective Courses (24 credits). Credit for elective courses may be obtained by enrolling in any departmental or approved extra-departmental courses with the following stipulations:
 - a) Any CAMS course not fulfilling a core requirement can serve as an elective course for the CAMS major.
 - [CAMS 100](#) Rock 'n' Roll in Cinema
 - [CAMS 101](#) Making Media (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 177](#) Television Studio Production
 - [CAMS 186](#) Film Genres
 - [CAMS 187](#) Cult Television and Fan Cultures (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 210](#) Film History I (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 211](#) Film History II
 - [CAMS 212](#) Contemporary Spanish Cinema (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 214](#) Film History III
 - [CAMS 215](#) American Television History (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 216](#) American Cinema of the 1970s (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 218](#) Contemporary Global Cinemas
 - [CAMS 222](#) Collaborative Narrative Filmmaking
 - [CAMS 225](#) Film Noir: The Dark Side of the American Dream
 - [CAMS 236](#) Israeli Society in Israeli Cinema (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 240](#) Adaptation (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 245](#) The Essay Film (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 246](#) Documentary Studies
 - [CAMS 257](#) Video Games and Identity (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 258](#) Feminist and Queer Media
 - [CAMS 263](#) The Element of Control: Studio Filmmaking (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 264](#) Story Development Workshop (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 265](#) Sound Design
 - [CAMS 267](#) Contemporary Media Arts Program: Exploring Contemporary Media Arts in New York and Europe (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 268](#) Contemporary Media Arts Program: Media Production Workshop (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 270](#) Nonfiction
 - [CAMS 271](#) Fiction
 - [CAMS 273](#) Digital Editing Workshop (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 278](#) Writing for Television (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 279](#) Screenwriting
 - [CAMS 280](#) Advanced Screenwriting

- [CAMS 288](#) Experimental Film & Video Production
- [CAMS 296](#) Cinema and Cultural Change in Chile and Argentina (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CAMS 320](#) Sound Studies Seminar (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CAMS 330](#) Cinema Studies Seminar
- [CAMS 340](#) Television Studies Seminar
- [CAMS 370](#) Advanced Production Workshop I
- [CAMS 371](#) Advanced Production Workshop II
- [MUSC 123](#) The American Film Musical

b) A maximum of 12 credits in extra-departmental elective courses can count toward fulfillment of elective credit for the major.

- [AMST 269](#) Woodstock Nation (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 171](#) History of Photography
- [ARTH 172](#) Modern Art: 1890-1945 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 240](#) Art Since 1945
- [ARTH 241](#) Contemporary Art for Artists
- [ARTS 339](#) Advanced Photography (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CHIN 239](#) Digital China: Media, Culture, and Society (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CHIN 240](#) Chinese Cinema in Translation (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CHIN 250](#) Chinese Popular Culture in Translation
- [CHIN 348](#) Advanced Chinese: The Mass Media (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CS 312](#) Audio Programming (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 245](#) Bollywood Nation
- [ENGL 247](#) The American West (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 248](#) Visions of California (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 288](#) California Program: The Literature of California
- [ENGL 362](#) Narrative Theory
- [FREN 236](#) Francophone Cinema and the African Experience (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 398](#) Capstone: Race, Gender, and Sexuality in Popular Culture
- [JAPN 231](#) Tradition and Modernity: Japanese Cinema in Translation (not offered in 2022-23)
- [JAPN 244](#) The World of Anime in Translation (not offered in 2022-23)
- [JAPN 254](#) World of Japanese Manga in Translation
- [LCST 245](#) The Critical Toolbox: Who's Afraid of Theory?
- [MELA 121](#) East-West in Israeli and Palestinian Fiction and Film (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 115](#) Listening to the Movies
- [POSC 203](#) Political Communication: Political Advertising in Elections and Public Policy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 204](#) How American Campaigns and Elections Work (and Don't Work)
- [POSC 205](#) News Media and Democratic Electoral Processes (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 214](#) Visual Representations of Political Thought and Action
- [POSC 220](#) Politics and Political History in Film (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 303](#) Political Communication: Political Advertising in Elections and Public Policy* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 244](#) Spain Today: Recent Changes through Narrative and Film
- [SPAN 328](#) The Contemporary Spanish Fictional Essay (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 356](#) The Political and Cultural History of the Cuban Revolution (not offered in 2022-23)
- [THEA 320](#) Live Performance and Digital Media (not offered in 2022-23)

- Integrative Exercise [CAMS 400](#) (6 credits)
Students proposing production projects for comps are strongly encouraged to apply to enroll in [CAMS 370](#) Production Workshop I during the fall term of their senior year and are expected to enroll in [CAMS 371](#) Production Workshop II and [CAMS 400](#) during the winter term of their senior year. Students proposing writing projects for comps have the option to enroll in [CAMS 400](#) in the fall or winter terms of their senior year.

Students considering a major in Cinema and Media Studies are encouraged to take [CAMS 110](#) Introduction to Cinema and Media Studies and [CAMS 111](#) Digital Foundations by the end of their sophomore year and at least one 200-level film history course ([CAMS 210](#) Film History I, [CAMS 211](#) Film History II, or [CAMS 214](#) Film History III), one 200-level production course ([CAMS 270](#) Nonfiction or 271 Fiction), and the 300-level theory seminar ([CAMS 320](#) Sound Studies Seminar or [CAMS 330](#) Cinema Studies Seminar or [CAMS 340](#) Television Studies Seminar) by the end of their junior year.

Cinema and Media Studies Courses

[CAMS 100](#) Rock 'n' Roll in Cinema This course is designed to explore the intersection between rock music and cinema. Taking a historical view of the evolution of the "rock film," this class examines the impact of rock music on the structural and formal aspects of narrative, documentary, and experimental films and videos. The scope of the class will run from the earliest rock films of the mid-1950s through contemporary examples in ten weekly subunits. 6 credits; AI, WR1, IDS; Fall; Jay S Beck

[CAMS 101](#) Making Media This class introduces students to the process of making moving-image media. How do we generate creative ideas? How do we translate those ideas into moving images and sound? Students will draw inspiration from a variety of sources that are personal, cultural, and observational, and in doing so, develop confidence in their own artistic practice and perspective. Production exercises using consumer tools (smartphones, basic editing software) will introduce students to strategies for ideation and development for narrative, documentary, and experimental approaches to media production. Those planning to enroll in 200-level CAMS production courses will need to take CAMS 111 as a prerequisite. Students who have taken CAMS 111 cannot take CAMS 101. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[CAMS 110](#) Introduction to Cinema and Media Studies This course introduces students to the basic terms, concepts and methods used in cinema studies and helps build critical skills for analyzing films, technologies, industries, styles and genres, narrative strategies and ideologies. Students will develop skills in critical viewing and careful writing via assignments such as a short response essay, a plot segmentation, a shot breakdown, and various narrative and stylistic analysis papers. Classroom discussion focuses on applying critical concepts to a wide range of films. Requirements include two evening film screenings per week. Extra time. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Fall, Spring; Jay S Beck, Carol Donelan

[CAMS 111](#) Digital Foundations This class introduces students to the full range of production tools and forms, building both the technical and conceptual skills needed to continue at more advanced levels. We will explore the aesthetics and mechanics of shooting digital video, the role of sound and how to record and mix it, field and studio production, lighting, and editing with Adobe Premiere Pro CC. Course work will include individual and group production projects, readings, and writing. This is an essential foundation for anyone interested in moving-image production and learning the specifics of CAMS' studios, cameras, and lighting equipment. 6 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Laska Jimsen, Catherine Licata, Cecilia M Cornejo

[CAMS 177](#) Television Studio Production In this hands-on studio television production course, students learn professional studio methods and techniques for creating both fiction and nonfiction television programs.

Concepts include lighting and set design, blocking actors, directing cameras, composition, switching, sound recording and scripting. Students work in teams to produce four assignments, crewing for each other's productions in front of and behind the camera, in the control room, and in post-production. 6 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter; Alexa L Feeney

[CAMS 186](#) Film Genres In this course we survey four or more Hollywood film genres, including but not limited to the Western, musical, horror film, comedy, and science-fiction film. What criteria are used to place a film in a particular genre? What role do audiences and studios play in the creation and definition of film genres? Where do genres come from? How do genres change over time? What roles do genres play in the viewing experience? What are hybrid genres and subgenres? What can genres teach us about society? Assignments aim to develop skills in critical analysis, research and writing. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Fall; Carol Donelan

[CAMS 187](#) Cult Television and Fan Cultures This course focuses on the history, production, and consumption of cult television. The beginning of the seminar will be focused on critically examining a number of theoretical approaches to the study of genre and fandom. Building on these approaches, the remainder of the course will focus on cult television case studies from the last eight decades. We will draw on recent scholarship to explore how cult television functions textually, industrially, and culturally. Additionally, we will study fan communities on the Internet and consider how fansites, webisodes, and sites like YouTube and Netflix transform television genres. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[CAMS 210](#) Film History I This course surveys the first half-century of cinema history, focusing on film structure and style as well as transformations in technology, industry and society. Topics include series photography, the nickelodeon boom, local movie-going, Italian super-spectacles, early African American cinema, women film pioneers, abstraction and surrealism, German Expressionism, Soviet silent cinema, Chaplin and Keaton, the advent of sound and color technologies, the Production Code, the American Studio System, Britain and early Hitchcock, Popular Front cinema in France, and early Japanese cinema. Assignments aim to develop skills in close analysis and working with primary sources in researching and writing film history. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[CAMS 211](#) Film History II This course charts the continued rise and development of cinema 1948-1968, focusing on monuments of world cinema and their industrial, cultural, aesthetic and political contexts. Topics include postwar Hollywood, melodrama, authorship, film style, labor strikes, runaway production, censorship, communist paranoia and the blacklist, film noir, Italian neorealism, widescreen aesthetics, the French New Wave, art cinema, Fellini, Bergman, the Polish School, the Czech New Wave, Japanese and Indian cinema, political filmmaking in the Third World, and the New Hollywood Cinema. Requirements include class attendance and participation, readings, evening film screenings, and various written assignments and exams. 6 credits; LA, IS; Fall; Carol Donelan

[CAMS 212](#) Contemporary Spanish Cinema This course serves as a historical and critical survey of Spanish cinema from the early 1970s to the present. Topics of study will include the redefinition of Spanish identity in the post-Franco era, the rewriting of national history through cinema, cinematic representations of gender and sexuality, emergent genres, regional cinemas and identities, stars and transnational film projects, and new Spanish auteurs from the 1980s to the present. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[CAMS 214](#) Film History III This course is designed to introduce students to recent film history, 1970-present, and the multiple permutations of cinema around the globe. The course charts the development of national cinemas since the 1970s while considering the effects of media consolidation and digital convergence. Moreover, the course examines how global cinemas have reacted to and dealt with the formal influence

and economic domination of Hollywood on international audiences. Class lectures, screenings, and discussions will consider how cinema has changed from a primarily national phenomenon to a transnational form in the twenty-first century. 6 credits; LA, IS; Winter; Jay S Beck

[CAMS 215](#) American Television History This course offers a historical survey of American television from the late 1940s to today, focusing on early television and the classical network era. Taking a cultural approach to the subject, this course examines shifts in television portrayals, genres, narrative structures, and aesthetics in relation to social and cultural trends as well as changing industrial practices. Reading television programs from the past eight decades critically, we interrogate various representations of consumerism, class, race, ethnicity, gender, sexuality, lifestyle, and nation in the smaller screen while also tracing issues surrounding broadcasting policy, censorship, sponsorship, business, and programming. 6 credits; LA, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[CAMS 216](#) American Cinema of the 1970s American cinema from 1967-1979 saw the reconfiguration of outdated modes of representation in the wake of the Hollywood studio system and an alignment of new aesthetic forms with radical political and social perspectives. This course examines the film industry's identity crisis through the cultural, stylistic, and technological changes that accompanied the era. The course seeks to demonstrate that these changes in cinematic practices reflected an agenda of revitalizing American cinema as a site for social commentary and cultural change. 6 credits; IDS, LA; Not offered 2022-23

[CAMS 218](#) Contemporary Global Cinemas This course is designed as a critical study of global filmmakers and the issues surrounding cinema and its circulation in the twenty-first century. The class will emphasize the close reading of films to study different cultural discourses, cinematic styles, genres, and reception. It will look at national, transnational, and diasporic-exilic cinema to consider how films express both cultural forms and contexts. Aesthetic, social, political, and industrial issues also will be examined each week to provide different approaches for cinematic analysis. 6 credits; LA, IS; Spring; Jay S Beck

[CAMS 222](#) Collaborative Narrative Filmmaking Narrative films are the product of many specialized artists working in concert toward a shared artistic vision. In this course, students will explore the essential crew roles on narrative films and choose an area in which they would like to specialize during the making of a collaborative project. Through the term, we will move through film development, pre-production, production, post-production, and distribution with each student taking on a specific role in a group project. The term culminates in the exhibition of films that were made over the previous 10 weeks. Prerequisite: Cinema and Media Studies 111. 6 credits; ARP; Fall; Catherine Licata

[CAMS 225](#) Film Noir: The Dark Side of the American Dream After Americans grasped the enormity of the Depression and World War II, the glossy fantasies of 1930s cinema seemed hollow indeed. During the 1940s, the movies, our true national pastime, took a nosedive into pessimism. The result? A collection of exceptional films populated with tough guys and dangerous women lurking in the shadows of nasty urban landscapes. This course focuses on classic American noir as well as neo-noir from a variety of perspectives, including mode and genre, visual style and narrative structure, postwar culture and politics, and race, gender, and sexuality. Requirements include two screenings per week and several short papers. 6 credits; LA, IDS; Winter; Carol Donelan

[CAMS 236](#) Israeli Society in Israeli Cinema This course will introduce students to the global kaleidoscope that is Israeli society today. Since the 1980s the Israeli public has increasingly engaged with its multicultural character, particularly through films and documentaries that broaden national conversation. Our approach to exploring the emerging reflection of Israel's diversity in its cinema will be thematic. We will study films

that foreground religious-secular, Israeli-Palestinian, gender, sexual orientation, and family dynamics, as well as Western-Middle Eastern Jewish relations, foreign workers or refugees in Israel, army and society, and Holocaust memory. With critical insights from the professor's interviews with several directors and Israeli film scholars. Conducted in English, all films subtitled. Evening film screenings. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[CAMS 236F](#) Israeli Society in Israeli Cinema - FLAC Hebrew Trailer This course is a supplement in Hebrew for CAMS 236, Israeli Society in Israeli Cinema. Open to students currently in Hebrew 103 or higher, we will watch particular film clips from class without subtitles and discuss them in Hebrew. We will also read and discuss some critical reviews not available in English, and a sample of scholarly writing in Hebrew on Israeli film and social history. Prerequisite: Hebrew 102; Concurrent registration in Cinema and Media Studies 236. 2 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[CAMS 240](#) Adaptation Film adaptations of pre-existing texts (from songs to novels) have been around almost as long as cinema itself, and the percent of film adaptations continues to grow. (Of the top two-thousand movies over the last twenty years fifty-one percent were adaptations.) In this course we will take a chronological journey through the history of film adaptations in a variety of film cultures, considering along the way the processes involved in translating narratives from words to visual media, and how the cinematic has come to shape the literary (reverse adaptation). Discussions and assignments will aim at both analysis and practice. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[CAMS 245](#) The Essay Film This course explores a hybrid cinematic genre whose critical and creative energies spring from the collision of traditionally separated spheres: documentary and fiction, text and image, private and public, reason and intuition. We focus on the intersection where creative practice and intellectual inquiry meet through theoretical readings, film screenings, and the fulfillment of various production exercises aimed at the production of original film work. Screenings include works by Carmen Castillo, Chris Marker, Ignacio Agüero, Jem Cohen, Agnès Varda, Harun Farocki, Jonas Mekas, and other filmmakers who have explored this hybrid form. Prerequisite: Cinema and Media Studies 111. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[CAMS 246](#) Documentary Studies This course explores the relevance and influence of documentary films by closely examining the aesthetic concerns and ethical implications inherent in these productions. We study these works both as artistic undertakings and as documents produced within a specific time, culture, and ideology. Central to our understanding of the form are issues of technology, methodology, and ethics, which are examined thematically as well as chronologically. The course offers an overview of the major historical movements in documentary film along more recent works; it combines screenings, readings, and discussions with the goal of preparing students to both understand and analyze documentary films. 6 credits; LA, IS; Winter; Cecilia M Cornejo

[CAMS 257](#) Video Games and Identity As video games have emerged as a dominant cultural form, they have become deeply intertwined with broader cultural debates around identity. By analyzing a variety of specific games as well as the industry that creates them and the communities who play them, we will think through topics such as liberal multiculturalism, neoliberal capitalism, feminism, queerness, ethical design, the military-entertainment complex, GamerGate, and discourses of political correctness. This course will avoid categorizing games as having "positive" or "negative" social effects and will instead focus on how videogames function as a window into issues of identity in U.S. culture. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[CAMS 258](#) Feminist and Queer Media The focus of this course is on spectatorship—feminist, lesbian, queer, transgender. The seminar interrogates arguments about representation and the viewer's relationship to the

moving image in terms of identification, desire, masquerade, fantasy, power, time, and embodied experience. The course first explores the founding essays of psychoanalytic feminist film theory, putting these ideas into dialogue with mainstream cinema. Second, we consider the aesthetic, narrative, and theoretical interventions posed by feminist filmmakers working in contradistinction to Hollywood. Third, “queering” contemporary media, we survey challenges and revisions to feminist film theory presented by considerations of race and ethnicity, transgender experience, and queerness. 6 credits; LA, IDS; Fall; Candace I Moore

[CAMS 263](#) The Element of Control: Studio Filmmaking How do we bring attention to an artifact or object, a gesture or speech? In this class students will become familiar with strategies and techniques of studio practices in film making. Students will be asked to think through the ways control can heighten our conversations in film, or bring attention to specificities. Through lighting techniques and camera techniques students will learn the slippery art of controlled environments. Projects will place pressure on students to integrate elements learned in the studio into larger filmmaking practices while learning conceptual and historical conversations around the uses of the studio. Prerequisite: Cinema and Media Studies 111 or instructor permission. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[CAMS 264](#) Story Development Workshop This course explores the creative practice of developing stories for narrative films. Students will draw inspiration from a variety of sources that are personal, cultural, or observational, and in doing so, develop confidence in their own artistic practice and perspective. We will learn the fundamentals of dramatic tools, use these tools to make screen ideas evolve, consider audience reception, and practice giving and receiving constructive critique. By the end of term, students will have generated ideas for future production projects that reflect their thematic concerns, and have a fully developed outline for a project that may be realized in an upper level production course. Prerequisite: Cinema and Media Studies 111. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[CAMS 265](#) Sound Design This course examines the theories and techniques of sound design for film and video. Students will learn the basics of audio recording, sound editing and multi-track sound design specifically for the moving image. The goal of the course is a greater understanding of the practices and concepts associated with soundtrack development through projects using recording equipment and the digital audio workstation for editing and mixing. Prerequisite: Cinema and Media Studies 111 or instructor permission. 6 credits; ARP; Winter; Jay S Beck

[CAMS 267](#) Contemporary Media Arts Program: Exploring Contemporary Media Arts in New York and Europe Experiential learning is at the heart of this course; students will engage directly with filmmakers and arts organizations through film screenings, studio visits, and workshops. Class discussions, written responses, and creative projects will provide opportunities for reflection and synthesis as students expand their knowledge of contemporary media practices. Prerequisite: Participation in OCS Media Arts Program. 6 credits; NE, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[CAMS 268](#) Contemporary Media Arts Program: Media Production Workshop This course will combine classes taught by faculty director Laska Jimsen with specialized workshops by filmmakers and media artists in the cities we visit. Workshops will draw on strengths of the Cinema and Media Studies production curriculum, including a focus on form/content, sound/image, and theory/practice relationships, while introducing students to production practices not currently offered at Carleton. Each student will produce individual and collaborative creative media projects. Prerequisite: Students will need Adobe Creative Cloud Software and a laptop capable of running that software. Participation in OCS Media Arts Program. 6 credits; ARP, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[CAMS 270](#) Nonfiction This course addresses nonfiction media as both art form and historical practice by exploring the expressive, rhetorical, and political possibilities of nonfiction production. A focus on relationships between form and content and between makers, subjects, and viewers will inform our approach. Throughout the course we will pay special attention to the ethical concerns that arise from making media about others' lives. We will engage with diverse modes of nonfiction production including essayistic, experimental, and participatory forms and create community videos in partnership with Carleton's Center for Community and Civic Engagement and local organizations. The class culminates in the production of a significant independent nonfiction media project. Prerequisite: Cinema and Media Studies 111 or instructor consent. 6 credits; ARP; Fall; Laska Jimsen

[CAMS 271](#) Fiction Through a series of exercises, students will explore the fundamentals of making narrative films. Areas of focus in this course include visual storytelling and cinematography, working with actors, and story structure. Through readings, screenings, and writing exercises, we will analyze how mood, tone, and themes are constructed through formal techniques. Course work includes individual and group exercise, and culminates in individual short narrative projects. Prerequisite: Cinema and Media Studies 111 and one additional Cinema and Media Studies course, or instructor permission. 6 credits; ARP; Spring; Catherine Licata

[CAMS 273](#) Digital Editing Workshop This course introduces students to the art of motion picture editing by combining theoretical and aesthetic study with hands-on work using the non-linear digital video editing software Adobe Premiere. We explore graphic, temporal, spatial, rhythmic and aural relationships in a variety of moving image forms including classical narrative continuity and documentary storytelling. Underscoring the strong links between concept, direction, shooting, and editing, this course examines the close ties between production and post-production. Through editing assignments and class critique, students develop expressive techniques and proficiency in basic video and sound editing and post-production workflow. Prerequisite: Cinema and Media Studies 111. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[CAMS 278](#) Writing for Television TV is a very specific, time-driven medium. Using examples from scripts and DVDs, students will learn how to write for an existing TV show, keeping in mind character consistency, pacing, tone, and compelling storylines. Students will also get a taste of what it's like to be part of a writing staff as the class itself creates an episode from scratch. Topics such as creating the TV pilot, marketing, agents, managers, and more will be discussed. Finally, general storytelling tools such as creating better dialogue, developing fully-rounded characters, making scene work more exciting, etc., will also be addressed. Prerequisite: Cinema and Media Studies 110 or 111 or instructor permission. 6 credits; ARP, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[CAMS 279](#) Screenwriting This course teaches students the fundamentals of screenwriting. Topics include understanding film structure, writing solid dialogue, creating dimensional characters, and establishing dramatic situations. Art, craft, theory, form, content, concept, genre, narrative strategies and storytelling tools are discussed. Students turn in weekly assignments, starting with short scenes and problems and then moving on to character work, synopses, outlines, pitches and more. The goal is for each student to write a 15 to 25 page script for a short film by the end of the term. Prerequisite: Cinema and Media Studies 110 or 111 or instructor permission. 6 credits; ARP, WR2; Winter; Michael Elyanow

[CAMS 280](#) Advanced Screenwriting Topic: Advanced Writing for Television. This is an intensive writing practicum for motivated students to complete a well-structured original television pilot. The course will explore dramatic structure, character motivation and action, and the complex interplay between plot and character. Students will refine their tools for television writing as they develop and revise their pilot's logline, tone, stakes, theme, and more. Over ten weeks students will move from concept to outline and

then to a full draft of their original pilot. Weekly feedback provides students with an honest evaluation of their material in a dynamic and supportive environment. Prerequisite: Cinema and Media Studies 264, 278 or 279, or instructor consent. 6 credits; ARP, WR2; Spring

[CAMS 288](#) Experimental Film & Video Production Experimental Film & Video Production is a process-based production course focused on the conceptual and technical concerns of experimental film, video and other time-based arts. We will explore the personal, cultural, political, and formal/aesthetic aspects of experimental media through readings, writings, screenings and the production of experimental media projects. Key course concerns include medium specificity and relationships between sound and image, form and content, and theory and practice. We will consider “experimental” as a working practice rather than a genre--a way of testing hypotheses and a process of discovery. Prerequisite: Prerequisite: Cinema and Media Studies 111 and one additional Cinema and Media Studies course or instructor permission. 6 credits; ARP; Spring; Laska Jimsen

[CAMS 296](#) Cinema and Cultural Change in Chile and Argentina This course is the second part of a two-term sequence beginning with Cinema and Media Studies 295. In order to bring the students into contact with the cultural and social discourses examined in Cinema and Media Studies 295, this course begins with a study trip to Santiago and Buenos Aires during the first two weeks in December. Our time will be spent visiting filmmakers, producers, scholars, and cultural organizations that shape filmmaking practices and cultural production. The course meets once early in winter term and then involves individual meetings with the faculty during the first five weeks. The course then meets regularly during the second half of winter term, when students formally present their projects followed by a group discussion. Prerequisite: Cinema and Media Studies 295. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[CAMS 320](#) Sound Studies Seminar This course presents the broader field of Sound Studies, its debates and issues. Drawing on a diverse set of interdisciplinary perspectives, the seminar explores the range of academic work on sound to examine the relationship between sound and listening, sound and perception, sound and memory, and sound and modern thought. Topics addressed include but are not limited to sound technologies and industries, acoustic perception, sound and image relations, sound in media, philosophies of listening, sound semiotics, speech and communication, voice and subject formation, sound art, the social history of noise, and hearing cultures. Prerequisite: Cinema and Media Studies 110 or instructor permission. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[CAMS 330](#) Cinema Studies Seminar The purpose of this seminar is guide students in developing and consolidating their conceptual understanding of theories central to the field of cinema studies. Emphasis is on close reading and discussion of classical and contemporary theories ranging from Eisenstein, Kracauer, Balazs, Bazin and Barthes to theories of authorship, genre and ideology and trends in contemporary theory influenced by psychoanalysis, phenomenology and cognitive studies. Prerequisite: Cinema and Media Studies 110 or instructor permission. 6 credits; LA; Spring; Carol Donelan

[CAMS 340](#) Television Studies Seminar This seminar aims to develop students into savvy critical theorists of television, knowledgeable about the field, and capable of challenging previous scholarship to invent new paradigms. The first half of the course surveys texts foundational to television studies while the second half focuses primarily on television theory and criticism produced over the last two decades. Television Studies covers a spectrum of approaches to thinking and writing critically about television, including: semiotics; ideological critique; cultural studies; genre and narrative theories; audience studies; production studies; and scholarship positioning post-network television within the contexts of media convergence and digital media. Prerequisite: Cinema and Media Studies 110 or instructor permission. 6 credits; LA; Winter; Candace I Moore

[CAMS 370](#) Advanced Production Workshop I In this course, students will develop a concept and complete pre-production for their CAMS production comps. Students will draw inspiration from a variety of sources that are personal, cultural, and observational, and in doing so, develop confidence in their own artistic practice and perspective. We will refine technical and formal strategies, consider audience reception, and practice giving and receiving constructive critique. Prior to registering for the course, students must submit a project proposal to the instructor. Final enrollment is based on the quality of the proposal. Note: This course is intended to prepare students for a Comps production project in winter term and it is the first in a two part sequence with CAMS 371. If you have any questions about enrolling in this course, please email the instructor. Prerequisite: Cinema and Media Studies 111, and either Cinema and Media Studies 270 or 271 or instructor consent. 6 credits; ARP; Fall; Catherine Licata

[CAMS 371](#) Advanced Production Workshop II Advanced Production Workshop II is taken in conjunction with CAMS 400 for students completing production comps. Production projects are inherently collaborative; this course supports collaboration through workshops, crewing, and informed critique. This course is the second in the advanced production workshop sequence with a focus on production and post-production. Please contact instructor for further information. Prerequisite: Cinema and Media Studies 370 or instructor consent. 6 credits; ARP; Winter; Laska Jimsen

[CAMS 400](#) Integrative Exercise 6 credits; S/NC; Fall, Winter; Catherine Licata

Classics

Courses in the Department of Classics cover numerous aspects of the ancient Greco-Roman world. Our courses focus on the study of Greek and Latin literary, historical, and philosophical texts, as well as evidence from material remains such as art, architecture, and the archaeological remains of daily life, as well as public and private inscriptions. Courses in the languages (Latin and Greek) are designed to provide students with a thorough introduction to the language and literature of ancient Greece and Rome. Courses taught entirely with readings in English (Classics courses) include those centered around literary genres, Greek and Roman history, and topics such as gender and archaeology. Completion of the Greek and Latin sequences, 101, 102, 103, and 204, fulfills the college language requirement.

Requirements for the Classics Major

75 credits total are required for a Classics major.

- 18 credits in Greek (GRK) and/or Latin (LATN) above the 102 level. This may include courses designated CLAS-F (and in some cases HIST-F)
- 18 credits in Classical Civilization (CLAS), with one course from each of the three groups below
 - - Historical Analysis:
 - [CLAS 145](#) Ancient Greek Religion
 - [CLAS 220](#) From the Horn to Melqart's Pillars: African Perspectives in the Ancient Mediterranean
 - [CLAS 227](#) Athens, Sparta, Persia and the Battle for Greece (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CLAS 229](#) Warlords and the Collapse of the Roman Republic (not offered in 2022-23)

- [CLAS 230](#) The Rise and Fall of the Great Hellenistic Kingdoms (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CLAS 240](#) Rome: From Village to Superpower
- [HIST 131](#) Saints and Society in Late Antiquity
- [HIST 133](#) Crisis, Creativity, and Transformation in Late Antiquity (not offered in 2022-23)
- Archaeological Analysis:
 - [ARCN 222](#) Experimental Archaeology and Experiential History
 - [CLAS 119](#) Under the Ashes of Vesuvius
 - [CLAS 122](#) The Archaeology of Mediterranean Prehistory: From the Beginning to the Classical Age (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CLAS 123](#) Greek Archaeology and Art (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CLAS 124](#) Roman Archaeology and Art (not offered in 2022-23)
- Literary Analysis:
 - [CLAS 112](#) The Epic in Classical Antiquity: Texts, Contexts, and Intertexts (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CLAS 116](#) Ancient Drama: Truth in Performance (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CLAS 117](#) From Stage to Screen: Adapting Greek Tragedy (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CLAS 175](#) Writing the City of Rome: Image, Text, and Site
 - [CLAS 214](#) Gender and Sexuality in Classical Antiquity (not offered in 2022-23)
- 6 credits required to be taken in the senior year:
 - [CLAS 385](#) Islands in Time: Insular Life, Culture, and History in the Mediterranean World (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CLAS 386](#) Classical Myth: Theory, Function, Afterlife
- [CLAS 400](#) (3 credits)
- Thirty additional credits in the general area of Classical Civilization (CLAS), Latin (LATN), or Greek (GRK), two of which must be at the 200 level or above.
 - - Up to 6 of these credits may be from a related department (History, Philosophy, Art History, Archaeology, Political Science, Religion), subject to adviser approval
 - Courses from [CLAS 384](#), [CLAS 385](#), [CLAS 386](#), [CLAS 387](#), if taken before the senior year, may count toward these 30 additional credits

The College language requirement may be satisfied by completion with a grade of at least C- in any of the Greek or Latin languages numbered 204 or above.

The Classics Departments of Carleton College and St. Olaf College cooperate in a program under which students of either college may elect certain courses on the other campus. This option is especially appropriate for upper level language courses not offered at Carleton. Carleton students should register for St. Olaf courses through the inter-registration process.

The minor in Archaeology will interest many students who are attracted to ancient civilization.

Minors in the Classic Department

The Classics Department offers three Minors in addition to the Classics Major. Per the College's guidelines on minors, students who declare a Classics Major are not allowed also to declare a Minor in the department. For a course to count toward a minor, a grade of C- or better must be earned.

These courses cannot be taken on an elective S/Cr/NC basis. The department may make exceptions if appropriate.

Requirements for the Classics Minor

The Classics Minor is intended for students who wish to gain broad exposure to the study of the ancient Mediterranean world without required coursework in Greek and/or Latin. To earn a Classics Minor students must complete 42 total credits as described below:

- 18 credits in Classical Civilization (CLAS), with one course from each of the three groups below
 - - Historical Analysis:
 - [CLAS 145](#) Ancient Greek Religion
 - [CLAS 220](#) From the Horn to Melqart's Pillars: African Perspectives in the Ancient Mediterranean
 - [CLAS 227](#) Athens, Sparta, Persia and the Battle for Greece (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CLAS 229](#) Warlords and the Collapse of the Roman Republic (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CLAS 230](#) The Rise and Fall of the Great Hellenistic Kingdoms (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CLAS 240](#) Rome: From Village to Superpower
 - [HIST 131](#) Saints and Society in Late Antiquity
 - [HIST 133](#) Crisis, Creativity, and Transformation in Late Antiquity (not offered in 2022-23)
 - Archaeological Analysis:
 - [ARCN 222](#) Experimental Archaeology and Experiential History
 - [CLAS 119](#) Under the Ashes of Vesuvius
 - [CLAS 122](#) The Archaeology of Mediterranean Prehistory: From the Beginning to the Classical Age (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CLAS 123](#) Greek Archaeology and Art (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CLAS 124](#) Roman Archaeology and Art (not offered in 2022-23)
 - Literary Analysis:
 - [CLAS 112](#) The Epic in Classical Antiquity: Texts, Contexts, and Intertexts (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CLAS 116](#) Ancient Drama: Truth in Performance (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CLAS 117](#) From Stage to Screen: Adapting Greek Tragedy (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CLAS 175](#) Writing the City of Rome: Image, Text, and Site
 - [CLAS 214](#) Gender and Sexuality in Classical Antiquity (not offered in 2022-23)
- 18 additional credits in the general area of Classical Civilization (CLAS); Latin (LATN) or Greek (GRK) at any level may also count toward the Classics Minor. Six of the 18 credits may be from a related department (History, Philosophy, Art History, Archaeology, Political Science, Religion), subject to department chair's approval.
- 6 credits from
 - [CLAS 385](#) Islands in Time: Insular Life, Culture, and History in the Mediterranean World (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CLAS 386](#) Classical Myth: Theory, Function, Afterlife

Requirements for the Greek Minor

The Greek Minor is intended for students who wish to deepen their understanding of the language and develop a fuller context for the literature and culture of the classical period. Students wishing to earn a Greek Minor must complete 42 credits of course-work as described below:

- at least 18 credits in the Greek language (GRK) at the 200 level or above.
- 18 additional credits in upper-level Greek (GRK), Latin (LATN) at any level, or Classics (CLAS). Six of the 18 credits may be from a related department (History, Philosophy, Art History, Archaeology, Political Science, Religion), subject to department chair's approval.
- 6 credits from [CLAS 384](#), [CLAS 385](#), [CLAS 386](#), [CLAS 387](#)

Requirements for the Latin Minor

The Latin Minor is intended for students who wish to deepen their understanding of the language and develop a fuller context for the literature and culture of the classical period. Students wishing to earn a Latin Minor must complete 42 credits of course-work as described below:

- at least 18 credits in the Latin language (LATN) at the 200 level or above.
- 18 additional credits in upper-level Latin (LATN), Greek (GRK) at any level, or Classics (CLAS). Six of the 18 credits may be from a related department (History, Philosophy, Art History, Archaeology, Political Science, Religion), subject to department chair's approval.
- 6 credits from [CLAS 384](#), [CLAS 385](#), [CLAS 386](#), [CLAS 387](#)

Classics Courses (CLAS)

(These courses do not presume knowledge of Greek or Latin)

[CLAS 100](#) Living Like a Stoic Worried about the state of the world? Could you be happier? *Should* you be happier? Recent research in positive psychology has established some definite ideas about what makes people happy, but most of these ideas are not new. In fact, publications on happiness often cite ancient philosophers as confirmation for many of their findings. This course will examine the ancient system of thought known as Stoicism to establish the broad principles that form its basis and will offer concrete ways to put those principles into practice in order to achieve happiness, including one mandatory week of living like a Stoic. 6 credits; AI, WR1; Fall; Chico L Zimmerman

[CLAS 112](#) The Epic in Classical Antiquity: Texts, Contexts, and Intertexts It would be difficult to overstate the importance of the early Greek epics for the classical world and the western literary tradition that emerged from that world. This course will study closely both the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*, as well as Hesiod's *Theogony*, and then consider a range of works that draw upon these epics for their creator's own purposes, including Virgil's own epic, the *Aeneid*. By exploring the reception and influence of ancient epic, we will develop an appreciation for intertextuality and the dynamics of reading in general as it applies to generations of readers, including our own. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[CLAS 116](#) Ancient Drama: Truth in Performance What is theater for? Enormous and diverse audiences flocked to tragedy and comedy in Athens, drawn to the spectacle, music, and collective emotional experience. But drama also pushed the city to consider fundamental questions about power, conflicting values, competing obligations to family and community. Athenians believed that theater was beneficial to

their democracy. Can these ancient plays help us, now, think about our own communal questions? This course will focus on plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides and Aristophanes as they were first performed, and investigate how modern productions engage pressing current questions around race, immigration, and social justice. 6 credits; ARP, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[CLAS 117](#) From Stage to Screen: Adapting Greek Tragedy The terms “reboot,” “retelling,” and “adaptation” are all over TV and film. While some adaptations are praised for their creativity with the source material, others are panned. So what makes an adaptation good or bad? In this class, we will approach this question through Greek tragedy. We will read plays such as *Oedipus Tyrannus*, *Antigone*, *Medea*, and the *Oresteia* in translation alongside films from around the world in order to understand how directors and writers relate these ancient works to their own settings and struggles, decade after decade. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[CLAS 119](#) Under the Ashes of Vesuvius Pompeii, a Roman town famously destroyed but uniquely preserved by the Vesuvian eruption of 79CE, has traditionally been viewed as a quintessential example of the ancient Roman urban experience. But how ‘Roman’ was Pompeii? In this class, we will examine how evidence from that buried city contributes to our understanding of Roman art and architecture, and the everyday use of urban space; and how this, in turn, can help us interrogate what it meant to be ‘Roman’ in the ancient Mediterranean world. 6 credits; LA; Winter; Victoria Austen

[CLAS 122](#) The Archaeology of Mediterranean Prehistory: From the Beginning to the Classical Age "Never say that prehistory is not history." The late Fernand Braudel had it right. Over 99 percent of human history predates the written word, and this course examines one of the world's most diverse, yet unifying environments--the Mediterranean Sea--from the earliest populations around its shores to the emergence of the Classical world of the Greeks and Romans. Neanderthals and modern humans, the first artists and farmers, multiculturalism among Greeks, Phoenicians, Etruscans, and others... These are some of the topics to be covered as we study the precursors and roots of what would become "Western" civilization. 6 credits; HI; Not offered 2022-23

[CLAS 123](#) Greek Archaeology and Art This course explores the archaeology and art of the Ancient Greek world. Beginning with prehistory, we will track the development of the material culture of Ancient Greece through the Classical and Hellenistic periods, and conclude by discussing aspects of the Roman, Byzantine, and Ottoman empires that followed. We will focus throughout on aspects of archaeological practice, material culture and text, art and society, long-term social change, and the role of the past in the present. 6 credits; HI, IS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[CLAS 124](#) Roman Archaeology and Art The material worlds of the ancient Romans loom large in our cultural imagination. No other civilization has made as direct a contribution to our own political system or to its physical vestiges of power and authority. From the architecture of the state to visual narratives of propaganda, Roman influence is ubiquitous in the monuments of western civilization. But what were the origins of the Romans? Their innovations? Their technical, artistic, and ideological achievements? How are they relevant today? This course explores these questions and more through the archaeology of the eternal city and beyond. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[CLAS 130](#) The Greek and Latin Roots of English We speak it every day on campus, and it is the second most common language on the planet, but where did English come from? While its basic grammar is Germanic, much of its vocabulary—probably around 60 percent—comes from Greek and Latin. This course explores the varied and fascinating contributions that these two languages have made to English, focusing on the basic building blocks of words—bases, prefixes, and suffixes—while also considering the many routes the

Classical languages have taken to enter modern English. This course is suitable for students of science, linguistics, and literature, as well as language lovers generally. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[CLAS 145](#) Ancient Greek Religion Greek religion played a crucial role in how the ancient Greeks understood the world around them. Mythology and cosmology shaped their understanding of how the world worked, while the ritual of sacrifice formed the basis of the social fabric underpinning all aspects of Greek society. In this course we will learn about Greece's polytheistic belief system--its gods and religious rites--as well as examining how religion shaped the daily lives of ordinary Greeks, often in surprising ways. We will read the works of ancient authors such as Homer and Hesiod, study the archaeological remains of sacred sites, inscriptions, and curse tablets, as well as engage with experimental archaeology. 6 credits; HI, IS; Spring; Jake N Morton

[CLAS 175](#) Writing the City of Rome: Image, Text, and Site Ancient Rome has occupied a unique place in the Western consciousness for over 2000 years. It is a city that has inspired many texts, and both its physical fabric and symbolic nature have been reworked and rethought by archaeologists, historians, and literary critics alike. For the ancients, 'Rome' took on meaning not just from its concrete monuments, but also from the literary motifs and symbols it evoked. In this class, we will consider how Rome is used as both a setting and inspiration for Latin poetry, and consider how poets both represented and created an image of 'Rome'. 6 credits; LA; Spring; Victoria Austen

[CLAS 214](#) Gender and Sexuality in Classical Antiquity In both ancient Greece and Rome, gender (along with class and citizenship status) largely determined what people did, where they spent their time, and how they related to others. This course will examine the ways in which Greek and Roman societies defined gender categories, and how they used them to think about larger social, political, and religious issues. Primary readings from Greek and Roman epic, lyric, and drama, as well as ancient historical, philosophical, and medical writers; in addition we will explore a range of secondary work on the topic from the perspectives of Classics and Gender Studies. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[CLAS 215](#) Ancient Greek and Roman Sexuality In this course we will question whether or not the ancient Greeks and Romans defined "sexuality" by object-choice, whether they understood sexuality as an integral component of one's personal identity, and whether they had a concept of "sexuality" as we currently understand it. Emphasis will be on primary texts that demonstrate notions of sexual normativity and/or identity, such as Aristophanes' *Thesmophoriazousae*, Plato's *Symposium*, Aeschines' *Against Timarchos*, and poetry of Sappho, Catullus, Ovid, Martial, and Juvenal. We will also read modern critical theorists (Foucault, Halperin, Richlin, Winkler), and will interrogate their arguments. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[CLAS 220](#) From the Horn to Melqart's Pillars: African Perspectives in the Ancient Mediterranean Histories of the classical world often focus on the cultures of Greece and Rome, situated on the northern shores of the Mediterranean. But what can we discover if we 'flip' our map of the Mediterranean, putting African perspectives on top? In this class, we will engage with the artistic, literary, and archaeological evidence left to us by the Mediterranean societies of classical Africa, as well as the ways in which these societies are depicted by Greek and Roman sources. Topics covered include ancient Egypt, the colonial "middle ground" of North Africa, and other African cultures on the Mediterranean periphery. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Fall; Jordan R Rogers

[CLAS 227](#) Athens, Sparta, Persia and the Battle for Greece Forged in the crucible of wars fought between cultures with diametrically opposed views on politics and society, the fifth century BC witnessed arts, philosophy, and science all flourish in thrilling new ways. The two radically different Greek states of Athens and Sparta first teamed up to defeat the invading Persian empire. While this shocking victory spurred their

respective cultures to new heights, their political aspirations drove them to turn on each other and fight a series of wars over control of Greece--all the while with Persia waiting in the wings. We will study these events against the backdrop of the political, intellectual, and cultural achievements of Athens, Sparta and Persia, drawing on the rich body of literature and material culture from this period. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[CLAS 229](#) Warlords and the Collapse of the Roman Republic The class will investigate the factors that led a Republican government that had lasted for 700 years to fall apart, leading to twenty years of civil war that only ended with the rise of a totalitarian dictatorship. We will look at the economic, social, military, and religious factors that played key roles in this dynamic political period. We will also trace the rise and influence of Roman warlords, politicians, and personalities and how they changed Roman politics and society. We will study many of the greatest characters in Roman history, as well as the lives of everyday Romans in this turbulent time. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[CLAS 230](#) The Rise and Fall of the Great Hellenistic Kingdoms Alexander the Great united the Greek states by force before waging a ten-year campaign that brought Greek influence all the way to India. In the aftermath of Alexander's death, his generals divided the world into kingdoms. These kingdoms presided over an extraordinary flourishing of arts and science over the next 300 years. However, this period also saw these kingdoms continuously strive for domination over one another until they were ultimately dominated by the rising power of Rome. This class will explore one of the most exciting periods in ancient history, a time of great cultural achievements, larger than life characters, and devastating conflicts. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[CLAS 240](#) Rome: From Village to Superpower This class will investigate how Rome rose from a humble village of outcasts and refugees to become the preeminent power in the entire Mediterranean. We will trace Rome's political evolution from kings to the Republic, alongside their gradual takeover of the Italian peninsula. We will study how Rome then swiftly overpowered what had been the most powerful kingdoms in the Mediterranean and established themselves as dominant. Who were these Romans and what were their political, military, religious, and social systems that enabled them to accomplish so much? What critical events shaped their development and ultimately led to total political control of the Mediterranean world? 6 credits; HI, IS; Winter; Jake N Morton

[CLAS 385](#) Islands in Time: Insular Life, Culture, and History in the Mediterranean World The Mediterranean is a world of islands, *par excellence*. This is particularly true of the classical world, when island polities, sanctuaries, and destinations played crucial roles in several aspects of social life and cultural production. This seminar examines what's special about islands and why and how they came to be places of such significance in the ancient Mediterranean. We will begin with some consideration of our sources and theories of insularity, then move into thematic and conceptual discussions of island biogeography and efflorescence; islands in myth and as political and religious spaces; and islands as strategic territories and connective nodes. Topics in the second part of the class will to a large extent be driven by student interests. Prerequisite: At least two previous Classics courses or instructor consent. 6 credits; HI; Not offered 2022-23

[CLAS 386](#) Classical Myth: Theory, Function, Afterlife Stories of gods, heroes and monsters were a pervasive part of life in ancient Greece and Rome, integrated into landscape, the built environment and cultural practice from ritual worship to informal storytelling, and they have retained their power to fascinate through subsequent eras. This seminar will investigate the roles myth played in the ancient world, drawing on literary, historical and archaeological evidence, as well as the most prominent theoretical frameworks for interpreting myths, and some examples of modern adaptations. Topics in the second half of the course will be driven by student interests as they develop their own research and present it at the department

Symposium. Prerequisite: At least two courses in Classics or instructor consent. 6 credits; NE; Fall; Clara S Hardy

[CLAS 400](#) Senior Research Project From topics developed in Classics 384, 385, 386, or 387, departmental majors will expand and refine their research into articles to be submitted to a journal of professional style, accepted and edited by the group into a presentable volume. Prerequisite: Classics 384, Classics 385, Classics 386 or Classics 387. 3 credits; S/NC; Winter; Chico L Zimmerman

Greek Courses (GRK)

These courses all involve acquiring or using ancient Greek

[GRK 101](#) Elementary Greek From the triceratops (“three-horned-face”) to the antarctic (“opposite-the-bear-constellation”), ancient Greek has left traces in our language, literature (epic, tragedy, comedy), ways of organizing knowledge (philosophy, history, physics), and society (democracy, oligarchy, autocracy). It gives access to original texts from ancient Greece, early Christianity, and the Byzantine Empire, not to mention modern scientific terminology. In Greek 101 students will develop knowledge of basic vocabulary and grammar, and will begin reading short passages of prose and poetry. The class will meet five days a week. 6 credits; NE; Winter; Jordan R Rogers

[GRK 102](#) Intermediate Greek Study of essential forms and grammar, with reading of original, unadapted passages. Prerequisite: Greek 101 with a grade of at least C-. 6 credits; NE; Spring; Chico L Zimmerman

[GRK 103](#) Greek Prose Selected prose readings. The course will emphasize review of grammar and include Greek composition. Prerequisite: Greek 102 with a grade of at least C-. 6 credits; NE; Fall; Jordan R Rogers

[GRK 204](#) Intermediate Greek Prose and Poetry The goal for Intermediate Greek Prose and Poetry is to gain experience in the three major modes of Greek expression most often encountered “in the wild”—prose, poetry, and inscriptions—while exploring the notion of happiness and the good life. By combining all three modes into this one course, we hope both to create a suitable closure to the language sequence and to provide a reasonable foundation for further exploration of Greek literature and culture. Prerequisite: Greek 103 with a grade of at least C-. 6 credits; NE; Winter; Jake N Morton

[GRK 220](#) Euripides We will read Euripides’ *Helen* in Greek, in which the tragedian creates a plot around the non-standard version of events: Helen never went to Troy, she spent the entire war in Egypt; the Greeks and Trojans were fooled by a simulacrum. The resulting play is a tragicomedy or a romantragedy that deliberately skews literary expectations. We will read a number of Euripides’ other extant tragedies in English, as well as critical studies that examine key issues in Euripidean criticism: the genre of tragedy, Euripides’ depiction of women, and the role of rhetoric in late fifth-century Athens. Prerequisite: Greek 204 or the equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[GRK 225](#) Creating Family in Ancient Athens What is a family and why does it matter? How is it created and who defines it? In this class we will read selections from a range of Greek literature—in the original and in translation—to determine our own answers to these questions. Texts such as the *Theogony*, Sophocles’ *Antigone*, and Euripides’ *Andromache*, Xenophon’s *Oeconomicus*, and Aristotle’s *Politics* will guide us in our exploration of the political and personal motivations behind the way Athens defined and regulated families. Prerequisite: Greek 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[GRK 231](#) Homer: The Iliad Homer is perhaps the foundational poet of the western canon, and his work has been justly admired since its emergence out of the oral tradition of bardic recitation in the eighth century

BCE. This course will sample key events and passages from the *Iliad*, exploring the fascinating linguistic and metrical features of the epic dialect, as well as the major thematic elements of this timeless story of conflict and reconciliation during the war at Troy. Prerequisite: Greek 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[GRK 240](#) Xenophon's *Oeconomicus* While ostensibly a dialogue about how to manage one's household (*oikos*), Xenophon's *Oeconomicus* provides valuable insights into the ideology of land-ownership in classical Greece. In this class, we will read significant portions of Xenophon's *Oeconomicus* in Greek as well as other texts, in English and Greek, that explore household economics. Throughout, we will consider what Xenophon's text reveals about perceptions of gender roles within the home, notions of citizenship, the role of education, and the institution of slavery in the ancient world. Students will also work together to produce a student commentary of the text. Prerequisite: Greek 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Spring; Jordan R Rogers

[GRK 245](#) Herodotus's *Histories* In this course we will read and examine selections from Herodotus's *Histories* in Greek, as well as the whole of the work in English. We will explore questions about historiography, culture, ethnicity, ancient warfare, contact between Greece and Persia, among other issues. Prerequisite: Greek 204 or the equivalent. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[GRK 285](#) Weekly Greek This course is intended for students who have completed Greek 204 (or equivalent) and wish to maintain and deepen their language skills. Students will meet weekly to review prepared passages, as well as reading at sight. Actual reading content will be determined prior to the start of term by the instructor in consultation with the students who have enrolled. There will be brief, periodic assessments of language comprehension throughout the term. Prerequisite: Greek 204 or equivalent. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Fall, Winter; Chico L Zimmerman, Clara S Hardy

Latin Courses (LATN)

These courses all involve acquiring or using Latin

[LATN 101](#) Elementary Latin While many claims are made about the benefits of learning Latin, here's what we know for sure: it's a beautiful language, both intensely precise and rigorous, as well as poetically expressive and inviting. Spoken by millions in the ancient world and kept continuously "alive" up to the present, Latin provides a window onto an intellectual and cultural landscape that is both foreign and familiar to modern students. This beginning course will develop necessary vocabulary, forms, and grammar that allows students to begin reading short passages of unadulterated prose and poetry from the ancient Roman world right from the start. 6 credits; NE; Fall; Victoria Austen

[LATN 102](#) Intermediate Latin Continuation of essential forms and grammar. Prerequisite: Latin 101 with a grade of at least C- or placement. 6 credits; NE; Winter; Chico L Zimmerman

[LATN 103](#) Introduction to Latin Prose and Poetry This course completes the formal textbook introduction to the morphology and syntax of Latin. The focus will be on consolidating and applying grammatical concepts learned throughout the Latin sequence to the reading of extended selections of authentic Roman prose and poetry. Prerequisite: Latin 102 with a grade of at least C- or placement. 6 credits; NE; Spring; Jordan R Rogers

[LATN 204](#) Intermediate Latin Prose and Poetry What are the "rules" of friendship? Would you do anything for a friend? *Anything*? The ancient Romans were no strangers to the often paradoxical demands of friendship and love. The goal for Intermediate Latin Prose and Poetry is to gain experience in the three

major modes of Latin expression most often encountered “in the wild”—prose, poetry, and inscriptions—while exploring the notion of friendship. By combining all three modes into this one course, we hope both to create a suitable closure to the language sequence and to provide a reasonable foundation for further exploration of Roman literature and culture. Prerequisite: Latin 103 with a grade of at least C- or placement. 6 credits; NE; Fall; Chico L Zimmerman

[LATN 233](#) The Catilinarian Conspiracy In 63 BC, a frustrated Roman nobleman named Catiline attempted to start a revolution to overthrow the Roman government, only to be exposed and stopped by the politician Cicero. At least, that is how Cicero depicts it, and we will read part of Cicero's speech that led to Catiline's condemnation. However, we will also read the contemporary Roman historian Sallust's magisterial account of the events which reveals a more complicated story about both Catiline and the senators' response. These are two of the greatest works in Latin literature and reading them together will allow us to investigate what really happened in 63 BC. Prerequisite: Latin 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[LATN 234](#) Julius Caesar: the Gallic and Civil Wars Julius Caesar spent ten years campaigning in Gaul before being called back to Rome to face a splintered Republic and protracted Civil War. Caesar wrote fascinating accounts of both these wars, going beyond tactics to include ethnography, allegories of the Roman Republic in foreign societies, and analysis of why and how the civil war erupted and who was responsible. We will read significant portions of Caesar's Gallic War and Civil War, as well as writings about Caesar by contemporaneous authors. Caesar's elegant and clear prose belies a complex explanation and justification of the collapse of the Republic. Prerequisite: Latin 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[LATN 236](#) Plautus and Roman Comedy Mistaken identities, forbidden trysts, and a healthy dose of punny humor characterize many of the comedic plays of the Roman playwright Plautus. In this class, we will read the entirety of one of Plautus' plays, *Mostellaria* (“The Haunted House”) in Latin, while reading selections from several other plays in English. Along the way, we will stop to consider the influence of Greek comedies on Plautus', the importance of comedic performance to Roman society, the settings and venues of these performances, and the social status of comedic performers, all to come to a fuller understanding of Plautus' language and plays. Prerequisite: Latin 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[LATN 243](#) Medieval Latin This course offers students an introduction to post-classical Latin (250-1450) through readings in prose and poetry drawn from a variety of genres and periods. Students will also gain experience with medieval Latin paleography and codicology through occasional workshops in Special Collections. Prerequisite: Latin 204 or equivalent, Latin placement exam or instructor's permission. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[LATN 255](#) Biography, History, and Empire in Tacitus' *Agricola* How is it possible to be a good person in a morally deficient system? Part biography, part history, part eulogy, and part invective against Roman Emperor Domitian, Tacitus' *Agricola* charts the life and military accomplishments of the author's father-in-law, Gnaeus Julius Agricola, in modern-day Britain. In conversation with other readings in English, we will engage closely with the style and language of the text in Latin as we explore the constraints and possibilities of genre, Tacitus' understanding of geography and ethnicity. Prerequisite: Latin 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA; Winter; Jordan R Rogers

[LATN 259](#) Seminar: Vergil Intensive study of selections from Vergil. May be offered simultaneously with Latin 359 without the supplemental assignments for advanced students. Prerequisite: Latin 204 or the equivalent. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[LATN 285](#) Weekly Latin This course is intended for students who have completed Latin 204 (or equivalent) and wish to maintain and deepen their language skills. Students will meet weekly to review prepared

passages, as well as reading at sight. Actual reading content will be determined prior to the start of term by the instructor in consultation with the students who have enrolled. There will be brief, periodic assessments of language comprehension throughout the term. Prerequisite: Latin 204 or equivalent. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Fall, Spring; Chico L Zimmerman, Clara S Hardy

Cognitive Science

Cognitive Science examines different approaches to questions concerning the nature of mind, the representation of knowledge, the acquisition, comprehension, and production of language, the development of learning and intelligence, the use of information to draw inferences and make decisions, and the assessment of "goodness of fit" between purportedly similar systems (e.g., the computer and the mind). Exploration of some or all of these questions has been and is being undertaken in such disciplines as cognitive psychology, linguistics, philosophy, artificial intelligence, neuroscience, social cognition, anthropology, education and others.

The major and minor in Cognitive Science therefore represent a formal means of bringing together students and faculty in different disciplines who share common interests. We seek to enrich the view provided by any one discipline through an exploration or the methodologies of others. The minor is designed for students majoring in psychology, philosophy, computer science, or linguistics, although all students are welcome.

Requirements for the Cognitive Science Major

Total credits required for the major: 70

Required courses: 46 credits

- [CGSC 130](#) Introduction to Cognitive Science (6 credits)
- [CGSC 232](#)/CGSC 233/[PSYC 232](#)/PSYC 233 Cognitive Processes and Laboratory in Cognitive Processes (8 credits)
- [CS 111](#) Introduction to Computer Science or [PHIL 210](#) Logic (6 credits)
- [LING 115](#) Introduction to Theory of Syntax (6 credits)
- [PSYC 200](#)/201 Measurement and Data Analysis (8 credits)
- [CGSC 391](#)/392 (6 credits)
- [CGSC 396](#) Directed Research in Cognitive Studies (3 credits)
- [CGSC 400](#) Integrative Exercise (3 credits)

Note: Prior to beginning the comps sequence, majors must normally have completed [CGSC 130](#), [CGSC 232](#)/233 and [PSYC 200](#)/201

Elective Courses: 24 credits from the following list. At least two must be a 300-level course. To ensure sufficient interdisciplinarity, no more than four courses may be taken from any one department or program.

- [BIOL 365](#) Seminar: Topics in Neuroscience
- [BIOL 368](#) Seminar: Developmental Neurobiology
- [BIOL 379](#) Seminar: Behavioral Genetics
- [BIOL 386](#) Neurobiology (not offered in 2022-23)

- [CGSC 236](#) Thinking, Reasoning, and Decision Making
- [CGSC 330](#) Embodied Cognition
- [CGSC 336](#) Moral Thinking, Reasoning, and Decision Making (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CGSC 340](#) Phenomenology and Cognitive Science (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CGSC 382](#) Cognitive Development in Children and Adolescents
- [CGSC 386](#) Adolescent Cognitive Development: Developing an Identity and Life Plans (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CS 254](#) Computability and Complexity
- [CS 314](#) Data Visualization
- [CS 321](#) Making Decisions with Artificial Intelligence
- [CS 322](#) Natural Language Processing (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CS 344](#) Human-Computer Interaction (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CS 361](#) Artificial Life and Digital Evolution
- [ECON 265](#) Game Theory and Economic Applications
- [ECON 267](#) Behavioral Economics
- [EDUC 234](#) Educational Psychology
- [IDSC 250](#) Color!
- [LING 117](#) Sociophonetics
- [LING 150](#) From Esperanto to Dothraki: The Linguistics of Invented Languages
- [LING 216](#) Generative Approaches to Syntax
- [LING 217](#) Phonetics and Phonology
- [LING 240](#) Semantics and Pragmatics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [LING 275](#) First Language Acquisition (not offered in 2022-23)
- [LING 280](#) Field Methods in Linguistics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [LING 285](#) Japanese Linguistics in Kyoto Seminar: The Linguistics of the Japanese Writing System
- [LING 315](#) Topics in Syntax
- [LING 316](#) Topics in Morphology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [LING 317](#) Topics in Phonology
- [LING 325](#) Syntax of an Unfamiliar Language (not offered in 2022-23)
- [LING 340](#) Topics in Semantics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [LING 375](#) Second Language Acquisition: Speech (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 227](#) Perception and Cognition of Music
- [NEUR 127](#) Foundations in Neuroscience and Lab
- [PHIL 100](#) Science, Faith and Rationality
- [PHIL 116](#) Sensation, Induction, Abduction, Deduction, Seduction (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 203](#) Bias, Belief, Community, Emotion
- [PHIL 217](#) Reason in Context: Limitations and Possibilities (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 223](#) Philosophy of Language (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 225](#) Philosophy of Mind (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 251](#) Evidence, Objectivity, and Realism in the Sciences (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 272](#) Early Modern Philosophy: Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Philosophy
- [PHIL 273](#) Kant's Metaphysics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 287](#) Conspiracy Theories and Dogmatism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 303](#) Bias, Belief, Community, Emotion (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 373](#) Reptiles and Demons
- [PSYC 216](#) Behavioral Neuroscience
- [PSYC 220](#) Sensation and Perception
- [PSYC 234](#) Psychology of Language
- [PSYC 238](#) Memory Processes (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PSYC 250](#) Developmental Psychology (not offered in 2022-23)

- [PSYC 258](#) Social Cognition (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PSYC 267](#) Clinical Neuroscience (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PSYC 366](#) Cognitive Neuroscience (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PSYC 367](#) Neuropsychology of Aging
- [PSYC 371](#) Evolutionary and Developmental Trends in Cognition (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PSYC 375](#) Language and Deception (not offered in 2022-23)

Requirements for the Cognitive Science Minor

To encourage breadth within the minor, normally no more than four courses taken from a single department or program may be counted toward the minimum eight courses required.

Core Courses: (26 credits of four six-credit courses plus one two-credit lab course)

- [CGSC 130](#) Introduction to Cognitive Science
- [CGSC 232](#)/CGSC 233/[PSYC 232](#)/PSYC 233 Cognitive Processes and Laboratory in Cognitive Processes (8 credits)

Plus any two of the following courses:

- [CS 111](#) Introduction to Computer Science
- [LING 115](#) Introduction to Theory of Syntax
- [PHIL 210](#) Logic

Elective Courses: 24 credits from the following list. At least one must be a 300-level course. To ensure sufficient interdisciplinarity, no more than four courses may be taken from any one department or program.

- [BIOL 365](#) Seminar: Topics in Neuroscience
- [BIOL 368](#) Seminar: Developmental Neurobiology
- [BIOL 379](#) Seminar: Behavioral Genetics
- [BIOL 386](#) Neurobiology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CGSC 236](#) Thinking, Reasoning, and Decision Making
- [CGSC 330](#) Embodied Cognition
- [CGSC 336](#) Moral Thinking, Reasoning, and Decision Making (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CGSC 340](#) Phenomenology and Cognitive Science (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CGSC 382](#) Cognitive Development in Children and Adolescents
- [CGSC 386](#) Adolescent Cognitive Development: Developing an Identity and Life Plans (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CS 254](#) Computability and Complexity
- [CS 314](#) Data Visualization
- [CS 321](#) Making Decisions with Artificial Intelligence
- [CS 322](#) Natural Language Processing (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CS 344](#) Human-Computer Interaction (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CS 361](#) Artificial Life and Digital Evolution
- [ECON 265](#) Game Theory and Economic Applications
- [ECON 267](#) Behavioral Economics
- [EDUC 234](#) Educational Psychology
- [IDSC 250](#) Color!

- [LING 117](#) Sociophonetics
- [LING 150](#) From Esperanto to Dothraki: The Linguistics of Invented Languages
- [LING 216](#) Generative Approaches to Syntax
- [LING 217](#) Phonetics and Phonology
- [LING 240](#) Semantics and Pragmatics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [LING 275](#) First Language Acquisition (not offered in 2022-23)
- [LING 280](#) Field Methods in Linguistics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [LING 285](#) Japanese Linguistics in Kyoto Seminar: The Linguistics of the Japanese Writing System
- [LING 315](#) Topics in Syntax
- [LING 316](#) Topics in Morphology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [LING 317](#) Topics in Phonology
- [LING 325](#) Syntax of an Unfamiliar Language (not offered in 2022-23)
- [LING 340](#) Topics in Semantics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [LING 375](#) Second Language Acquisition: Speech (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 227](#) Perception and Cognition of Music
- [NEUR 127](#) Foundations in Neuroscience and Lab
- [PHIL 100](#) Science, Faith and Rationality
- [PHIL 116](#) Sensation, Induction, Abduction, Deduction, Seduction (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 203](#) Bias, Belief, Community, Emotion
- [PHIL 217](#) Reason in Context: Limitations and Possibilities (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 223](#) Philosophy of Language (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 225](#) Philosophy of Mind (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 251](#) Evidence, Objectivity, and Realism in the Sciences (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 272](#) Early Modern Philosophy: Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Philosophy
- [PHIL 273](#) Kant's Metaphysics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 287](#) Conspiracy Theories and Dogmatism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 303](#) Bias, Belief, Community, Emotion (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 373](#) Reptiles and Demons
- [PSYC 216](#) Behavioral Neuroscience
- [PSYC 220](#) Sensation and Perception
- [PSYC 234](#) Psychology of Language
- [PSYC 238](#) Memory Processes (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PSYC 250](#) Developmental Psychology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PSYC 258](#) Social Cognition (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PSYC 267](#) Clinical Neuroscience (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PSYC 366](#) Cognitive Neuroscience (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PSYC 367](#) Neuropsychology of Aging
- [PSYC 371](#) Evolutionary and Developmental Trends in Cognition (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PSYC 375](#) Language and Deception (not offered in 2022-23)

Cognitive Science Courses

[CGSC 130](#) **Revolutions in Mind: An Introduction to Cognitive Science** An interdisciplinary study of the history and current practice of the cognitive sciences. The course will draw on relevant work from diverse fields such as artificial intelligence, cognitive psychology, philosophy, biology, and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed include: scientific revolutions, the mind-body problem, embodied cognition, perception, representation, and the extended mind. 6 credits; SI; Winter; Jonathan R McKinney

[CGSC 130](#) **The Musical Mind: An Introduction to Cognitive Science** An interdisciplinary examination of issues concerning the mind and mental phenomena involved in the uniquely human activity of making and understanding music. The course will draw on psychology, neuroscience, linguistics, computer science,

biology, and philosophy. Topics to be discussed include: the embodied cognition of rhythm; linguistic syntax and musical structure; mental representations of musical sound and action; musical learning and development; tone and beat deafness; and perfect pitch and neural plasticity. 6 credits; SI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[CGSC 130](#) What Minds Are What They Do: An Introduction to Cognitive Science An interdisciplinary examination of issues concerning the mind and mental phenomena. The course will draw on work from diverse fields such as artificial intelligence, cognitive psychology, philosophy, linguistics, anthropology, and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed include: the mind-body problem, embodied cognition, perception, representation, reasoning, and learning. 6 credits; SI, WR2; Fall; Jason A Decker

[CGSC 232](#) Cognitive Processes Cross-listed with PSYC 232. An introduction to the study of mental activity. Topics include attention, pattern recognition and perception, memory, concept formation, categorization, and cognitive development. Some attention to gender and individual differences in cognition, as well as cultural settings for cognitive activities. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology/Cognitive Science 232 and 233 to satisfy the LS requirement. Prerequisite: Psychology 110, Cognitive Science 100, Cognitive Science 130 or instructor permission; concurrent registration in Cognitive Science 233. 6 credits; WR2, LS; Fall, Spring; Kathleen M Galotti

[CGSC 233](#) Laboratory in Cognitive Processes Cross-listed with PSYC 233. Students will participate in the replication and planning of empirical studies, collecting and analyzing data relevant to major cognitive phenomena. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology/Cognitive Science 232 and 233 to satisfy the LS requirement. Prerequisite: Concurrent registration in Cognitive Science 232; Psychology 110, Cognitive Science 100, Cognitive Science 130 or permission of the instructor. 2 credits; LS, QRE; Fall, Spring; Kathleen M Galotti

[CGSC 236](#) Thinking, Reasoning, and Decision Making An examination of the way people think and reason, both when given formal laboratory tasks and when facing problems and decisions in everyday life. Students consider their own reasoning and decision making through course exercises. Topics include models of formal reasoning, decision making, heuristics and biases in thinking and problem-solving, moral reasoning, improving skills of higher order cognition. Prerequisite: Psychology 110 or Cognitive Science 100 or 130. 6 credits; FSR, WR2; Winter; Kathleen M Galotti

[CGSC 330](#) Embodied Cognition This seminar will consider recent work in philosophy, cognitive science and linguistics critical of views of human cognition as "disembodied" and Cartesian. Philosophical sources of the early critiques of symbolic AI and "cartesianism" will be considered (Merleau-Ponty, Dewey), as will the enactive (Cuffari, Di Paolo, and De Jaegher) and ecological (Chemero, Cowley, Steffensen) critiques of language, and current work on embodied cognition by Eleanor Rosch, Hubert Dreyfus, John Haugeland, Andy Clark and Evan Thompson. The seminar will include materials relevant to students in philosophy, linguistics, psychology and cognitive science. Prerequisite: Cognitive Science 130, or Cognitive Science/Psychology 232 or permission of the instructor. 6 credits; HI; Winter; Jonathan R McKinney

[CGSC 336](#) Moral Thinking, Reasoning, and Decision Making In this seminar course we will examine how children, adolescents, and adults confront moral dilemmas, reason about ethical issues, and decide on a course of action when challenged by confounding questions. Topics include the development of moral reasoning, gender difference in moral reasoning, socio-cultural influences on moral reasoning, and how moral issues intersect with other realms of decision making. We will examine work by Lawrence Kohlberg, Carol Gilligan, Eliot Turiel, and Jonathan Haidt. As a seminar, the emphasis will be on discussion. Course requirements include regular attendance and participation, preparing and leading class discussions, short

reaction/reflection papers, and a final paper. Prerequisite: Cognitive Science 130 or Cognitive Science 232, 236 or any 200-level course in Psychology or Instructor Consent. 6 credits; SI; Not offered 2022-23

[CGSC 340](#) Phenomenology and Cognitive Science This course will provide an in-depth study of phenomenology, covering both its history and contemporary debates, and phenomenology-inspired research in cognitive science, psychology and neuroscience. Roughly half the course will be devoted to the history of phenomenology, setting the main views within their historical context and explaining how these views respond to the difficulties of their predecessors. The other half will discuss contemporary philosophical debates and scientific research involving phenomenological approaches. Prerequisite: Cognitive Science 130 required, 200 level Cognitive Science, Psychology or Philosophy course recommended. 6 credits; HI; Not offered 2022-23

[CGSC 382](#) Cognitive Development in Children and Adolescents This seminar will focus on the cognitive changes experienced by children in the preschool, elementary, and middle school years, in such realms as perception, attention, memory, thinking, decision-making, knowledge representation, and the acquisition of academic skills. Weekly observation at local day care centers or schools will be a required course component. The seminar will be discussion-based and participants will take turns making presentations and leading discussions. Prerequisite: Psychology 250, Cognitive Science 232, Psychology 232 or Instructor consent. 6 credits; SI; Winter; Kathleen M Galotti

[CGSC 386](#) Adolescent Cognitive Development: Developing an Identity and Life Plans An examination of recent literature on how adolescents develop their value system, explore their goals, begin to make life-framing decisions, establish new relationships, and discover answers to the question "Who am I?" Course readings will involve primary literature, and the course is discussion-based. Prerequisite: Psychology 250, Educational Studies 234 or consent of the instructor. 6 credits; SI; Not offered 2022-23

[CGSC 394](#) Collaborative Research in Cognitive Science This course will be centered around a collaborative research project in cognitive science. Students enrolled will meet with the instructor to complete background readings and discussions, then will create recruiting materials, consent forms, IRB applications, debriefing statements, stimuli, and task instructions. They will then gather data from research participants and participate in data entry, analysis, and writing up the results. This course may be repeated multiple terms. Prerequisite: Cognitive Science 233 or Psychology 233. 2 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[CGSC 396](#) Directed Research in Cognitive Studies Senior majors in cognitive studies will work with the instructor to develop a thesis proposal for their comps project. Prerequisite: Cognitive Science 130, Cognitive Science/Psychology 232/233 and Psychology 200/201 or Instructor Consent. 3 credits; NE; Fall; Justin M London

[CGSC 400](#) Integrative Exercise 3 credits; S/NC; Spring; Kathleen M Galotti

Computer Science

Computer Science studies the computational structures and processes that appear throughout the natural and human worlds. The study of those processes (known as *algorithms*) can lend insight into the functioning of our brains, the structure of our genes, the mechanisms by which people form communities, and many other questions in a wide range of disciplines. At the same time, an understanding of algorithms and the structure of data can help us create a tremendous variety of useful software tools. Carleton's computer science curriculum is designed to provide students with a

balance between theoretical study and the practical application of theory to the design and construction of software.

Since computer science plays a key role in our world, we recommend Introduction to Computer Science ([CS 111](#)) for all Carleton students.

Those who choose to major in computer science find many opportunities following graduation. Carleton Computer Science graduates who pursue employment in the computing industry find jobs in many different roles and at a wide variety of companies. In addition to graduate programs in computer science, Carleton CS majors seeking further education have pursued graduate study in areas such as bioinformatics, linguistics, cognitive science, and law.

Requirements for the Computer Science Major

72 credits required for the major.

The course requirements are Mathematics 111; Computer Science 111, 201, 202, 208, 251, 252, 254, and 257; and twelve additional credits from Computer Science courses numbered 200 or above (excluding independent study, senior seminar and comps). (Because the content of [CS 202](#) and Math 236 have sufficient overlap, we will accept Math 236 in lieu of the [CS 202](#) requirement). Majors must complete a capstone experience ([CS 399](#) and [CS 400](#)): during the senior year, the student will participate on a team of four to seven students working on a faculty-specified project. Potential majors should take Computer Science 111, Mathematics 111, and at least one of Computer Science 201 and 202 by the end of the sophomore year.

Although only one mathematics course is required for the CS major, we encourage our students to take mathematics and statistics courses beyond Mathematics 111. Students contemplating graduate study should consider taking the full Calculus sequence plus Statistics 120 and Mathematics 232, and additional computer science electives. Those interested in computer engineering should consider taking physics courses through Electricity & Magnetism and Electronics.

Computer Science Courses

[CS 099](#) Summer Computer Science Program Computer science is a rich academic field that seeks to systematically study the processes for solving problems and untangle the complexities in the concrete physical world and the abstract mathematical world. The Summer Liberal Arts Institute (SLAI) at Carleton focuses on understanding how to think about these processes, how to program computers to implement them, and how to apply computer science ideas to real problems of interest. 6 credits; Not offered 2022-23

[CS 100](#) The Internet: Protocols, Platforms, and People The internet is an essential technology that touches virtually every aspect of our lives. Since its introduction in the early 80s, it has grown widely and transformed how we work, learn, and communicate. How does this critical piece of global infrastructure work, and how is it governed? What implications did its arrival have on how we interact with one another and participate in society? In this course, we will explore topics related to the structure and origins of the internet, the legal frameworks and business models that shape how we experience it, its transformation of the public sphere, and its potential to both reduce and exacerbate inequalities. 6 credits; AI, WR1; Fall; Sneha Narayan

[CS 111](#) Introduction to Computer Science This course will introduce you to computer programming and the design of algorithms. By writing programs to solve problems in areas such as image processing, text processing, and simple games, you will learn about recursive and iterative algorithms, complexity analysis, graphics, data representation, software engineering, and object-oriented design. No previous programming experience is necessary. Students who have received credit for Computer Science 201 or above are not eligible to enroll in Computer Science 111. 6 credits; FSR, QRE; Fall, Winter, Spring; David R Musicant, Anya E Vostinar, Richard Wells, Sneha Narayan, Amy Csizmar Dalal

[CS 201](#) Data Structures Think back to your favorite assignment from Introduction to Computer Science. Did you ever get the feeling that "there has to be a better/smarter way to do this problem"? The Data Structures course is all about how to store information intelligently and access it efficiently. How can Google take your query, compare it to billions of web pages, and return the answer in less than one second? How can one store information so as to balance the competing needs for fast data retrieval and fast data modification? To help us answer questions like these, we will analyze and implement stacks, queues, trees, linked lists, graphs, and hash tables. Students who have received credit for a course for which Computer Science 201 is a prerequisite are not eligible to enroll in Computer Science 201. Prerequisite: Computer Science 111 or instructor permission. 6 credits; FSR, QRE; Fall, Winter, Spring; Richard Wells, Kiran Tomlinson

[CS 202](#) Mathematics of Computer Science This course introduces some of the formal tools of computer science, using a variety of applications as a vehicle. You'll learn how to encode data so that when you scratch the back of a DVD, it still plays just fine; how to distribute "shares" of your floor's PIN so that any five of you can withdraw money from the floor bank account (but no four of you can); how to play chess; and more. Topics that we'll explore along the way include: logic and proofs, number theory, elementary complexity theory and recurrence relations, basic probability, counting techniques, and graphs. Prerequisite: Computer Science 111 and Mathematics 111 or instructor permission. 6 credits; FSR; Fall, Winter, Spring; Eric C Alexander, Kiran Tomlinson

[CS 208](#) Introduction to Computer Systems Are you curious what's really going on when a computer runs your code? In this course we will demystify the machine and the tools that we use to program it. Our broad survey of how computer systems execute programs, store information, and communicate will focus on the hardware/software interface, including data representation, instruction set architecture, the C programming language, memory management, and the operating system process model. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201 or instructor permission. 6 credits; FSR; Winter, Spring; Jeffrey R Ondich

[CS 231](#) Computer Security Hackers, phishers, and spammers--at best they annoy us, at worst they disrupt communication systems, steal identities, bring down corporations, and compromise sensitive systems. In this course, we'll study various aspects of computer and network security, focusing mainly on the technical aspects as well as the social and cultural costs of providing (or not providing) security. Topics include cryptography, authentication and identification schemes, intrusion detection, viruses and worms, spam prevention, firewalls, denial of service, electronic commerce, privacy, and usability. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201 or 202 or 208. 6 credits; FSR; Not offered 2022-23

[CS 232](#) Art, Interactivity, and Robotics In this hands-on studio centered course, we'll explore and create interactive three dimensional art. Using basic construction techniques, microprocessors, and programming, this class brings together computer science, sculpture, engineering, and aesthetic design. Students will engage the nuts-and-bolts of fabrication, learn to program microcontrollers, and study the design of interactive constructions. Collaborative labs and individual projects will culminate in a campus wide exhibition. No prior building experience is required. Prerequisite: Computer Science 111. Not open to

students who have taken previous offering of Art, Interactivity and Robotics. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[CS 251](#) Programming Languages: Design and Implementation What makes a programming language like "Python" or like "Java"? This course will look past superficial properties (like indentation) and into the soul of programming languages. We will explore a variety of topics in programming language construction and design: syntax and semantics, mechanisms for parameter passing, typing, scoping, and control structures. Students will expand their programming experience to include other programming paradigms, including functional languages like Scheme and ML. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201 or instructor permission. 6 credits; FSR; Fall, Winter; Anna N Rafferty, David R Musicant

[CS 252](#) Algorithms A course on techniques used in the design and analysis of efficient algorithms. We will cover several major algorithmic design paradigms (greedy algorithms, dynamic programming, divide and conquer, and network flow). Along the way, we will explore the application of these techniques to a variety of domains (natural language processing, economics, computational biology, and data mining, for example). As time permits, we will include supplementary topics like randomized algorithms, advanced data structures, and amortized analysis. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201 and Computer Science 202 (Mathematics 236 will be accepted in lieu of Computer Science 202). 6 credits; FSR; Fall, Winter, Spring; Jeffrey R Ondich, Sneha Narayan, Eric C Alexander

[CS 254](#) Computability and Complexity An introduction to the theory of computation. What problems can and cannot be solved efficiently by computers? What problems cannot be solved by computers, period? Topics include formal models of computation, including finite-state automata, pushdown automata, and Turing machines; formal languages, including regular expressions and context-free grammars; computability and uncomputability; and computational complexity, particularly NP-completeness. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201 and Computer Science 202 (Mathematics 236 will be accepted in lieu of Computer Science 202). 6 credits; FSR; Fall, Winter, Spring; Josh R Davis, Anna N Rafferty

[CS 257](#) Software Design It's easy to write a mediocre computer program, and lots of people do it. Good programs are quite a bit harder to write, and are correspondingly less common. In this course, we will study techniques, tools, and habits that will improve your chances of writing good software. While working on several medium-sized programming projects, we will investigate code construction techniques, debugging and profiling tools, testing methodologies, UML, principles of object-oriented design, design patterns, and user interface design. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201 or instructor permission. 6 credits; FSR; Fall, Winter, Spring; Jeffrey R Ondich, Anya E Vostinar, Amy Csizmar Dalal

[CS 294](#) CS Tea Colloquium Students earn credit by attending at least five of the research-based events in the Computer Science department's weekly colloquium series. Speakers come from academia, industry, nonprofits, and government, and present on a variety of topics, within and adjacent to computer science. Students will submit brief written reports after each talk that they attend. Prerequisite: At least one CS course (concurrent enrollment is allowed). 1 credit; S/CR/NC; NE; Fall, Winter, Spring; Anna N Rafferty

[CS 298](#) Reading and Analysis Associated with External Computing Experience An independent study course intended for students who require Curricular Practical Training (CPT) or Optional Practical Training (OPT) to go with an external activity related to computer science (for example, an internship or an externship). The student will choose and read academic material relating to a practical experience (e.g., internship), and write a paper describing what the student learned from the reading, and how it related to the practical experience. Prerequisite: Instructor's permission. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; NE; Fall, Winter, Spring; Eric C Alexander

[CS 301](#) History of Computing in England Program: History of Computing In the mid-1800s, Charles Babbage's analytical engine, inspired by programmable looms, was the first conception of an automated programmable computing device. A century later, British researchers built some of the first physical computers---particularly WWII-era code-breaking work, and programmable machines developed immediately after the war. We will explore those two eras, through historical writings (including Babbage and Ada Lovelace, who wrote programs for the analytical engine, and Alan Turing) and visits to relevant museums and archives. We will also study some of the more recent history of computing, particularly the major advances in the 1960s and 1970s. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201 and 202 (Math 236 will be accepted in lieu of Computer Science 202). 6 credits; FSR; Summer; David Liben-Nowell

[CS 304](#) Social Computing The last decade has seen a vast increase in the number of applications that connect people with one another. This course presents an interdisciplinary introduction to social computing, a field of study that explores how computational techniques and artifacts are used to support and understand social interactions. We will examine a number of socio-technical systems (such as wikis, social media platforms, and citizen science projects), discuss the design principles used to build them, and analyze how they help people mobilize and collaborate with one another. Assignments will involve investigating datasets from online platforms and exploring current research in the field. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201. 6 credits; FSR, QRE; Spring; Sneha Narayan

[CS 311](#) Computer Graphics Scientific simulations, movies, and video games often incorporate computer-generated images of fictitious worlds. How are these worlds represented inside a computer? How are they “photographed” to produce the images that we see? What performance constraints and design trade-offs come into play? In this course we learn the basic theory and methodology of three-dimensional computer graphics, including both triangle rasterization and ray tracing. Familiarity with vectors, matrices, and the C programming language is recommended but not required. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201. 6 credits; QRE, FSR; Fall; Josh R Davis

[CS 312](#) Audio Programming Students will learn the basics of MIDI and Digital Audio programming using C++. In the MIDI portion of the course, you’ll learn to record, play, and transform MIDI data. During the Digital Audio portion of the course, you’ll learn the basics of audio synthesis: oscillators, envelopes, filters, amplifiers, and FFT analysis. Weekly homework assignments, two quizzes, and two independent projects. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201 or instructor permission. 6 credits; FSR; Not offered 2022-23

[CS 314](#) Data Visualization Understanding the wealth of data that surrounds us can be challenging. Luckily, we have evolved incredible tools for finding patterns in large amounts of information: our eyes! Data visualization is concerned with taking information and turning it into pictures to better communicate patterns or discover new insights. It combines aspects of computer graphics, human-computer interaction, design, and perceptual psychology. In this course, we will learn the different ways in which data can be expressed visually and which methods work best for which tasks. Using this knowledge, we will critique existing visualizations as well as design and build new ones. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201. 6 credits; FSR, QRE; Spring; Eric C Alexander

[CS 318](#) Computational Media How does computation enable new forms of creative expression? What kinds of media artifacts and experiences can only happen on computers? In this course, we'll explore these notions through a hands-on survey of various forms of computational media, such as: computer simulation, computer-generated visual art, poetry generation, story generation, chatbots, Twitter bots, explorable explanations, and more. For each topic in the survey, students will learn about the past, present, and future of a given form through short readings and direct engagement with major works. Assignments and a final

project will center on the creation of novel media artifacts and also reimplementations of lost or defunct historical programs. Prerequisite: Computer Science 111 or 201. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[CS 320](#) Machine Learning What does it mean for a machine to learn? Much of modern machine learning focuses on identifying patterns in large datasets and using these patterns to make predictions about the future. Machine learning has impacted a diverse array of applications and fields, from scientific discovery to healthcare to education. In this artificial intelligence-related course, we'll both explore a variety of machine learning algorithms in different application areas, taking both theoretical and practical perspectives, and discuss impacts and ethical implications of machine learning more broadly. Topics may vary, but typically focus on regression and classification algorithms, including neural networks. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201 and Computer Science 202 (Mathematics 236 will be accepted in lieu of Computer Science 202). 6 credits; FSR; Not offered 2022-23

[CS 321](#) Making Decisions with Artificial Intelligence There are many situations where computer systems must make intelligent choices, from selecting actions in a game, to suggesting ways to distribute scarce resources for monitoring endangered species, to a search-and-rescue robot learning to interact with its environment. Artificial intelligence offers multiple frameworks for solving these problems. While popular media attention has often emphasized supervised machine learning, this course instead engages with a variety of other approaches in artificial intelligence, both established and cutting edge. These include intelligent search strategies, game playing approaches, constrained decision making, reinforcement learning from experience, and more. Coursework includes problem solving and programming. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201. Additionally Computer Science 202 is strongly recommended. 6 credits; FSR; Winter; David R Musicant

[CS 322](#) Natural Language Processing Computers are poor conversationalists, despite decades of attempts to change that fact. This course will provide an overview of the computational techniques developed in the attempt to enable computers to interpret and respond appropriately to ideas expressed using natural languages (such as English or French) as opposed to formal languages (such as C++ or Lisp). Topics in this course will include parsing, semantic analysis, machine translation, dialogue systems, and statistical methods in speech recognition. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201 and Computer Science 202 (Mathematics 236 will be accepted in lieu of Computer Science 202). 6 credits; FSR, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[CS 330](#) Introduction to Real-Time Systems How can we prove that dynamic cruise control will brake quickly enough if traffic suddenly stops? How must a system coordinate processes to detect pedestrians and other vehicles to ensure fair sharing of computing resources? In real-time systems, we explore scheduling questions like these, which require provable guarantees of timing constraints for applications including autonomous vehicles. This course will start by considering such questions for uniprocessor machines, both when programs have static priorities and when priorities can change over time. We will then explore challenges introduced by modern computers with multiple processors. We will consider both theoretical and practical perspectives. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201 and Computer Science 202 (Mathematics 236 will be accepted in lieu of Computer Science 202). 6 credits; FSR; Not offered 2022-23

[CS 331](#) Computer Networks The Internet is composed of a large number of heterogeneous, independently-operating computer networks that work together to transport all sorts of data to points all over the world. The fact that it does this so well given its complexity is a minor miracle. In this class, we'll study the structure of these individual networks and of the Internet, and figure out how this "magic" takes place. Topics include TCP/IP, protocols and their implementations, routing, security, network architecture, DNS,

peer-to-peer networking, and Wi-Fi along with ethical and privacy issues. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201 or instructor permission. 6 credits; FSR; Winter, Spring; Amy Csizmar Dalal

[CS 332](#) Operating Systems If you're working in the lab, you might be editing a file while waiting for a program to compile. Meanwhile, the on-screen clock ticks, a program keeps watch for incoming e-mail, and other users can log onto your machine from elsewhere in the network. Not only that, but if you write a program that reads from a file on the hard drive, you are not expected to concern yourself with turning on the drive's motor or moving the read/write arms to the proper location over the disk's surface. Coordinating all this hardware and software is the job of the operating system. In this course we will study the fundamentals of operating system design, including the operating system kernel, scheduling and concurrency, memory management, and file systems. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201 and 208 or instructor permission. 6 credits; FSR; Not offered 2022-23

[CS 334](#) Database Systems Database systems are used in almost every aspect of computing, from storing data for websites to maintaining financial information for large corporations. Intrinsicly, what is a database system and how does it work? This course takes a two-pronged approach to studying database systems. From a systems perspective, we will look at the low-level details of how a database system works internally, studying such topics as file organization, indexing, sorting techniques, and query optimization. From a theory perspective, we will examine the fundamental ideas behind database systems, such as normal forms and relational algebra. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201 or consent of the instructor. 6 credits; FSR; Not offered 2022-23

[CS 338](#) Computer Security When hackers can disable gas pipelines, national hospital systems, and electrical grids, and data brokers can create a largely unregulated world-wide surveillance system, there's a clear need for people who understand the mechanisms of computer security and insecurity. Towards that end, in this course we will study technical and social aspects of computer and network security. Topics will include threat modeling, cryptography, secure network protocols, web security, ethical hacking and penetration testing, authentication, authorization, historical hacking incidents, usability, privacy, and security-related law. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201. 6 credits; FSR; Not offered 2022-23

[CS 341](#) History of Computing in England Program: Cryptography Modern cryptographic systems allow parties to communicate in a secure way, even if they don't trust the channels over which they are communicating (or maybe even each other). Cryptography is at the heart of a huge range of applications: online banking and shopping, password-protected computer accounts, and secure wireless networks, to name just a few. In this course, we will introduce and explore some fundamental cryptographic primitives. Topics will include public-key encryption, digital signatures, code-breaking techniques (like those used at Bletchley Park during WWII to break the Enigma machine's cryptosystem), pseudorandom number generation, and other cryptographic applications. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201 and 202. (Mathematics 236 will be accepted in lieu of CS 202). 6 credits; FSR, QRE; Summer; David Liben-Nowell

[CS 344](#) Human-Computer Interaction The field of human-computer interaction addresses two fundamental questions: how do people interact with technology, and how can technology enhance the human experience? In this course, we will explore technology through the lens of the end user: how can we design effective, aesthetically pleasing technology, particularly user interfaces, to satisfy user needs and improve the human condition? How do people react to technology and learn to use technology? What are the social, societal, health, and ethical implications of technology? The course will focus on design methodologies, techniques, and processes for developing, testing, and deploying user interfaces. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201 or instructor permission. 6 credits; FSR, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[CS 348](#) Parallel and Distributed Computing As multi-core machines become more prevalent, different programming paradigms have emerged for harnessing extra processors for better performance. This course explores parallel computation (programs that run on more than one core) as well as the related problem of distributed computation (programs that run on more than one machine). In particular, we will explore the two major paradigms for parallel programming, shared-memory multi-threading and message-passing, and the advantages and disadvantages of each. Other possible topics include synchronization mechanisms, debugging concurrent programs, fork/join parallelism, the theory of parallelism and concurrency, parallel algorithms, cloud computing, and Map/Reduce. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201. 6 credits; FSR; Spring; David R Musicant

[CS 352](#) Advanced Algorithms A second course on designing and analyzing efficient algorithms to solve computational problems. We will survey some algorithmic design techniques that apply broadly throughout computer science, including discussion of wide-ranging applications. A sampling of potential topics: approximation algorithms (can we efficiently compute near-optimal solutions even when finding exact solutions is computationally intractable?); randomized algorithms (does flipping coins help in designing faster/simpler algorithms?); online algorithms (how do we analyze an algorithm that needs to make decisions before the entire input arrives?); advanced data structures; complexity theory. As time and interest permit, we will mix recently published algorithmic papers with classical results. Prerequisite: Computer Science 252 or instructor permission. 6 credits; FSR; Not offered 2022-23

[CS 358](#) Quantum Computing Quantum computing is a promising technology that may (or may not) revolutionize computer science over the next few decades. By exploiting quantum phenomena such as superposition and entanglement, quantum computers can solve problems in a fundamentally different way from that of conventional computers. This course surveys the computer science and mathematics of quantum algorithms, including Shor's and Grover's algorithms, error correction, and cryptography. No prior experience with quantum theory is needed. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201, Mathematics 232, and Computer Science 202 (Mathematics 236 will be accepted in lieu of Computer Science 202). 6 credits; FSR; Not offered 2022-23

[CS 361](#) Artificial Life and Digital Evolution The field of artificial life seeks to understand the dynamics of life by separating them from the substrate of DNA. In this course, we will explore how we can implement the dynamics of life in software to test and generate biological hypotheses, with a particular focus on evolution. Topics will include the basic principles of biological evolution, transferring experimental evolution techniques to computational systems, cellular automata, computational modeling, and digital evolution. All students will be expected to complete and present a term research project recreating and extending recent work in the field of artificial life. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201. 6 credits; FSR; Fall; Anya E Vostinar

[CS 362](#) Computational Biology Recent advances in high-throughput experimental techniques have revolutionized how biologists measure DNA, RNA and protein. The size and complexity of the resulting datasets have led to a new era where computational methods are essential to answering important biological questions. This course focuses on the process of transforming biological problems into well formed computational questions and the algorithms to solve them. Topics include approaches to sequence comparison and alignment; molecular evolution and phylogenetics; DNA/RNA sequencing and assembly; and specific disease applications including cancer genomics. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201 and Computer Science 202 (Mathematics 236 will be accepted in lieu of Computer Science 202). 6 credits; FSR, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[CS 399](#) Senior Seminar As part of their senior capstone experience, majors will work together in teams (typically four to seven students per team) on faculty-specified topics to design and implement the first

stage of a project. Required of all senior majors. Prerequisite: Senior standing. Students are strongly encouraged to complete Computer Science 252 and Computer Science 257 before starting Computer Science 399. 3 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Fall, Winter; Amy Csizmar Dalal, Sneha Narayan, Eric C Alexander, Anna N Rafferty, Jeffrey R Ondich

[CS 400](#) Integrative Exercise Beginning with the prototypes developed in the Senior Seminar, project teams will complete their project and present it to the department. Required of all senior majors. Prerequisite: Computer Science 399. 3 credits; S/NC; Fall, Winter; Anna N Rafferty, Amy Csizmar Dalal, Eric C Alexander, Sneha Narayan, Jeffrey R Ondich

Cross-Cultural Studies

In our courses, Cross-Cultural Studies means comparing and contrasting two or more cultures in order to identify phenomena that are more universal or more culturally specific, as well as examining outcomes when two or more culturally different groups interact. In the minor, we engage in both trans-cultural and intercultural work through a blend of personal experience, reflection, theory, and analysis.

Requirements for the Cross Cultural Studies Minor

The minor consists of a minimum of 36 credits, at least 12 of which are at the 200-level, distributed across the following categories (with no courses applied to more than one category):

- a. Seeing and Being Cross-Cultural (minimum of 6 credits):
 - [AMST 115](#) Introduction to American Studies
 - [CCST 100](#) Growing up Cross-Culturally
 - [CCST 100](#) Cross Cultural Perspectives on Israeli and Palestinian Identity
 - [RELG 110](#) Understanding Religion
 - [SOAN 110](#) Introduction to Anthropology
 - [SOAN 111](#) Introduction to Sociology
- b. Reflecting on Cross-Cultural Experience (minimum of 4 credits):
 - [CCST 208](#) International Coffee and News
 - [CCST 270](#) Creative Travel Writing Workshop
 - [IDSC 103](#) Student Conversations about Diversity and Community
 - [IDSC 203](#) Talking about Diversity (not offered in 2022-23)

(Certain OCS program courses may also apply to this category. [CCST 208](#) can be retaken once, for a total of four credits)

- c. Principles of Cross-Cultural Analysis (minimum of 12 credits, no more than 6 from any one program):
 - [CCST 180](#) Crossing Borders: Global Contexts of Migration and Immigration (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CCST 275](#) I'm A Stranger Here Myself (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [GWSS 398](#) Capstone: Transnational Feminist Activism (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [LCST 245](#) The Critical Toolbox: Who's Afraid of Theory?
 - [POSC 120](#) Democracy and Dictatorship
 - [POSC 215](#) Comparative Political Communication: News Coverage of Elections

- [POSC 247](#) Comparative Nationalism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 358](#) Comparative Social Movements*
- [PSYC 248](#) Cross-Cultural Psychology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PSYC 358](#) Cross-Cultural Psychology Seminar in Prague: Psychopathology
- [RELG 300](#) Theories and Methods in the Study of Religion
- [SOAN 330](#) Sociological Thought and Theory
- [SOAN 331](#) Anthropological Thought and Theory
- d. Cross-Cultural Encounters (minimum of 12 credits): Can include, with approval of director, any course dealing substantively with the intersection of two or more cultures—including but not limited to:
 - [ARBC 286](#) Narratives of Arab Modernity (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ASLN 111](#) Writing Systems (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 218](#) Contemporary Global Cinemas
 - [ENGL 238](#) African Literature in English (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 250](#) Indian Fiction 1880-1980 (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 251](#) Contemporary Indian Fiction (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 252](#) Caribbean Fiction (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 350](#) The Postcolonial Novel: Forms and Contexts
 - [FREN 206](#) Contemporary French and Francophone Culture
 - [FREN 245](#) Francophone Literature of Africa and the Caribbean
 - [FREN 255](#) Paris Program: Islam in France: Historical Approaches and Current Debates
 - [FREN 259](#) Paris Program: Hybrid Paris
 - [FREN 350](#) Middle East and French Connection (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 359](#) Paris Program: Hybrid Paris
 - [FREN 360](#) The Algerian War of Liberation and Its Representations (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 141](#) Europe in the Twentieth Century (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 165](#) From Young Turks to Arab Revolutions: A Cultural History of the Modern Middle East (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 184](#) Colonial West Africa (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 232](#) Renaissance Worlds in France and Italy (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 254](#) Colonialism in East Asia
 - [HIST 260](#) The Making of the Modern Middle East (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 266](#) History of Islam in South Asia (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 270](#) Nuclear Nations: India and Pakistan as Rival Siblings
 - [HIST 281](#) War in Modern Africa (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 360](#) Muslims and Modernity
 - [MELA 121](#) East-West in Israeli and Palestinian Fiction and Film (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MELA 230](#) Jewish Collective Memory
 - [POSC 215](#) Comparative Political Communication: News Coverage of Elections
 - [POSC 238](#) Sport & Globalization London/Seville Pgm: Globalization and Development: Lessons from Int'l Football (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 247](#) Comparative Nationalism (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 265](#) Public Policy and Global Capitalism
 - [POSC 268](#) Global Environmental Politics and Policy
 - [POSC 294](#) Central and Eastern European Politics Program: Perceptions of Otherness in Modern Eastern and Central Europe
 - [POSC 295](#) Central and Eastern European Politics Program: Nation-Building in Central and Eastern Europe between Politics and Art
 - [POSC 296](#) Central and Eastern European Politics Program: Challenges to the Nation-State in Eastern and Central Europe: Immigrants and Minorities

- [POSC 348](#) Strangers, Foreigners and Exiles*
- [POSC 358](#) Comparative Social Movements*
- [POSC 378](#) Political Economy & Ecology of Southeast Asia: Social Changes in Southeast Asia (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 379](#) Political Economy and Ecology of S.E. Asia: Diversity of Social Ecological Systems in Southeast Asia (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 110](#) Understanding Religion
- [RELG 155](#) Hinduism: An Introduction
- [RELG 213](#) Religion, Medicine, and Healing
- [RELG 227](#) Liberation Theologies (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 234](#) Angels, Demons, and Evil
- [RELG 237](#) Yoga: Religion, History, Practice (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 254](#) Zen Buddhism
- [RELG 287](#) Many Marys (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 289](#) Global Religions in Minnesota (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RUSS 205](#) Russian in Cultural Contexts
- [RUSS 261](#) Lolita (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 108](#) In & Out of Africa: How Transnational Black Lives Matter (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 256](#) Africa: Representation and Conflict
- [SPAN 242](#) Introduction to Latin American Literature
- e. Capstone (2 credits). [CCST 398](#): Cross-Cultural Panorama: A Capstone Workshop. After participating in selected co-curricular activities, students will curate work from their CCST courses and experiences in an instructor-guided e-portfolio, including a reflective essay. (Other capstone options may be approved by director.)

Participation in at least one OCS program, while not required, is strongly encouraged. Courses from OCS programs may be applied to categories A through E, with approval of the director (and subject to rules of the Registrar).

Cross-Cultural Studies Courses

[CCST 100](#) Cross Cultural Perspectives on Israeli and Palestinian Identity How have Jewish and Palestinian citizens of Israel shaped their senses of personal and collective identity since the early twentieth century? We will explore mental pictures of the land, one's self, and others in a selection of Israeli Jewish and Palestinian short stories, novels, and films. We will also explore some of the humanistic roots of U.S. involvement in Israeli-Palestinian relations today, particularly in the realm of American initiated bi-cultural youth camps such as Seeds of Peace. Students will enrich our class focus by introducing us to perspectives on Israel/Palestine in their home countries or elsewhere. In translation. 6 credits; AI, WR1, IS; Fall; Stacy N Beckwith

[CCST 100](#) Growing up Cross-Culturally First-year students interested in this program should enroll in this seminar. The course is recommended but not required for the minor and it will count as one of the electives. From cradle to grave, cultural assumptions shape our own sense of who we are. This course is designed to enable American and international students to compare how their own and other societies view birth, infancy, adolescence, marriage, adulthood, and old age. Using children's books, child-rearing manuals, movies, and ethnographies, we will explore some of the assumptions in different parts of the globe about what it means to "grow up." 6 credits; AI, WR1, IS; Fall; Stephanie M Cox

[CCST 180](#) Crossing Borders: Global Contexts of Migration and Immigration This course will grapple with the issue of immigration and migration from both global and interdisciplinary perspectives. Through several

different case studies (including such regions as the Americas, Africa, Europe, and more), taught by faculty from different departments, students will gain a deeper understanding of one of the burning issues of our time. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[CCST 208](#) International Coffee and News Have you just returned from Asia, Africa, Europe, or South America? This course is an excellent way to keep in touch with the culture (and, when appropriate, the language) you left behind. Relying on magazines and newspapers around the world, students will discuss common topics and themes representing a wide array of regions. You may choose to read the press in the local language, or read English-language media about your region, meeting once each week for conversational exchange. (Language of conversation is English.) Prerequisite: Students must have participated in an off-campus study program (Carleton or non-Carleton) or instructor permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; HI, IS; Fall, Winter, Spring; Luciano H Battaglini, David G Tompkins, Scott D Carpenter

[CCST 270](#) Creative Travel Writing Workshop Travelers write. Whether it be in the form of postcards, text messages, blogs, or articles, writing serves to anchor memory and process difference, making foreign experience understandable to us and accessible to others. While examining key examples of the genre, you will draw on your experiences off-campus for your own work. Student essays will be critiqued in a workshop setting, and all work will be revised before final submission. Some experimentation with blended media is also encouraged. Prerequisite: Students must have participated in an off-campus study program (Carleton or non-Carleton) or instructor permission. 6 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP, WR2, IS; Winter; Scott D Carpenter

[CCST 275](#) I'm A Stranger Here Myself What do enculturation, tourism, culture shock, "going native," haptics, cross-cultural adjustment, and third culture kids have in common? How do intercultural transitions shape identity? What is intercultural competence? This course explores theories about intercultural contact and tests their usefulness by applying them to the analysis of world literature, case studies, and the visual arts, and by employing students' intercultural experiences as evidence. From individualized, self-reflective exercises to community-oriented group endeavors, our activities will promote new intercultural paradigms in the classroom and the wider community. Course designed for off-campus returnees, students who have lived abroad, or who have experienced being outsiders. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[CCST 398](#) The Cross-Cultural Panorama: A Capstone Workshop The work of Cross-Cultural Studies traverses many disciplines, often engaging with experiences that are difficult to capture in traditional formats. In this course students will create an ePortfolio that reflects, deepens, and narrates the various forms of cross-cultural experience they have had at Carleton, drawing on coursework and off-campus study, as well as such extra-curricular activities as talks, service learning, internships and fellowships. Guided by readings and prompts, students will write a reflective essay articulating the coherence of the parts, describing both the process and the results of their pathway through the minor. Considered a capstone for CCST, but for anyone looking to thread together their experiences across culture. Course is taught as a workshop. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; HI, IS; Winter; David G Tompkins

Digital Arts and Humanities Minor

The Digital Arts and Humanities (DGAH) interdisciplinary minor provides students with a framework for studying, understanding, and actively participating in the integration of new digital methods, arts & humanities academic research and creative production. The evolving field of Digital Humanities uses digital tools and computational methods to enhance arts and humanities research and production, while also using traditional humanistic approaches to interrogate the

impact of digital technologies. Bridging traditional divides between the humanities, arts, and computational sciences, the minor in Digital Arts and Humanities emphasizes multidisciplinary collaboration and experimentation while encouraging students to both practice and critically reflect on digital creation and interpretation. Students in the DGAH minor will learn to critically evaluate and creatively employ digital media, engage with emergent research questions related to digital culture and practices, and develop the skills that constitute digital fluency in the twenty-first century.

Learning Goals: Students who pursue a DGAH minor will:

1. Demonstrate proficiency in several disparate digital arts and humanities competencies (e.g. digital communication; data management, analysis and presentation; critical making, design and development)
2. Learn to reflect critically on the intersection between digital media and methodologies and non-digital materials and texts
3. Demonstrate an understanding of the social, cultural, political and ethical implications of digital technologies, scholarship, and artistic production
4. Gain hands-on experience with collaborative, creative, and interdisciplinary digital projects and demonstrate an ability to work both individually and in group settings

Requirements for the Minor

Students must complete at least 44 credits to complete the minor, including an introductory theory and methods course (6 credits) and capstone Digital Arts and Humanities ePortfolio seminar (2 credits).

The remaining 36 credits are drawn from a range of courses that foster digital skills, critical reflection on digital scholarship, and collaborative practices transferable across disciplines. At least 6 credits must be taken from each category (B, C, and D), and at least 12 credits must be at the 200-level or above. Students are strongly encouraged to explore different disciplines and the connections between them in the course of their study, and at least 12 credits must come from courses designated Arts Practice, Humanistic Inquiry or Literary/Artistic Analysis. No more than 12 elective credits may come from any one department and no more than 12 credits may count toward both the student's major and the DGAH minor.

A. Core Courses (6 credits)

The core courses introduce students to a broad range of digital methodologies and promote critical reflection on their digital project work in a collaborative setting.

- [DGAH 110](#) Hacking the Humanities (6 credits) Offered annually, this course features a general introduction to the methods and implications of digital scholarship, as well as hands-on collaborative project work.
- [ENGL 285](#) Textual Technologies from Parchment to Pixel (6 credits) Offered annually, this course introduces students to the history and the future of the book, including theories of and hands-on practice with writing, manuscripts, books, printing, and digital media.

B. Skill Building in Digital Media and Methodologies (at least 6 credits)

These courses teach fundamental skills of digital production or analysis including hardware, software, and methods that are widely transferable across the arts and humanities.

- [ARCN 246](#) Archaeological Methods & Lab
- [CAMS 111](#) Digital Foundations
- [CS 111](#) Introduction to Computer Science
- [ENTS 120](#) Introduction to Geospatial Analysis & Lab
- [HIST 200](#) Historians for Hire
- [MUSC 108](#) Introduction to Music Technology
- [STAT 120](#) Introduction to Statistics
- [STAT 220](#) Introduction to Data Science
- [STAT 250](#) Introduction to Statistical Inference
- For students that place out of [CS 111](#), [CS 201](#)
- Or, Introduction to Statistics equivalent, [PSYC 200/201](#), [SOAN 239](#)

C. Critical and Ethical Reflection on Digital Scholarship (at least 6 credits)

Courses that directly engage with the implications of digital technologies and teach students to be critical consumers and producers of digital media.

- [ARTS 339](#) Advanced Photography (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CAMS 187](#) Cult Television and Fan Cultures (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CAMS 214](#) Film History III
- [CAMS 246](#) Documentary Studies
- [CAMS 257](#) Video Games and Identity (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CAMS 330](#) Cinema Studies Seminar
- [CAMS 340](#) Television Studies Seminar
- [CHIN 239](#) Digital China: Media, Culture, and Society (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CHIN 240](#) Chinese Cinema in Translation (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CS 314](#) Data Visualization
- [CS 344](#) Human-Computer Interaction (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 362](#) Narrative Theory
- [LCST 245](#) The Critical Toolbox: Who's Afraid of Theory?
- [MUSC 208](#) Computer Music and Sound
- [POSC 214](#) Visual Representations of Political Thought and Action
- [POSC 217](#) Monuments, Museums & Meaning: How Politics Shapes Memory in Artifacts (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 209](#) Radio and News in Spanish (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 244](#) Spain Today: Recent Changes through Narrative and Film
- [SPAN 345](#) Culture, Capitalism and the Commons
- [THEA 320](#) Live Performance and Digital Media (not offered in 2022-23)

D. Cross-disciplinary Collaboration in Digital Projects (at least 6 credits)

Courses that emphasize hands-on, experiential learning by creating digital projects that cross traditional disciplinary boundaries or engage authentically with community partners and public audiences.

- [ARCN 222](#) Experimental Archaeology and Experiential History
- [ARTS 252](#) Metalsmithing: Ancient Techniques, New Technologies
- [CS 232](#) Art, Interactivity, and Robotics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CS 318](#) Computational Media (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 265](#) News Stories
- [HIST 210](#) The Boston Massacre in 3D: Mapping, Modeling and Serious Gaming (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 231](#) Mapping the World Before Mercator
- [HIST 238](#) The Viking World (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 245](#) Ireland: Land, Conflict and Memory (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 246](#) Making Early Medieval England
- [HIST 272](#) Music and Movement in Atlantic World History (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 338](#) Digital History, Public Heritage & Deep Mapping
- [MUSC 221](#) Electronic Music Composition
- [RELG 243](#) Native American Religious Freedom
- [RELG 289](#) Global Religions in Minnesota (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 314](#) Contemporary Issues in Critical Criminology (not offered in 2022-23)

E. Senior Capstone Experience (2 credits)

- [DGAH 398](#) Digital Arts & Humanities Portfolio: A Capstone Seminar (2 credits) In this advanced capstone seminar, seniors will create an instructor-guided ePortfolio that curates and critically reflects on the digital experiences in, and products of, courses taken for the minor. If appropriate, this may also highlight digital components of a comps project.

Students may count--with prior approval of both the course instructor and the minor coordinators--other advanced courses (200 or 300 level) in which the minor makes significant use of digital technology to produce a research project or creative product. Additional courses that engage substantially with a significant number of the DGAH learning goals may also be added to this list at the director's discretion in consultation with the committee. Courses from OCS programs, independent studies and LACOL Consortium summer courses may be submitted for consideration, but no more than six OCS credits may count towards the minor. For two-credit trailing courses and digital labs that require co-registration, only the digital component will be counted. Repeatable two-credit public outreach courses may be counted for up to six credits.

Digital Arts & Humanities Courses

[DGAH 110](#) Hacking the Humanities The digital world is infiltrating the academy and profoundly disrupting the arts and humanities, posing fundamental challenges to traditional models of university education, scholarly research, academic publication and creative production. This core course for the Digital Arts & Humanities minor introduces the key concepts, debates and technologies that shape DGAH, including text encoding, digital mapping (GIS), network analysis, data visualization, 3D imaging and basic programming languages. Students will learn to hack the humanities by making a collaborative, publishable DH project, while acquiring the skills and confidence necessary to actively participate in the digital world, both in college and beyond. 6 credits; HI, QRE; Fall, Winter; Austin P Mason

[DGAH 398](#) Digital Arts & Humanities Portfolio: A Capstone Seminar The work of Digital Arts & Humanities takes place at the crossroads of computing, humanities, and creative production. While digital tools and computational methods can enhance humanities research and artistic production, traditional humanistic approaches must also question digital technologies. Both the processes and products of this work stretch

the boundaries of familiar academic formats. In this course, students will create an ePortfolio that curates and critically reflects on the digital processes and products of courses and co-curricular experiences at Carleton, guided by readings on the current state of interdisciplinary digital scholarship. A capstone for the DGAH minor, the seminar will include numerous workshop events and culminate in public portfolio presentations. Prerequisite: Prior digital arts and humanities course work, including but not limited to core DGAH courses. 2 credits; NE; Spring; Austin P Mason

East Asian Studies

With the world's most populous nation and some of its largest economies, East Asia is a region of growing significance. It consists of areas encompassed by present day China, Japan, and Korea (and sometimes also Mongolia, Myanmar, Siberia, and Vietnam). The minor consists of a program of study combining language training, off-campus study, required core courses in various disciplines, and supporting courses, including a designated capstone course. The underlying logic of the minor seeks to highlight both the similarities and differences in the societies and cultures of East Asia and to generate increased understanding of a vital part of the modern world.

Requirements for the East Asian Studies Minor

The East Asian Studies Minor requires a total of 42 credits, with at least 6 credits drawn from each of the three Asian Studies distribution areas (Literary/Artistic Analysis, Humanistic Inquiry or Social Inquiry).

18 credits in core courses, drawn from at least two of the three Asian Studies distribution areas.

24 credits from additional courses, drawn from at least two of the three Asian Studies distribution areas, and including a designated East Asia-related capstone course.

Courses taken on off-campus programs may be applied to the minor.

Normally, at least one term of off-campus study in East Asia.

One year of study of an East Asian language, or its equivalent. For languages offered at Carleton, this will involve completion of a language through 103, or its equivalent. For languages not offered at Carleton, it will involve completion of the equivalent of 103.

Core Courses: 18 credits from among the following; courses must be from at least two distribution areas.

- [ARTH 165](#) Japanese Art and Culture (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 166](#) Chinese Art and Culture
- [ARTH 267](#) Gardens in China and Japan
- [ARTH 321](#) Arts of the Chinese Scholar's Studio (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 150](#) Politics of Art in Early Imperial China
- [HIST 152](#) History of Early China (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 153](#) History of Modern China (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 156](#) History of Modern Korea (not offered in 2022-23)
- [JAPN 231](#) Tradition and Modernity: Japanese Cinema in Translation (not offered in 2022-23)

- [JAPN 245](#) Modern Japanese Literature and Manga in Translation (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 152](#) Religions in Japanese Culture
- [RELG 153](#) Introduction to Buddhism

Supporting Courses: 24 credits from among the following; courses must be from at least two distribution areas.

- [ARTH 165](#) Japanese Art and Culture (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 166](#) Chinese Art and Culture
- [ARTH 209](#) Chinese Painting (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 220](#) The Origins of Manga: Japanese Prints
- [ARTH 266](#) Arts of the Japanese Tea Ceremony (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 267](#) Gardens in China and Japan
- [ARTH 321](#) Arts of the Chinese Scholar's Studio (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTS 236](#) Ceramics: Vessels for Tea (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ASLN 111](#) Writing Systems (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ASST 283](#) Japanese History and Culture (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ASST 284](#) Japanese Linguistics in Kyoto Seminar: History and Culture of Japan
- [CHIN 240](#) Chinese Cinema in Translation (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CHIN 251](#) Heroes, Heroines, Exceptional Lives in Chinese Biographical Histories (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CHIN 347](#) Advanced Chinese: Reading the News (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CHIN 348](#) Advanced Chinese: The Mass Media (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CHIN 350](#) Reading Chinese Comics
- [CHIN 355](#) Contemporary Chinese Short Stories
- [CHIN 360](#) Classical Chinese
- [CHIN 361](#) Advanced Chinese: Readings in Twentieth Century Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CHIN 362](#) Advanced Chinese: Traditional Culture in Modern Language (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CHIN 364](#) Chinese Classic Tales and Modern Adaptation (not offered in 2022-23)
- [DANC 265](#) Performing the Orient
- [ECON 240](#) Microeconomics of Development
- [HIST 150](#) Politics of Art in Early Imperial China
- [HIST 154](#) Social Movements in Postwar Japan (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 156](#) History of Modern Korea (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 159](#) Disaster, Disease, & Rumors in East Asia (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 215](#) Carleton in the Archives: Carleton in China (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 254](#) Colonialism in East Asia
- [HIST 255](#) Rumors, Gossip, and News in East Asia (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 256](#) Disaster, Disease, & Rumors in East Asia (not offered in 2022-23)
- [JAPN 206](#) Japanese in Cultural Context
- [JAPN 231](#) Tradition and Modernity: Japanese Cinema in Translation (not offered in 2022-23)
- [JAPN 244](#) The World of Anime in Translation (not offered in 2022-23)
- [JAPN 245](#) Modern Japanese Literature and Manga in Translation (not offered in 2022-23)
- [JAPN 249](#) Introduction to Contemporary Japan and Literature
- [JAPN 254](#) World of Japanese Manga in Translation
- [JAPN 344](#) Japan Trends: Lifestyle, Society, and Culture
- [JAPN 345](#) Advanced Reading in Modern Japanese Literature: The Short Story
- [JAPN 353](#) Thinking about Environmental Issues in Japanese (not offered in 2022-23)

- [LING 285](#) Japanese Linguistics in Kyoto Seminar: The Linguistics of the Japanese Writing System
- [LING 286](#) Japanese Linguistics in Kyoto Seminar: The Structure of Japanese
- [MUSC 182](#) Chinese Musical Instruments
- [MUSC 182J](#) Chinese Musical Instruments (Juried)
- [MUSC 213](#) J-Pop: Listening to Music in Modern Japan
- [MUSC 282](#) Chinese Musical Instruments
- [MUSC 282J](#) Chinese Musical Instruments (Juried)
- [POSC 264](#) Politics of Contemporary China
- [POSC 378](#) Political Economy & Ecology of Southeast Asia: Social Changes in Southeast Asia (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 379](#) Political Economy and Ecology of S.E. Asia: Diversity of Social Ecological Systems in Southeast Asia (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 153](#) Introduction to Buddhism
- [RELG 254](#) Zen Buddhism
- [RELG 280](#) The Politics of Sex in Asian Religion (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 282](#) Samurai: Ethics of Death and Loyalty (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 365](#) Mysticism (not offered in 2022-23)

Capstone Course: To be determined in consultation with the director.

Economics

Economics analyzes the ways in which resources can be most effectively organized to meet the changing goals of a society. Courses in the department combine theoretical and applied economics as a basis for developing and evaluating alternative public policies for entire economies and for the institutions and organizations within an economy. Department courses give a broad and practical perspective for those considering careers in law, government, business, education, journalism or social service; they also meet the needs of students seeking graduate work in economics, business administration, and public affairs. The basic introductory courses, 110 or 111 or both, are prerequisites to advanced courses; they offer a good foundation for further work in economics, but they have also been designed for students who have not yet selected majors and for those in other majors seeking an introduction to the analysis of economic theory and policies. Note: Either course in the principles sequence, Economics 110 or 111, can be taken first. Independent study (291 or 391) for those with special research interests can be taken with any faculty member.

Requirements for the Economics Major

All economics majors are required to successfully complete 75 credits from:

- [ECON 110](#)
- [ECON 111](#)
- [MATH 111](#) (or equivalent)
- [STAT 120](#) (formerly [MATH 215](#)) or [STAT 250](#) (formerly [MATH 275](#)) or equivalent
- Three core courses
 - [ECON 329](#)
 - [ECON 330](#)
 - [ECON 331](#)
- Advanced Seminar, [ECON 395](#)

- [ECON 400](#)
- 24 additional credits in Economics courses numbered 215 or above (this includes 6 credits in [ECON 398](#))
- Six Talk Credits: As part of the satisfaction of their comps exercise, majors must accumulate six talk credits during their combined junior and senior years by attending department events, including: the Veblen-Clark Lecture, the Lamson Lecture, other scheduled talks by visiting speakers sponsored by the department, and candidate job talks during recruiting years. These talk credits will be tracked by the economics department and will not appear on your transcript. Note: Attending the Veblen-Clark Lecture or the Lamson Lecture each count for two talk credits. All others count for one talk credit. Juniors may accumulate one talk credit for attending the senior comps poster session. We encourage majors to participate in the numerous activities that take place in the department.

Mathematics 111 (or equivalent) and Statistics 120 (formerly Mathematics 215) or Statistics 250 (formerly Mathematics 275) or equivalent, are prerequisites for Economics 329 and 331, and Mathematics 111 (or equivalent) is a prerequisite for Economics 330. We strongly encourage prospective majors to complete all mathematics prerequisites no later than the sophomore year. Math courses may be taken on an elective S/Cr/NC basis but we encourage students to take these on a graded basis. Completion of the core sequence is a prerequisite for Advanced Seminars and the integrative exercise and must occur by the end of the junior year. We encourage students to take Economics 329 in their sophomore spring or junior fall terms. All Advanced Seminars (395) are typically offered only in fall term.

Any student intending graduate work in economics should also take Mathematics 120, 210 or 211, 232, 236, 241 and Statistics 250 (formerly Mathematics 275). Courses teaching additional skills such as computer science, advanced rhetoric and analysis of political and social policies are highly recommended.

Economics Courses

[ECON 110](#) Principles of Macroeconomics This course gives students a foundation in the general principles of economics as a basis for effective citizenship and, when combined with 111, as a preparation for all advanced study in economics. Topics include analysis of the measurement, level, and distribution of national income; the concepts of inflation and depression; the role and structure of the banking system; fiscal and monetary stabilization techniques; implications of and limits to economic growth; and international economic relations. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Fall, Winter, Spring; Yingtong Xie, Michael T Hemesath, Victor Almeida, Ethan L Struby

[ECON 111](#) Principles of Microeconomics This course gives the students a foundation in the general principles of economics as a basis for effective citizenship and, when combined with 110, as a preparation for all advanced study in economics. Topics include consumer choice theory; the formation of prices under competition, monopoly, and other market structures; the determination of wages, profits, and income from capital; the distribution of income; and an analysis of policy directed towards problems of public finance, pollution, natural resources, and public goods. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Fall, Winter, Spring; Aaron M Swoboda, Nathan D Grawe, Jonathan M Lafky, Faress F Bhuiyan

[ECON 201](#) Analysis of Microeconomic Development Models This course is the second part of a two-term winter break course sequence beginning with Economics 240. This course will focus on critically analyzing the appropriateness of modern microeconomic development models in the context of Bangladesh. Students exposed to various on-site visits and lectures in Bangladesh during the winter break will be required to research, write, and present their views on the reliability of different model assumptions and

implications they studied in Economics 240. Prerequisite: Economics 111 and 240. 6 credits; SI, QRE, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ECON 205](#) Race & Inequality: Public Policies to Address Historical Discrimination The economic divide between white and Black Americans is persistent and well-documented. How to effectively address this divide continues to be a source of active public debate. In the recent book *From Here to Equality*, Duke economist William Darity and folklorist A. Kirsten Mullen examine the possibility of reparations for Black Americans as a way to bridge this divide. This book examines the history of reparations policies, and it raises all sorts of important questions regarding the policy justification for reparations, and practical details regarding how such a policy could actually be implemented. Kirkus Reviews has said about this book that it is “essential to any debate over the need for and way to achieve meaningful large-scale reparations.” In this course, we read and discuss *From Here to Equality*, to obtain deeper insights into reparations as a policy toward economic equality for Black Americans. The course will include a conversation with Professor Darity, who is delivering the Veblen-Clark Lecture in spring 2022. There will also be an assigned final paper that provides students the opportunity to summarize and evaluate the arguments for reparations. Students will be expected to participate in discussions including taking turns leading discussions, and this will form part of the basis on which their participation will be evaluated. 2 credits; SI; Not offered 2022-23

[ECON 221](#) Cambridge Program: Contemporary British Economy The course focuses on the development of the British economy since the inter-war period. The approach integrates economic and historical analysis to discuss the development of the structure of the British economy, economic policy, and the institutions affecting economic performance. Students majoring in economics, political science, and history are particularly encouraged to apply, but the seminar is open to students of all majors. Prerequisite: Students who have completed Economics 110 and 111 by the end of spring term 2022 are eligible to participate in the seminar. 6 credits; SI, QRE, IS; Summer; Michael T Hemesath

[ECON 222](#) Cambridge Program: The Industrial Revolution in Britain Economic growth only became an expected part of modern life during the Industrial Revolution. This course will explore the origins and implications of the Industrial Revolution in Britain. Why did this revolution start in Britain? How did it change life for British citizens, and how did the many changes move beyond Britain? The course will use readings, lectures and visits to industrial sites and museums in and around Manchester. Students majoring in economics, political science, and history are particularly encouraged to apply, but the seminar is open to students of all majors. Prerequisite: Students who have completed Economics 110 and 111 by the end of spring term 2022 are eligible to participate in the seminar. 6 credits; SI, WR2, QRE, IS; Summer; Michael T Hemesath

[ECON 223](#) Cambridge Program: The Economics of Multinational Enterprises Among the most important economic institutions in the world today are multinational enterprises. This course will explore the theory and practice of MNEs. Lectures and reading will be supplemented with visits to British multinationals. Students majoring in economics, political science, and history are particularly encouraged to apply, but the seminar is open to students of all majors. Prerequisite: Students who have completed Economics 110 and 111 by the end of spring term 2022 are eligible to participate in the seminar. 3 credits; NE, QRE, IS; Summer; Michael T Hemesath

[ECON 224](#) Cambridge Program: J.M. Keynes and the Bloomsbury Group Britain has nurtured some of the most important economists in the world and Cambridge was the intellectual home of the foremost of these, J.M. Keynes. This course will explore the economic theory and social thought of Keynes and the influence of his contemporaries in the Bloomsbury group on post-WWI Britain. Students majoring in economics, political science, and history are particularly encouraged to apply, but the seminar is open to

students of all majors. Prerequisite: Students who have completed Economics 110 and 111 by the end of spring term 2022 are eligible to participate in the seminar. 3 credits; S/CR/NC; SI, QRE, IS; Summer; Michael T Hemesath

[ECON 230](#) Politics & Pub Policy in Washington DC Program: Policy Analysis in Washington, DC Students will participate in a seminar centered around meetings with experts in areas of global and domestic politics and policy. Over the course of the term they will collaborate in groups to produce a presentation exploring the economic dimensions of public policy with a focus on identifying the costs and benefits to the various stakeholder groups and the methods economists use to measure those impacts. Prerequisite: Economics 110 or 111 and Statistics 120 (formerly Mathematics 215) or instructor consent. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[ECON 233](#) World Economic History This course surveys world economic history from Paleolithic times to today. It helps students understand the fundamental forces that drive economic growth and living standards. We address questions such as: How did economic systems function during the ancient and medieval periods? What caused the Industrial Revolution, allowing billions of humans to escape the “Malthusian trap”? Why haven’t all countries experienced economic growth? Finally, what lessons can we learn from the past to help us better understand what the future may hold? The course focuses on long-term trends, but we will also examine short-run cyclical phenomena such as financial crises. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 111. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[ECON 240](#) Microeconomics of Development This course explores household behavior in developing countries. We will cover areas including fertility decisions, health and mortality, investment in education, the intra-household allocation of resources, household structure, and the marriage market. We will also look at the characteristics of land, labor, and credit markets, particularly technology adoption; land tenure and tenancy arrangements; the role of agrarian institutions in the development process; and the impacts of alternative politics and strategies in developing countries. The course complements Economics 241. Prerequisite: Economics 111. 6 credits; SI, QRE, IS; Winter; Faress F Bhuiyan

[ECON 241](#) Growth and Development Why are some countries rich and others poor? What causes countries to grow? This course develops a general framework of economic growth and development to analyze these questions. We will document the empirical differences in growth and development across countries and study some of the theories developed to explain these differences. This course complements Economics 240. Prerequisite: Economics 110. 6 credits; SI, QRE, IS; Spring; Ethan L Struby

[ECON 242](#) Economy of Latin America This course offers an introduction to the economy of Latin America. We will study the region's policies undertaken during its colonial period and its development strategy during the twentieth century. Topics include import substitution industrialization, the 1980s debt crisis, hyperinflation, dollarization, and international trade agreements. Besides these experiences shared by many countries in Latin America, we will also analyze selected country-specific ones such as the Brazilian stabilization plans and the recent Argentine sovereign debt crisis. Prerequisite: Economics 110. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ECON 257](#) Economics of Gender This course uses economic theory and empirical evidence to examine gender differentials in education, marriage, fertility, earnings, labor market participation, occupational choice, and household work. Trends and patterns in gender-based outcomes will be examined across time, across countries, and within socio-economic groups, using empirical evidence from both historical and recent research. The impact of government and firm policies on gender outcomes will also be examined. By the end of the course, students will be able to utilize the most common economic tools in the study of

gender inequality, as well as understand their strengths and weaknesses. Prerequisite: Economics 111. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Fall; Prathi Seneviratne

[ECON 262](#) The Economics of Sports In recent years, the sports business in the United States has grown into a multibillion-dollar industry. Understanding the sports business from an economic viewpoint is the subject of this course. Topics will include player compensation, revenue-sharing, salary caps, free agency, tournaments, salary discrimination, professional franchise valuation, league competitiveness, college athletics, and the economics of sports stadiums and arenas. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 111. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Spring; Mark T Kanazawa

[ECON 263](#) Entrepreneurship, Innovation, and Economic Performance Joseph Schumpeter, in lamenting the absence of an accepted theory of entrepreneurship, observed that this gap in economics is much like having Hamlet performed with the Prince of Denmark absent. Much has changed since Schumpeter leveled this criticism. Economics has embraced the contributions of entrepreneurs and provided theoretical models explaining their actions. This course explores the foundations of a microeconomic theory of entrepreneurship, investigating the role of entrepreneurs (and intrapreneurs within large organizations) as agents for change. Case studies of business development provide practical illustrations of ways in which entrepreneurs operate and how their efforts contribute to economic progress. Prerequisite: Economics 110 or 111. 6 credits; SI; Not offered 2022-23

[ECON 264](#) Health Care Economics This course will focus on the economics of medical care and how health care markets and systems work. We will consider both private health insurance markets and publicly provided social health insurance. The changes which demography, technology and the Affordable Health Care Act are bringing to health care delivery will be examined. Some time will be devoted to understanding the health care systems in other countries. This is a discussion course. Prerequisite: Economics 111. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Fall; Nathan D Grawe

[ECON 265](#) Game Theory and Economic Applications Game theory is the study of purposeful behavior in strategic situations. It serves as a framework for analysis that can be applied to everyday decisions, such as working with a study group and cleaning your room, as well as to a variety of economic issues, including contract negotiations and firms' output decisions. In this class, modern game theoretic tools will be primarily applied to economic situations, but we will also draw on examples from other realms. Prerequisite: Economics 111. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Spring; Jonathan M Lafky

[ECON 267](#) Behavioral Economics This course introduces experimental economics and behavioral economics as two complementary approaches to understanding economic decision making. We will study the use of controlled experiments to test and critique economic theories, as well as how these theories can be improved by introducing psychologically plausible assumptions to our models. We will read a broad survey of experimental and behavioral results, including risk and time preferences, prospect theory, other-regarding preferences, the design of laboratory and field experiments, and biases in decision making. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 111. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Winter; Jonathan M Lafky

[ECON 268](#) Economics of Cost Benefit Analysis Cost-benefit analysis is a tool commonly used by economists and policy makers to compare and choose among competing policy options. This course will cover the basic theory and empirical techniques necessary to quantify and aggregate the impacts of government policy, especially as related to the environment. Topics covered include the time value of money; uncertainty; sensitivity analysis; option value; contingent valuation; hedonic estimation; basic research design. Throughout the course case studies will be used to elucidate and bring life to the theoretical concepts.

Prerequisite: Economics 111. Some statistics background will be useful. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[ECON 270](#) Economics of the Public Sector This course provides a theoretical and empirical examination of the government's role in the U.S. economy. Emphasis is placed on policy analysis using the criteria of efficiency and equity. Topics include rationales for government intervention; analysis of alternative public expenditure programs from a partial and/or general equilibrium framework; the incidence of various types of taxes; models of collective choice; cost-benefit analysis; intergovernmental fiscal relations. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 111. 6 credits; SI, QRE, WR2; Winter; Jenny Bourne

[ECON 271](#) Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment This course focuses on environmental economics, energy economics, and the relationship between them. Economic incentives for pollution abatement, the industrial organization of energy production, optimal depletion rates of energy sources, and the environmental and economic consequences of alternate energy sources are analyzed. Prerequisite: Economics 111. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Winter; Mark T Kanazawa

[ECON 274](#) Labor Economics Why do some people choose to work and others do not? Why are some people paid higher wages than others? What are the economic benefits of education for the individual and for society? How do government policies, such as subsidized child care, the Earned Income Tax Credit and the income tax influence whether people work and the number of hours they choose to work? These are some of the questions examined in labor economics. This course will focus on the labor supply and human capital decisions of individuals and households. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 111. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[ECON 275](#) Law and Economics Legal rules and institutions influence people's behavior. By setting acceptable levels of pollution, structuring guidelines for contract negotiations, deciding who should pay for the costs of an accident, and determining punishment for crimes, courts and legislatures create incentives. How do economic considerations factor into legal rules, and how do laws affect economic output and distribution? In this class, we use court cases, experiments, and current legal controversies to explore such issues. Prerequisite: Economics 111. 6 credits; SI, QRE, WR2; Fall; Jenny Bourne

[ECON 276](#) Money and Banking This course examines the role of money and monetary institutions in determination of income, employment, and prices in the domestic and world economies. It also examines the role of commercial banking and financial markets in a market-based economy. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 111. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[ECON 277](#) History and Theory of Financial Crises This course provides a historical perspective on financial crises and highlights their main empirical patterns. This course also introduces economic theories of financial crises, in which leverage, moral hazard, mistaken beliefs, and coordination problems play a central role. We will also discuss some policy instruments used to balance risk exposure, such as deposit insurance, collective action clauses, exchange controls, and foreign reserves. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 111. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ECON 278](#) Industrial Organization and Firm Behavior This course analyzes the firm's marketing and pricing problems, its conduct, and the resulting economic performance, given the nature of the demand for its products, its buying markets, the nature of its unit costs, and the structure of its selling markets. Prerequisite: Economics 111. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[ECON 279](#) Technological Change and the Labor Market This course studies dynamics in domestic labor markets in the context of technological advancements. Topics are centered around the impact of different

types of technological change, implications on productivity, and job polarization. To gauge the economy's structural transformation due to adoption of new technologies, we explore rising levels of employment and income inequality, both from a theoretical and empirical perspective. These core subjects are accompanied by discussions on related phenomena, which shaped modern labor markets, such as immigration and institutional changes in form of unionization and minimum wages. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and Economics 111. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[ECON 280](#) International Trade A study of international trade theories and their policy implications. Classical and neo-classical trade models, the gains from trade, the terms of trade and the distribution of income, world trade patterns, international factor movements, tariffs, and the impact of commercial policy on developing and developed countries are analyzed. Prerequisite: Economics 111. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Spring; Prathi Seneviratne

[ECON 281](#) International Finance This course studies theories of the multi-faceted interaction between the balance of international payments and foreign exchange market and the general levels of domestic prices, employment and economic activity. Topics include the balance of payments, foreign exchange markets, adjustment mechanisms in international payments, macroeconomic policies for internal and external balance, and international monetary systems. Prerequisite: Economics 110. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Spring; Victor Almeida

[ECON 282](#) The Theory of Investment Finance This course provides an introduction to the main financial instruments that are used to fund economic activity. We will explore how investment products function and learn how to price a few of them. Attention will be given to the choices investors make, and should make, when allocating portfolios. Topics include bond pricing, stock pricing, option pricing, the mortgage market, hedge funds, private equity, optimal portfolios, defaults, financial intermediary capital, and investors' behavioral biases. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 111. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Fall; Yingtong Xie

[ECON 283](#) Corporate Organization and Finance This course investigates decision-making by firms and their managers. Specific topics include tradeoffs in corporate organization, executive compensation, project valuation, the cost of capital under debt and equity financing, and the firm's optimal capital structure. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 111. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Spring; Yingtong Xie

[ECON 293](#) Race and Inequality This course examines the empirical economics literature surrounding racial inequalities. Readings will be selected by students to reflect the dimensions of inequality of greatest interest but may include: employment, earnings, wealth, education, criminal justice, and family choices. Students will draw on these works in addition to theories of economic justice to develop proposals for just policy reform. Prerequisite: Economics 110 & 111 and Economics 293 Theories of Economic Justice. 2 credits; SI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[ECON 329](#) Econometrics This course is an introduction to the statistical methods used by economists to test hypotheses and to study and quantify economic relationships. The course emphasizes both econometric theory and practical application through analysis of economic data sets using statistical software. Prior experience with R is strongly encouraged. Topics include two-variable and multiple regression, interval estimation and hypothesis testing, discrete and continuous structural change, parameter restrictions, model construction, experimental design, issues of functional specification, model overfitting and underfitting, heteroscedasticity, autocorrelation, and multicollinearity. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 111, Mathematics 111 and either Statistics 120 (formerly Mathematics 215) or Statistics 250 (formerly Mathematics 275) or instructor consent. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Fall, Spring; Mark T Kanazawa

[ECON 330](#) Intermediate Price Theory An analysis of the forces determining relative prices within the framework of production and distribution. This class is normally taken by juniors. Sophomores considering enrolling should speak to the instructor. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 111 and Mathematics 111. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Fall, Winter; Jenny Bourne

[ECON 331](#) Intermediate Macro Theory Analysis of the forces determining the general level of output, employment, and prices with special emphasis on the role of money and on interest rate determination. This class is normally taken by juniors. Sophomores considering enrolling should speak to the instructor. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 111, Mathematics 111 and Statistics 120 (formerly Mathematics 215) or Statistics 250 (formerly Mathematics 275) or instructor consent. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Winter, Spring; Ethan L Struby

[ECON 395](#) Advanced Topics in Economics of Inequality This seminar focuses on empirical analysis of topics in the economics of inequality. Specific areas of study depend on student interest and may include: labor markets; earnings gaps across gender, race, sexual orientation, disability, and immigrant status; labor-market discrimination; gender inequality in different countries and regions; immigration and the role of cultural transmission; and family decision-making. Class time is primarily devoted to discussion of peer-reviewed journal articles, theory and application of advanced econometric techniques, and student-led presentations. Prerequisite: Economics 329, 330 and 331 or instructor permission. 6 credits; SI, WR2, QRE, IS; Fall; Prathi Seneviratne

[ECON 395](#) Advanced Topics in Housing Economics This course focuses on the empirical analysis of housing prices, quantities, supply, demand, and related policy. Specific areas of study include: market trends in housing prices over time and space, hedonic analysis of local amenities like schools, parks, or pollution, differential effects of housing policy, segregation, migration, and many others depending on student interests. Class time is a mix of journal article discussion, empirical lab exercises, and other individual and small group activities aimed at helping students write an independent research prospectus. Throughout, we'll pay special attention to issues of research integrity, the open science movement, and causal inference research methods. Prerequisite: Economics 329, 330, and 331, or instructor permission. 6 credits; SI, WR2, QRE; Fall; Aaron M Swoboda

[ECON 395](#) Advanced Topics in Macroeconomics and Finance The seminar will explore contemporary approaches to the analysis of the macroeconomy and financial markets. Topics include tests of canonical, micro-founded models of household, investor, and firm behavior; the analysis of business cycles and the dynamic response of the macroeconomy to exogenous shocks; proximate and fundamental theories of long-run growth across countries; and the design and effects of stabilization policies. Students will also be exposed to empirical methods suited for the causal analysis of cross-sectional, time series, and panel data. Prerequisite: Economics 329, 330 and 331 or instructor permission. 6 credits; SI, WR2; Fall; Victor Almeida

[ECON 398](#) Advanced Research in Economics This course is designed to support majors in developing advanced skills in economic research and communication. Through a combination of class discussion, small group work, and/or one-on-one interactions with the professor, majors learn the process of constructing strong, theoretically-grounded arguments through primary research, secondary research, or both. Students will also learn and practice strategies for engaging critically with contemporary scholarship and effective techniques of peer review and the oral presentation of research. Prerequisite: Concurrent registration in Economics 400.; Economics 395 Instructor permission required. 6 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Fall, Winter, Spring; Ethan L Struby, Aaron M Swoboda, Faress F Bhuiyan, Prathi Seneviratne, Victor Almeida

[ECON 400](#) Integrative Exercise 3 credits; S/NC; Fall, Winter, Spring; Ethan L Struby, Aaron M Swoboda, Victor Almeida, Prathi Seneviratne

Educational Studies

Guided by the assumption that an understanding of educational values, policies, and practices is a legitimate and important part of liberal arts studies, Carleton offers a program of courses which, with the exception of student teaching, are open to all students. No major is offered; however, we do offer an interdisciplinary minor for those students who are especially interested in educational studies but not necessarily in public school teaching.

Students may also qualify for 5-12 teaching licensure in the State of Minnesota in communication arts, mathematics, earth and space science, life science, and social studies. 7-12 licensure is offered in chemistry and physics. K-12 licensure is offered in world languages (French, German, Spanish) and visual arts. Earning licensure requires: completion of an approved Carleton major; other subject area courses not required by the Carleton major and/or specific courses within the major; a specified program of educational studies courses (see the Teacher Education Handbook); and student teaching in the major field, usually in a "13th Term."

Students interested in pursuing teaching licensure should obtain a handbook from the department office and should consult with a member of the education faculty early in their sophomore year. Students are encouraged to make formal application for admission to the teacher education program during the spring term of their sophomore year. Carleton licensure students will complete the majority of their course work at Carleton, but there will be courses only offered at St. Olaf through the inter-registration process which are required for licensure. St. Olaf will submit Carleton student's recommendation for licensure to the Minnesota Department of Education after completion of student teaching.

Educational Studies Minor

The Educational Studies Minor provides an interdisciplinary approach to the study of education as an individual pursuit, an institutional venture, and a societal imperative. The minor aims to develop thoughtful, skillful and imaginative students of the psychology, social and cultural history, and politics of education. Students will pursue the study of education as a liberal art, one that both reveals the constraints of socialization and informs alternative visions of self and community. The minor is appropriate for students of all majors interested in the stewardship of education as a cornerstone of democracy.

Requirements for the Educational Studies Minor

All students will be required to take a minimum of seven courses: three core courses, three supporting courses and a senior seminar. Students interested in the minor are advised to begin their study during their sophomore year.

Core Courses:

- [EDUC 110](#) Introduction to Educational Studies
- [EDUC 234](#) Educational Psychology

- [EDUC 338](#) Multicultural Education

Supporting Courses: Select one course from each of the three clusters; these courses must be from three different departments. The list below is not an exhaustive one. Please check the appropriate department pages for course descriptions and prerequisites and when courses are offered. We can neither control nor predict when courses from other departments are offered. If you have difficulty enrolling in a course for a particular cluster, please see the minor adviser to discuss other courses that might fulfill the requirement.

Cluster I Learning, Cognition and Development The purpose of this cluster is to provide additional perspective about how K-12 students develop physically, cognitively and socially. This cluster builds on the core course, Educational Psychology.

- [CCST 100](#) Growing up Cross-Culturally
- [CGSC 130](#) Revolutions in Mind: An Introduction to Cognitive Science
- [CGSC 130](#) What Minds Are What They Do: An Introduction to Cognitive Science
- [CGSC 232](#) Cognitive Processes
- [CGSC 236](#) Thinking, Reasoning, and Decision Making
- [CGSC 386](#) Adolescent Cognitive Development: Developing an Identity and Life Plans (not offered in 2022-23)
- [EDUC 262](#) Culturally Sustaining Pedagogy: Teaching and Learning in Diverse Classrooms (not offered in 2022-23)
- [EDUC 344](#) Teenage Wasteland: Adolescence and the American High School (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PSYC 210](#) Psychology of Learning and Memory
- [PSYC 232](#) Cognitive Processes
- [PSYC 250](#) Developmental Psychology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PSYC 251](#) Lifespan Development
- [PSYC 258](#) Social Cognition (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PSYC 366](#) Cognitive Neuroscience (not offered in 2022-23)

Cluster II Social and Cultural Context of Schooling in a Diverse Society The purpose of this cluster is to provide an in-depth understanding of the broader historical, social and cultural context in which U.S. educational institutions are located. This cluster builds on the background knowledge provided by the core courses Introduction to Educational Studies and Multicultural Education.

- [AMST 115](#) Introduction to American Studies
- [EDUC 262](#) Culturally Sustaining Pedagogy: Teaching and Learning in Diverse Classrooms (not offered in 2022-23)
- [EDUC 340](#) Race, Immigration, and Schools
- [EDUC 367](#) Culture Wars in the Classroom (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 110](#) Introduction to Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies
- [HIST 116](#) Intro to Indigenous Histories, 1887-present (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 122](#) U.S. Women's History to 1877 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 123](#) U.S. Women's History Since 1877 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 125](#) African American History I: From Africa to the Civil War
- [HIST 126](#) African American History II
- [HIST 203](#) American Indian Education (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 228](#) Civil Rights and Black Power
- [HIST 229](#) Working with Gender in U.S. History

- [IDSC 203](#) Talking about Diversity (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 275](#) Black Radical Political Thought, 1919-1969 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 302](#) Subordinated Politics and Intergroup Relations*
- [PSYC 384](#) Psychology of Prejudice
- [RELG 140](#) Religion and American Culture (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 249](#) Religion and American Public Life (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 114](#) Modern Families: An Introduction to the Sociology of the Family (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 226](#) Anthropology of Gender (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 272](#) Sociological Perspectives on Race and Ethnicity in the United States (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 288](#) Diversity, Democracy, Inequality in America (not offered in 2022-23)

Cluster III Public Policy and Educational Reform The purpose of this cluster is to explore the public policy contexts, issues and questions that are most relevant to educational policy making and school reform. This cluster builds on the background knowledge provided by the core course Introduction to Educational Studies.

- [AFST 112](#) Black Revolution on Campus (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ECON 270](#) Economics of the Public Sector
- [EDUC 225](#) Issues in Urban Education
- [EDUC 245](#) The History of American School Reform (not offered in 2022-23)
- [EDUC 250](#) Fixing Schools: Politics and Policy in American Education (not offered in 2022-23)
- [EDUC 330](#) Refugee and Immigrant Experiences in Faribault, MN (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 122](#) Politics in America: Liberty and Equality
- [POSC 218](#) Schools, Scholarship and Policy in the United States (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 273](#) Race and Politics in the U.S.
- [SOAN 170](#) Investigating (In)Equality: Comparative Welfare States (not offered in 2022-23)

Senior Seminar:

- [EDUC 395](#) Senior Seminar

Educational Studies Courses

[EDUC 110](#) Introduction to Educational Studies This course will focus on education as a multidisciplinary field of study. We will explore the meanings of education within individual lives and institutional contexts, learn to critically examine the assumptions that writers, psychologists, sociologists and philosophers bring to the study of education, and read texts from a variety of disciplines. What has "education" meant in the past? What does "education" mean in contemporary American society? What might "education" mean to people with differing circumstances and perspectives? And what should "education" mean in the future? Open only to first- and second-year students. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IDS; Fall, Winter, Spring; Jeff A Snyder, Anita P Chikkatur

[EDUC 225](#) Issues in Urban Education This course is an introduction to urban education in the United States. Course readings and discussion will focus on various perspectives in the field in order to understand the key issues and debates confronting urban schools. We will examine historical, political, economic, and socio-cultural frameworks for understanding urban schools, students and teachers. Through course readings, field visits and class discussions, we explore the following: (1) student, teacher and researcher perspectives on urban education, (2) the broader sociopolitical urban context of K-12 schooling in cities, (3) teaching and

learning in urban settings and (4) ideas about re-imagining urban education. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Spring; Anita P Chikkatur

[EDUC 234](#) Educational Psychology Human development and learning theories are studied in relation to the teaching-learning process and the sociocultural contexts of schools. Three hours outside of class per week are devoted to observing learning activities in public school elementary and secondary classrooms and working with students. 6 credits; SI; Fall; Deborah Appleman

[EDUC 245](#) The History of American School Reform This course explores major issues in the history of school reform in the United States, with an emphasis on the twentieth century. Readings and discussions examine the role of education in American society, the various and often competing goals of school reformers, and the dynamics of educational change. With particular focus on the American high school, this course looks at why so much reform has produced so little change. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[EDUC 250](#) Fixing Schools: Politics and Policy in American Education How can we fix American public schools? What is "broken" about our schools? How should they be repaired? And who should lead the fix? This course will examine the two leading contemporary educational reform movements: accountability and school choice. With an emphasis on the nature of the teaching profession and the work of foundations, this course will analyze the policy agendas of different reform groups, exploring the dynamic interactions among the many different stakeholders responsible for shaping American education. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[EDUC 262](#) Culturally Sustaining Pedagogy: Teaching and Learning in Diverse Classrooms This course focuses on the importance of integrating students' cultural backgrounds in all aspects of learning. We will study various theoretical perspectives on culturally relevant, responsive, and sustaining pedagogy and will explore several school sites that incorporate that perspective into their approach to teaching and learning. Students will design and teach culturally sustaining curriculum from their own disciplinary background in K-16 setting. Prerequisite: Educational Studies 100 or 110. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[EDUC 330](#) Refugee and Immigrant Experiences in Faribault, MN This course will examine the intersection of immigration and education at all levels in rural communities in the U.S. with a site-specific focus on Faribault, MN. Through readings, primary document analyses, discussions, written assignments, and virtual dialogues with community collaborators, students will understand the challenges and opportunities in Faribault for people with refugee and immigrant backgrounds and for educators and community members working with those communities to create supportive contexts (including educational, social, economic, political) that meet the needs and aspirations of those communities. Prerequisite: 100 or 200 level Educational Studies course or instructor consent. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[EDUC 338](#) Multicultural Education This course focuses on the respect for human diversity, especially as these relate to various racial, cultural and economic groups, and to women. It includes lectures and discussions intended to aid students in relating to a wide variety of persons, cultures, and life styles. Prerequisite: 100 or 200-level Educational Studies course or instructor permission. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Spring; Anita P Chikkatur

[EDUC 340](#) Race, Immigration, and Schools This course explores the important role that public schools have played in the American national imagination as the way to socialize students about what it means to be American and to prepare them to participate as citizens in a democracy. Focusing on two periods of high rates of immigration into the United States (1890-1920 and 1965-present), the course examines how public schools have attempted to Americanize newly arrived immigrant children as well as to socialize racial minority children into the American mainstream. While most of the readings will focus on urban schools,

the course will also consider the growing immigrant populations in rural schools through readings and applied academic civic engagement projects. Prerequisite: 100 or 200-level Educational Studies course or instructor permission. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Fall; Anita P Chikkatur

[EDUC 344](#) Teenage Wasteland: Adolescence and the American High School Is adolescence real or invented? How does the American high school affect the nature of American adolescence? How does adolescence affect the characteristics of middle and high schools? In addition to treating the concept historically, this interdisciplinary course focuses on psychological, sociological, and literary views of adolescence in and out of the classroom. We will also analyze how adolescence is represented in popular culture, including television, film, and music. Prerequisite: 100 or 200-level Educational Studies course. 6 credits; SI; Not offered 2022-23

[EDUC 367](#) Culture Wars in the Classroom This course examines past and present school controversies, including school prayer, banned books, and student protests. Who controls the curriculum? How do we teach contentious issues such as evolution, racism, and climate change? To what extent do teachers and students enjoy the right to free expression? These are the kinds of questions “Culture Wars in the Classroom” will explore, as we consider the purpose of public education in a diverse, multicultural nation. Prerequisite: 100 or 200-level Educational Studies course or instructor consent. 6 credits; NE, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[EDUC 385](#) Schooling and Communities: A Practicum for Teacher Candidates This course permits licensure candidates to become more familiar with their student teaching sites through frequent observation and interaction. The course provides an opportunity to work directly in schools and community organizations related to schools and to reflect on that experience in a classroom setting. Prerequisite: Acceptance into Teacher Licensure Program and registration for fall student teaching. 6 credits; NE; Spring; Deborah Appleman

[EDUC 395](#) Senior Seminar This is a capstone seminar for educational studies minors. It focuses on a contemporary issue in American education with a different topic each year. Recent seminars have focused on the school to prison pipeline, youth activism, intellectual freedom in schools, and gender and sexuality in education. Senior seminars often incorporate off campus work with public school students and teachers. Prerequisite: Educational Studies minor or instructor permission. 6 credits; NE; Spring; Jeff A Snyder

English

General Information

In Carleton’s English department, we are passionate about the study of literature and the teaching of writing. We offer a major in English as well as a minor in creative writing. The diverse backgrounds and specialties of English department faculty are reflected in the variety of our literature courses and creative writing workshops. Our courses examine a range of genres, historical eras, literary and cultural traditions, and critical approaches.

The skills in reading, interpretation, writing, creativity, and communication taught in the English department are essential to all fields of study, whether artistic, humanistic, or scientific. These skills also transfer readily to a broad range of careers.

Requirements for the English Major

Seventy-two credits in English, including the following:

1. Foundations: One designated 100-level course that develops skills of literary analysis and introduces the concept of genre

- [ENGL 100](#) Drama, Film, and Society
- [ENGL 100](#) Imagining a Self
- [ENGL 100](#) Novel, Nation, Self
- [ENGL 100](#) Rhetoric: Art of Persuasion
- [ENGL 100](#) Reading, Interpreting, Writing
- [ENGL 112](#) Introduction to the Novel
- [ENGL 113](#) Horror Fiction (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 114](#) Introduction to Medieval Narrative
- [ENGL 115](#) The Art of Storytelling
- [ENGL 116](#) The Art of Drama: Passion, Politics, and Culture (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 117](#) African American Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 118](#) Introduction to Poetry
- [ENGL 119](#) Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 120](#) American Short Stories (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 137](#) Terrorism and the Novel
- [ENGL 144](#) Shakespeare I
- [ENGL 187](#) Murder

2. Historical Eras: 36 credits in literature courses numbered 200-394 (excluding 220 and 295) which must include:

- Group I: 12 credits in literature before 1660
 - [ENGL 202](#) The Bible as Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 203](#) Other Worlds of Medieval English Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 207](#) Princes. Poets. Power (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 208](#) The Faerie Queene (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 209](#) The Merchant of Venice: A Project Course
 - [ENGL 210](#) From Chaucer to Milton: Early English Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 213](#) Christopher Marlowe (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 214](#) Revenge Tragedy
 - [ENGL 216](#) Milton
 - [ENGL 219](#) Global Shakespeare
 - [ENGL 244](#) Shakespeare I
 - [ENGL 281](#) London Program: London as City: Londinium to the Anthropocene
 - [ENGL 310](#) Shakespeare II (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 381](#) London as a City: Londinium to the Anthropocene
- Group II: 12 credits in literature between 1660 and 1900
 - [AMST 230](#) The American Sublime: Landscape, Character & National Destiny in Nineteenth Century America (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 256](#) Walt Whitman's New York (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 212](#) Nineteenth-Century American Literature (not offered in 2022-23)

- [ENGL 217](#) A Novel Education (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 218](#) The Gothic Spirit
- [ENGL 221](#) "Moby-Dick" & Race: Whiteness and the Whale (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 222](#) The Art of Jane Austen
- [ENGL 223](#) American Transcendentalism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 225](#) 'Public Offenders': Pre-Raphaelites and Bloomsbury Group (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 239](#) Democracy: Politics, Race, & Sex in Nineteenth Century American Novels (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 319](#) The Rise of the Novel
- [ENGL 323](#) Romanticism and Reform
- [ENGL 327](#) Victorian Novel (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 328](#) Victorian Poetry (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 338](#) Dickinson, Moore, Bishop
- Group III: 12 credits in literature after 1900
 - [AMST 240](#) The Midwest and the American Imagination (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 269](#) Woodstock Nation (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 215](#) Modern American Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 227](#) Imagining the Borderlands
 - [ENGL 230](#) Studies in African American Literature: From the 1950s to the Present
 - [ENGL 233](#) Writing and Social Justice (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 234](#) Literature of the American South (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 235](#) Asian American Literature
 - [ENGL 236](#) American Nature Writing (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 238](#) African Literature in English (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 241](#) Latinx Voices in the Age of Trump
 - [ENGL 247](#) The American West (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 248](#) Visions of California (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 249](#) Modern Irish Literature: Poetry, Prose, and Politics
 - [ENGL 250](#) Indian Fiction 1880-1980 (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 251](#) Contemporary Indian Fiction (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 252](#) Caribbean Fiction (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 256](#) Ireland Program: Irish History and Culture (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 258](#) Playwrights of Color: Taking the Stage
 - [ENGL 274](#) Ireland Program: Modern Irish Literature in Ireland (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 288](#) California Program: The Literature of California
 - [ENGL 329](#) The City in American Literature
 - [ENGL 332](#) Faulkner, Hemingway, and Fitzgerald (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 350](#) The Postcolonial Novel: Forms and Contexts
 - [ENGL 352](#) Toni Morrison: Novelist (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 359](#) World Literature in the Twenty-First Century (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 362](#) Narrative Theory
 - [ENGL 366](#) The Carleton Miscellany (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [THEA 242](#) Modern American Drama (not offered in 2022-23)

3. English 295: Critical Methods

4. English 395: Advanced Seminar

- [ENGL 395](#) Seductive Fictions
- [ENGL 395](#) The Twenty-First Century Novel

5. **English 400:** Senior Integrative Exercise (A senior may choose one of the following):

- *Colloquium Option:* A group option in which participants discuss, analyze and write about a thematically coherent list of literary works.
- *Research Essay Option:* An extended essay on a topic of the student's own devising. Open only to students who have completed their Advanced Seminar by the end of fall term senior year.
- *Creative Writing Option:* Creation of a work of literary art. Open only to students who have completed at least two creative writing courses (one of which must be at the 300 level) by the end of fall term senior year.
- *Project Option:* Creation of an individual or group multidisciplinary project.

Of the 72 credits required to complete the major:

1. at least 6 credits *must* be taken in each of the following traditions:

- T1: Literature of Ireland and Britain
 - [ENGL 112](#) Introduction to the Novel
 - [ENGL 114](#) Introduction to Medieval Narrative
 - [ENGL 116](#) The Art of Drama: Passion, Politics, and Culture (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 135](#) Imperial Adventures (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 144](#) Shakespeare I
 - [ENGL 202](#) The Bible as Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 203](#) Other Worlds of Medieval English Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 207](#) Princes. Poets. Power (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 208](#) The Faerie Queene (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 209](#) The Merchant of Venice: A Project Course
 - [ENGL 210](#) From Chaucer to Milton: Early English Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 213](#) Christopher Marlowe (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 214](#) Revenge Tragedy
 - [ENGL 216](#) Milton
 - [ENGL 217](#) A Novel Education (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 218](#) The Gothic Spirit
 - [ENGL 219](#) Global Shakespeare
 - [ENGL 222](#) The Art of Jane Austen
 - [ENGL 225](#) 'Public Offenders': Pre-Raphaelites and Bloomsbury Group (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 244](#) Shakespeare I
 - [ENGL 249](#) Modern Irish Literature: Poetry, Prose, and Politics
 - [ENGL 256](#) Ireland Program: Irish History and Culture (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 274](#) Ireland Program: Modern Irish Literature in Ireland (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 281](#) London Program: London as City: Londinium to the Anthropocene
 - [ENGL 282](#) London Program: London Theater
 - [ENGL 310](#) Shakespeare II (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 319](#) The Rise of the Novel

- [ENGL 323](#) Romanticism and Reform
- [ENGL 327](#) Victorian Novel (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 328](#) Victorian Poetry (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 381](#) London as a City: Londinium to the Anthropocene
- [ENGL 395](#) Seductive Fictions

- T2: Literature of North America
 - [AMST 230](#) The American Sublime: Landscape, Character & National Destiny in Nineteenth Century America (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 256](#) Walt Whitman's New York (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 269](#) Woodstock Nation (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 113](#) Horror Fiction (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 117](#) African American Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 120](#) American Short Stories (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 212](#) Nineteenth-Century American Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 215](#) Modern American Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 221](#) "Moby-Dick" & Race: Whiteness and the Whale (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 223](#) American Transcendentalism (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 227](#) Imagining the Borderlands
 - [ENGL 230](#) Studies in African American Literature: From the 1950s to the Present
 - [ENGL 233](#) Writing and Social Justice (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 234](#) Literature of the American South (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 235](#) Asian American Literature
 - [ENGL 236](#) American Nature Writing (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 239](#) Democracy: Politics, Race, & Sex in Nineteenth Century American Novels (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 241](#) Latinx Voices in the Age of Trump
 - [ENGL 247](#) The American West (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 248](#) Visions of California (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 258](#) Playwrights of Color: Taking the Stage
 - [ENGL 288](#) California Program: The Literature of California
 - [ENGL 329](#) The City in American Literature
 - [ENGL 332](#) Faulkner, Hemingway, and Fitzgerald (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 338](#) Dickinson, Moore, Bishop
 - [ENGL 352](#) Toni Morrison: Novelist (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 366](#) The Carleton Miscellany (not offered in 2022-23)

- T3: Global Anglophone Literatures
 - [ENGL 238](#) African Literature in English (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 250](#) Indian Fiction 1880-1980 (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 251](#) Contemporary Indian Fiction (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 252](#) Caribbean Fiction (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 350](#) The Postcolonial Novel: Forms and Contexts
 - [ENGL 359](#) World Literature in the Twenty-First Century (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 395](#) The Twenty-First Century Novel

2. at least 24 credits *must* be in courses numbered 300-395

3. up to 6 credits *may* be in literature other than English in the original or translation

- [ARBC 144](#) Arabic Literature at War (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARBC 185](#) The Creation of Classical Arabic Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARBC 315](#) Readings in Premodern Arabic Anthologies
- [CHIN 245](#) Chinese Vision of the Past in Translation (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CHIN 251](#) Heroes, Heroines, Exceptional Lives in Chinese Biographical Histories (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CHIN 355](#) Contemporary Chinese Short Stories
- [CHIN 364](#) Chinese Classic Tales and Modern Adaptation (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CLAS 112](#) The Epic in Classical Antiquity: Texts, Contexts, and Intertexts (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CLAS 116](#) Ancient Drama: Truth in Performance (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 202](#) The Bible as Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 238](#) Back to the Future: French Classics Reimagined (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 239](#) Banned Books
- [FREN 241](#) The Lyric and Other Seductions (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 244](#) Contemporary France and Humor (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 245](#) Francophone Literature of Africa and the Caribbean
- [FREN 248](#) Murder and Mayhem: Narratives of Suspense (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 259](#) Paris Program: Hybrid Paris
- [FREN 340](#) Arts of Brevity: Short Fiction
- [FREN 341](#) Madame Bovary and Her Avatars
- [FREN 347](#) Gender and Sexuality in the Francophone World
- [FREN 359](#) Paris Program: Hybrid Paris
- [FREN 360](#) The Algerian War of Liberation and Its Representations (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 395](#) The Mandate of West Africa (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GERM 247](#) Mirror, Mirror: Reflecting on Fairy Tales and Folklore (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GRK 204](#) Intermediate Greek Prose and Poetry
- [GRK 240](#) Xenophon's Oeconomicus
- [JAPN 345](#) Advanced Reading in Modern Japanese Literature: The Short Story
- [LATN 204](#) Intermediate Latin Prose and Poetry
- [RELG 161](#) The Jewish Bible (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 162](#) Jesus, the Bible, and Christian Beginnings (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RUSS 244](#) The Rise of the Russian Novel (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RUSS 261](#) Lolita (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RUSS 266](#) Dostoevsky (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RUSS 267](#) War and Peace (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RUSS 341](#) From Folktale to Fanfiction: Russian Short Prose (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RUSS 351](#) Chekhov (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 242](#) Introduction to Latin American Literature
- [SPAN 262](#) Myth and History in Central American Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 277](#) The Poem as Artifact: Art and Work in Contemporary Spanish American Poetry (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 330](#) The Invention of the Modern Novel: Cervantes' *Don Quijote*
- [SPAN 366](#) Jorge Luis Borges: Less a Man Than a Vast and Complex Literature
- [SPAN 371](#) Yours Truly: The Body of the Letter (not offered in 2022-23)

4. up to 12 credits *may* be in creative writing

Double-majors considering completing the integrative exercise during the junior year will need written approval from the departmental chair.

Workshops in Writing

The Department of English offers workshop courses in the writing of fiction, poetry, and creative non-fiction. Students are encouraged to submit their work to college publications such as *The Second Laird Miscellany*, the *Clap*, and *The Manuscript*.

Writers on the Carleton faculty include poets Gregory Hewett and Susan Jaret McKinstry and novelist Gregory Blake Smith. The department invites writers (most recently Jane Hamilton, Kao Kalia Yang, and Aisha Sabatini Sloan) to teach workshops in creative writing. In addition, the department brings writers to campus for readings and lectures. Recent visitors have included Teju Cole, Edwidge Danticat, David Henry Hwang, and Sarah Vap.

English Creative Writing Minor

The English Creative Writing Minor is intended for students who wish to gain experience in creative writing by taking a series of writing workshops accompanied by the study of literature relevant to their writing interests. Students must complete 36 total credits as described below.

- 18 credits of creative writing workshops, chosen from college-wide offerings in prose fiction, poetry, playwriting, screenwriting, television writing, and/or creative nonfiction; including at least one course in the English Department and one course at the 300 level:
 - [CAMS 271](#) Fiction
 - [CAMS 278](#) Writing for Television (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 279](#) Screenwriting
 - [CCST 270](#) Creative Travel Writing Workshop
 - [ENGL 160](#) Creative Writing
 - [ENGL 233](#) Writing and Social Justice (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 265](#) News Stories
 - [ENGL 270](#) Short Story Workshop
 - [ENGL 271](#) Poetry Workshop
 - [ENGL 370](#) Advanced Fiction Workshop
 - [ENGL 371](#) Advanced Poetry Workshop
 - [THEA 246](#) Playwriting (not offered in 2022-23)
- 18 credits of literature courses drawn from offerings in the Department of English, in courses numbered over 100. Must include at least one course at the 300 level.

English majors who wish to also minor in Creative Writing may do so, but they may not count more than 18 credits of their major toward the 36 total credits for the minor.

English Courses

[ENGL 100](#) Drama, Film, and Society With an emphasis on critical reading, writing, and the fundamentals of college-level research, this course will develop students' knowledge, understanding, and appreciation of the relationship between drama and film and the social and cultural contexts of which they are (or were) a part and product. The course explores the various ways in which these plays and movies (which might include

anything and everything from Spike Lee to Tony Kushner to Christopher Marlowe) generate meaning, with particular attention to the social, historical, and political realities that contribute to that meaning. An important component of this course will be attending live performances in the Twin Cities. These *required* events may be during the week and/or the weekend. 6 credits; AI, WR1; Fall; Pierre Hecker

[ENGL 100](#) Imagining a Self This course examines how first-person narrators present, define, defend, and construct the self. We will read an assortment of autobiographical and fictional works, focusing on the critical issues that the first-person speaker "I" raises. In particular, we will consider the risks and rewards of narrative self-exposure, the relationship between autobiography and the novel, and the apparent intimacy between first-person narrators and their readers. Authors will include James Boswell, Charlotte Bronte, Harriet Jacobs, Sylvia Plath, and Dave Eggers. 6 credits; AI, WR1; Fall; Jessica L Leiman

[ENGL 100](#) Novel, Nation, Self With an emphasis on critical reading and writing in an academic context, this course will examine how contemporary writers from a range of global locations approach the question of the writing of the self and of the nation. Reading novels from both familiar and unfamiliar cultural contexts we will examine closely our practices of reading, and the cultural expectations and assumptions that underlie them. 6 credits; AI, WR1; Fall; Arnab Chakladar

[ENGL 100](#) Reading, Interpreting, Writing The texts we will read and the themes to be discussed include: the quest for home and belonging in Angelou's *All God's Children Need Traveling Shoes*; transitions in Obama's *Dreams from My Father*; difficult and essential conversations in Ta-Nehisi Coates's *Between the World and Me*; trauma and healing in Gyasi's *Transcendent Kingdom*. Our related focus on expository writing will be complemented by a final writing assignment that offers you the option to craft either a Letter to Your Younger Self on transitions, or an Autobiographical Fragment in which you trace your search for belonging. 6 credits; AI, WR1; Fall; Kofi Owusu

[ENGL 100](#) Rhetoric: Art of Persuasion Rhetoric's all around us: in political manifestos and legal pleadings; in professions of love and advertisements for dog food. We use it whenever we urge someone to believe what we say or do what we want. But how well do we understand the foundations and protocols of this art that teaches us "to see the available means of persuasion?" In this class we'll study the origins and theory of rhetoric (via Aristotle), examine exemplary instances (from Pericles to Trump), and consider the charges (via Plato) that it's all lies and trickery, while learning how to compose persuasive academic papers and presentations. 6 credits; AI, WR1; Fall; Timothy Raylor

[ENGL 109](#) The Craft of Academic Writing This course is designed to demystify the practice of academic writing and to introduce students to the skills they'll need to write effectively in a variety of academic disciplines and contexts. Students will learn how to respond to other authors' claims, frame clear arguments of their own, structure essays to develop a clear logical flow, integrate outside sources into their writing, and improve their writing through revision. All sections will include a variety of readings, multiple writing assignments, and substantial feedback from the course instructor. 6 credits; NE, WR2; Winter, Spring; Nancy J Cho, George G Shuffelton

[ENGL 112](#) Introduction to the Novel This course explores the history and form of the British novel, tracing its development from a strange, sensational experiment in the eighteenth century to a dominant literary genre today. Among the questions that we will consider: What *is* a novel? What makes it such a popular form of entertainment? How does the novel participate in ongoing conversations about family, sex, class, race, and nation? How did a genre once considered a source of moral corruption become a legitimate literary form? Authors include: Daniel Defoe, Jane Austen, Charlotte Bronte, Bram Stoker, Virginia Woolf, and Jackie Kay. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Winter; Jessica L Leiman

[ENGL 113](#) Horror Fiction Horror is a speculative genre of literature with ancient roots in storytelling. Contemporary horror finds source material in centuries-old religious narratives, medieval folklore, historical events, contemporary urban legends, and real-life crimes and violence. Horror has always been full of metaphors for society's deepest fears and anxieties; studying and writing horror can yield limitless insight and inspiration for imagining different futures. How do writers use atmosphere, characterization, symbols, allusions, suspense, etc. to hold our attention and produce "horror" toward some larger thematic end? In this course, students will read, analyze, discuss, and write about various literary fictional texts that could fall under the rubric of "horror" and practice creative writing in this capacious and rebellious genre. Authors may include Lesley Arimah, Neil Gaiman, Shirley Jackson, Han Kang, and Victor LaValle. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 114](#) Introduction to Medieval Narrative This class will focus on three of the most popular and closely connected modes of narrative enjoyed by medieval audiences: the epic, the romance, and the saint's life. Readings, drawn primarily from the English and French traditions, will include *Beowulf*, *The Song of Roland*, the Arthurian romances of Chretien de Troyes, and legends of St. Alexis and St. Margaret. We will consider how each narrative mode influenced the other, as we encounter warriors and lovers who suffer like saints, and saints who triumph like warriors and lovers. Readings will be in translation or highly accessible modernizations. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Winter; George G Shuffelton

[ENGL 115](#) The Art of Storytelling Jorge Luis Borges is quoted as saying that "unlike the novel, a short story may be, for all purposes, essential." This course focuses attention primarily on the short story as an enduring form. We will read short stories drawn from different literary traditions and from various parts of the world. Stories to be read include those by Aksenov, Atwood, Beckett, Borges, Camus, Cheever, Cisneros, Farah, Fuentes, Gordimer, Ishiguro, Kundera, Mahfouz, Marquez, Moravia, Nabokov, Narayan, Pritchett, Rushdie, Trevor, Welty, and Xue. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Spring; Kofi Owusu

[ENGL 116](#) The Art of Drama: Passion, Politics, and Culture An exploration of drama approached as literature and in performance. New digital resources enable us to take world-class productions from the National Theatre and elsewhere as our texts. Drawing examples both globally and across time, we will consider plays and recent productions in their historical and cultural contexts. Students will develop critical vocabularies, debate interpretations, and hone their interpretive and rhetorical skills in writing reviews and essays. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 117](#) African American Literature This course pays particular attention to the tradition of African American literary expression and the individual talent that brings depth and diversity to that tradition. The course's broader aims will be complemented by an introduction to the concept of genre and by the cultivation of the relevant skills of literary analysis. Authors to be read include Baraka, Ed Bullins, Countee Cullen, Douglass, Ellison, Nikki Giovanni, Hughes, Weldon Johnson, Larsen, and Wheatley. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 118](#) Introduction to Poetry "Poetry is the way we help give name to the nameless so it can be thought"—Audre Lorde. In this course we will explore how poets use form, tone, sound, imagery, rhythm, and subject matter to create works of astonishing imagination, beauty, and power. In discussions, Moodle posts, and essay assignments we'll analyze individual works by poets from Sappho to Amanda Gorman (and beyond); there will also be daily recitations of poems, since the musicality is so intrinsic to the meaning. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Fall, Winter, Spring; Constance Walker, Timothy Raylor

[ENGL 119](#) Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Literature We will begin by examining the forefathers and mothers of Latino/a literature: the nineteenth century texts of exile, struggles for Latin American independence, and

southwestern resistance and accommodation. The early twentieth century offers new genres: immigrant novels and popular poetry that reveal the nascent Latino identities rooted in (or formed in opposition to) U.S. ethics and ideals. Finally we will read a sampling of the many excellent contemporary authors who are transforming the face of American literature. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 120](#) American Short Stories An exploration of the remarkable variety and evolution of the American short story from its emergence in the early nineteenth century to the present. Authors read will range from Washington Irving to Octavia Butler and Jhumpa Lahiri. We will examine how formal aspects such as narration, dialogue, style and character all help shape this genre over time. While our central focus will be on literary artistry, we will also consider examples of pulp fiction, graphic short stories, flash fiction and some cinematic adaptations of stories. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 135](#) Imperial Adventures Indiana Jones has a pedigree. In this class we will encounter some of his ancestors in stories, novels and comic books from the early decades of the twentieth century. The wilds of Afghanistan, the African forest, a prehistoric world in Patagonia, the opium dens of mysterious exotic London--these will be but some of our stops as we examine the structure and ideology and lasting legacy of the imperial adventure tale. Authors we will read include Arthur Conan Doyle, Edgar Rice Burroughs, Rudyard Kipling and H. Rider Haggard. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 137](#) Terrorism and the Novel Novels share some key attributes with acts of terrorism. Both focus our attention on questions of plot, responsibility, and effect. Both often ask us to question how a person's character or background influences unanticipated subsequent events. Like terrorists, many novelists hope their work will draw attention to forgotten causes and influence public opinion through a combination of shock and sympathy. This course will explore a few of the many novels dedicated to terrorism, whether from the perspective of perpetrators, victims, or authorities. The reading list will include examples from Britain, America, and South Asia. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Fall; George G Shuffelton

[ENGL 144](#) Shakespeare I A chronological survey of the whole of Shakespeare's career, covering all genres and periods, this course explores the nature of Shakespeare's genius and the scope of his art. Particular attention is paid to the relationship between literature and stagecraft ("page to stage"). By tackling the complexities of prosody, of textual transmission, and of Shakespeare's highly figurative and metaphorical language, the course will help you further develop your ability to think critically about literature. Note: Declared or prospective English majors should register for English 244. 6 credits; LA; Fall; Pierre Hecker

[ENGL 160](#) Creative Writing You will work in several genres and forms, among them: traditional and experimental poetry, prose fiction, and creative nonfiction. In your writing you will explore the relationship between the self, the imagination, the word, and the world. In this practitioner's guide to the creative writing process, we will examine writings from past and current authors, and your writings will be critiqued in a workshop setting and revised throughout the term. 6 credits; ARP, WR2; Fall, Winter, Spring; Gregory G Hewett, Christopher M Martin, Susan Jaret McKinstry

[ENGL 187](#) Murder From the ancient Greeks to the Bible to the modern serial killer novel, murder has always been a preeminent topic of intellectual and artistic investigation. Covering a range of genres, including fiction, nonfiction, drama, and film, this transhistorical survey will explore why homicide has been the subject of such fierce attention from so many great minds. Works may include: the Bible, Shakespeare, De Quincey, Poe, Thompson, Capote, Tey, McGinniss, Auster, French, Malcolm, Wilder, and Morris, as well as critical, legal, and other materials. Warning: not for the faint-hearted. (May not be retaken as ENGL 395.) 6 credits; LA, WR2; Winter; Pierre Hecker

[ENGL 202](#) The Bible as Literature We will approach the Bible not as an archaeological relic, nor as the Word of God, but "as a work of great literary force and authority [that has] shaped the minds and lives of intelligent men and women for two millennia and more." As one place to investigate such shaping, we will sample how the Bible (especially in the "Authorized" or King James version) has drawn British and American poets and prose writers to borrow and deploy its language and respond creatively to its narratives, images, and visions. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 203](#) Other Worlds of Medieval English Literature When medieval writers imagined worlds beyond their own, what did they see? This course will examine depictions of the afterlife, the East, and magical realms of the imagination. We will read romances, saints' lives, and a masterpiece of pseudo-travel literature that influenced both Shakespeare and Columbus, alongside contemporary theories of postcolonialism, gender and race. We will visit the lands of the dead and the undead, and compare gruesome punishments and heavenly rewards. We will encounter dog-headed men, Amazons, cannibals, armies devoured by hippopotami, and roasted geese that fly onto waiting dinner tables. Be prepared. Readings in Middle English and in modern translations. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 207](#) Princes. Poets. Power Can you serve power without sacrificing your principles or risking your life? We examine the classic explorations of the problem--Machiavelli's *Prince*, Castiglione's *Courtier*, and More's *Utopia*--and investigate the place of poets and poetry at court of Henry VIII, tracing the birth of the English sonnet, and the role of poetry in the rise and fall of Anne Boleyn. 3 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 208](#) The Faerie Queene Spenser's romance epic: an Arthurian quest-cycle, celebrating the Virgin Queen, Elizabeth I, and England's imperial destiny. Readers encounter knights, ladies, and lady-knights; enchanted groves and magic castles; dragons and sorcerers; and are put through a series of moral tests and hermeneutic challenges. 3 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 209](#) The Merchant of Venice: A Project Course This interdisciplinary course will explore one of Shakespeare's most controversial and complex plays, *The Merchant of Venice*. We will investigate the play's historical, political, religious, and theatrical contexts as we try to understand not only the world that produced the play, but the world that came out of it. How should what we learn of the past inform a modern production? How can performance offer interpretive arguments about the play's meanings? Individual and group projects may involve research, writing, dramaturgy, program design, and exhibition curation. Students will be actively involved in a full-scale Carleton Players production of the play. 6 credits; LA, IS; Spring; Pierre Hecker, Andrew I Carlson

[ENGL 210](#) From Chaucer to Milton: Early English Literature An introduction to some of the major genres, texts, and authors of medieval and Renaissance England. Readings may include works of Chaucer, Spenser, Shakespeare, Milton, and the lyric poets of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 212](#) Nineteenth-Century American Literature A survey of the major forms and voices of nineteenth-century American literature during the Romantic and Realist periods, with attention to historical and intellectual contexts including ideas about race, class, gender, and the nature of democracy. Topics covered will include the literary writings of Transcendentalism, abolition, and the rise of literary "realism" after the Civil War as an artistic response to urbanization and industrialism. Writers to be read include Irving, Hawthorne, Melville, Emerson, Fuller, Jacobs, Douglass, Dickinson, Whitman, Twain, James, and Chopin. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 213](#) Christopher Marlowe Christopher Marlowe lived fast, died young, and left behind a beautiful body of work. The course will explore the major plays and poems, as well as the life, of this transgressive Elizabethan writer. 3 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 214](#) Revenge Tragedy Madness, murder, conspiracy, poison, incest, rape, ghosts, and lots of blood: the fashion for revenge tragedy in Elizabethan and Jacobean England led to the creation of some of the most brilliant, violent, funny, and deeply strange plays in the history of the language. Authors may include Cary, Chapman, Ford, Marston, Middleton, Kyd, Tourneur, and Webster. 3 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Winter; Pierre Hecker

[ENGL 215](#) Modern American Literature A survey of some of the central movements and texts in American literature, from World War I to the present. Topics covered will include modernism, the Harlem Renaissance, the Beat generation and postmodernism. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 216](#) Milton Radical, heretic, and revolutionary, John Milton wrote the most influential, and perhaps the greatest, poem in the English language. We will read the major poems (*Lycidas*, the sonnets, *Paradise Lost*, *Samson Agonistes*), a selection of the prose, and will attend to Milton's historical context, to the critical arguments over his work, and to his impact on literature and the other arts. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Fall; Timothy Raylor

[ENGL 217](#) A Novel Education Samuel Johnson declared novels to be “written chiefly to the young, the ignorant, and the idle, to whom they serve as lectures of conduct, and introductions into life.” This course explores what sort of education the novel offered its readers during a time when fiction was considered a source of valuable lessons and also an agent of corruption. We will read a selection of eighteenth- and nineteenth-century children’s literature, seduction fiction, and novels of manners, considering how these works engage with early educational theories, notions of male and female conduct, and concerns about the didactic and sensational possibilities of fiction. Authors include Samuel Richardson, Jane Austen, Maria Edgeworth, and Charles Dickens. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 218](#) The Gothic Spirit The eighteenth and early nineteenth century saw the rise of the Gothic, a genre populated by brooding hero-villains, vulnerable virgins, mad monks, ghosts, and monsters. In this course, we will examine the conventions and concerns of the Gothic, addressing its preoccupation with terror, transgression, sex, otherness, and the supernatural. As we situate this genre within its literary and historical context, we will consider its relationship to realism and Romanticism, and we will explore how it reflects the political and cultural anxieties of its age. Authors include Horace Walpole, Ann Radcliffe, Matthew Lewis, Jane Austen, Mary Shelley, and Emily Bronte. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Fall; Jessica L Leiman

[ENGL 219](#) Global Shakespeare Shakespeare’s plays have been reimagined and repurposed all over the world, performed on seven continents, and translated into over 100 languages. The course explores how issues of globalization, nationalism, translation (both cultural and linguistic), and (de)colonization inform our understanding of these wonderfully varied adaptations and appropriations. We will examine the social, political, and aesthetic implications of a range of international stage, film, and literary versions as we consider how other cultures respond to the hegemonic original. No prior experience with Shakespeare is necessary. 3 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Winter; Pierre Hecker

[ENGL 220](#) Arts of Oral Presentation Instruction and practice in being a speaker and an audience in formal and informal settings. 3 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Spring; Timothy Raylor

[ENGL 221](#) "Moby-Dick" & Race: Whiteness and the Whale From its famous opening line to its apocalyptic close, Melville’s lofty and profane romance of the whaling-industry is gripped by the myths and marked by

the traumas of race. Exploring its black-and-white thematics and racialized characters in nineteenth- as well as twenty-first-century social and political contexts, this course takes Melville's stupendous book as an anatomy of "whiteness" as a racial construct in U.S. cultural history. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 222](#) The Art of Jane Austen All of Jane Austen's fiction will be read; the works she did not complete or choose to publish during her lifetime will be studied in an attempt to understand the art of her mature comic masterpieces, *Sense and Sensibility*, *Pride and Prejudice*, *Mansfield Park*, *Emma*, and *Persuasion*. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Winter; Constance Walker

[ENGL 223](#) American Transcendentalism Attempts to discern the nineteenth-century *Zeitgeist* come down, Emerson says, to a "practical question of the conduct of life. How shall I live?" This interdisciplinary course will investigate the works of the American Transcendentalist movement in its restless discontent with the conventional, its eclectic search for better ways of thinking and living. We will engage major works of Emerson, Thoreau, Fuller, and Whitman alongside documents of the scientific, religious, and political changes that shaped their era and provoked their responses. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 225](#) 'Public Offenders': Pre-Raphaelites and Bloomsbury Group Two exceptional groups of artists changed aesthetic and cultural history through their writings, art, politics, and lives. The Pre-Raphaelite Brotherhood began in 1847 when art students united to create "direct and serious and heartfelt" work; the Bloomsbury group began with Cambridge friends sharing their insistence on aesthetic lives. Critics said the PRB "extolled fleshliness as the supreme end of poetic and pictorial art," and the Bloomsbury Group "painted in circles, lived in squares and loved in triangles." We will study Dante Rossetti, Holman Hunt, John Millais, William Morris, Virginia Woolf, E.M. Forster, Roger Fry, Vanessa and Clive Bell. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 227](#) Imagining the Borderlands This course engages the borderlands as space (the geographic area that straddles nations) and idea (liminal spaces, identities, communities). We examine texts from writers like Anzaldúa, Butler, Cervantes, Dick, Eugenides, Haraway, and Muñoz first to understand how borders act to constrain our imagi(nation) and then to explore how and to what degree the borderlands offer hybrid identities, queer affects, and speculative world-building. We will engage the excess of the borderlands through a broad chronological and generic range of U.S. literary and visual texts. Come prepared to question what is "American", what is race, what is human. 6 credits; WR2, IDS, LA; Winter; Adriana Estill

[ENGL 230](#) Studies in African American Literature: From the 1950s to the Present We will explore developments in African American literature since the 1950s with a focus on literary expression in the Civil Rights Era; on the Black Arts Movement; on the new wave of feminist/womanist writing; and on the experimental and futuristic fictions of the twenty-first century. Authors to be read include Ralph Ellison, James Baldwin, Lorraine Hansberry, Malcolm X, Audre Lorde, Amiri Baraka, Ishmael Reed, Alice Walker, August Wilson, Charles Johnson, Ntozake Shange, Gloria Naylor, Suzan-Lori Parks, Kevin Young, and Tracy Smith. 6 credits; LA, IDS; Winter; Kofi Owusu

[ENGL 233](#) Writing and Social Justice Social justice is fairness as it manifests in society, but who gets to determine what fairness looks, sounds, feels like? The self-described Black Canadian poet Dionne Brand says that she doesn't write toward justice because that doesn't exist, but that she writes against tyranny. If we use that framework, how does that change our own writing and our own notions of justice in our or any time? What is the role of literary writing, especially fiction, the essay, and poetry in the collective and individual quest to understand and build conditions that could yield increased potential for social justice? In this course, students will read, analyze, discuss, and write about various texts that might be considered to

be against myriad tyrannies, if not necessarily toward social justice. Authors may include Octavia Butler, Phillip Metres, Toni Morrison, Myung Mi Kim, and M. NourbeSe Philipe. 6 credits; ARP, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 234](#) Literature of the American South Masterpieces of the "Southern Renaissance" of the early and mid-twentieth century, in the context of American regionalism and particularly the culture of the South, the legacy of slavery and race relations, social and gender roles, and the modernist movement in literature. Authors will include Allen Tate, Jean Toomer, William Faulkner, Robert Penn Warren, Zora Neale Hurston, Eudora Welty, Katherine Anne Porter, William Percy, and others. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 235](#) Asian American Literature This course is an introduction to major works and authors of fiction, drama, and poetry from about 1900 to the present. We will trace the development of Asian American literary traditions while exploring the rich diversity of recent voices in the field. Authors to be read include Carlos Bulosan, Sui Sin Far, Philip Kan Gotanda, Maxine Hong Kingston, Jhumpa Lahiri, Milton Murayama, Chang-rae Lee, Li-young Lee, and John Okada. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IDS; Fall; Nancy J Cho

[ENGL 236](#) American Nature Writing A study of the environmental imagination in American literature. We will explore the relationship between literature and the natural sciences and examine questions of style, narrative, and representation in the light of larger social, ethical, and political concerns about the environment. Authors read will include Thoreau, Muir, Jeffers, Abbey, and Leopold. Students will write a creative Natural History essay as part of the course requirements. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 238](#) African Literature in English This is a course on texts drawn from English-speaking Africa since the 1950's. Authors to be read include Chinua Achebe, Ama Ata Aidoo, Ayi Kwei Armah, Buchi Emecheta, Bessie Head, Benjamin Kwakye, and Wole Soyinka. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 239](#) Democracy: Politics, Race, & Sex in Nineteenth Century American Novels An important preoccupation of nineteenth century America was the nature of democracy and the proper balance of individualism and the social good. An experiment in government, democracy also raised new questions about gender, class, and race. Citizenship was contested; roles in the new, expanding nation were fluid; abolition and emancipation, the movement for women's rights, industrialization all caused ferment and anxiety. The course will explore the way these issues were imagined in fiction by such writers as Cooper, Hawthorne, Maria Sedgwick, Stowe, Tourgee, Henry Adams, Twain, Gilman, and Chesnutt. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 241](#) Latinx Voices in the Age of Trump The last few years have placed Latinx communities under siege and in the spotlight. The demands of the census and new policies around immigration mean that who counts as Latinx and why it matters has public visibility and meaning. Simultaneously, the last few years have seen an incredible growth of new literary voices and genres in the world of Latinx letters. From fictional and creative nonfiction accounts of detention camps, border crossings, and asylum court proceedings to lyrical wanderings in bilingualism to demands for greater attention to Afrolatinidad and the particular experiences of Black Latinxs--Latinx voices are rising. We will engage with current literary discussions in print, on twitter, and in literary journals as we chart the shifting, developing terrain of Latinx literatures. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IDS; Fall; Adriana Estill

[ENGL 244](#) Shakespeare I A chronological survey of the whole of Shakespeare's career, covering all genres and periods, this course explores the nature of Shakespeare's genius and the scope of his art. Particular attention is paid to the relationship between literature and stagecraft ("page to stage"). By tackling the complexities of prosody, of textual transmission, and of Shakespeare's highly figurative and metaphorical

language, the course will help you further develop your ability to think critically about literature. Note: non-majors should register for English 144. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Fall; Pierre Hecker

[ENGL 245](#) Bollywood Nation This course will serve as an introduction to Bollywood or popular Hindi cinema from India. We will trace the history of this cinema and analyze its formal components. We will watch and discuss some of the most celebrated and popular films of the last 60 years with particular emphasis on urban thrillers and social dramas. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Spring; Arnab Chakladar

[ENGL 247](#) The American West Wallace Stegner once described the West as "the geography of hope" in the American imagination. Despite various dystopian urban pressures, the region still conjures up images of wide vistas and sunburned optimism. We will explore this paradox by examining both popular mythic conceptions of the West (primarily in film) and more searching literary treatments of the same area. We will explore how writers such as Twain, Cather, Stegner and Cormac McCarthy have dealt with the geographical diversity and multi-ethnic history of the West. Weekly film showings will include *The Searchers*, *McCabe and Mrs. Miller*, *Unforgiven*, and *Lone Star*. Extra Time Required, evening screenings. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 248](#) Visions of California An interdisciplinary exploration of the ways in which California has been imagined in literature, art, film and popular culture from pre-contact to the present. We will explore the state both as a *place* (or rather, a mosaic of places) and as a continuing metaphor--whether of promise or disintegration--for the rest of the country. Authors read will include Muir, Steinbeck, Chandler, West, and Didion. Weekly film showings will include *Sunset Boulevard*, *Chinatown* and *Blade Runner*. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 249](#) Modern Irish Literature: Poetry, Prose, and Politics What can and should be the role of literature in times of bitter political conflict? Caught in partisan strife, Irish writers have grappled personally and painfully with the question. We will read works by Joyce, Yeats, and Heaney, among others, and watch films (*Bloody Sunday*, *Hunger*) that confront the deep and ongoing divisions in Irish political life. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Winter; Constance Walker

[ENGL 250](#) Indian Fiction 1880-1980 In this course we will follow the various paths that the novel in India has taken since the late nineteenth century. Reading both works composed in English and some in translation we will probe in particular the ways in which questions of language and national/cultural identity are constructed and critiqued in the Indian novel. We will read some of the most celebrated Indian writers of the last 100 odd years as well as some who are not as well-known as they should be. The course will also introduce you to some fundamental concepts in postcolonial studies. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 251](#) Contemporary Indian Fiction Contemporary Indian writers, based either in India or abroad, have become significant figures in the global literary landscape. This can be traced to the publication of Salman Rushdie's second novel, *Midnight's Children* in 1981. We will begin with that novel and read some of the other notable works of fiction of the following decades. The class will provide both a thorough grounding in the contemporary Indian literary scene as well as an introduction to some concepts in post-colonial studies. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 252](#) Caribbean Fiction This course will examine Anglophone fiction in the Caribbean from the late colonial period through our contemporary moment. We will examine major developments in form and language as well as the writing of identity, personal and (trans)national. We will read works by canonical writers such as V.S Naipaul, George Lamming and Jamaica Kincaid, as well as by lesser known contemporary writers. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 253](#) Food Writing: History, Culture, Practice We are living in perhaps the height of what might be called the "foodie era" in the U.S. The cooking and presentation of food dominates Instagram and is one of the key draws of YouTube and various television and streaming networks; shows about chefs and food culture are likewise very popular. Yet a now less glamorous form with a much longer history persists: food writing. In this course we will track some important genres of food writing over the last 100 years or so. We will examine how not just food but cultural discourses about food and the world it circulates in are consumed and produced. We will read recipes and reviews; blogs and extracts from cookbooks, memoirs and biographies; texts on food history and policy; academic and popular feature writing. Simultaneously we will also produce food writing of our own in a number of genres. 6 credits; ARP, WR2; Spring; Arnab Chakladar

[ENGL 254](#) Fictional Worlds What makes the imaginary world created by a novel feel "real"? What aspects of narrative contribute to our sense of being immersed in a coherent and convincing universe? From the Victorians who addressed letters to Mr. Sherlock Holmes at 221B Baker Street, to fans of a Middle Earth that now encompasses multiple books and films, readers have always been drawn to narratives that create a place that seems capacious and vivid enough to enter. In this course, we will look at world-building from the eighteenth century through the present, comparing novels to other contemporary media in order to develop an understanding of the way in which the impulse towards "realism" has shaped narrative in a variety of different forms. Works to be studied include books and stories by Daniel Defoe, A. Conan Doyle, J.R.R. Tolkien, and Octavia Butler, as well as Villeneuve's film of Dune. 3 credits; LA; Fall; Alison Byerly

[ENGL 256](#) Ireland Program: Irish History and Culture In this course we will examine the beliefs, practices, and relationships that shaped the Irish historical experience, providing students with an historical grounding for their explorations and studies in Ireland. In addition to history and politics, topics will include language, folklore, music, and visual culture. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 258](#) Playwrights of Color: Taking the Stage This course examines work by U.S. playwrights of color from the 1950s to the present, focusing on questions of race, performance, and self-representation. We will consider opportunities and limitations of the commercial theater, Off-Off Broadway, ethnic theaters, and non-traditional performance spaces. Playwrights may include Alice Childress, Lorraine Hansberry, Amiri Baraka, Ntozake Shange, Luis Valdez, Cherrie Moraga, August Wilson, David Henry Hwang, Philip Gotanda, Maria Irene Fornes, Anna Deavere Smith, and Chay Yew. We will watch selected film adaptations and attend a live performance when possible. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IDS; Spring; Nancy J Cho

[ENGL 265](#) News Stories This journalism course explores the process of moving from event to news story. Students will study and write different forms of journalism (including news, reviews, features, interviews, investigative pieces, and images), critique one another's writing, and revise their pieces for a final portfolio of professional work. 6 credits; ARP, WR2; Winter; Susan Jaret McKinstry

[ENGL 266](#) Research Writing This writing-rich course will address techniques for designing an extended research project and using that research to write in a variety of genres. Students will begin the term by designing an overall research topic in an area of their interests (not necessarily limited to literary studies or the humanities). Over the course of the term, students will research this topic independently while the class examines how different audiences and purposes determine the ways that writers use evidence, organize information, and convey their ideas. Writing assignments throughout the term will draw on students' research and may include project proposals, literature reviews, blog posts, op-ed pieces, and posters. 6 credits; NE, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 270](#) Short Story Workshop An introduction to the writing of the short story (prior familiarity with the genre of the short story is expected of class members). Each student will write and have discussed in class three stories (from 1,500 to 6,000 words in length) and give constructive suggestions, including written critiques, for revising the stories written by other members of the class. Attention will be paid to all the elements of fiction: characterization, point of view, conflict, setting, dialogue, etc. Prerequisite: One prior 6-credit English course. 6 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP, WR2; Fall, Winter; Gregory B Smith

[ENGL 271](#) Poetry Workshop This workshop offers you ways of developing poetic craft, voice, and vision in a small-group setting. Your poetry and individual expression is the heart and soul of the course. Through intensive writing and revision of poems written in a variety of styles and forms, you will create a significant portfolio. Prerequisite: One prior 6 credit English course. 6 credits; ARP, WR2; Spring; Christopher M Martin

[ENGL 274](#) Ireland Program: Modern Irish Literature in Ireland In Dublin we will read and discuss works by Joyce, Frank O'Connor, and Eavan Boland; in Galway, poems by Yeats; and in Northern Ireland, works by Seamus Heaney, Ciaran Carson, and Brian Friel, among others. We will also meet with writers and attend readings, lectures, films, and plays. 6 credits; LA, IS, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 278](#) London Program: Shakespeare's England This course concentrates on the relationship between the works of Shakespeare and his contemporaries, the world in which they lived, and the vitality of performance. Particular attention will be paid to Tudor and Stuart historical sites as students explore England through the lens of Renaissance literature and the literature through the lens of Renaissance England. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 279](#) London Program: Urban Field Studies A combination of background readings, guided site visits, and personal exploration will give students tools for understanding the history of multicultural London. Starting with the city's early history and moving to the present, students will gain an understanding of how the city has been defined and transformed over time and of the complex cultural narratives that shape its standing as a global metropolis. 6 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Winter; Peter J Balaam

[ENGL 281](#) London Program: London as City: Londinium to the Anthropocene Readings in literature, urban studies, and the environmental humanities will ground practical exercises helping students to explore cosmopolitan theories of walking, mapping, paying attention, and reading the city. Honing practices of journeying, observing, curating, and collecting, students will make themselves locally expert on one or more of London's streets or neighborhoods. Designated film screenings, lectures, exhibits, and the natural and built environment will help us to read London's ever-changing human text over the last two millennia. What human processes are at work on any street in London; and how might they include you? Prerequisite: Participation in OCS London Program. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Winter; Peter J Balaam

[ENGL 282](#) London Program: London Theater Students will attend productions of both classic and contemporary plays in London and Stratford-on-Avon and do related reading. Class discussions will focus on dramatic genres and themes, dramaturgy, acting styles, and design. Guest speakers may include actors, critics, and directors. Students will take backstage tours, keep a theater journal, and work on theater criticism and reviews. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Winter; Peter J Balaam

[ENGL 285](#) Textual Technologies from Parchment to Pixel As readers, we rarely consider the technologies, practices, and transactions that deliver us our texts. This course introduces students to the material study of writing, manuscripts, books, printing, and digital media. It attends to the processes of copying, revision, editing, and circulation; familiarizes students with the disciplines of descriptive bibliography, paleography, and textual criticism; and introduces the principles of editing, in both print and electronic media. It offers hands-on practice in most of these areas. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 288](#) California Program: The Literature of California An intensive study of writing and film that explores California both as a *place* (or rather, a mosaic of places) and as a continuing metaphor--whether of promise or disintegration--for the rest of the country. Authors read will include John Muir, Raymond Chandler, Nathanael West, Robinson Jeffers, John Steinbeck, Joan Didion and Octavia Butler. Films will include: *Sunset Boulevard*, *Chinatown*, *Zoot Suit*, *Boys in the Hood* and *Lala Land*.
6 credits; LA, IDS; Winter; Michael J Kowalewski

[ENGL 295](#) Critical Methods Required of students majoring in English, this course explores practical and theoretical issues in literary analysis and contemporary criticism. Not open to first year students.
Prerequisite: One English Foundations course and one prior 6 credit English course. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Fall, Spring; Peter J Balaam, Susan Jaret McKinstry

[ENGL 310](#) Shakespeare II Continuing the work begun in *Shakespeare I*, this course delves deeper into the Shakespeare canon. More difficult and obscure plays are studied alongside some of the more famous ones. While focusing principally on the plays themselves as works of art, the course also explores their social, intellectual, and theatrical contexts, as well as the variety of critical response they have engendered.
Prerequisite: One English Foundations course and English 144 or 244. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 319](#) The Rise of the Novel This course traces the development of a sensational, morally dubious genre that emerged in the eighteenth-century: the novel. We will read some of the most entertaining, best-selling novels written during the first hundred years of the form, paying particular attention to the novel's concern with courtship and marriage, writing and reading, the real and the fantastic. Among the questions we will ask: What is a novel? What distinguished the early novel from autobiography, history, travel narrative, and pornography? How did this genre come to be associated with women? How did early novelists respond to eighteenth-century debates about the dangers of reading fiction? Authors include Aphra Behn, Daniel Defoe, Eliza Haywood, Samuel Richardson, Henry Fielding, Laurence Sterne, and Jane Austen. Prerequisite: One English foundations course and one other 6 credit English course. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Winter; Jessica L Leiman

[ENGL 323](#) Romanticism and Reform Mass protests, police brutality, reactionary politicians, imprisoned journalists, widespread unemployment, and disease were all features of the Romantic era in Britain as well as our own time. We will explore how its writers brilliantly advocate for empathy, liberty, and social justice in the midst of violence and upheaval. Readings will include works by Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Keats, Percy and Mary Shelley, and their contemporaries. Prerequisite: One English foundations course and one other 6 credit English course. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Fall; Constance Walker

[ENGL 327](#) Victorian Novel Puzzled about nineteenth century novels, Henry James asks, 'But what do such large loose baggy monsters with their queer elements of the accidental and the arbitrary, artistically mean?' ("Preface," *The Tragic Muse*). What, indeed? Practicing close reading, surface reading, and distant reading, we will examine the prose, design, and illustrations of Victorian editions, and ask how big data might help us define and interpret the nineteenth century novel. Authors might include George Eliot, Charles Dickens, Emily Bronte, Charlotte Bronte, E.M. Forster, Lewis Carroll. Prerequisite: One English foundations course and one additional 6 credit English course or instructor consent. 6 credits; LA, WR2, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 328](#) Victorian Poetry Living in an era of rapid progress and profound doubt, Victorian poets are prolific, challenging, inventive, and insistent that poetry address contemporary questions of social inequity, science, gender, nation, self, race, and knowledge itself. Readings will include works by Alfred Tennyson,

Robert Browning, Oscar Wilde, Matthew Arnold, Dante Rossetti, Christina Rossetti, Charles Dodgson (Lewis Carroll), Gerard Manley Hopkins, and others, as well as cultural images and documents. Prerequisite: One English foundations course and one other 6 credit English course. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 329](#) The City in American Literature How do American authors "write the city"? The city as both material reality and metaphor has fueled the imagination of diverse novelists, poets, and playwrights, through tales of fallen women and con men, immigrant dreams, and visions of apocalypse. After studying the realistic tradition of urban fiction at the turn of the twentieth century, we will turn to modern and contemporary re-imaginings of the city, with a focus on Chicago, New York and Los Angeles. Selected films, photographs, and historical sources will supplement our investigations of how writers face the challenge of representing urban worlds. Prerequisite: One English foundations course and one other 6 credit English course, or instructor permission. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Spring; Nancy J Cho

[ENGL 332](#) Faulkner, Hemingway, and Fitzgerald An intensive study of the novels and short fiction of William Faulkner, Ernest Hemingway, and F. Scott Fitzgerald. The course will focus on the ethos of experimentation and the "homemade" quality of these innovative stylists who shaped the course of American modernism. Works read will be primarily from the twenties and thirties and will include *The Sound and the Fury*, *In Our Time*, *Light in August*, *The Great Gatsby*, *The Sun Also Rises*, and *Go Down, Moses*. Prerequisite: One English foundations course and one additional 6 credit English course. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 338](#) Dickinson, Moore, Bishop An intensive study of lyric invention and innovation in the work of Emily Dickinson, Marianne Moore, and Elizabeth Bishop. Starting with formalist readings and historicizing the poetic subjects they pursued in common (self and society, loss and knowledge, nature, gender, the senses, the body), we will explore their practice, reception, and influence in relation to changing Modernist poetics, 1860 to 1970, and to specifics of place: Amherst, Brooklyn, Nova Scotia, Key West, and Brazil. Prerequisite: One English foundations course and one additional 6 credit English course or instructor permission. 6 credits; LA; Spring; Peter J Balaam

[ENGL 350](#) The Postcolonial Novel: Forms and Contexts Authors from the colonies and ex-colonies of England have complicated our understandings of the locations, forms and indeed the language of the contemporary English novel. This course will examine these questions and the theoretical and interpretive frames in which these writers have often been placed, and probe their place in the global marketplace (and awards stage). We will read a number of major novelists of the postcolonial era from Africa, South Asia, the Caribbean and the diaspora as well as some of the central works of postcolonial literary criticism. Prerequisite: One English foundations course and one additional 6 credit English course. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Fall; Arnab Chakladar

[ENGL 352](#) Toni Morrison: Novelist Morrison exposes the limitations of the language of fiction, but refuses to be constrained by them. Her quirky, inimitable, and invariably memorable characters are fully committed to the protocols of the narratives that define them. She is fearless in her choice of subject matter and boundless in her thematic range. And the novelistic site becomes a stage for Morrison's virtuoso performances. It is to her well-crafted novels that we turn our attention in this course. Prerequisite: One English foundations course and one other 6 credit English course or instructor permission. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 359](#) World Literature in the Twenty-First Century Our focus will be on contemporary writers who tend to localize the global and/or globalize the local in their decidedly textured fiction and nonfiction published since 2001. Selected writers include Zinzi Clemmons, Ta-Nehisi Coates, J.M. Coetzee, Junot Diaz, Esi Edugyan, Nuruddin Farah, Yaa Gyasi, Dinaw Mengestu, Chigozie Obioma, and Zadie Smith. Prerequisite:

One English foundations course and one additional 6 credit English course or instructor permission. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 362](#) Narrative Theory "Does the world really present itself to perception in the form of well-made stories?" asks Hayden White, metahistoriographer. To try to answer that question, we will read contemporary narrative theory by critics from several disciplines and apply their theories to literary texts, films, and cultural objects such as graphic novels, television shows, advertisements, and music videos. Prerequisite: One 6-credit foundations course plus one 6-credit English course or Cinema and Media Studies 210, 211, 214 or 243. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Winter; Susan Jaret McKinstry

[ENGL 366](#) The Carleton Miscellany An in-depth study of the *Carleton Miscellany*, a nationally renowned literary quarterly once described as "the nation's most delightful magazine." Published at the college for two decades, from 1960-1980, the *Miscellany* featured the work of a dozen Pulitzer Prize winning authors and that of numerous Carleton faculty. The magazine had a cosmopolitan, international perspective but also reflected its origins in a small, leafy Midwestern college town. We will explore the significance of the *Miscellany* in the context of the history of "little magazines." The class will include a variety of student research assignments, some of them from the Carleton archives. Prerequisite: One English foundations course and one additional 6 credit English course. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[ENGL 370](#) Advanced Fiction Workshop An advanced course in the writing of fiction. Students will write three to four short stories or novel chapters which will be read and critiqued by the class. Prerequisite: English 160, 161, 263, 265, 270, 271, 273, Cinema and Media Studies 271, 278, 279, Cross Cultural Studies 270 or Theater 246. 6 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP, WR2; Spring; Gregory B Smith

[ENGL 371](#) Advanced Poetry Workshop In this workshop, students choose to write poems from a broad range of forms, from sonnets to spoken word, from ghazals to slam, from free-verse to blues. Over the ten weeks, each poet will write and revise their own collection of poems. Student work is the centerpiece of the course, but readings from a diverse selection of contemporary poets will be used to expand each student's individual poetic range, and to explore the power of poetic language. For students with some experience in writing poetry, this workshop further develops your craft and poetic voice and vision. Prerequisite: English 160, 161, 263, 265, 270, 271, 273, Cinema and Media Studies 271, 278, 279, Cross Cultural Studies 270 or Theater 246. 6 credits; ARP, WR2; Fall; Gregory G Hewett

[ENGL 381](#) London as a City: Londinium to the Anthropocene Readings in literature, urban studies, and the environmental humanities will ground practical exercises helping students to explore cosmopolitan theories of walking, mapping, paying attention, and reading the city. Honing practices of journeying, observing, curating, and collecting, students will make themselves locally expert on one or more of London's streets or neighborhoods. Designated film screenings, lectures, exhibits, and the natural and built environment will help us to read London's ever-changing human text over the last two millenia. What human processes are at work on any street in London; and how might they include you? Prerequisite: One English foundations course and one other 6 credit English course or permission of instructor. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Winter; Peter J Balaam

[ENGL 395](#) Seductive Fictions Stories of virtue in distress and innocence ruined preoccupied English novelists of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. This course will focus on the English seduction novel, considering the following questions: What was the allure of the seduction plot? What does it reveal about sexual relations, gender, power, and class during this period? How does the seduction plot address and provoke concerns about novel-reading itself during a time when the genre was considered both an instrument of education and an agent of moral corruption? Authors include: Eliza Haywood, Samuel

Richardson, Susanna Rowson, and Bram Stoker. Prerequisite: English 295 and one 300 level English course. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Spring; Jessica L Leiman

[ENGL 395](#) The Twenty-First Century Novel This seminar focuses on fictional masterpieces published since 2005. We will map out the threads of multiple storylines and track the variety of voices and dialects in Verghese's *Cutting for Stone*, Adichie's *Americanah*, and James's *A Brief History of Seven Killings*. The heft and scope of these three long narratives will be complemented by shorter, but equally multilayered, ones including Danticat's *Claire of the Sea Light*, Selasi's *Ghana Must Go*, Mengestu's *The Beautiful Things That Heaven Bears*, and Diaz's *The Brief Wondrous Life of Oscar Wao*. Prerequisite: English 295 and one 300-level English course. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Fall; Kofi Owusu

[ENGL 400](#) Integrative Exercise Senior English majors may fulfill the integrative exercise by completing one of the four options: the Colloquium Option (a group option in which participants discuss, analyze and write about a thematically coherent list of literary works); the Research Essay Option (an extended essay on a topic of the student's own devising); the Creative Option (creation of a work of literary art); or the Project Option (creation of an individual or group multidisciplinary project). The Research Essay Option is open to students who have completed a senior seminar in the major by the end of fall term senior year. The Creative Option is open only to students who have completed at least two creative writing courses (one of which must be at the 300 level) by the end of fall term senior year. 6 credits; S/NC; Winter, Spring

Environmental Studies

The central mission of Carleton's Environmental Studies Program is to educate the next generation of environmental scholars and professionals in the fundamental scientific, ecological, social, ethical, political, and economic forces that govern environmental issues and the long-term quality and viability of society. The complexities of environmental problems dictate that study of the environment be based in multiple disciplines to provide students with skill sets and knowledge bases in the following areas: scientific principles as applied to the environment, the political, economic, social and cultural dimensions of environmental problems, the historical and ethical context for environmental problems and policy, and literary and artistic explorations of the environment. Students who major in Environmental Studies can gain a broad knowledge base in the natural sciences, social sciences and the humanities, which is intended to help them understand the complex environmental issues faced by societies around the world.

The major is designed to help students make connections across these key knowledge bases, while also allowing students to focus their studies within specific interdisciplinary content areas supported by the curriculum. Currently those focus areas include: Conservation and Development, Food and Agriculture, Energy and Climate, Environmental Justice, Landscapes and Perception, and Water Resources.

The Environmental Studies major prepares students for meaningful involvement in a wide array of environmental and governmental organizations, as well as for graduate study in many environmental fields, law, public policy, and other areas of inquiry.

Requirements for the Environmental Studies Major

In most cases, majors must complete 78 credits in the course categories listed below, which includes nine credits devoted to a group-based comprehensive exercise. This comprehensive exercise is

described in detail on the Environmental Studies website. In exceptional circumstances, majors may do an individual comprehensive exercise for six credits, in which case they must complete 75 credits for the major.

I. Introductory Courses (12 credits):

- Introductory Lab Science Course (6 credits): Pick any *one* of the following:
 - [BIOL 126](#) Energy Flow in Biological Systems and Lab
 - [CHEM 128](#) Principles of Environmental Chemistry and Lab
 - [GEOL 110](#) Introduction to Geology and Lab
 - [GEOL 115](#) Climate Change in Geology and Lab (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [GEOL 120](#) Introduction to Environmental Geology & Lab (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [GEOL 125](#) Introduction to Field Geology and Lab
 - [PHYS 152](#) Introduction to Physics: Environmental Physics and Lab

and one of its prerequisites (Physics 131, 132, 141, 142, 143 or 145)

- Introductory Economics (6 credits)
 - [ECON 111](#) Principles of Microeconomics. This requirement may be waived with an Economics AP score of 5.

II. Quantitative Methods (12 credits):

- Take [ENTS 120](#) Introduction to Geospatial Analysis

and *one* of the following:

- [STAT 120](#) (formerly [MATH 215](#)) Introduction to Statistics or
- [STAT 230](#) (formerly [MATH 245](#)) Applied Regression Analysis or
- [MATH 240](#) (formerly [MATH 265](#)) Probability or
- [STAT 250](#) (formerly [MATH 275](#)) Introduction to Statistical Inference (6 credits).
- This requirement may be waived with a MATH Stats AP Score of 4 or 5, and with the completion of a higher level STAT course.

III. Research Design and Methods (3 credits)

- [ENTS 232](#) Research Design and Methods

IV. Core Courses (18 credits): Take *all* of the following:

- [BIOL 210](#) Global Change Biology
- [ECON 271](#) Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment
- [HIST 205](#) American Environmental History

V. Electives (24 credits):

Twelve credits should consist of Society, Culture, Policy electives and twelve credits should consist of Environmental Science electives. Any one of these elective courses may be used to satisfy the 300-level topical seminar requirement in section VI, below.

In addition, students will work with their adviser to develop an interdisciplinary focus within environmental studies, such as food and agriculture, conservation and development, energy and climate, landscapes and perception, environmental justice, or water resources. This focus will be exhibited and explained in an e-portfolio (the “ENTS Profile”), to be completed by the end of Fall term senior year. Electives should be chosen to reflect this focus.

- Society, Culture and Policy: Take 12 credits from the following list:
 - [AMST 230](#) The American Sublime: Landscape, Character & National Destiny in Nineteenth Century America (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 240](#) The Midwest and the American Imagination (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 287](#) California Program: California Art and Visual Culture
 - [ARTH 267](#) Gardens in China and Japan
 - [ARTS 113](#) Field Drawing
 - [ARTS 211](#) Topics in Art and the Environment: Drawing the Anthropocene (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTS 212](#) Studio Art Seminar in the South Pacific: Mixed-Media Drawing
 - [ARTS 275](#) Studio Art Program: The Physical and Cultural Environment
 - [ECON 240](#) Microeconomics of Development
 - [ECON 268](#) Economics of Cost Benefit Analysis (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 236](#) American Nature Writing (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 247](#) The American West (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 248](#) Visions of California (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 288](#) California Program: The Literature of California
 - [ENTS 210](#) Environmental Justice
 - [ENTS 215](#) Environmental Ethics (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENTS 244](#) Biodiversity Conservation and Development
 - [ENTS 248](#) Environmental Memoir
 - [ENTS 250](#) Food, Forests & Resilience
 - [ENTS 251](#) Field Study in Sustainability in Oaxaca
 - [ENTS 307](#) Wilderness Field Studies: Grand Canyon (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENTS 310](#) Topics in Environmental Law and Policy (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 306](#) American Wilderness (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 308](#) American Cities and Nature
 - [POSC 268](#) Global Environmental Politics and Policy
 - [POSC 274](#) Globalization, Pandemics, and Human Security (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 280](#) COVID-19 and Globalization (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 333](#) Global Social Changes and Sustainability* (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 379](#) Political Economy and Ecology of S.E. Asia: Diversity of Social Ecological Systems in Southeast Asia (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [RELG 239](#) Religion & American Landscape (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [RELG 243](#) Native American Religious Freedom
 - [SOAN 203](#) Anthropology of Good Intentions (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [SOAN 233](#) Anthropology of Food
 - [SOAN 323](#) Mother Earth: Women, Development and the Environment (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [SOAN 333](#) Environmental Anthropology (not offered in 2022-23)
- Environmental Science: Take 12 credits from the following list:
 - [BIOL 215](#) Agroecology (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [BIOL 216](#) Agroecology Lab (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [BIOL 224](#) Landscape Ecology

- [BIOL 225](#) Landscape Ecology Laboratory
- [BIOL 238](#) Entomology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 250](#) Australia/New Zealand Program: Marine Ecology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 252](#) Environmental Animal Physiology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 262](#) Ecological Physiology
- [BIOL 321](#) Ecosystem Ecology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 350](#) Evolution
- [BIOL 352](#) Population Ecology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 374](#) Seminar: Grassland Ecology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENTS 225](#) Carbon and Climate (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENTS 250](#) Food, Forests & Resilience
- [ENTS 251](#) Field Study in Sustainability in Oaxaca
- [ENTS 254](#) Topics in Landscape Ecology
- [ENTS 274](#) Applied Spatial Analysis & Lab (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENTS 288](#) Abrupt Climate Change (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENTS 289](#) Climate Change and Human Health
- [GEOL 210](#) Geomorphology and Lab
- [GEOL 245](#) "When the Earth Shook..." Earthquakes in Human History and Lab (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GEOL 258](#) Geology of Soils and Lab (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GEOL 340](#) Hydrogeology: Groundwater
- [GEOL 370](#) Geochemistry of Natural Waters (not offered in 2022-23)

VI. Topical Seminar (6 credits):

All students must take one 300-level seminar that includes an individual research paper. This course may also count as an elective. Courses that fulfill this requirement are:

- [BIOL 355](#) Seminar: The Plant-Animal Interface (not offered in 2022-23)
- [BIOL 374](#) Seminar: Grassland Ecology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENTS 307](#) Wilderness Field Studies: Grand Canyon (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENTS 310](#) Topics in Environmental Law and Policy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GEOL 340](#) Hydrogeology: Groundwater
- [HIST 306](#) American Wilderness (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 308](#) American Cities and Nature
- [POSC 333](#) Global Social Changes and Sustainability* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 323](#) Mother Earth: Women, Development and the Environment (not offered in 2022-23)

VII. Senior Seminar/Comprehensive Exercise (9 credits): Most students will take a 3-credit senior seminar, which is normally offered fall term, and then pursue a 6-credit group-based comprehensive exercise the following term. In exceptional circumstances, students may pursue an individual comprehensive exercise.

- [ENTS 395](#) Senior Seminar
- [ENTS 400](#) Integrative Exercise
- [ENTS 400](#) Integrative Exercise: Individual option

Environmental Studies Courses

[ENTS 110](#) Environment and Society This course offers an interdisciplinary introduction to a number of the pressing environmental changes currently facing human societies around the world. We will seek to understand and integrate the social, economic, scientific and political dimensions of these challenges. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the complexity of environmental issues and the interdisciplinary nature of the search for appropriate solutions. Topics will include global warming, population pressures, energy use, industrial waste and pollution, biological diversity, and sustainable agriculture. 6 credits; SI; Not offered 2022-23

[ENTS 120](#) Introduction to Geospatial Analysis & Lab Spatial data analysis using Geographic Information Systems (GIS), remote sensing, global positioning, and related technologies are increasingly important for understanding and analyzing a wide range of biophysical, social, and economic phenomena. This course serves as an overview and introduction to the concepts, algorithms, issues, and methods in describing, analyzing, and modeling geospatial data over a range of application areas. 6 credits; QRE, SI; Spring

[ENTS 210](#) Environmental Justice The environmental justice movement seeks greater participation by marginalized communities in environmental policy, and equity in the distribution of environmental harms and benefits. This course will examine the meaning of "environmental justice," the history of the movement, the empirical foundation for the movement's claims, and specific policy questions. Our focus is the United States, but students will have the opportunity to research environmental justice in other countries. 6 credits; SI, QRE, IDS; Fall; Colleen M Carpenter

[ENTS 212](#) Global Food Systems The course offers a survey of the world's food systems--and its critics--from the initial domestication of plants and animals to our day. We will begin by examining the critical theoretical and foundational issues on the subject, and then turn to a series of case studies that illuminate major themes around the world. Topics will include land and animal husbandry, the problem of food security, food politics, the Green Revolution, biotechnology, and the implications of global climate change. Throughout the course, students will assess and seek to integrate differing disciplinary and methodological approaches. The class will include field experiences. 6 credits; SI, QRE, IS; Winter; Tsegaye H Nega

[ENTS 215](#) Environmental Ethics This course is an introduction to the central ethical debates in environmental policy and practice, as well as some of the major traditions of environmental thought. It investigates such questions as whether we can have moral duties towards animals, ecosystems, or future generations; what is the ethical basis for wilderness preservation; and what is the relationship between environmentalism and social justice. 6 credits; HI; Not offered 2022-23

[ENTS 225](#) Carbon and Climate This course will focus on the interconnections between the Earth's carbon cycle and climate system. Particular interest will be given to how Earth system processes involved in the carbon cycle operate on geologic timescales and how these systems are responding to anthropogenic emissions. Required weekly laboratories will explore carbon cycle processes in local environments and will include outdoor field work, lab analyses, and computer modeling. Prerequisite: One lab science course. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[ENTS 232](#) Research Methods in Environmental Studies This course covers various methodologies that are used to prosecute interdisciplinary academic research relating to the environment. Among the topics covered are: identification of a research question, methods of analysis, hypothesis testing, and effective rhetorical methods, both oral and written. 3 credits; FSR, QRE; Fall; Mark T Kanazawa

[ENTS 244](#) Biodiversity Conservation and Development How can the need for intensive human social and economic development be reconciled with the conservation of biodiversity? This course explores the wide range of actions that people take at a local, national, and international level to address this question. We will use political ecology and conservation biology as theoretical frameworks to examine the role of traditional and indigenous approaches to biodiversity conservation as well as contemporary debates about integrated conservation development across a spectrum of cultures in North America, Africa, Latin America, and Asia. 6 credits; SI, QRE, IS; Winter; Tsegaye H Nega

[ENTS 248](#) Environmental Memoir Through close readings of contemporary and classic environmental memoirs, this course explores the connections between nature and identity; race, belonging, and landscape; and memory, justice, and hope. Issues of environmental justice and injustice will serve as a key interpretive lens for approaching the texts. Authors include Robin Wall Kimmerer, Aldo Leopold, Terry Tempest Williams, and J. Drew Lanham. 6 credits; NE, WR2; Fall; Colleen M Carpenter

[ENTS 250](#) Food, Forests & Resilience The course will explore how the idea of sustainability is complicated when evaluated through a socio-ecological framework that combines anthropology and ecology. To highlight this complexity, the course is designed to provide a comparative framework to understand and analyze sustainable socio-ecological propositions in Minnesota and Oaxaca. Key conceptual areas explored include: coupled human-natural systems, resilience (ecological and cultural), self-determination, and social justice across stakeholders. The course includes a series of fieldtrips to nearby projects of interest. This course is part of the OCS winter break Oaxaca program, involving two linked courses in fall and winter terms. This class is the first class in the sequence. Prerequisite: One of the following is recommended: Environmental Studies 110, Sociology/Anthropology 110, Sociology/Anthropology 250, Biology 210, History 170 or History 205. 6 credits; SI, IS; Fall; Daniel Hernández, Constanza C Ocampo-Raeder

[ENTS 251](#) Field Study in Sustainability in Oaxaca A field-based investigation of socio-ecological systems in Oaxaca, Mexico that will allow students to draw comparisons with similar systems in Minnesota. During winter break, we will visit the city of Oaxaca and neighboring villages to document and research systems of agriculture, sustainable forestry, and ecotourism, emphasizing the integration of methodologies in anthropology and ecology. Following the winter break trip, students will complete and present their research projects. This course is the second part of a two term sequence beginning with Environmental Studies 250. Prerequisite: Prior term registration in Environmental Studies 250. At least one term of introductory Spanish (or equivalent proficiency) is required. 6 credits; SI, IS; Winter; Daniel Hernández, Constanza C Ocampo-Raeder

[ENTS 254](#) Topics in Landscape Ecology Landscape ecology is an interdisciplinary field that combines the spatial approach of the geographer with the functional approach of the ecologist to understand the ways in which landscape composition and structure affects ecological processes, species abundance, and distribution. Topics include collecting and referencing spatial data at broad scales, Geographic Information Systems (GIS), landscape metrics, simulating change in landscape pattern, landscape connectivity and meta-population dynamics, and reserve design. Prerequisite: Biology 125 and 126. 6 credits; QRE, SI, IS; Spring; Tsegaye H Nega

[ENTS 255](#) Ecology & Anthropology Tanzania Program: Field Methods in Ecology and Anthropology This course enables students with interests in both Ecology and Anthropology to conduct studies in partnership with Tanzanian host communities. The challenges facing cultural groups and socio-ecological systems in northern Tanzania are inherently multi-disciplinary, and students must be able to bridge disciplines. This Field Methods course provides students with a common set of skills from both the ecological and anthropological disciplines to be applied in their Independent Study projects. Topics covered in the course

include: introduction to research ethics; conducting a literature review; design and implementation of data collection protocols and survey questionnaires; summary, analysis and presentation of qualitative and quantitative data. Prerequisite: Participation in Ecology & Anthropology Tanzania Program. 3-4 credits; NE; Fall; Anna B Estes

[ENTS 274](#) Applied Spatial Analysis & Lab This course offers students with existing skills in data manipulation and analysis using Geographical Information Systems (GIS) and Remote Sensing to expand their knowledge of spatial information science and GIS procedures. Students will develop and apply advanced data analysis techniques to propose, construct and carry out a small research projects in an area of interest. The course has a strong practical focus, and students will gain experience in modeling spatially correlated data, quantifying spatial association and autocorrelation, landscape connectivity, spatial point patterns and exploratory analysis. Prerequisite: Environmental Studies 120 or consent of the instructor. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[ENTS 288](#) Abrupt Climate Change Abrupt climate change is very fast change, related to "tipping points" and thresholds, evident in current and historical climate records. Includes interpretation of historical climate data and measurement methods, evolving theories for abrupt change, the role of complex earth systems processes, and trends in global climate change today. The course will address our future through examining cases studies on past human civilizations and discussion of how to reduce our vulnerability to an unstable future climate. Includes a term-long project at the intersection of abrupt climate change and an issue of human concern. Prerequisite: One introductory course in Biology 125 or 126, or Chemistry 123 or 128 or any 100-level Geology, or Physics (two five-week courses or one ten week course from 131 through 165). 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[ENTS 289](#) Climate Change and Human Health This course will survey the relationship between climate change and human health. The course will begin by exploring the science of the Earth's climate before turning to an exploration of topics that illuminate the intimate relationship between climate change and human health. These include short-lived climate forcers and the climate and health impact of mitigation measures, extreme heat/drought, mosquito-borne diseases, indoor air pollution/biomass combustion/cookstoves, and biodiversity conservation. Project proposals for the off-campus component will be developed. This course is part of the OCS winter break program involving two linked courses in fall and winter terms. This course is the first in the sequence, students must register for Chemistry 289 winter term. Prerequisite: One introductory course in Biology 125 or 126, Chemistry 123 or 128, any 100-level Geology, or Physics (two five-week courses or one ten week course from 131-165). 6 credits; SI, QRE; Fall; Deborah S Gross, Tsegaye H Nega

[ENTS 307](#) Wilderness Field Studies: Grand Canyon This course is the second half of a two-course sequence focused on the study of wilderness in American society and culture. The course will begin with an Off-Campus Studies program at Grand Canyon National Park, where we will learn about the natural and human history of the Grand Canyon region, examine contemporary issues facing the park, meet with officials from the National Park Service and other local experts, conduct research, and experience the park through hiking and camping. The course will culminate in spring term with the completion and presentation of a major research project. Prerequisite: History 306 and Acceptance in Wilderness Studies at the Grand Canyon OCS program. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[ENTS 310](#) Topics in Environmental Law and Policy This seminar will examine topical issues in domestic and international environmental law and policy. We will aim to understand how environmental laws work to achieve policy objectives, with attention also to debates about the role of markets and community-based environmental management. The specific topics may change from year to year, but may include approaches

to sustainable development, sustainable agriculture, protection of endangered species, and conservation and management of water resources. This course has no prerequisites and is suitable for students of environmental studies, political science, international relations and political economy. 6 credits; SI; Not offered 2022-23

[ENTS 355](#) Ecology & Anthropology Tanzania Program: Ecology and Conservation of Savanna Ecosystems in Northern Tanzania This course focuses on the foundational principles necessary to understand the ecology and conservation of savanna ecosystems in northern Tanzania, and the important roles that people and protected areas play within them. The course is based on the premise that a thorough understanding of Tanzania's ecosystems and the challenges facing them cannot be achieved without understanding the human and political contexts in which they exist. The course incorporates primary literature, frequent guest lecturers, stakeholder interactions and student-facilitated discussions. The experiential, site-based approach allows students to gain insight into the practical application of ecological concepts in monitoring and maintaining savanna ecosystems. Prerequisite: One Anthropology, Biology or Environmental Studies course or instructor consent. 7-8 credits; NE; Fall; Anna B Estes

[ENTS 395](#) Senior Seminar This seminar will focus on preparing Environmental Studies majors to undertake the senior comprehensive exercise. The seminar will be organized around a topic to-be-determined and will involve intensive discussion and the preparation of a detailed research proposal for the comps experience. The course is required for all Environmental Studies majors choosing the group comps option. Prerequisite: Completion of all other Environmental Studies core courses except comps. 3 credits; SI; Fall; Mark T Kanazawa

[ENTS 400](#) Integrative Exercise In this course, ENTS majors complete a group-based comprehensive exercise. Each group is expected to research and execute a group project on the topic chosen by the group, under the guidance of an ENTS faculty member. Toward the end of winter term, all groups present their research at a symposium sponsored by ENTS. Prerequisite: Environmental Studies 395. 6 credits; S/NC; Winter

European Studies

The European Studies minor provides an intellectual meeting ground for students interested in exploring Europe from a variety of disciplinary and interdisciplinary perspectives. Drawing courses from a number of different departments, the program in European Studies allows students to integrate their study of a European language and off-campus experiences in Europe with a coherent set of courses on campus to achieve a greater understanding of both new and old Europes.

Requirements for the European Studies Minor

The total number of credits required to complete the minor is 45.

- One of the following gateway courses:
 - [EUST 110](#) The Nation State in Europe (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [EUST 111](#) The Age of Cathedrals (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 140](#) The Age of Revolutions: Modern Europe, 1789-1914 (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 141](#) Europe in the Twentieth Century (not offered in 2022-23)
- Four transnational supporting courses that
 - approach a theme or issue from a pan-European perspective OR

- compare European countries or regions OR
- compare Europe (or parts of Europe) with another part of the world.

These courses will engage in an examination of such overarching issues as the relation between individual and community, cultural and linguistic diversity, and globalization. The list below is not exhaustive; students should consult with the minor director regarding other courses that may fulfill this requirement.

- [ARTH 101](#) Introduction to Art History I
- [ARTH 102](#) Introduction to Art History II
- [ARTH 172](#) Modern Art: 1890-1945 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 235](#) Revival, Revelation, and Re-animation: The Art of Europe's "Renaissance" (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 236](#) Baroque Art (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 240](#) Art Since 1945
- [ARTH 245](#) Modern Architecture (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 247](#) Architecture Since 1950 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 255](#) Islam in the Eyes of the West (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 263](#) European Architectural Studies Program: Prehistory to Postmodernism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 264](#) European Architectural Studies Program: Managing Monuments: Issues in Cultural Heritage Practice (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 323](#) Idolatry (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 341](#) Art and Democracy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CAMS 211](#) Film History II
- [CAMS 214](#) Film History III
- [CCST 270](#) Creative Travel Writing Workshop
- [ENGL 114](#) Introduction to Medieval Narrative
- [ENGL 135](#) Imperial Adventures (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 203](#) Other Worlds of Medieval English Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 219](#) Global Shakespeare
- [ENGL 350](#) The Postcolonial Novel: Forms and Contexts
- [EUST 100](#) Allies or Enemies? America through European Eyes
- [EUST 159](#) "The Age of Isms" - Ideals, Ideas and Ideologies in Modern Europe
- [FREN 206](#) Contemporary French and Francophone Culture
- [FREN 238](#) Back to the Future: French Classics Reimagined (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 248](#) Murder and Mayhem: Narratives of Suspense (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 255](#) Paris Program: Islam in France: Historical Approaches and Current Debates
- [FREN 257](#) French and Francophone Autofiction (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 259](#) Paris Program: Hybrid Paris
- [FREN 308](#) France and the African Imagination (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 309](#) Expression and Translation: Encounters with Language (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 347](#) Gender and Sexuality in the Francophone World
- [FREN 353](#) The French Chanson (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 357](#) French and Francophone Autofiction (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 359](#) Paris Program: Hybrid Paris
- [FREN 360](#) The Algerian War of Liberation and Its Representations (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GERM 221](#) (re/ex)press yourself: Sexuality and Gender in Fin-de-Siècle Literature and Art (not offered in 2022-23)

- [GWSS 243](#) Women's and Gender Studies in Europe Program: Situated Feminisms: Socio-Political Systems and Gender Issues Across Europe
- [GWSS 244](#) Women's & Gender Studies in Europe Program: Cross-Cultural Feminist Methodologies
- [GWSS 325](#) Women's & Gender Studies in Europe Program: Continental Feminist, Queer, Trans* Theories
- [HIST 100](#) Exploration, Science, and Empire
- [HIST 137](#) Early Medieval Worlds in Transformation (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 138](#) Crusades, Mission, and the Expansion of Europe (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 139](#) Foundations of Modern Europe (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 140](#) The Age of Revolutions: Modern Europe, 1789-1914 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 141](#) Europe in the Twentieth Century (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 231](#) Mapping the World Before Mercator
- [HIST 232](#) Renaissance Worlds in France and Italy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 233](#) The Byzantine World and Its Neighbors, 750-ca. 1453 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 238](#) The Viking World (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 239](#) Hunger, Public Policy and Food Provision in History (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 244](#) The Enlightenment and Its Legacies (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 249](#) Two Centuries of Tumult: Modern Central Europe (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 252](#) Fascism in Europe, 1919-1945 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 287](#) From Alchemy to the Atom Bomb: The Scientific Revolution and the Making of the Modern World
- [HIST 332](#) Image Makers and Breakers in the Premodern World (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 341](#) The Russian Revolution and its Global Legacies (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 346](#) The Holocaust
- [HIST 347](#) The Global Cold War (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MELA 230](#) Jewish Collective Memory
- [MUSC 211](#) Race, Gender, and Classical Music
- [MUSC 215](#) Western Music and its Social Ecosystems, 1830-Present (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PE 338](#) Sports and Globalization in London and Seville: Global Athletics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 272](#) Early Modern Philosophy: Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Philosophy
- [PHIL 274](#) Existentialism
- [POSC 120](#) Democracy and Dictatorship
- [POSC 238](#) Sport & Globalization London/Seville Pgm: Globalization and Development: Lessons from Int'l Football (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 244](#) The Politics of Eurovision
- [POSC 247](#) Comparative Nationalism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 253](#) Welfare Capitalisms in Post-War Europe
- [POSC 255](#) Post-Modern Political Thought (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 257](#) Marxist Political Thought
- [POSC 259](#) Justice Among Nations (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 265](#) Public Policy and Global Capitalism
- [POSC 268](#) Global Environmental Politics and Policy
- [POSC 276](#) Imagination in Politics: Resisting Totalitarianism
- [POSC 277](#) Religion in Politics: Conflict or Dialogue? (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 283](#) Separatist Movements
- [POSC 284](#) War and Peace in Northern Ireland
- [POSC 352](#) Political Theory of Alexis de Tocqueville* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 358](#) Comparative Social Movements*

- [POSC 359](#) Cosmopolitanism (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [RELG 217](#) Faith and Doubt in the Modern Age (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [RELG 225](#) Losing My Religion (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [RELG 231](#) From Luther to Kierkegaard (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [RELG 287](#) Many Marys (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [RELG 329](#) Modernity and Tradition
 - [SOAN 108](#) In & Out of Africa: How Transnational Black Lives Matter (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [SPAN 318](#) Islamic Spain
- Two country-specific supporting courses in the participating disciplines, each of which focuses on a particular European country or region. Country-specific courses need not address pan-European issues, but students will be expected to bring a comparative awareness of Europe to their learning experience.
 - [CAMS 212](#) Contemporary Spanish Cinema (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ECON 221](#) Cambridge Program: Contemporary British Economy
 - [ENGL 144](#) Shakespeare I
 - [ENGL 207](#) Princes. Poets. Power (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 210](#) From Chaucer to Milton: Early English Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 213](#) Christopher Marlowe (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 214](#) Revenge Tragedy
 - [ENGL 216](#) Milton
 - [ENGL 218](#) The Gothic Spirit
 - [ENGL 222](#) The Art of Jane Austen
 - [ENGL 244](#) Shakespeare I
 - [ENGL 249](#) Modern Irish Literature: Poetry, Prose, and Politics
 - [ENGL 256](#) Ireland Program: Irish History and Culture (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 274](#) Ireland Program: Modern Irish Literature in Ireland (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 278](#) London Program: Shakespeare's England (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 279](#) London Program: Urban Field Studies
 - [ENGL 281](#) London Program: London as City: Londinium to the Anthropocene
 - [ENGL 282](#) London Program: London Theater
 - [ENGL 310](#) Shakespeare II (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 319](#) The Rise of the Novel
 - [ENGL 323](#) Romanticism and Reform
 - [ENGL 327](#) Victorian Novel (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 328](#) Victorian Poetry (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 381](#) London as a City: Londinium to the Anthropocene
 - [EUST 207](#) Rome Program: Italian Encounters
 - [FREN 204](#) Intermediate French
 - [FREN 208](#) Paris Program: Contemporary France: Cultures, Politics, Society
 - [FREN 238](#) Back to the Future: French Classics Reimagined (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 239](#) Banned Books
 - [FREN 241](#) The Lyric and Other Seductions (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 244](#) Contemporary France and Humor (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 250](#) French History in 10 Objects (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 254](#) Paris Program: French Art in Context
 - [FREN 259](#) Paris Program: Hybrid Paris
 - [FREN 308](#) France and the African Imagination (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 309](#) Expression and Translation: Encounters with Language (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 340](#) Arts of Brevity: Short Fiction

- [FREN 341](#) Madame Bovary and Her Avatars
- [FREN 353](#) The French Chanson (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 359](#) Paris Program: Hybrid Paris
- [FREN 395](#) The Mande of West Africa (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GERM 152](#) Personhood (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GERM 212](#) Contemporary Germany in Global Context (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GERM 214](#) What's New: The Latest Works in German-Speaking Media
- [GERM 216](#) German Short Prose (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GERM 223](#) Thinking Green: Sustainability, Literature, and Culture in Germany (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GERM 247](#) Mirror, Mirror: Reflecting on Fairy Tales and Folklore (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GERM 251](#) Identity, Belonging, and Spaces of Home in the Works of Fatma Aydemir (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GERM 258](#) Berlin Program: Berlin Memory Politics
- [GERM 259](#) Berlin Program: German in Motion: Migration, Place and Displacement
- [GERM 267](#) Catastrophe! Natural Disaster in German Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GERM 320](#) Life under Socialism: Culture and Society in East Germany (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GERM 321](#) On the Edge: Monsters, Robots, and Cyborgs (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GERM 359](#) Berlin Program: German in Motion: Migration, Place, and Displacement
- [HIST 143](#) Modern Italy in the Mediterranean World (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 201](#) Rome Program: Building Power and Piety in Medieval Italy, CE 300-1150
- [HIST 206](#) Rome Program: The Eternal City in Time: Structure, Change, and Identity
- [HIST 240](#) Tsars and Serfs, Cossacks and Revolutionaries: The Empire that was Russia (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 241](#) Russia through Wars and Revolutions
- [HIST 243](#) The Peasants are Revolting! Society and Politics in the Making of Modern France (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 245](#) Ireland: Land, Conflict and Memory (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 250](#) Modern Germany
- [HIST 288](#) Reason, Authority, and Love in Medieval France (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 289](#) Gender and Ethics in Late Medieval France
- [POSC 284](#) War and Peace in Northern Ireland
- [RUSS 205](#) Russian in Cultural Contexts
- [RUSS 226](#) Moscow Program: Russia's Hallowed Places (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RUSS 237](#) Beyond Beef Stroganoff: Food in Russian Culture
- [RUSS 244](#) The Rise of the Russian Novel (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RUSS 261](#) Lolita (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RUSS 266](#) Dostoevsky (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RUSS 267](#) War and Peace (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RUSS 280](#) 1917 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RUSS 331](#) The Wonderful World of Russian Animation
- [RUSS 341](#) From Folktale to Fanfiction: Russian Short Prose (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RUSS 342](#) Post-Soviet film (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RUSS 345](#) Russian Cultural Idioms of the Nineteenth Century (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RUSS 351](#) Chekhov (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 227](#) Muslims, Christians, and Jews in Early Modern Spain (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 229](#) Madrid Program: Current Issues in Spanish Politics
- [SPAN 244](#) Spain Today: Recent Changes through Narrative and Film
- [SPAN 301](#) Greek and Christian Tragedy (not offered in 2022-23)

- [SPAN 328](#) The Contemporary Spanish Fictional Essay (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [SPAN 330](#) The Invention of the Modern Novel: Cervantes' *Don Quijote*
 - [SPAN 345](#) Culture, Capitalism and the Commons
 - [SPAN 349](#) Madrid Program: Theory and Practice of Urban Life
 - [SPAN 358](#) The Spanish Civil War (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [SPAN 366](#) Jorge Luis Borges: Less a Man Than a Vast and Complex Literature
- [EUST 398](#): Senior Colloquium.
 - Minors must normally participate in an off-campus study program in Europe.
 - The overall balance of courses must include a mix of disciplines and course levels (100s, 200s, 300s). While this balance will be established for each individual student in consultation with the minor coordinator, no more than half of the required minimum of courses may be in one department, and at least half of the required minimum of courses must be above the 100-level.

European Studies Courses

[EUST 100](#) Allies or Enemies? America through European Eyes During the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, America often served as a canvass for projecting European anxieties about economic, social and political modernization. Admiration of technological progress and political stability was combined with a pervasive anti-Americanism, which was, according to political scientist Andrei Markovits, the "lingua franca" of modern Europe. These often contradictory perceptions of the United States were crucial in the process of forming national histories and mythologies as well as a common European identity. Accordingly, this course will explore the many and often contradictory views expressed by Europe's emerging mass publics and intellectual and political elites about the United States during this period. 6 credits; AI, WR1, IS; Fall; Paul Petzschmann

[EUST 110](#) The Nation State in Europe This course explores the role of the nation and nationalism within modern Europe and the ways in which ideas and myths about the nation have complemented and competed with conceptions of Europe as a geographic, cultural and political unity. We will explore the intellectual roots of nationalism in different countries as well as their artistic, literary and musical expressions. In addition to examining nationalism from a variety of disciplinary perspectives--sociology, anthropology, history, political science--we will explore some of the watershed, moments of European nationalism such as the French Revolution, the two world wars, and the Maastricht treaty. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[EUST 110](#) The Power of Place: Memory and Counter-Memory in the European City This team-taught interdisciplinary course explores the relationship between memory, place and power in Europe's cities. It examines the practices through which individuals and groups imagine, negotiate and contest their past in public spaces through art, literature, film and architecture. The instructors will draw on their research and teaching experience in urban centers of Europe after a thorough introduction to the study of memory across different disciplines. Students will be challenged to think critically about larger questions regarding the possibility of national and local memories as the foundation of identity and pride but also of guilt and shame. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Winter; Paul Petzschmann, Baird E Jarman, Mihaela Czobor-Lupp

[EUST 111](#) The Age of Cathedrals Arising over a period of two medieval centuries, the gothic cathedrals of Europe symbolize at once faith, political and economic power, local identity, and technological and artistic achievement. Later generations commemorated them in literature and art, destroyed them in their political and religious zeal, and restored them (and continue to restore them) out of different sort of political zeal as

well as a sense of duty and opportunity to preserve a national and European cultural inheritance and tourist treasure. In this course, we seek to understand the cathedral and its enduring legacy in Europe, and especially in France, from a variety of interdisciplinary perspectives and using a variety of media and sources. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[EUST 159](#) "The Age of Isms" - Ideals, Ideas and Ideologies in Modern Europe "Ideology" is perhaps one of the most-used (and overused) terms of modern political life. This course will introduce students to important political ideologies and traditions of modern Europe and their role in the development of political systems and institutional practices from the mid-nineteenth century to the present. We will read central texts by conservatives, liberals, socialists, anarchists and nationalists while also considering ideological outliers such as Fascism and Green Political Thought. In addition the course will introduce students to the different ways in which ideas can be studied systematically and the methodologies available. 6 credits; SI, IS; Spring; Paul Petzschmann

[EUST 207](#) Rome Program: Italian Encounters Through a range of interdisciplinary readings, guest lectures, and site visits, this course will provide students with opportunities to analyze important aspects of Italian culture and society, both past and present, as well as to examine the ways in which travelers, tourists, temporary visitors, and immigrants have experienced and coped with their Italian worlds. Topics may include transportation, cuisine, rituals and rhythms of Italian life, urbanism, religious diversity, immigration, tourism, historic preservation, and language. Class discussions and projects will offer students opportunities to reflect on their own encounters with contemporary Italian culture. Prerequisite: Participation in OCS Rome Program. 3 credits; HI, IS; Spring; William L North, Victoria Morse

[EUST 249](#) The European Union from Constitution to Crisis It has become commonplace to say that Europe is in crisis--yet what does that mean? It is difficult to overestimate the importance of crises considering that the European Union played a large part in overcoming Europe's "Long Civil War" between 1914 and 1945. The collective decision-making processes created by European treaties are often credited with bringing peace and prosperity to Europe. Yet they have also instituted idiosyncrasies, asymmetries and inequities that stand in the way of solving the continent's most pressing problems. We will examine decision-making processes in the European Union and the much-debated "democratic deficit" of its institutions. These debates about the foundations of the Union will be rounded off by an overview and brief history of Euroscepticism. The course will include a discussion of a number of case studies that confront member states of the European Union across the board: the reconstruction of the welfare state, immigration and the refugee crisis, and the rise of the far right. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[EUST 278](#) Cross-Cultural Psychology Sem in Prague: Politics & Culture in Central Europe-Twentieth Century This course covers important political, social, and cultural developments in Central Europe during the twentieth century. Studies will explore the establishment of independent nations during the interwar period, Nazi occupation, resistance and collaboration, the Holocaust and the expulsion of the Germans, the nature of the communist system, its final collapse, and the post-communist transformation. 6 credits; HI, IS; Fall; Ken B Abrams

[EUST 398](#) Senior Colloquium Culminates in a final oral presentation that will allow concentrators to synthesize and reflect upon their diverse European studies, including on-campus and off-campus classwork, internships, and cross-cultural experiences. 3 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

French and Francophone Studies

General Information

The Department of French and Francophone Studies sees language as fundamental to the study of literatures and cultures. Committed to helping students attain proficiency in the language sequence ([FREN 101-204](#)), the Department strives at all levels to introduce students to the rich and complex endeavors of literary and cultural analysis. Carleton's study abroad programs in Paris and Senegal provide opportunities for using and enhancing these skills *in situ*, broadening horizons while also training students in one of the world's major languages. Our courses in literary and cultural studies are appropriate for students wishing to do advanced work in French or who hope to use French language and important critical skills in future careers or studies.

Language Courses

French 101, 102, 103, and 204 are a sequential series of courses designed to prepare students in the basic language skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing) through the study of grammar, literature, and culture, and/or to provide the foundation for pursuing advanced work in language and literature. French 206 is designed to develop the students' spoken and written mastery of the language through compositions and intensive oral work based on cultural and literary topics. Admission to these courses is determined either by appropriate high school AP or Carleton placement test scores, or by completion of the previous course in the sequence with a grade of C- or better.

French and Francophone Studies Courses

Most courses in the department address both literary and cultural questions, stressing a number of goals: to refine and expand students' linguistic ability, to broaden their cultural understanding, to improve their ability to engage in literary and cultural analysis, to enhance their knowledge of French and Francophone history and literary criticism, and to help students better understand themselves and the human condition. In our discussions, we address universal themes and concerns, but we also try to uncover what is peculiarly French or Francophone about the works.

Programs Abroad Participation in a Carleton program or in another approved French language program is highly recommended for students majoring or minoring in the above areas. The department operates a program in Paris and non-Carleton programs are also available in France and Francophone Africa. Students interested in study abroad should consult the section on international off-campus programs, and discuss alternatives with faculty in French and with the Director of Off-Campus Studies.

Parish International House: The French Language Associate and the French Council (composed of students) organize numerous cultural activities at Parish House (films, political discussions, game nights, African dinners, crêpe-making gatherings, holiday celebrations) that provide opportunities for speaking French on campus.

Requirements for the French and Francophone Studies Major

The major consists of intensive work in language, literature, and culture, and it may include courses in film or other arts. All courses in the Department of French and Francophone Studies are conducted in French.

Sixty-nine credits beyond French 103 including:

- [LCST 245](#) (Critical Toolbox, usually taken in the junior year)
Note: [HIST 298](#), (Junior Year History Colloquium) or [ENGL 295](#) (Critical Methods) may be substituted for [LCST 245](#) with departmental approval.
- Sixty credits in departmental or other electives. Students should generally begin with courses at the 200 level ([FREN 204](#), [206](#), [208](#), [230-259](#)), but at least twenty-four credits must be taken at the 300 level (400 does not count in this category). Up to twelve credits may be taken in other departments or programs (see pre-approved courses under the minor in French and Francophone Studies). All courses on the Paris program may be applied to this category, as long as the requisite number of 300-level credits is attained.
- Integrative Exercise (3 credits): During their senior year, students will expand and deepen an essay in French from one of their advanced courses in the major. Normally, but not always, the director for this project will be the professor from that course. This essay may be completed during any term, but must be finished by the end of winter term. In the spring term, students will deliver an oral presentation (in English) summarizing their work. Senior students may choose one of the following:
Option One: A substantial individual essay
Option Two: An individual essay that complements work done in a second major (subject to approval by the Department)
Option Three: Creation of a group multidisciplinary project, subject to approval by the Department

Further details about these options are available on the Department's website.

Requirements for the French Minor

The French minor foregrounds students' proficiency and use of the French Language, since all required courses are taught in French. In order to complete the French Minor, students must fulfill the general requirements in the following course distribution: 36 credits completed with a grade of C- or better in French beyond 103, including at least two upper-level literature courses (300-395). No more than 12 credits from non-Carleton off-campus studies programs may be applied toward the minor

Requirements for the French and Francophone Studies Minor

The French and Francophone Studies Minor unites a diversity of disciplinary approaches to France while extending the notion of French and Francophone Studies beyond the specific territorial and linguistic boundaries of France and Parisian French. Relying on a solid language training, courses in Francophone literature and culture (continental Europe, Africa, the Caribbean, and North America)

as well as in other disciplines, this minor will afford a synthetic view of the evolution and impact of French and Francophone cultural institutions. The majors most organically connected with this interdisciplinary curriculum are history, anthropology, art history, political science, media studies, and international relations, although students majoring in other disciplines may also minor in French and Francophone Studies. No more than 12 credits from non-Carleton off-campus study programs may be applied toward the minor

- **Language Requirement:** French 204 or equivalent
- **Six Courses:** Four from Group I, one from Group II, and one from Group III.
 - Group I: French and Francophone Literature and Culture** (Four courses required, two of which must be at the 300 level)
 - [FREN 206](#) Contemporary French and Francophone Culture
 - [FREN 208](#) Paris Program: Contemporary France: Cultures, Politics, Society
 - [FREN 235](#) The Human Body in the Francophone World (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 236](#) Francophone Cinema and the African Experience (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 238](#) Back to the Future: French Classics Reimagined (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 239](#) Banned Books
 - [FREN 241](#) The Lyric and Other Seductions (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 244](#) Contemporary France and Humor (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 245](#) Francophone Literature of Africa and the Caribbean
 - [FREN 246](#) Contemporary Senegal (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 248](#) Murder and Mayhem: Narratives of Suspense (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 250](#) French History in 10 Objects (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 257](#) French and Francophone Autofiction (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 259](#) Paris Program: Hybrid Paris
 - [FREN 308](#) France and the African Imagination (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 309](#) Expression and Translation: Encounters with Language (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 340](#) Arts of Brevity: Short Fiction
 - [FREN 341](#) Madame Bovary and Her Avatars
 - [FREN 347](#) Gender and Sexuality in the Francophone World
 - [FREN 353](#) The French Chanson (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 357](#) French and Francophone Autofiction (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 359](#) Paris Program: Hybrid Paris
 - [FREN 360](#) The Algerian War of Liberation and Its Representations (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 370](#) Cultural Mutations in the Francophone World: Theory and Practice (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 395](#) The Mandé of West Africa (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [LCST 245](#) The Critical Toolbox: Who's Afraid of Theory?

Group II History and Art History (One course required)

- [ARTH 140](#) African Art and Culture
- [ARTH 172](#) Modern Art: 1890-1945 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 236](#) Baroque Art (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 245](#) Modern Architecture (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 255](#) Islam in the Eyes of the West (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 263](#) European Architectural Studies Program: Prehistory to Postmodernism (not offered in 2022-23)

- [EUST 111](#) The Age of Cathedrals (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 254](#) Paris Program: French Art in Context
- [HIST 137](#) Early Medieval Worlds in Transformation (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 138](#) Crusades, Mission, and the Expansion of Europe (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 139](#) Foundations of Modern Europe (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 140](#) The Age of Revolutions: Modern Europe, 1789-1914 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 141](#) Europe in the Twentieth Century (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 181](#) West Africa in the Era of the Slave Trade (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 183](#) History of Early West Africa (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 184](#) Colonial West Africa (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 232](#) Renaissance Worlds in France and Italy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 243](#) The Peasants are Revolting! Society and Politics in the Making of Modern France (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 244](#) The Enlightenment and Its Legacies (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 288](#) Reason, Authority, and Love in Medieval France (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 289](#) Gender and Ethics in Late Medieval France

Group III: Anthropology, Political Science, Media Studies (One course required)

- [EUST 110](#) The Nation State in Europe (not offered in 2022-23)
- [EUST 159](#) "The Age of Isms" - Ideals, Ideas and Ideologies in Modern Europe
- [FREN 255](#) Paris Program: Islam in France: Historical Approaches and Current Debates
- [POSC 251](#) Modern Political Philosophy: Liberalism and Its Critics
- [POSC 255](#) Post-Modern Political Thought (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 277](#) Religion in Politics: Conflict or Dialogue? (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 278](#) Memory and Politics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 282](#) Terrorism and Counterterrorism
- [POSC 329](#) Reinventing Humanism: A Dialogue with Tzvetan Todorov (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 348](#) Strangers, Foreigners and Exiles*
- [POSC 352](#) Political Theory of Alexis de Tocqueville* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 359](#) Cosmopolitanism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 108](#) In & Out of Africa: How Transnational Black Lives Matter (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 256](#) Africa: Representation and Conflict

For students who wish to make the most of the French and Francophone Studies Minor, we strongly recommend taking classes that reflect the diverse geography of the French and Francophone world. For courses other than those in the French and Francophone Studies department, students may be expected to do source reading in French, but papers and exams will be written in English. Check with the department for other on- or off-campus courses that may count for the minor.

French and Francophone Studies Courses

[FREN 101](#) Elementary French This course introduces the basic structures of the French language and everyday vocabulary in the context of common cultural situations. Students are exposed to all four skills (reading, writing, listening, and speaking). Taught five days a week in French. Prerequisite: None. Placement

score for students with previous experience in French. 6 credits; NE; Fall; Christine Lac, Stephanie M Cox, Sandra E Rousseau

[FREN 102](#) Elementary French Building on the material covered in French 101, this course introduces complex sentences and additional verb tenses. Students apply the tools of narration in context through the reading of short literary and cultural texts. The focus of the course is on all four skills (reading, writing, listening, and speaking). Taught five days a week in French. Prerequisite: French 101 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Winter; Stephanie M Cox, Éva S Pósfay

[FREN 103](#) Intermediate French This course continues the study of complex sentence structures and reviews basic patterns in greater depth, partly through the discussion of authentic short stories and cultural topics. Throughout the course, students practice all four skills (reading, writing, listening, and speaking). Taught five days a week in French. Prerequisite: French 102 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Fall, Spring; Chérif Keïta, Christine Lac, Sarah Anthony

[FREN 204](#) Intermediate French Through readings, discussions, analysis of media, and other activities, this course increases students' skill and confidence in French. Continuing the emphasis on all modes of communication begun in French 101-103, French 204 focuses on Francophone cultures, contemporary issues, and an iconic text in French. Taught three days a week in French. Prerequisite: French 103 or equivalent. 6 credits; Fall, Winter; Chérif Keïta, Sarah Anthony

[FREN 206](#) Contemporary French and Francophone Culture Through texts, images and films coming from different continents, this class will present Francophone cultures and discuss the connections and tensions that have emerged between France and other French speaking countries. Focused on oral and written expression this class aims to strengthen students' linguistic skills while introducing them to the academic discipline of French and Francophone studies. The theme will be school and education in the Francophone world. Prerequisite: French 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Winter; Chérif Keïta

[FREN 208](#) Paris Program: Contemporary France: Cultures, Politics, Society This course seeks to deepen students' knowledge of contemporary French culture through a pluridisciplinary approach, using multimedia (books, newspaper and magazine articles, videos, etc.) to generate discussion. It will also promote the practice of both oral and written French through exercises, debates, and oral presentations. Prerequisite: French 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; HI, IS; Spring; Éva S Pósfay

[FREN 210](#) Coffee and News Keep up your French while learning about current issues in France, as well as world issues from a French perspective. Class meets once a week for an hour. Requirements include reading specific sections of leading French newspapers, (Le Monde, Libération, etc.) on the internet, and then meeting once a week to exchange ideas over coffee with a small group of students. Prerequisite: French 204 or instructor approval. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; HI, IS; Fall, Winter, Spring; Cathy Yandell

[FREN 211F](#) Songs and Stories Trailer This is a trailer course for LCST 250: "Songs and Stories: Music and/as Language." In this two-credit course, we'll deepen and extend discussion of the main content of the course, with particular emphasis on French works. Participation in this trailer is required for students wishing to count LCST 250 as a course for the French & Francophone Studies major or minors. Conducted in French. Prerequisite: French 204. Also requires concurrent registration in Literary and Cultural Studies 250. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; NE, IS; Winter; Scott D Carpenter

[FREN 235](#) The Human Body in the Francophone World What can a body do? How does it mean? Cultural attitudes elicit distinct responses to this question, and French-speaking cultures in France, North Africa, and West Africa produce particular responses, as do gendered and differently abled bodies. At the same time,

isn't every body like every other body, but different? Through literature, cultural readings, podcasts, and film, this course will examine various aspects of the human body in francophone culture, including gender, athletics, manual labor, artistic expression, sexuality, dance, and "personal development." Taught in French. Prerequisite: French 204 or the equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[FREN 236](#) Francophone Cinema and the African Experience Born as a response to the colonial gaze (ethnographic films, in particular) and ideological discourse, African cinema has been a determined effort to capture and affirm an African personality and consciousness. Focusing on film production from Francophone Africa and its diaspora over the past few decades, this course will address themes such as slavery, colonialism, and national identity, as well as the immigrant experience in France and in Quebec. It will provide an introduction to African symbolisms, world-views, and narrative techniques. Prerequisite: French 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[FREN 238](#) Back to the Future: French Classics Reimagined What if Little Red Riding Hood wore a red burqa? And if Eurydice willingly relocated to the Underworld to join her cancan-crazed lover Pluto? In this course, we will explore bold and inventive acts of rewriting the French classics in a wide assortment of contexts. To do so, we will immerse ourselves in the often irreverent world of literary, musical, comic strip, and film retellings, adaptations, sequels, and spin-offs. Works by Perrault, Molière, Baudelaire, Offenbach, Camus, Ben Jelloun, Daoud, Prévert, Truffaut, and more. Songs from the cabaret era to raï. Special emphasis on developing analytical and communicative skills. Conducted in French. Prerequisite: French 204 or instructor approval. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[FREN 239](#) Banned Books Recent events in France have highlighted the issues of free speech and religious intolerance, among other cultural questions. Some of the most fascinating and now canonized works in French and Francophone literature were once banned because they called into question the political, religious, or moral sensibilities of the day. Even today, Francophone books deemed to be subversive are routinely censored. Through texts, graphic novels, and films by Sade, Baudelaire, Camus, Frantz Fanon, Pontecorvo, Julie Maroh, Hergé (*Tintin*), and others, we will explore the crucial role of forbidden works in their cultural contexts. Prerequisite: French 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Fall; Cathy Yandell

[FREN 241](#) The Lyric and Other Seductions French lyric poetry occupies a privileged position in the literary landscape of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. However, it also shares a common heritage with less literary siblings, such as popular music and even advertising. Starting with the study of such poets as Lamartine, Desbordes-Valmore, Baudelaire, Mallarmé, Valéry, and Bonnefoy, we will also investigate poetic techniques in popular songs and contemporary ads. Conducted in French. Prerequisite: French 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[FREN 244](#) Contemporary France and Humor This class is an overview of France's social, cultural, and political history from 1939 onwards. The core units of this class (WWII, decolonization, May 1968, the Women's liberation movement, the rise of the National Front, globalization, and immigration) will be studied through their comic representations. Sources for this class will include historical, political, literary and journalistic texts as well as photographs, paintings, videos, blogs, and music. The contrast between comical and non-comical texts and objects will highlight the uses and functions of humor in communicating about history, and illustrate the impact of comic discourses in everyday culture. In French. Prerequisite: French 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[FREN 245](#) Francophone Literature of Africa and the Caribbean Reading and discussion of literary works, with analysis of social, historical and political issues, with an emphasis on cultural and literary movements such as Négritude (El Negrismo, in Cuba) and their role in shaping ideas of self-determination, Nationalism

and Independence in the French colonies of the Caribbean and Black Africa. We will read works by Aimé Césaire (Martinique), Léopold Sédar Senghor (Senegal), Léon Gontran Damas (French Guiana), Jacques Roumain (Haïti), Laye Camara (Guinea), Mongo Béti (Cameroun), Simone Schwartz-Bart (Guadeloupe) and Alain Mabanckou (Congo). Conducted in French. Prerequisite: French 204 or the equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Spring; Chérif Keïta

[FREN 246](#) Contemporary Senegal This course is the second part of a two-term course sequence beginning with French 308. This course will be a critical examination of the Francophone label within the context of literature, education, history and daily life in Senegal. During the December break field trip, students will visit significant cultural sites in Dakar and Saint Louis and meet with writers, artists, and other major thought leaders. During the winter term, students will complete an independent project based on their experience in Senegal as part of this course. Prerequisite: French 308 term before. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[FREN 248](#) Murder and Mayhem: Narratives of Suspense Mysteries and detective novels are tied to the French-speaking world: Poe's foundational tales take place in Paris and are translated by Baudelaire; murder and suspense run through the French fantastic; even Agatha Christie felt compelled to make her favorite detective a Belgian. Through the tradition of suspense in film and literature, we'll study how themes and techniques intersect with social anxieties to produce white-knuckle narratives. Readings include such authors as Poe, Baudelaire, Mérimée, Simenon, Daeninckx, Jonquet, Khadra, Vargas, Haneke. Conducted in French. Prerequisite: French 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[FREN 250](#) French History in 10 Objects This class is an overview of French history through the analysis of ten cultural objects borrowed from different socio-political, geographic and aesthetic spaces. Starting with the Gauls, this class will take students across centuries and ask how cultural productions (the Vix Krater, the Versailles Palace, the guillotine, etc.) come to represent a *mentalité* and often become integrated in the French nationalist project. Prerequisite: French 204. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[FREN 254](#) Paris Program: French Art in Context Home of some of the finest and best known museums in the world, Paris has long been recognized as a center for artistic activity. Students will have the opportunity to study art from various periods on site, including Impressionism, Expressionism, and Surrealism. In-class lectures and discussions will be complemented by guided visits to the unparalleled collections of the Louvre, the Musée d'Orsay, the Centre Pompidou, local art galleries, and other appropriate destinations. Special attention will be paid to the program theme. Prerequisite: French 204 or the equivalent and Participation in OCS Paris Program. 6 credits; LA, IS; Spring; Éva S Pósfay

[FREN 255](#) Paris Program: Islam in France: Historical Approaches and Current Debates In this course, students will explore the historical, cultural, social, and religious traces of Islam as they have been woven over time into the modern fabric of French society. Through images drawn from film, photography, television, and museum displays, they will discover the important role this cultural contact zone has played in the French experience. The course will take advantage of the resources of the city of Paris and will include excursions to museums as well as cultural and religious centers. Prerequisite: French 204 or the equivalent and participation in Paris OCS program. 6 credits; LA; Spring; Éva S Pósfay

[FREN 257](#) French and Francophone Autofiction How to transcribe the self? How is a self created, examined, or reinvented through storytelling? Is cultural context inextricable from self-writing? Our inquiry will be informed by readings from Montaigne, Descartes, Maryse Condé, and the controversial contemporary author Édouard Louis; a film by Agnès Varda; an autofictional graphic novel; and songs by the Franco-Rwandan singer Gaël Faye. During the course of the term, students will also produce their own

autobiographical/autofictional projects. Offered at both the 200 and 300 levels, and coursework will be adjusted accordingly. Prerequisite: French 204 or the equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[FREN 259](#) Paris Program: Hybrid Paris Through literature, cultural texts, and experiential learning in the city, this course will explore the development of both the "Frenchness" and the hybridity that constitute contemporary Paris. Immigrant cultures, notably North African, will also be highlighted. Plays, music, and visits to cultural sites will complement the readings. Prerequisite: French 204 or the equivalent and participation in OCS Paris program. 6 credits; LA, IS; Spring; Éva S Pósfay

[FREN 307](#) The French Art of Living Well Why is "la joie de vivre" inseparable from the idea of French culture? Recognizing that there are as many definitions of what constitutes "la joie de vivre" as there are French speakers in the world, this course will explore and interrogate various approaches to defining--and living--the good life. Philosophers, writers, podcasts, videos, and songs will inform our analyses, from Montaigne to the present. Prerequisite: One course beyond French 204. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[FREN 308](#) France and the African Imagination This course will look at the presence of France and its capital Paris in the imaginary landscape of a number of prominent African writers, filmmakers and musicians such as Bernard Dadié (Côte d' Ivoire), Ousmane Sembène (Senegal), Calixthe Beyala (Cameroun), Alain Mabanckou (Congo-Brazzaville), Salif Keïta (Mali) and others. The history of Franco-African relations will be used as a background for our analysis of these works. Conducted in French. This course is part of the OCS winter break French Program in Senegal, involving two linked courses in fall and winter terms. This courses is the first in the sequence, students must register for French 246 winter term. Prerequisite: One French course beyond French 204 and acceptance in OCS Winter Break French Program in Senegal. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[FREN 309](#) Expression and Translation: Encounters with Language Learn what language can do for you when you use techniques that express ideas with clarity, convince readers and listeners, and create a sense of style. Beyond basic grammar, you will work on various strategies to enliven your writing and speaking and to communicate more effectively with a given audience. Sample projects in the course may include translations, subtitling, blogging, academic and creative writing, and formal oral presentations. Prerequisite: One French course beyond French 204 or permission of instructor. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[FREN 340](#) Arts of Brevity: Short Fiction The rise of newspapers and magazines in the nineteenth century promotes a variety of short genres that will remain popular to the present day: short stories, prose poetry, vignettes, theatrical scenes. In this short course (first five weeks of the term) we'll study short works by such authors as Diderot, Sand, Balzac, Mérimée, Flaubert, Allais, Tardieu, Le Clézio. Conducted in French. Prerequisite: One French course beyond French 204 or instructor permission. 3 credits; LA, IS; Spring; Scott D Carpenter

[FREN 341](#) Madame Bovary and Her Avatars Decried as scandalous, heralded as the first "modern" novel, Gustave Flaubert's *Madame Bovary* (published in 1857) sparked debate, spawned both detractors and followers, and became a permanent fixture in French culture and even the French language. In this five-week course we will read the novel, study its cultural context and impact, and see how it has been variously re-interpreted in film and other media. Conducted in French. Prerequisite: One French course beyond French 204 or instructor permission. 3 credits; LA, IS; Spring; Scott D Carpenter

[FREN 347](#) Gender and Sexuality in the Francophone World From Marie/Germain Garnier, an early modern trans figure, to the contemporary singer of Christine and the Queens (aka "Chris"), from Senghor's "Femme

noire” to Sylvie Chalaye’s “Corps marron” [brown body], conceptions of gender and sexuality are essential to the study of francophone cultures. We will explore examples of historical and contemporary manifestations of gender and sexuality in France, francophone Africa, Lebanon, and Québec. “GPS” (Genre, Politique, Sexualité), including the intersectional questions of race and class in context, will be analyzed through novels, films, graphic novels, sociological studies, poetry, and music. Conducted in French. Prerequisite: One course beyond French 204 or instructor permission. 6 credits; LA, IS; Winter; Cathy Yandell

[FREN 350](#) Middle East and French Connection *Persepolis*, *Syngue Sabour*, *Le rocher de Tanios*—three prize-winning texts written in French by authors whose native tongue was not French but Arabic or Farsi. In this class we will direct our attention to the close—albeit problematic—relations between France and the Middle East (broadly considered) through an analysis of cultural and literary objects. What has this “French connection” meant for the Middle-Eastern and for French culture? Prerequisite: One French course beyond French 204 or instructor permission. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[FREN 353](#) The French Chanson In Beaumarchais’s oft-cited words, “Everything ends with songs.” This course will study the distinctiveness of French *chanson* (song) and its unique role in French history and culture from Montmartre’s cafés-concerts to the present. We will examine iconic performances in Parisian cabarets, music halls, and nightclubs; the rise of the singer-songwriter; the changing dynamics between lyrics (poetry), music, and performance over time; song categories such as yé-yé, the protest song, and the *chanson* about Paris; rap and slam’s poetic affiliation with *chanson*; musical hybridity and identity politics; and the clout of the music industry. No musical experience necessary. Conducted in French. Prerequisite: One French course beyond French 204 or instructor permission. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[FREN 357](#) French and Francophone Autofiction How to transcribe the self? How is a self created, examined, or reinvented through storytelling? Is cultural context inextricable from self-writing? Our inquiry will be informed by readings from Montaigne, Descartes, Maryse Condé, and the controversial contemporary author Édouard Louis; a film by Agnès Varda; an autofictional graphic novel; and songs by the Franco-Rwandan singer Gaël Faye. During the course of the term, students will also produce their own autobiographical/ autofictional projects. Offered at both the 200 and 300 levels, coursework will be adjusted accordingly. Prerequisite: One French course beyond French 204 or instructor permission. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[FREN 359](#) Paris Program: Hybrid Paris Through literature, cultural texts, and experiential learning in the city, this course will explore the development of both the “Frenchness” and the hybridity that constitute contemporary Paris. Immigrant cultures, notably North African, will also be highlighted. Plays, music, and visits to cultural sites will complement the readings. Prerequisite: French 230 or beyond and participation in OCS Paris program. 6 credits; LA, IS; Spring; Éva S Pósfay

[FREN 360](#) The Algerian War of Liberation and Its Representations Over fifty years after Algeria’s independence from France, discourses and representations about the cause, the violence, and the political and social consequences of that conflict still animate public life in both France and Algeria. This class aims at presenting the Algerian war through its various representations. Starting with discussions about the origins of French colonialism in North Africa, it will develop into an analysis of the war of liberation and the ways it has been recorded in history books, pop culture, and canonical texts. We will reflect on the conflict and on its meanings in the twenty-first century, and analyze how different media become memorial artifacts. Prerequisite: One French course beyond French 204 or instructor permission. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[FREN 370](#) Cultural Mutations in the Francophone World: Theory and Practice *Racisé, transclasse, personne valide, female gaze* are all concepts that have emerged recently in the Francophone world even though they reflect experiences that have existed for a very long time. In this class we will work through such concepts and explore how central they are to the contemporary Francophone world. Through theoretical texts and cultural artefacts (films, songs, BD, literature) from Morocco, France, Belgium, Senegal, and other spaces, this class seeks to develop a deeper understanding of the issues that animate the French-speaking world today. Prerequisite: One French course beyond French 204 or instructor permission. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[FREN 380](#) Comics: Sequence with Consequence In the Francophone world comics are known as the ninth art, a popular, legitimate--albeit contested--art form. What then differentiates this art form from others? How do comics create meaning? How do they tell stories? What stories do they tell? In this class we will develop a multilayered approach to comics by analyzing the form and content of texts, but also by questioning the place of comics in French, Algerian, and Québécois societies. Readings will include iconic texts (*Asterix, Tintin*), alternative comics (by Fabcaro, Louerrad, Ziadé), theoretical pieces on *bandes dessinées*, and conversations with working artists. Prerequisite: One French course beyond French 204 or instructor permission. 6 credits; LA, IS; Fall; Sandra E Rousseau

[FREN 395](#) The Mandé of West Africa This course examines the main aspects of social change in the area formerly covered by the medieval Empire of Mali, through anthropological texts, oral narratives, novels, films and both traditional and modern music. Some of the writers, film directors and musicians who will be studied are: Amadou Kourouma, Massa Makan Diabaté, Amadou Hampaté Bâ, Souleymane Cissé, Cheick O. Sissoko, Salif Keita, and others. Conducted in French. Prerequisite: French 200-level course or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[FREN 400](#) Integrative Exercise During their senior year students will expand and deepen an essay in French from one of their advanced courses in the major. The director for this project will usually be the professor from that course. This essay may be completed during any term, but must be finished by the end of winter term. In the spring term, students will deliver an oral presentation (in English) of their work. Senior students may choose one of the following: Option One: A substantial individual essay. Option Two: A individual essay that complements work done in a second major (subject to approval by the Department). Option Three: Creation of a group multidisciplinary project (such as those organized by Global Engagement), subject to approval by the Department. Further details about these options are available on the Department's website. 3 credits; S/NC; Fall

Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies

Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies Major

[GWSS 110](#), Introduction to Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies, is the gateway to the major that provides an overview of the field of gender, women's and sexuality studies. [GWSS 200](#), Gender, Power and the Pursuit of Knowledge, examines feminist and queer theories of knowledge and provides methodological tools to conduct research. [GWSS 212](#), Foundations of LGBTQ Studies is an intermediate level course that provides an interdisciplinary examination of sexual desires, sexual orientations, and the concept of sexuality generally, with a particular focus on the construction of lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender identities. [GWSS 334](#), Feminist Theory, and [GWSS 312](#), Queer and Trans Theory, are upper level seminars focusing on the theory necessary for advanced work on gender, women's and sexuality studies. The capstone course, [GWSS 398](#), which varies

each year, offers students the opportunity to study a topic in depth and to produce a substantial research paper. Topics will rotate and change depending on the expertise and interest of the faculty teaching them. The major culminates in a senior comprehensive project, directed by advisers from two different disciplines, that builds on the skills and interests developed in previous coursework in GWSS. Each student devises an appropriate program of courses in consultation with the major adviser (i.e. the director of GWSS).

Requirements for the Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies Major

The GWSS major is a total of 66 credits. It requires:

- One gateway course
 - [GWSS 110](#) Introduction to Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies
- One methodology course
 - [GWSS 200](#) Gender, Sexuality & the Pursuit of Knowledge
- One intermediate course
 - [GWSS 212](#) Foundations of LGBTQ Studies
- One theory seminar
 - [GWSS 312](#) Queer and Trans Theory
 - [GWSS 334](#) Feminist Theory (not offered in 2022-23)
- One Capstone Seminar
 - [GWSS 398](#) Capstone: Race, Gender, and Sexuality in Popular Culture
 - [GWSS 398](#) Capstone: Transnational Feminist Activism (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [GWSS 398](#) Capstone: Schooling Sex: History of Sex Education & Instruction (not offered in 2022-23)
- Comprehensive Exercise, [GWSS 400](#)
- In addition to the five required courses and comps listed above (36 credits), students must complete an additional five electives (30 credits) from the GWSS Elective/Additional Courses List below. These 30 credits must be spread across at least two disciplines and include:
 - - One 300-level elective **and**
 - Four any-level* electives (*Max two 100-level elective courses can count toward the major)

Please note: a variety of courses are taught by visitors or offered only occasionally. These courses may still be considered. Contact the director for consideration of other courses to satisfy this requirement.

Students will plan courses in consultation with the Program Director or a designated faculty adviser when they declare their major, and review their plan each term. The major they design should provide both breadth of exposure to Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies across fields and depth of study in one discipline (normally at least two courses in one area or from one department).

OCS Programs: You may count up to two 6 credit courses taken on either Carleton or non-Carleton OCS programs toward the requirements of the GWSS major or minor. OCS program courses cannot be substituted for core GWSS courses on campus and will only count towards GWSS electives. Two courses from Carleton's Women's & Gender Studies in Europe program can count as two GWSS elective courses. Students will need to get all OCS program courses approved by the director of GWSS.

Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies Minor

The Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies minor offers students the opportunity to complement their major field with an interdisciplinary focus on gender, women's and sexuality studies.

Requirements for the Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies Minor

THE GWSS minor is a total of 36 credits. It requires:

- One gateway course
 - [GWSS 110](#) Introduction to Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies
- One intermediate course
 - [GWSS 212](#) Foundations of LGBTQ Studies
- One capstone seminar
 - [GWSS 398](#) Capstone: Race, Gender, and Sexuality in Popular Culture
 - [GWSS 398](#) Capstone: Transnational Feminist Activism (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [GWSS 398](#) Capstone: Schooling Sex: History of Sex Education & Instruction (not offered in 2022-23)
- In addition to the three required courses listed above (18 credits), students must completed an additional three elective courses (18 credits) from the GWSS Elective/Additional Courses List. These 18 credits must be spread across two different disciplines.

Please note: A variety of courses are by visitors or offered only occasionally and may be considered. Contact the director for consideration of other courses to satisfy this requirement.

OCS Programs: You may count up to two 6 credit courses taken on either Carleton or non-Carleton OCS programs toward the requirements of the GWSS major or minor. OCS program courses cannot be substituted for core GWSS courses on campus and will only count towards GWSS electives. Two courses from Carleton's Women's & Gender Studies in Europe program can count as two GWSS elective courses. Students will need to get all OCS program courses approved by the director of GWSS.

GWSS Elective/Additional Courses List

- [AMST 225](#) Beauty and Race in America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 214](#) Queer Art (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 220](#) The Origins of Manga: Japanese Prints
- [BIOL 101](#) Human Reproduction and Sexuality
- [CAMS 225](#) Film Noir: The Dark Side of the American Dream
- [CLAS 214](#) Gender and Sexuality in Classical Antiquity (not offered in 2022-23)
- [DANC 266](#) Reading The Dancing Body (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 217](#) A Novel Education (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 227](#) Imagining the Borderlands
- [ENGL 319](#) The Rise of the Novel
- [ENGL 327](#) Victorian Novel (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 235](#) The Human Body in the Francophone World (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 241](#) The Lyric and Other Seductions (not offered in 2022-23)
- [FREN 347](#) Gender and Sexuality in the Francophone World

- [GERM 221](#) (re/ex)press yourself: Sexuality and Gender in Fin-de-Siècle Literature and Art (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 110](#) Introduction to Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies
- [GWSS 150](#) Working Sex: Commercial Sexual Cultures (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 212](#) Foundations of LGBTQ Studies
- [GWSS 243](#) Women's and Gender Studies in Europe Program: Situated Feminisms: Socio-Political Systems and Gender Issues Across Europe
- [GWSS 244](#) Women's & Gender Studies in Europe Program: Cross-Cultural Feminist Methodologies
- [GWSS 265](#) Black Feminist Thought (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 289](#) Pleasure, Intimacy, Violence (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 325](#) Women's & Gender Studies in Europe Program: Continental Feminist, Queer, Trans* Theories
- [GWSS 398](#) Capstone: Race, Gender, and Sexuality in Popular Culture
- [GWSS 398](#) Capstone: Transnational Feminist Activism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 398](#) Capstone: Schooling Sex: History of Sex Education & Instruction (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 122](#) U.S. Women's History to 1877 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 123](#) U.S. Women's History Since 1877 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 211](#) Revolts and Resistance in Early America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 218](#) Black Women's History (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 229](#) Working with Gender in U.S. History
- [HIST 270](#) Nuclear Nations: India and Pakistan as Rival Siblings
- [IDSC 203](#) Talking about Diversity (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 257](#) Contemporary Issues in Feminist Philosophy
- [POSC 276](#) Imagination in Politics: Resisting Totalitarianism
- [POSC 308](#) Global Gender Politics*
- [POSC 324](#) Rebels and Risk Takers: Women and War in the Middle East* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 339](#) LGBTQ Politics in America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 161](#) The Jewish Bible (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 218](#) The Body in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 221](#) Judaism and Gender (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 227](#) Liberation Theologies (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 232](#) Queer Religions (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 233](#) Gender and Power in the Catholic Church
- [RELG 234](#) Angels, Demons, and Evil
- [RELG 280](#) The Politics of Sex in Asian Religion (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 287](#) Many Marys (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 362](#) Spirit Possession (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 114](#) Modern Families: An Introduction to the Sociology of the Family (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 225](#) Social Movements (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 226](#) Anthropology of Gender (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 257](#) Culture and Politics in India (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 323](#) Mother Earth: Women, Development and the Environment (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 325](#) Sociology of Adoption and Assisted Reproduction (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 395](#) Ethnography of Reproduction (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 244](#) Spain Today: Recent Changes through Narrative and Film
- [THEA 260](#) Space, Time, Body, Minds (not offered in 2022-23)
- [THEA 270](#) Art and (Un)Freedom (not offered in 2022-23)

Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies Courses

[GWSS 110](#) Introduction to Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies This course is an introduction to the ways in which gender and sexuality structure our world, and to the ways feminists challenge established intellectual frameworks. However, since gender and sexuality are not homogeneous categories, but are crosscut by class, race, ethnicity, citizenship and culture, we also consider the ways differences in social location intersect with gender and sexuality. 6 credits; SI; Fall, Winter; Iveta Jusová

[GWSS 150](#) Working Sex: Commercial Sexual Cultures Why is the sale of sex criminalized? Who participates in sexual labor and for what reasons? What are the goals and tactics of sex worker social movements? Sexual commerce is an integral facet of U.S. society and the global economy, and yet it elicits strong and paradoxical reactions. This course provides an interdisciplinary introduction to the study of commercial sexual cultures. Taking a transnational approach, we will examine historical, political, and economic changes in sexual economies and the regulation of commercial sex. Course readings explore how sex workers have collectively organized to resist criminalization and fight for a better future. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[GWSS 200](#) Gender, Sexuality & the Pursuit of Knowledge In this course we will examine whether there are feminist and/or queer ways of knowing, the criteria by which knowledge is classified as feminist and the various methods used by feminist and queer scholars to produce this knowledge. Some questions that will occupy us are: How do we know what we know? Who does research? Does it matter who the researcher is? How does the social location (race, class, gender, sexuality) of the researcher affect research? Who is the research for? What is the relationship between knowledge, power and social justice? While answering these questions, we will consider how different feminist and queer studies researchers have dealt with them. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IS; Spring; Meera Sehgal

[GWSS 212](#) Foundations of LGBTQ Studies This course introduces students to foundational interdisciplinary works in sexuality and gender studies, while focusing on the construction of lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, and queer identities in the United States. In exploring sexual and gender diversity throughout the term, this seminar highlights the complexity and variability of experiences of desire, identification, embodiment, self-definition, and community-building across different historical periods, and in relation to intersections of race, class, ethnicity, and other identities. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Fall; Candace I Moore

[GWSS 243](#) Women's and Gender Studies in Europe Program: Situated Feminisms: Socio-Political Systems and Gender Issues Across Europe This course examines the history and present of feminist and LGBTQ activism across Western and East-Central Europe. We study the impact of the European colonial heritage on the lives of women and sexual/ethnic minorities across European communities, as well as the legacies of World War II, the Cold War, and the EU expansion into Eastern Europe. Reproductive rights, LGBTQ issues, "anti-genderism," sex work, trafficking, and issues faced by ethnic minorities are among topics explored. These topics are addressed comparatively and historically, stressing their 'situated' nature and considering their divergent sociopolitical national frameworks. Prerequisite: Acceptance into the WGST Europe OCS Program required. 7-8 credits; HI, IS; Fall; Iveta Jusová

[GWSS 244](#) Women's & Gender Studies in Europe Program: Cross-Cultural Feminist Methodologies This course explores the following questions: What is the relationship between methodology and knowledge claims in feminist research? How do language and narrative help shape experience? What are the power interests involved in keeping certain knowledges marginalized/subjugated? How do questions of gender and sexuality, of ethnicity and national location, figure in these debates? We will also pay close attention to questions arising from the hegemony of English as the global language of WGS as a discipline, and will reflect on what it means to move between different linguistic communities, with each being differently

situated in the global power hierarchies. Prerequisite: Acceptance into the WGST Europe OCS Program required. 7-8 credits; HI, IS; Fall; Iveta Jusová

[GWSS 250](#) Politics of Reproductive Justice Feminist mobilization around reproductive rights in the US has changed in its focus and intensity over the past 50 years. Black American and other transnational feminists have argued about the necessity of distinguishing between reproductive rights and reproductive justice. How has this argument impacted the ideology and collective-change strategies of different feminist communities mobilizing for reproductive rights? What collective-change strategies have they proposed and what obstacles have they faced? This course has a major civic engagement component that requires students to work with feminist non-profit organizations in and around Northfield or in the greater Twin Cities area. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Fall; Meera Sehgal

[GWSS 265](#) Black Feminist Thought This course is designed to introduce students to thirty years of black feminist politics, writing, social and cultural analysis, and research. This course begins with a sketch of contemporary thinking about blackness by noted scholars who illuminate the relationship between blackness, black life, systems of sex/gender, biopolitics, and black/queer feminist knowledge production. We go on to historicize the formation of black feminism as a dynamic and fluid area of study within and across the humanities and social sciences. The history of black feminist thought presented in black women's studies as an inherently decolonial and transformative praxis that centers intellectual radicalism both inside and outside of the academy. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[GWSS 289](#) Pleasure, Intimacy, Violence This is an interdisciplinary course that explores how pleasure, intimacy, and violence are shaped by historic and ongoing processes of inequality in the United States. We will explore how our understandings of sexuality are influenced by discourses and practices of race and race-making in the U.S. by focusing on the relationship between micro-level (interpersonal) and macro-level (societal) violence. The topics of rape, family violence, and intimate partner violence will be examined from a structural vantage point, emphasizing the mutually constituting roles of gender, race, class, and nationality. The concepts of "pleasure" and "enjoyment" are foregrounded throughout the course. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[GWSS 312](#) Queer and Trans Theory This seminar offers students familiar with the foundational terms and concepts in gender and sexuality studies the opportunity to engage in more advanced explorations of relevant topics and debates in contemporary queer and trans theory. Seeing queer theory and trans theory as theoretical traditions that are historically and philosophically entangled but which at times necessarily diverge, the course focuses on "state of the field" essays from *Gay and Lesbian Quarterly* and *Transgender Studies Quarterly* as well as works that put gender and sexuality studies into conversation with disability studies, critical race theory, indigenous studies, and critiques of neoliberalism and imperialism. Prerequisite: Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies 110, 212, 334 or Women's & Gender Studies 110, 112 or 200 or instructor consent. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Spring; Candace I Moore

[GWSS 325](#) Women's & Gender Studies in Europe Program: Continental Feminist, Queer, Trans* Theories Addressing the impact of Anglo-American influences in Women's, Gender and Sexuality Studies, this course examines European, including East-Central European, approaches to key gender and sexuality topics. It raises questions about the transfer of feminist concepts across cultures and languages. Some of the themes explored include nationalism and gender/sexuality, gendered dimensions of Western and East-Central European racisms, the historical influence of psychoanalysis on Continental feminist theories, the implications of European feminisms in the history of colonialism, the biopolitics of gender, homonationalism, as well as Eastern European socialist/communist theories of women's emancipation. Prerequisite: Acceptance to WGST Europe OCS Program. 7-8 credits; HI, IS; Fall; Iveta Jusová

[GWSS 334](#) Feminist Theory This seminar explores key feminist theoretical perspectives and debates, using a historical framework to situate these ideas in relationship to philosophical and political discourses produced during specific cultural moments. Focusing primarily on American feminist thought, this seminar ultimately aims to interrogate the positionality of the theorists we study, considering the cultural privileges as well as vectors of marginalization that influence those viewpoints. We follow feminist thinkers as they propose, challenge, critique, subvert, and revise theoretical traditions of liberalism, Marxism, Socialism, radicalism, separatism, utopianism, multiculturalism, postmodernism, queerness, and post-colonialism. We ask: What gets counted as feminist theory? What gets left out? 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[GWSS 391](#) Women's & Gender Studies in Europe Program: Independent Field Research in Europe This is a self-designed project, and the topic will be determined by each student's research interests. It will build on readings and work by European women and/or sexual minorities, feminist and queer theory, cross-cultural theory and (if applicable) principles of field research. It should be cross-cultural and comparative, and ideally should involve field work. Drawing on skills developed in feminist theory and methodology seminars, students select appropriate research methods and conduct sustained research in two of the countries visited. The progress of each project will be evaluated regularly in relation to parameters established in conjunction with the Program Director. Prerequisite: Acceptance into the WGST Europe OCS Program required. 7-8 credits; NE; Fall; Iveta Jusová

[GWSS 398](#) Capstone: Race, Gender, and Sexuality in Popular Culture This capstone seminar reads representations of racial, gender, and sexual minorities in popular culture through the lenses of feminist, critical race, queer, and trans theories. Kimberlé Crenshaw coined the term "intersectionality" in the late 1980s to describe an approach to oppression that considered how structures of power act multiply on individuals based upon their interlocking racial, class, gender, sexual, and other identities. This seminar takes up the charge of intersectional analysis—rejecting essentialist theories of difference while exploring pluralities—to interpret diversity (or lack thereof) in forms of art and entertainment, focusing on film, TV, and digital media. Prerequisite: Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies 110 or 212 or Cinema and Media Studies 110 or Women's and Gender Studies 110 or 112 or instructor consent. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Winter; Candace I Moore

[GWSS 398](#) Capstone: Schooling Sex: History of Sex Education & Instruction How did sex get into public schools? How did sexual practice and desire become an object of scientific inquiry? Why has sex education been a site for repeated social conflicts, and what do those conflicts tell us about gender, racial, and economic inequality in the United States? This course is for everyone who has ever questioned the official and unofficial curriculum of sex education. The course provides a cultural and intellectual history of sex education and instruction within the geographic region of the United States. Throughout we will examine the complex relationship between sexual knowledge, pedagogy, and systems of power. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[GWSS 398](#) Capstone: Transnational Feminist Activism This course focuses on transnational feminist activism in an era of globalization, militarism and religious fundamentalism. We will learn about the debates around different theories of social change, the challenges and pitfalls of global sisterhood and the various "pedagogies of crossing" borders. We will explore case studies of how feminists have collaborated, built networks, mobilized resources and coalitions for collective action, in addition to the obstacles and constraints they have encountered and surmounted in their search for gender and sexual justice. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[GWSS 400](#) Integrative Exercise 1-6 credit; NE; Fall; Meera Sehgal, Candace I Moore

Geology

Students who discover in themselves a sense of excitement about the environment, mountains, climate change, volcanoes, fossils, rivers and earthquakes, will find a good home in the Carleton Geology Department. Founded by Dr. Laurence M. Gould, former President of the College and one of the first geologists to explore Antarctica, the geology department retains a spirit of exploration and adventure. Fieldwork in the out of doors is central to our curriculum. The interests and goals of geology students are diverse; more than three-fourths go to graduate school as preparation for careers in academia, environmental sciences, science journalism, industry, and the public sector at the local through federal levels. A degree in Geology has also proved to be a good foundation for graduate study and work in conservation, architecture, engineering, resource economics, environmental education, and resource management. Typical of Carleton, our graduates can also be found in almost any profession.

The geology curriculum is flexible, rigorous, and rooted in the traditions of a liberal arts education. Junior and senior majors in other natural sciences and Environmental Studies are welcome to enroll in geology courses numbered 200 and above without the introductory geology prerequisite with permission of the instructor. Students may receive credit for only one 100-level geology course.

Requirements for the Geology Major

- Any introductory geology (100 level) course that includes a laboratory section (the requirement for introductory geology may be waived for juniors who come to geology from another science major).
- 36 credits from the 200- and 300-level Geology course offerings. (42 credits if the introductory geology requirement was not completed). Six credits toward the major can be counted from any single off-campus program where appropriate, with a maximum of twelve credits toward the major from all off-campus programs. Geology students should take three or four 200-level courses before taking 300-level courses.
- Six credits of Geology 400, Integrative Exercise and attend seminars associated with comps fall, winter and spring terms senior year (students planning to spend a term off-campus during senior year should attend the appropriate seminars during junior year).
- Six credits of Physics from courses numbered 131 and above;
- Six credits of Chemistry from courses numbered 123 and above;
- Twelve credits of Mathematics from courses numbered 111 (101) and above; Computer Science courses numbered 111 and above may count for six credits of the mathematics requirement.

Geology majors are encouraged to participate in a recognized field camp and take part in summer research opportunities.

These requirements for the geology major are considered to be minimal; students planning a career in geosciences should take several additional courses in mathematics and other sciences as well as geology.

Students interested in earth science education should discuss their plans with the Educational Studies department because a number of specific courses must be taken for teacher certification.

Note: Students may receive credit for only one 100-level geology course.

Geology Courses

[GEOL 110](#) Introduction to Geology and Lab An introduction to the fundamental and wondrous processes that shape the Earth. We approach learning through outdoor and laboratory problems, which are often complicated and messy, like the planet itself. Topics may include the formation of rocks, minerals, and mountains, the water cycle, plate tectonics, climate change, volcanoes, and earthquakes. One all-day weekend field trip is typically required. No previous outdoor experience or gear is needed. Prerequisite: Not open to students who have taken another 100-level Geology course. 6 credits; LS; Fall, Spring; Bereket Haileab, Cameron Davidson, Dan P Maxbauer

[GEOL 115](#) Climate Change in Geology and Lab This course is designed to introduce the study of paleoclimatology broadly, and is based on investigating local deposits that span a broad range of geologic time. We will perform research projects on topics of local interest, which may include: analyzing fossils in 450 million year old rock, scrutinizing reported Cretaceous dinosaur gizzard-stones, researching post-Ice Age climate change using cave or lake deposits, and using dendrochronology (tree rings) and seismic surveys to study disruption of the prairie-big woods landscape by European settlers. Participants should be prepared for outdoor laboratories and one Saturday field trip. Prerequisite: Not open to students who have taken another Geology 100-level course. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[GEOL 120](#) Introduction to Environmental Geology & Lab An introduction to geology emphasizing the physical basis of systems of interest to environmentalists, ecologists, and policy makers. Field trips and laboratories included. Prerequisite: Not open to students who have taken another Geology 100-level course. 6 credits; LS, QRE, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[GEOL 125](#) Introduction to Field Geology and Lab This course introduces fundamental principles of geology and geological reasoning using the geology of southern Minnesota as a guide. Weather permitting, much of the classroom and lab time will be spent outdoors at nearby sites of geological interest. Using field observations, descriptions, data-gathering and interpretation, supplemented by lab work and critical reading, students will piece together the most important elements of the long and complex geologic history of southern Minnesota. Field trips, including one or two all-day weekend trips, and laboratories included. Prerequisite: Not open to students who have taken another 100-level Geology course. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Fall; Clint A Cowan

[GEOL 130](#) Geology of National Parks This course introduces fundamental principles of geology and geologic reasoning with natural examples from the National Park system. Topics may range from volcanic hazards of Yellowstone to the geologic history recorded in the walls of the Grand Canyon to the effects of climate change on the Everglades. A multiday field trip over mid-term break is required; no camping experience or equipment is required but students should be prepared to spend time outdoors. The field trip may include some strenuous hiking. Prerequisite: Not open to students who have taken another 100-level Geology course. 6 credits; LS; Winter; Chloé Fandel

[GEOL 135](#) Introduction to Climate Science This course aims to provide a survey of topics relevant to understanding Earth's climate past, present, and future. Topics of interest will include the Earth's climate system, rates and magnitude of change, methods for reconstructing and understanding Earth's climate history, and researching local climate archives including cave deposits, tree rings, lake sediments, and soils. Outdoor laboratories included. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[GEOL 200](#) Selected Field Topics in Geology This seminar course will investigate a variety of topics relevant to a specific field site. Participants will conduct fieldwork, which may involve recording observations, documenting field relationships, collecting samples, analyzing and taking *in situ* measurements, and

collecting material for laboratory analysis. Coursework will also include group and independent study into the underlying geology of the region, as well as use of the primary literature to research topics of specific interest. Prerequisite: Instructor's Permission required. Students should waitlist. 2 credits; Not offered 2022-23

[GEOL 205](#) Selected Topics in Geology This seminar course will focus on a specific topic in the Earth Sciences. Coursework will include group and independent study, as well as use of the primary literature to research topics of specific interest. Some sections of this course may involve laboratory or field work. Prerequisite: Instructor Consent. 3 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[GEOL 210](#) Geomorphology and Lab A lab and field-focused introduction to water resources – the processes driving the water cycle, the methods used to quantify and understand the flow of water, and the relationship between humans and water. Weekly field trips to nearby locations such as streams, wellfields, caves, and water infrastructure to develop skills including streamflow measurements, water quality monitoring, pump tests, and measuring soil properties. No previous outdoor experience required. Prerequisite: 100 level Geology course or instructor permission. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Fall; Chloé Fandel

[GEOL 220](#) Tectonics and Lab This course focuses on understanding the plate tectonics paradigm and its application to all types of plate boundaries. We will explore the historical development of the paradigm, geophysical tools used for imaging the structure of the Earth and determining plate motions, and possible driving mechanisms of this global system. Students will independently explore a particular tectonic plate in detail throughout the term. Laboratories included. Prerequisite: One introductory (100-level) Geology course. 6 credits; LS, WR2; Fall; Sarah J Titus

[GEOL 230](#) Paleobiology and Lab Fossils: their anatomy and classification, evolution, and ecology. Special emphasis on the paleobiology of marine invertebrates. Field trips and laboratories included. Prerequisite: 100-level Geology course or an introductory Biology course, or instructor permission. 6 credits; LS, WR2; Spring; Clint A Cowan

[GEOL 240](#) Geophysics and Lab This applied geophysics course focuses on understanding the near-surface structure of the Earth using a hand-on approach. Students will collect, process, model, and interpret geophysical data using gravitational, magnetic, and seismic methods. Weekly laboratories and one weekend field trip will be required. Prerequisite: One introductory 100-level Geology course and one Physics introductory course or instructor consent. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[GEOL 245](#) “When the Earth Shook...” Earthquakes in Human History and Lab Earthquakes (and associated tsunamis) are complex, fascinating geological events, and they often have profound and devastating effects on human societies. In this course, we will explore the changing human understandings of earthquakes and their geological mechanisms from antiquity to the present; the development of techniques for understanding them; and the ways in which societies prepare for and respond to life in seismically active zones of the world. Case studies will form an important element of the course and students will pursue research using scientific and humanistic sources to understand earthquakes in all their dimensions. There is a required lab. Prerequisite: 100 level Geology course or prior History course. 6 credits; LS, QRE, IS, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[GEOL 250](#) Mineralogy and Lab The study of the chemical and physical properties of minerals, their geologic occurrence and associations. Topics include crystallography, crystal chemistry, x-ray analysis, phase equilibria, classification, optical mineralogy, and environments of formation. Laboratories are included. Prerequisite: One introductory (100-level) Geology course, or Chemistry 123 or 128. 6 credits; LS; Winter; Bereket Haileab

[GEOL 255](#) Petrology and Lab An introduction to the fundamental physical, chemical and tectonic principles that are relevant to the formation of igneous and metamorphic rocks. Labs emphasize description and interpretation of the origin of rocks based on hand specimen and thin section study. Field trips and laboratories are included. Prerequisite: Geology 250. 6 credits; LS; Spring; Bereket Haileab

[GEOL 258](#) Geology of Soils and Lab The study of soil formation, and physical and chemical properties of soils especially as related to geomorphology and land use. Laboratories and field trips will emphasize how to describe and interpret soils. Prerequisite: One introductory (100-level) geology course. 6 credits; LS, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[GEOL 260](#) Coastal Marine Ecology Modern (and ancient) coastal marine benthic communities and their ecology. Topics include: structure of coastal communities, organisms' interactions with each other and their environment, inshore physical oceanography, intertidal rocky shorelines, kelp forests, mangrove and coral reefs. Readings focus on landmark papers in nearshore marine ecology. Students explore research topics related to modern or ancient crises in marine ecosystems. Some years, an optional, multiday field trip over mid-term break may be provided; no experience or equipment is required, but participants must be prepared to spend time in the water and be competent swimmers. Prerequisite: One 200-level course from either Geology or Biology or permission of the instructor. 6 credits; LS, WR2; Winter; Clint A Cowan

[GEOL 285](#) Geology in New Zealand: North Island In this course, participants will study modern and ancient geologic systems in the North Island with a view to understanding the tectonic, volcanic, and sedimentary history of New Zealand. The course will include projects in a wide range of geological settings. Prerequisite: Enrollment in OCS Program. 6 credits; NE; Winter; Sarah J Titus, Cameron Davidson

[GEOL 286](#) Geology in New Zealand: Topics in North Island Geology This course is tied to the North Island half of the program. Readings and discussions will cover a broad range of topics appropriate to North Island geology. Prerequisite: Enrollment in OCS program. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Winter; Sarah J Titus, Cameron Davidson

[GEOL 287](#) Geology in New Zealand: South Island In this course, students will study the tectonic evolution of the South Island. Participants will work in small teams to hone their field observation skills, make structural measurements, and develop their mapping skills in several field sites across the South Island. Visits to additional field sites such as glaciers, fjords, and the Alpine fault are possible. Prerequisite: Enrollment in OCS program. 6 credits; NE; Winter; Cameron Davidson, Sarah J Titus

[GEOL 288](#) Geology in New Zealand: Topics in South Island Geology This course is tied to the South Island half of the program. Readings and discussions will cover a broad range of topics appropriate to South Island geology. Prerequisite: Enrollment in OCS program. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Winter; Cameron Davidson, Sarah J Titus

[GEOL 289](#) Geology in New Zealand: Basic Field Drawing Formal and informal instruction and opportunity to improve field drawing skills. This course will include an independent field drawing assignment during midterm break in New Zealand. Prerequisite: Enrollment in OCS program. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Winter; Sarah J Titus, Cameron Davidson

[GEOL 315](#) Paleoclimate The main objective of paleoclimatology is to reconstruct past climates in order to improve our understanding of the processes involved in controlling Earth's climate at various timescales. This course will focus on climate reconstructions from local climate archives. Lab and some class time will be dedicated to group research projects. Reading and discussing primary literature is expected along with presentations and writing assignments related to research topics. Laboratories and one weekend field trip

included. Prerequisite: Two 200 level geology courses, or instructor consent. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[GEOL 340](#) Hydrogeology: Groundwater The principles of groundwater flow through the subsurface, and the functioning of aquifers. Topics include the properties of porous media, hydraulic head gradients, contaminant transport, and fractured and karstified aquifers. Labs will include working with physical sandbox models and soil columns, as well as an outdoor pumping well test (weather permitting). We will simulate groundwater flow using simple numerical modeling, beginning with an introduction to Python coding, and develop an increasingly complex groundwater model over the course of the term. No previous programming experience required. Prerequisite: Geology 210 recommended. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Spring; Chloé Fandel

[GEOL 360](#) Sedimentology and Stratigraphy and Lab This course is based on field examination of outcrops of Lower Paleozoic sedimentary rock. We will interpret the processes involved in the creation, movement, and deposition of these ancient sediments, and try to determine their paleoenvironments. Also of interest are the transformation of these sediments into rock and the analysis and correlation of strata. Weekly laboratories, one overnight trip, and one Saturday trip are required. Please note the late laboratory times. Both paleobiology and geomorphology prepare students for work in sedimentology. This course is intended for upperclass Geology majors, and much of the work is done in teams. Prerequisite: Three 200-level Geology courses. 6 credits; LS, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[GEOL 365](#) Structural Geology and Lab This course focuses on rock deformation at scales ranging from the collision of continents to the movement of individual atoms within crystals. We will examine structures that develop within different layers of the Earth's lithosphere and discuss how and why these structures form. Reading, discussion, and presentation of scientific literature is expected throughout the term as we focus on deformation and tectonics in a single region. Laboratories and one weekend field trip are included. Prerequisite: Two 200-level Geology courses or instructor consent. 6 credits; LS; Not offered 2022-23

[GEOL 370](#) Geochemistry of Natural Waters The main goal of this course is to introduce and tie together the several diverse disciplines that must be brought to bear on hydrogeochemical problems today. This course will explore: principles of geochemistry, applications of chemical thermodynamics to geologic problems, mineral solubility, stability diagrams, chemical aspects of sedimentary rocks, geochemical tracers, radiogenic isotopes and principles of stable isotope fractionation. Laboratories included. Prerequisite: Chemistry 123 or permission of the instructor. 6 credits; LS, WR2, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[GEOL 400](#) Integrative Exercise Each senior geology major must take a total of six credits of Geology 400. One of the credits will be awarded in the spring term for the preparation and delivery of a formal talk and attendance at the talks or other seniors. The other five credits must be taken in the fall and/or winter terms. Credits can be divided between those two terms or all five credits may be taken in the same term. All seniors must attend the Geology 400 seminars which will meet weekly fall and winter term. Geology 400 is a continuing course, and the grade will not be awarded until the end of spring term. 1-6 credit; S/NC; Fall, Winter, Spring

German

German is spoken by more than 200 million people worldwide. At Carleton we strive to create a welcoming and inclusive learning environment that allows students to experience the richness of the German-speaking world.

After three terms of German at Carleton, students have the linguistic proficiency and cultural competence to read literature and newspapers and to live and study in a German-speaking country. They are encouraged to take part in our biennial [program in Berlin](#) or to pursue overseas study with other approved programs. Students will gain the skills to engage with important writers, thinkers, creators, and discoverers in the original German.

The courses 101, 102, 103, and 204 (205 taught overseas in Berlin) are a sequential series of courses designed to provide the foundation for pursuing advanced work in language, literature and culture, while exposing students to examples of literary, philosophical, musical and artistic expression right from the start. German 210-219 offer students the opportunity to delve deeper into specific topics, ranging from current news, to genre studies, to themes such as migration, the body, or film. Admission to these courses without taking German 204 is determined either by appropriate AP or other placement test scores, or by successful completion of the previous course in the sequence. Courses beyond 103 have a number of goals: to refine and expand students' linguistic ability, to give students access to great works of literature and culture, to broaden their cultural understanding, to improve their ability to engage in critical analysis, and to help them better understand themselves and the human condition. In class discussions, attention is focused on universal themes and concerns within the broad context of German culture. Courses numbered 150-159 are survey courses in translation with no prerequisites. Other courses in translation are also offered, which open interdisciplinary ways of study.

Requirements for the German Major

66 credits, including the following:

- 12 credits of [GERM 210-219](#)
- 6 credits of [GERM 150-159](#)
- 6 credits of [LCST 245](#) (best taken during the junior year)

Students who have done advanced work in a different field may petition to substitute a comparable methods course in another department. Approval of the advisor and permission of the instructor is required.

- 12 credits of courses in German numbered [GERM 300](#) or higher
- 24 elective credits of courses in German or courses in English related to German culture (these may include [GERM 204](#) or 205, as well as courses in related fields outside the German Department)
 - [HIST 250](#) Modern Germany
 - [HIST 346](#) The Holocaust
 - [LING 232](#) Structure and History of German (not offered in 2022-23)
- 6 credits for the Integrative Exercise (comps)

Courses 101, 102, and 103 do not count toward the major.

Programs Abroad: Participation in Carleton German Programs or in another approved foreign study program is highly recommended for students majoring in German. Students interested in a program abroad that is not affiliated with Carleton should consult with a faculty member in German and with the Director of Off-Campus Studies as well as the Registrar.

Language Houses: Students have the opportunity to immerse themselves in the language by living in the Parish International House where they can organize and participate in numerous cultural activities led by German-speaking language associate. Other activities outside the classroom include a German lunch table in the dining halls, film nights, Kaffeeklatsch, a German study table in the library, "Cook and Study" events, and many more.

Requirements for the German Minor

36 credits beyond German 103 as follows:

- 12 credits from courses numbered German 210-219
- 12 credits from courses numbered 250 or higher, 6 of which must be at the 300 level
- 12 elective credits of courses in German or courses in English related to German culture (these may include [GERM 204](#) or 205, 150-159, as well as courses in related fields outside the German Department)
 - [HIST 250](#) Modern Germany
 - [HIST 346](#) The Holocaust
 - [LING 232](#) Structure and History of German (not offered in 2022-23)

No more than 12 credits from non-Carleton off-campus studies programs may be applied toward the minor.

German Courses

[GERM 100](#) Seeking Shelter in a Dangerous World Where do I feel at home? What causes me to feel not at home in certain spaces? In the face of transforming societies and environments, can a stable sense of home be preserved—and should it be? In this course, we will study texts from a wide range of geographic locations and cultural backgrounds that investigate the stakes of creating a sense of home within unfamiliar, unwelcoming, and seemingly ruined environments. Ultimately, we will seek ways to think both critically and creatively about human environments, both in cultural texts and in our own reflection on the places we call home. 6 credits; AI, WR1, IS; Fall; Seth E Peabody

[GERM 101](#) Elementary German This course introduces the basic structures of the German language and everyday vocabulary in the context of common cultural situations and authentic and fictional media. Students are exposed to all four skills (reading, writing, listening, and speaking). 6 credits; NE; Fall; Juliane Schicker

[GERM 102](#) Elementary German Building on the material covered in German 101, this course introduces more complex structures and exposes students to short literary and cultural texts as well as other media. The focus of the course is on all four skills (reading, writing, listening, and speaking). Prerequisite: German 101 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Winter; Kiley Kost

[GERM 103](#) Intermediate German Continuation of the study of complex structural patterns of the German language, and the reading and discussion of longer texts, films, and other media from German-speaking cultures. Prerequisite: German 102 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Spring; Seth E Peabody

[GERM 150](#) German Music and Culture from Mozart to Rammstein In this course, we survey significant developments in German-language culture, broadly defined, from the Enlightenment to the twentieth century. Students of all disciplines and majors are invited to receive an overview of the music and culture of Germany, Austria, and Switzerland, starting in the 1750s and tracing its impact into the present time. The

course includes literature, film, music, language, history, habits, news, etc., and surveys major figures, movements, and their influence on the world's civilization. The course encourages critical engagement with the material at hand and provides the opportunity to compare it with the students' own cultural background. Taught in English. 6 credits; LA, IS, WR2; Spring; Juliane Schicker

[GERM 152](#) Personhood What is it to be human? What is the difference between human and animal? How do technology and AI alter our understanding of humanity? How does the rhetoric of personhood affect our judgment of others? What is an immigrant, a migrant, a refugee, a foreigner, an alien? In this English-language survey of German thought and literature, we will ask these questions with foundational philosophers from the Enlightenment to the present, engage with contemporary theorists on post-colonialism and nationalism, and rethink the concept of personhood by analyzing crucial new contributions from literature, theater, film, and art. Taught in English. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[GERM 204](#) Intermediate German In this course, students build on their communication skills to engage in more in-depth spoken and written discussions of German-speaking literature, art, and culture. By analyzing longer and more challenging texts, films and other cultural media, continuing grammar review, and writing compositions, students acquire greater facility and confidence in all four language skills (writing, speaking, listening, and reading). Prerequisite: German 103 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Fall; Seth E Peabody

[GERM 205](#) Berlin Program: Intermediate Composition and Conversation This course is designed for students with intermediate proficiency in German, who wish to extend their knowledge of German language and culture through reading, discussions, and writing. Students will work on developing the ability to articulate opinions, exchange substantive information and to argue points of view; honing analytic and interpretive writing skills; and expanding their linguistic toolkit. The class format features discussions with grammar exercises interspersed as needed. Prerequisite: German 103 or equivalent and acceptance in Berlin Program. 6 credits; NE; Fall; Kiley Kost

[GERM 208](#) Coffee and News An excellent opportunity to brush up your German while learning about current issues in German-speaking countries. Relying on magazines, newspapers, podcasts, and streamings, students will discuss common topics and themes once a week to exchange their ideas over snacks with a small group of students. Prerequisite: German 204 or equivalent. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; HI, IS; Fall; Juliane Schicker

[GERM 212](#) Contemporary Germany in Global Context Over the past few years, Germany has been touted as the new leader of Europe, or even of the "free world," and at the same time has seen a surge of bitter political division within its borders. The Berlin Wall fell thirty years ago, yet tensions between East and West remain stark. Chancellor Angela Merkel implemented an open-arms policy toward refugees, yet the extremist AfD party has orchestrated a troubling rise to power based on xenophobic sentiments. And while Germany has emerged as a global environmental leader, it has simultaneously faced passionate protest from its own youth regarding failure to meet the challenges of climate change. In this class, we examine the complexities behind these seeming contradictions in contemporary Germany by analyzing diverse texts ranging from political speeches to poetry slams. Taught in German; advanced grammar review supports analytical tasks. Prerequisite: German 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[GERM 214](#) What's New: The Latest Works in German-Speaking Media What products in literature, film, and other media did German-speaking audiences consume in the recent past? What topics do artists address and media outlets discuss? In this course, we will read, watch, and examine various texts and films that were published or premiered in the last ten years or so in the German language. These works, written by a diverse range of artists, reflect on and respond to the turbulent recent history not only in Germany, Austria,

and Switzerland, but also more globally. They will help us determine how people express their most urgent challenges and how these texts participate in public debates. Prerequisite: German 204 or the equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Winter; Juliane Schicker

[GERM 216](#) German Short Prose The course introduces students to the joys and challenges of reading short German fictional and non-fictional texts of various genres from three centuries, including fairy tales, aphorisms, short stories, novellas, tweets, essays, and newspaper articles. We will read slowly and with an eye to grammar and vocabulary building, while also concentrating on developing an understanding of German cultural history. Texts and class discussions will be in German. Prerequisite: German 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[GERM 221](#) (re/ex)press yourself: Sexuality and Gender in Fin-de-Siècle Literature and Art In this course, we will explore literature and art of German-speaking countries around the topics of gender and sex(uality). We will focus on the years between 1880 and 1920, but also venture into more recent times. What was the image of men and women at the time and how did these images change or remain the same? How did science factor into these images? What was/is considered “normal” when it comes to sex(uality) and gender, and what German-speaking voices have been pushing against those norms? How did these voices use literature and art to reflect or criticize such norms? Texts and class discussions will be in English. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[GERM 223F](#) Thinking Green in German Prerequisite: German 204 or equivalent and concurrent registration in German 223. 2 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[GERM 223](#) Thinking Green: Sustainability, Literature, and Culture in Germany Germany is a recognized worldwide leader in environmental movements thanks to the nuclear power phase-out, the renewable energy transition, and the rise of the Green Party. Similarly, there is a long aesthetic tradition depicting nature and the nonhuman world in German-language literature and poetry. In this course, conducted in English, we will trace the development of contemporary Germany’s environmental practices through its literary and cultural legacy by reading and analyzing texts from established writers and thinkers. We will connect these literary and historic roots to contemporary environmental issues, look at successful protest movements, and explore Germany as a model for environmental initiatives and engaged citizenship around the globe. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[GERM 247](#) Mirror, Mirror: Reflecting on Fairy Tales and Folklore Many people are familiar with the fairy tales collected and published by the Brothers Grimm and have seen iterations of such stories in animated Disney films and live-action reboots. In this class, taught in English, we will critically examine folktales, consider their role in shaping societal standards and how they spread specific values across cultures. We will study the origins of Grimms’ fairy tales before discussing their larger role across media and cultures. Our study of traditional German fairy tales will be informed by contemporary theoretical approaches including feminist theory, ecocriticism, psychology, and animal studies. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[GERM 251](#) Identity, Belonging, and Spaces of Home in the Works of Fatma Aydemir In this course, offered in conjunction with the Christopher Light Lectureship, we will familiarize ourselves with the work of contemporary German author Fatma Aydemir, focussing particularly on her publications that deal with questions of migration and Heimat. We will read and discuss several fictional and nonfictional texts, participate in a creative nonfiction workshop and other events with Aydemir herself, and exhibit final projects at a public event. Prerequisite: German 204 or equivalent or instructor consent. 2 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[GERM 258](#) Berlin Program: Berlin Memory Politics *Vergangenheitsbewältigung* is the German word for reconciling the past; it is a process that has shaped collective memory in Germany and other European countries since the end of the Holocaust and World War II. Berlin in particular has been formed by its difficult history and memories, the traces of which are visible in the city today. In this class, we will examine the relationship between history, memory, and collective identity in Germany. How are narratives of the past preserved in the present? Which stories are told, which are left out, and who makes these decisions? How does the geography of a city interact with its history? How do memorials impact public space? In addition to analyzing fiction, essays, and visual culture, we will also confront this topic through several field trips and walks in Berlin. Prerequisite: German 103 or equivalent and acceptance in Berlin program. 6 credits; HI, IS; Fall; Kiley Kost

[GERM 259](#) Berlin Program: German in Motion: Migration, Place and Displacement How is your identity connected to a certain place? And what happens when you leave that place, either voluntarily or out of necessity? In this course, we will learn about migration in German-speaking countries by reading historical and contemporary texts and researching policies on asylum and migration. We will critically examine concepts of the nation and nationality in historical contexts, learn about artists in exile, and encounter contemporary perspectives on migration in Europe. Course activities will include several site visits in Berlin. By reading and analyzing texts by Hannah Arendt, Bertolt Brecht, Anna Seghers, Ilse Aichinger, Paul Celan, May Ayim, Emine Sevgi Özdamar, Yoko Tawada, and Fatma Aydemir among many others, we will become mindful readers of different literary genres and craft thoughtful analyses on topics connected to migration. Prerequisite: German 103 or equivalent and acceptance in Berlin program. 6 credits; LA, IS; Fall; Kiley Kost

[GERM 267](#) Catastrophe! Natural Disaster in German Literature Are natural disasters ever really natural? In this course, taught in German, we will read works of literature and poetry that portray disaster. Focusing on disaster as the site of interaction between humans and the environment, we will explore and discuss the impact of modern technology, contemporary environmental issues, and the concept of disaster in the shadow of war. Thinking in terms of environmental justice, we will also consider who is impacted by such disasters and in what ways. We will read various genres of literature including works by Hoffmann, Frisch, Wolf, Haushofer and Maron among many others. Prerequisite: German 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[GERM 274](#) Weimar Germany: Art, Culture, and the Failure of Democracy "...many will say: even 1920 is not so horrible. This is how it is: the human being is a machine, culture is in shreds, education is arrogance, spirit is brutality, stupidity is the norm, and the military is sovereign" (Adolf Behne, reporting on a Dada art exhibit). In this class, taught in German, students examine cultural products and visual media of and about the Weimar Republic to understand a critical time in German history and explore how art has been used to cope with societal turbulence. Note: German majors and minors may complete additional work to count this class toward the 300-level course credit requirement. Prerequisite: German 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Spring; Kiley Kost

[GERM 305](#) Berlin Program: Advanced Composition and Conversation This course is designed for students with advanced proficiency in German, who wish to extend their knowledge of German language and culture through reading, discussions, and writing. Students will work on developing the ability to articulate opinions, exchange substantive information and to argue points of view; honing analytic and interpretive writing skills; and expanding their linguistic toolkit. The class format features discussions with grammar exercises interspersed as needed. Prerequisite: German 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Fall; Kiley Kost

[GERM 320](#) Life under Socialism: Culture and Society in East Germany What was life like under "actually existing socialism?" What films, books, music, and other media did people in the German Democratic

Republic (or East Germany) consume and how did they cope with their country's dictatorship? How can the experiences of people—particularly women—living in the GDR provide useful context for contemporary socio-political issues in the United States and beyond? We will discuss topics such as gender equality, education, health care, and queer life in the GDR. Taught in German. Prerequisite: German 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[GERM 321](#) On the Edge: Monsters, Robots, and Cyborgs In this course, taught in German, students explore nonhuman figures in literature and film. How do authors and filmmakers depict monsters, robots, cyborgs, and other nonhumans? And what do these figures reveal about what makes us human? By tracing the boundaries of the human through notable texts, we consider the cultural, psychological, and technological implications of these almost-human figures. Selected works include texts by E. T. A. Hoffmann, Franz Kafka, Sharon Dodua Otoo and films by Fritz Lang and F. W. Murnau. Prerequisite: German 204 or equivalent or instructor consent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[GERM 342](#) Faust and the Soul We all know the story: Faust sells his soul to the devil. It does change over time though: once for 24 years of magic, then for knowledge, also for bliss. From the first Faust book via Christopher Marlowe's play, to Goethe's masterpiece and Thomas Mann's novel, all the way to contemporary film and even Homer Simpson selling his soul for a donut, what is at stake in the Faust legend? Just what is the soul? Via the figure of Faust, how can we understand key periods and works in German-language literature, film, and thought throughout the ages? Taught in German. Prerequisite: German 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[GERM 359](#) Berlin Program: German in Motion: Migration, Place, and Displacement How is your identity connected to a certain place? And what happens when you leave that place, either voluntarily or out of necessity? In this course, we will learn about migration in German-speaking countries by reading historical and contemporary texts and researching policies on asylum and migration. We will critically examine concepts of the nation and nationality in historical contexts, learn about artists in exile, and encounter contemporary perspectives on migration in Europe. Course activities will include several site visits in Berlin. By reading and analyzing texts by Hannah Arendt, Bertolt Brecht, Anna Seghers, Ilse Aichinger, Paul Celan, May Ayim, Emine Sevgi Özdamar, Yoko Tawada, and Fatma Aydemir among many others, we will become mindful readers of different literary genres and craft thoughtful analyses on topics connected to migration. Prerequisite: German 103 or equivalent and acceptance in Berlin Program. 6 credits; LA, IS; Fall; Kiley Kost

[GERM 400](#) Integrative Exercise Examining an aspect of German literature across eras or genres. 1-6 credit; S/NC; Spring

Hebrew

See Middle Eastern Languages.

History

The History major introduces students to major civilizations of the past and develops skills of research, analysis, expression that are essential to students in the Liberal Arts environment. These skills are also relevant to all careers and professions. History majors learn not only what happened in the past, but also how to explain significant elements of continuity and how to analyze moments of profound rupture. Thus a History major develops a deep appreciation for the durable phenomena of world cultures (the persistence of poverty, the transcendence of genius, the corruption of political

power), as well as a keen analytical framework for understanding transformative moments in time (the American, Mexican and French Revolutions, the Civil Rights Movement, etc.)

In view of the variety of departmental offerings, History majors are allowed to design their own mix of courses. The department offers guidelines, attentive advising, and carefully selected requirements to ensure coherence in the student's growing mastery of the discipline. Still, much of the choice on specific courses is left up to the individual student. The student's pathway through the major should reflect his or her particular interests, abilities and career plans.

See History Department Web site: <https://apps.carleton.edu/curricular/history/>

Requirements for the History Major

All majors must complete 72 credits, fulfilling the following requirements:

- A primary history field (24 credits)
- Two historical subfields (12 credits each)
- [History 298: Junior Colloquium](#) (6 credits)
- [History 398: Advanced Historical Writing](#) (6 credits)
- [History 400: Comprehensive exercise](#) (6 credits)
- Two 300-level Research Seminars (12 credits total) (described below)

The History department offers eight broad Historical Fields. Majors select three fields from the eight that best relate to their research interests as their primary field and subfields. Courses can, of course be taken in all eight fields.

1. Africa & Its Diaspora—People of African descent inside & outside the African continent.
2. Ancient/Medieval—The worlds of Classical and Hellenistic Greece, Republican and Imperial Rome, the world of Late Antiquity (fourth-seventh centuries), medieval Europe (fourth-fifteenth centuries), and the medieval Mediterranean (including Byzantium, the Near East, and North Africa). History courses in Classics count towards this field.
3. Asia (East Asia, South Asia, Central Asia and Middle East)—Covers East, South and Central Asia (Middle East), with additional courses from Political Science.
4. The Atlantic World—Relationship between Europe, Africa, & the Americas, ca. 1500-1820, through circulation of people, goods, and ideas.
5. Early Modern/Modern Europe—Early Modern and Modern European history (including Russia) with additional courses in European Studies and Economics taught by historians.
6. Environment and Health—Environmental history, the history of disease, and the history of medicine.
7. Latin America—The pre-Hispanic, colonial and post-colonial eras of the region with an emphasis on Mesoamerica, the Andes, the Southern Cone, Brazil, and Cuba.
8. United States—U.S., AfAm, environment, immigration, labor, public and Women's and Gender History, with additional courses in American Studies and Economics.

Thematic primary historical field

In addition to these fields, a major may also design his/her own thematic primary field (four courses) in consultation with the major adviser to devise a program of study that uses existing courses, relevant courses from other departments, independent studies, and off-campus studies

program courses. Examples of thematic primary field topics of past majors: Middle East History, Gender and History, Colonialism, Immigration History, Comparative Revolutions, Economic History, and others. Please note that a thematic historical sub-field (two courses) is not offered.

Please ask the History department chair or your adviser about any courses in Africana Studies, American Studies, Asian Studies, Classics, Cross Cultural Studies, Digital Humanities, Economics, Education, European Studies, Environmental and Technology Studies, Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies, Latin American Studies, Religion, or other special courses offered by an historian in another department if you wish to apply them toward the history major.

Multiple Field Course Tags

Please note, some courses are tagged to count in more than one History field. It is possible to change your primary field or sub-fields should your interests change, and a multi-tagged course might be moved to one of your new fields. However, no course can ever count for more than one field at a time.

Off Campus Studies Courses

Approved History courses from [Off-Campus Study Programs](#) may also satisfy your History field requirements. For approval, please consult the Department Chair.

300-level Courses and Independent Studies

- If one of your two 300-level courses is counted toward your primary or subfields, you will not need another History course to reach your 72 credits. However, if both of your 300-level courses are counted toward your primary and/or sub-fields, one additional History course that has not been previously counted is required. This additional course can be a History department elective course in any field, or an AP, IB or College and department approved [OCS](#) course—any one of which can be used to help you to meet the 72-credit minimum.
- An Independent Study at any level may count toward your History field requirements with instructor approval. A 300-level Independent Study does not fulfill either of the two 300-level seminar requirements.
- History 398 does not fulfill either of the two 300-level seminar requirements.

Requirements for the History Minor

Historical knowledge and analysis play a central role in the humanities and social sciences. The skills in research and the evaluation of diverse forms of evidence can be transferred to many other disciplines across the College as well as careers. The global interests of the department's faculty also means that History is a very good place to develop an interest in a specific region of the world or time-period. The History minor requirements offer students a clear, flexible yet structured exposure to the discipline that provides a valuable complement to their other program/s.

Students must complete a total of 36 credits including:

- 30 elective credits to be drawn from at least two of our eight existing History fields:

- - United States
 - Ancient and Medieval
 - Early Modern and Modern Europe
 - Asia-South, East, and Central (Middle East)
 - Africa and Its Diaspora
 - Latin America
 - The Atlantic World
 - Environment and Health
-
- Courses must be drawn from both the modern and pre-modern eras
- At least 6 credits must be a Carleton History Department 300-level seminar. Note: a 300-level independent study does not fulfill the 300-level seminar requirement
- A maximum of two courses from outside the History department or from Carleton or non-Carleton OCS programs may count towards the minor, subject to departmental approval
- [HIST 298](#): Junior Colloquium (6 credits), to gain an understanding of historical methods and broader developments in the History field.

The progress to completion of a minor will be tracked by the Chair or History department adviser with the assistance of the Administrative Assistant for History, all of whom will serve as resources for minors should they require more specific guidance.

History Courses

[HIST 100](#) Confucius and His Critics An introduction to the study of historical biography. Instead of what we heard or think about Confucius, we will examine what his contemporaries, both his supporters and critics, thought he was. Students will scrutinize various sources gleaned from archaeology, heroic narratives, and court debates, as well as the *Analects* to write their own biography of Confucius based on a particular historical context that created a persistent constitutional agenda in early China. Students will justify why they would call such a finding, in hindsight, "Confucian" in its formative days. Themes can be drawn from aspects of ritual, bureaucracy, speech and writing 6 credits; AI, WR1, IS; Fall; Seungjoo Yoon

[HIST 100](#) Exploration, Science, and Empire This course provides an introduction to the global history of exploration. We will examine the scientific and artistic aspects of expeditions, and consider how scientific knowledge--navigation, medicinal treatments, or the collection of scientific specimens--helped make exploration, and subsequently Western colonialism, possible. We will also explore how the visual and literary representations of exotic places shaped distant audiences' understandings of empire and of the so-called races of the world. Art and science helped form the politics of Western nationalism and expansion; this course will explore some of the ways in which their legacy remains with us today. 6 credits; AI, WR1, IS; Fall; Antony E Adler

[HIST 100](#) Gandhi, Nationalism and Colonialism in South Asia The struggle for independence from colonial rule in the Indian subcontinent involved a wide array of nationalist movements, prominently including the struggle led by M. K. Gandhi, who forged a movement centered on non-violence and civil disobedience which brought down the mighty British empire. We will study this alongside numerous other powerful nationalist currents, particularly those based on Islamic ideas and symbols. A significant part of the course will involve a historical role-playing game, *Reacting to the Past: Defining a Nation*, wherein students will take on roles of actual historical figures and recreate a twentieth century debate about religious identity and nation-building in the colonial context. 6 credits; AI, WR1, IS; Fall; Brendan P LaRocque

[HIST 100](#) Trials in Early America An enormous variety of people told stories of their lives in early America's courtrooms. Trials from the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries are some of the best places for historians to learn about ordinary people and the world in which they lived. Enslaved Africans, pregnant women, wealthy men, and even transgender people were part of early American trials. Sometimes they were there to defend themselves, their lives, and their choices. Others were there as plaintiffs who tried to use the legal system to shape the world around them. Emphasizing both history and law, this course will be based primarily on trial transcripts and other court papers from seventeenth- and eighteenth-century America. 6 credits; AI, WR1; Fall; Serena R Zabin

[HIST 100](#) Unknown Latin America As a region, Latin America is famous for the warmth of its people, its historic sites, and its natural wonders. At the same time, it is often treated as a periphery plagued by underdevelopment, violence, and social, economic, and political troubles. This course explores important histories of peoples, places, and events in Latin America that are not widely known yet challenge these stereotypes in fundamental ways. Through primary sources, scholarship, projects, and discussion, we will examine these histories to understand the conditions, connections, and actions that created "bright chapters" and advanced important movements, products, people, and ideas in the political, economic, social, and cultural lives of countries in the region. 6 credits; AI, WR1, IS; Fall; Pedro F Quijada

[HIST 111](#) Uncharted Waters: The History of Society and the Sea This course introduces students to maritime history, marine environmental history, and issues in contemporary marine policy. While traditional histories have framed the sea as an empty space and obstacle to be traversed, or as a battleground, we will approach the ocean as a contact zone, a space of labor, and as the site of focused scientific research, thereby emphasizing human interaction with the oceans. We will examine how people have come to know, utilize, and govern the world's oceans across time and space, and we will explore how this history informs contemporary issues in maritime law, governance, and ocean conservation. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Winter; Antony E Adler

[HIST 112](#) Freedom of Expression: A Global History Celebrated as the bedrock of democracy, freedom of expression is often seen as an American or western value. Yet the concept has a rich and global history. In this course we will track the long and turbulent history of freedom of expression from ancient Athens and medieval Islamic societies to the Enlightenment and the drive for censorship in totalitarian and colonial societies. Among the questions we will consider are: How have the parameters of free expression changed and developed over time? What is the relationship between free speech and political protest? How has free speech itself been weaponized? How does an understanding of the history of free speech help us think about the challenges of combating hatred and misinformation in today's internet age? 6 credits; HI, IS; Spring; Amna Khalid

[HIST 116](#) Intro to Indigenous Histories, 1887-present Many Americans grow up with a fictionalized view of Indigenous people (sometimes also called Native Americans/American Indians, Alaska Natives, and Native Hawaiians within the U.S. context). Understanding Indigenous peoples' histories, presents, and possible futures requires moving beyond these stereotypes and listening to Indigenous perspectives. In this class, we will begin to learn about Indigenous peoples across Turtle Island and the Pacific through tribal histories, legislation, Supreme Court cases, and personal narratives. The course will focus on the period from 1887 to 2018 with major themes including (among others) agency, resistance, resilience, settler colonialism, discrimination, and structural racism. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 122](#) U.S. Women's History to 1877 Gender, race, and class shaped women's participation in the arenas of work, family life, culture, and politics in the United States from the colonial period to the late nineteenth century. We will examine diverse women's experiences of colonization, industrialization, slavery and

Reconstruction, religion, sexuality and reproduction, and social reform. Readings will include both primary and secondary sources, as well as historiographic articles outlining major frameworks and debates in the field of women's history. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 123](#) U.S. Women's History Since 1877 In the twentieth century women participated in the redefinition of politics and the state, sexuality and family life, and work and leisure as the United States became a modern, largely urban society. We will explore how the dimensions of race, class, ethnicity, and sexuality shaped diverse women's experiences of these historical changes. Topics will include: immigration, the expansion of the welfare system and the consumer economy, labor force segmentation and the world wars, and women's activism in civil rights, labor, peace and feminist movements. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 125](#) African American History I: From Africa to the Civil War This course is a survey of early African American history. It will introduce students to major themes and events while also covering historical interpretations and debates in the field. Core themes of the course include migration, conflict, and culture. Beginning with autonomous African politics, the course traces the development of the United States through the experiences of enslaved and free African American women and men to the Civil War. The main aim of the course is for students to become familiar with key issues and developments in African American history and their centrality to understanding U.S. history. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Winter; Rebecca J Brueckmann

[HIST 126](#) African American History II The transition from slavery to freedom; the post-Reconstruction erosion of civil rights and the ascendancy of Booker T. Washington; protest organizations and mass migration before and during World War I; the postwar resurgence of black nationalism; African Americans in the Great Depression and World War II; roots of the modern Civil Rights movement, and black female activism. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Fall; Rebecca J Brueckmann

[HIST 127](#) The Roaring Twenties & the Rough Thirties in U.S. History This course will probe the domestic history of the U.S. from 1919 to 1939 and the cultural, economic, political, and social changes accompanying America's evolution into a modern society. Themes include: developments in work, leisure, and consumption; impact of depression on the organization of the public and private sectors; persistence of traditional values such as individualism and the success ethos in shaping responses to change; and the evolving diversity of America and the American experience. 6 credits; HI, IDS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 128](#) Slavery and Universities: Past and Present This class examines the history of colleges and universities and their connections to the political economy of Atlantic slavery and colonialism. Students will examine how the inception and evolution of American higher education was inextricably tied to the pocketbooks of enslavers as well as how colleges and universities directly benefited from the labor of enslaved people and the dispossession of Native Americans. Students will consider questions such as what is the role of the university in society. Central to the course will be studying this history's impact in our own time. We will examine how scholars, activists, and university communities are grappling with these histories and their legacies today. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 131](#) Saints and Society in Late Antiquity In Late Antiquity (200-800 CE), certain men and women around the Mediterranean and beyond came to occupy a special place in the minds and lives of their contemporaries: they were known as holy men and women or saints. What led people to perceive someone as holy? What were the consequences of holiness for the persons themselves and the surrounding societies? When they intervene in their worlds, what are their sources of authority and power? How did these holy figures relate to the established institutions--secular and religious--that surrounded them? Working with a rich array of evidence, we will explore themes such as asceticism, embodied and

verbal pedagogy, wealth and poverty, work, marginality, cultural difference, and protest/resistance. We will journey from the lands of Gaul, Italy, and Spain to North Africa and Egypt and the Holy Land, to Armenia and the Fertile Crescent. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Fall; William L North

[HIST 133](#) Crisis, Creativity, and Transformation in Late Antiquity This course investigates the dramatic transformations that shaped the eastern Mediterranean world and surrounding regions between ca. 250-850 CE. We will focus in particular on how people in late antiquity used environmental, institutional, socio-economic, and cultural resources to address an ongoing series of changes and challenges in their worlds. It also examines these responses from multiple perspectives: winners and losers, elites and non-elites, people of different ethnicities and cultures, urban and rural populations, and diverse religious groups and sects within these groups. The emergence and implications of Christianity and Islam as major organizing identities will also be explored. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 135](#) Making and Breaking Institutions in the Middle Ages: Structure, Culture, Corruption, and Reform From churches and monasteries to universities, guilds, and governmental administrations, the medieval world was full of institutions. They emerged, by accident or design, to do particular kinds of work and to benefit particular persons or groups. These institutions faced hard questions like those we ask of our institutions today: How best to structure, distribute, and control power and authority? What is the place of the institution in the wider world? How is a collective identity and ethos achieved, maintained, or transformed? How does the institution as a material community relate to the institution's mission and culture, the institution as a concept/ideal? What characterizes good and bad leadership? Where does corruption and abuse of power come from and what motivates and advances reform? This course will explore these questions through discussion of case studies and primary sources from the medieval world as well as theoretical studies of these topics. 6 credits; HI, QRE, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 137](#) Early Medieval Worlds in Transformation In this course we will explore a variety of distinct but interconnected worlds that existed between ca.300 and ca.1050. We will interrogate primary sources, especially written and visual materials, as they bear witness to people forming and transforming political, social, religious, and cultural values, ideas and structures. We will work to understand how communities adapt to new conditions and challenges while maintaining links with and repurposing the lifeways, ideas, and material cultures of the past. We will watch as new and different groups and institutions come to power, and how the existing peoples and structures respond and change. Projects in this course will build capacity to interpret difficult primary documents, formulate research questions, and build arguments that combine rigor and humane sympathy. 6 credits; HI, IS, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 138](#) Crusades, Mission, and the Expansion of Europe This course examines the complex and sometimes contradictory roles of crusade and mission in the gradual expansion of Europe (eleventh -fifteenth century) into the eastern Mediterranean, the Iberian peninsula, the Baltic, and even Central Asia. We will examine questions like: What did "crusade" or "mission" mean? How did people respond to, resist, or co-opt these enterprises? Did crusade and mission expand Europeans' knowledge of other cultures? In addition to critical analysis of primary sources and current scholarship, the course will offer opportunities to share knowledge with a broader public. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 139](#) Foundations of Modern Europe A narrative and survey of the early modern period (fifteenth through eighteenth centuries). The course examines the Renaissance, Reformation, Contact with the Americas, the Scientific Revolution and Enlightenment. We compare the development of states and societies across Western Europe, with particularly close examination of the history of Spain. 6 credits; HI, IS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 140](#) The Age of Revolutions: Modern Europe, 1789-1914 This course traces the evolution of Europe from the French Revolution to the outbreak of World War I, and examines some of the political, social, economic, intellectual, and cultural forces that have shaped and reshaped European society. We will cover the growth of modern nation-states, the industrial revolution and its effects on society, changes in the family and gender roles, and the evolution of modern consciousness in the arts, literature, and philosophy. The course will strive to look at both Western and Eastern Europe, and will conclude with a close examination of the causes of the First World War. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 141](#) Europe in the Twentieth Century This course explores developments in European history in a global context from the final decade of the nineteenth century through to the present. We will focus on the impact of nationalism, war, and revolution on the everyday experiences of women and men, and also look more broadly on the chaotic economic, political, social, and cultural life of the period. Of particular interest will be the rise of fascism and communism, and the challenge to Western-style liberal democracy, followed by the Cold War and communism's collapse near the end of the century. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 143](#) Modern Italy in the Mediterranean World Italy's path to modernity has been conditioned to a significant degree by its position in the Mediterranean. This course examines the history of the modern Italian nation-state from its formation during the nineteenth century up to the present day, paying special attention to Italy's engagement with the Mediterranean Basin. Looking at trade, culture, immigration, and colonialism in Libya and East Africa, the course stresses the extent to which Italians have shaped, and been shaped by, the Mediterranean world and its peoples. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 145](#) History of Computing in England Program: World War II History This course will consider the broad context of World War II, from the British perspective. Topics will include a variety of aspects of the British experience both at home and abroad, including military, political, and social; the course will include a number of excursions to relevant sites, including the Churchill War Rooms, Bletchley Park, and buildings damaged or destroyed in the Blitz. 6 credits; HI, IS; Summer; David Liben-Nowell

[HIST 150](#) Politics of Art in Early Imperial China Poetry has been playing an important role in politics from early China down to the present. Members of the educated elite have used this form of artistic expression to create political allegories in times of war and diplomacy. Students will learn the multiple roles that poet-censors played in early imperial China, with thematic attention given to issues of self and ethnic/gendered identity, internal exile and nostalgia, and competing religious orientations that eventually fostered the rise of Neo-Confucianism. Students will write a short biography of a poet by sampling her/his poems and poetics (all in translation) from the common reading pool. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Spring; Seungjoo Yoon

[HIST 151](#) History of Modern Japan This course explores the modern transformation of Japanese society, politics, economy and culture from the Meiji Restoration of 1868 to the present. It is designed to provide students with an opportunity to explore basic issues and problems relating to modern Japanese history and international relations. Topics include the intellectual crisis of the late Tokugawa period, the Meiji Constitution, the development of an interior democracy, class and gender, the rise of Japanese fascism, the Pacific War, and postwar developments. 6 credits; HI, IS; Winter; Seungjoo Yoon

[HIST 152](#) History of Early China At what point can we talk about the formation of China as an organized political entity? What did it mean to be Chinese at different points in time? This course is an introduction to the history of China from its beginnings to the end of the Han dynasty in 220. Students will examine the emergence of philosophical debates on human nature, historical consciousness of time and recording, and ritual theories in formation. Students will focus on the interplay between statecraft and religion, between

ethnicity and identity, and between intellectual (e.g., Confucianism) and socio-cultural history (e.g., feminine and popular mentalities). 6 credits; HI, IS, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 153](#) History of Modern China This course examines major features of the trajectory of China's recent past spanning from the seventeenth century through the present. Students will analyze deep socio-cultural currents that cut across the changes in socioeconomic as well as political arenas. Themes for discussion will include state formations, social changes, economic developments, religious orientations, bureaucratic behaviors, and cultural refinements that the Chinese have made. Students are also expected to develop skills to frame key historical questions against broader historiographical contexts by engaging in analyses of many different types of primary sources. 6 credits; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 154](#) Social Movements in Postwar Japan This course tackles an evolving meaning of democracy and sovereignty in postwar Japan shaped by the transformative power of its social movements. We will place the anti-nuclear movement and anti-base struggles of the 1950s, the protest movements against revision of the U.S.-Japan Security Treaty of the 1960s, and environmentalist movements against the U.S. Cold War projects in Asia to see how they intersect with the worldwide "New Left" movements of the 1960s. Topics include student activism, labor unionism, Marxist movements, and gangsterism (*yakuza*). Students will engage with political art, photographs, manga, films, reportage, memoirs, autobiographies, interview records, novels, and detective stories. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 156](#) History of Modern Korea A comparative historical survey on the development of Korean society and culture from the nineteenth century to the present. Key themes include colonialism and war, economic growth, political transformation, socio-cultural changes, and historical memory. Issues involving divided Korea will be examined in the contexts of post-colonialism and Cold War. Students are also expected to develop skills to analyze key historical moments from relevant primary sources against broader historiographical contexts. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 157](#) Health and Medicine in Japan How do Shintoism view childbirth and death? How do Buddhism and biotechnology intersect in the making of Japan? How do Japanese perceptions about health and medicine evolve with settler colonialism? This course examines the meaning of body, health, and medicine in Japan's recent past when biomedicine came to replace classical Chinese medicine and to gradually occupy a hegemonic position in its pharmaceutical regime. Reading materials are drawn from illustrations, travelogues, and poems, as well as medical journals and reports. Themes include body and modern self, family and reproductive justice, medical colonialism, hygienic modernity, narcotics and ethnopsychology, and national healthcare system. 6 credits; NE, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 159](#) Disaster, Disease, & Rumors in East Asia How are rumors generated and transmitted in a period of high anxiety like disaster? Do rumors and anxiety reciprocate? How do rumors enhance existing stereotypes and prejudices of people? Why do rumors arise in a society that suffers from inadequate information or the complete cutoff in communication? This course classifies the types and nature of rumors at the time of making modern East Asia. Thematically, it examines the interplay between wartime science, environmental conditions, and societal capacities in modern Japan, Korea, and China. Topics include rumor panics generated by epidemic, water pollution, atomic bomb, famine politics, industrial toxins, and lab leaks. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 161](#) From Mughals to Mahatma Gandhi: An Introduction to Modern Indian History An introductory survey course to familiarize students with some of the key themes and debates in the historiography of modern India. Beginning with an overview of Mughal rule in India, the main focus of the course is the colonial period. The course ends with a discussion of 1947: the hour of independence as well as the

creation of two new nation-states, India and Pakistan. Topics include Oriental Despotism, colonial rule, nationalism, communalism, gender, caste and race. No prior knowledge of South Asian History required. 6 credits; HI, IS; Fall; Amna Khalid

[HIST 165](#) From Young Turks to Arab Revolutions: A Cultural History of the Modern Middle East This course provides a basic introduction to the history of the wider Muslim world from the eighteenth century to the present. We will discuss the cultural and religious diversity of the Muslim world and its varied interactions with modernity. We will find that the history of the Muslim world is inextricably linked to that of its neighbors, and we will encounter colonialism, anti-colonialism, nationalism, and socialism, as well as a variety of different Islamic movements. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 170](#) Modern Latin America 1810-Present Modern Latin American history is marked by both violent divisions and creative cooperation, nationalist proclamations and imperialist incursions, and democratic pursuits and dictatorial repression. This course offers a survey of this complex regional history from independence movements at the beginning of the nineteenth century through globalization in the twenty-first century. It addresses methodological issues that include the significance of multiple historical perspectives and the interpretation of sources. It considers the relationship between individuals and larger social contexts with an emphasis on race, ethnicity, class, citizenship status, and gender. It places Latin American culture and politics in regional and global contexts. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 181](#) West Africa in the Era of the Slave Trade The medieval Islamic and the European (or Atlantic) slave trades have had a tremendous influence on the history of Africa and the African Diaspora. This course offers an introduction to the history of West African peoples via their involvement in both of these trades from the fifteenth to the nineteenth century. More specifically, students will explore the demography, the economics, the social structure, and the ideologies of slavery. They also will learn the repercussions of these trades for men's and women's lives, for the expansion of coastal and hinterland kingdoms, and for the development of religious practices and networks. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 183](#) History of Early West Africa This course surveys the history of West Africa during the pre-colonial period from 790 to 1590. It chronicles the rise and fall of the kingdoms of Ancient Ghana, Mali, and Songhai. We will examine the transition from decentralized to centralized societies, the relations between nomadic and settler groups, the institution of divine kingship, the emergence of new ruling dynasties, the consolidation of trade networks, and the development of the classical Islamic world. Students will learn how scholars have used archeological evidence, African oral traditions, and the writings of Muslim travelers to reconstruct this important era of West African history. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 184](#) Colonial West Africa This course surveys the history of West Africa during the colonial period, 1860-1960. It offers an introduction to the roles that Islam and Christianity played in establishing and maintaining colonial rule. It looks at the role of colonialism in shaping African ethnic identities and introducing new gender roles. In addition, we will examine the transition from slave labor to wage labor, and its role in exacerbating gender, generation, and class divisions among West Africans. The course also highlights some of the ritual traditions and cultural movements that flourished in response to colonial rule. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 194](#) The Making of the "Pacific World" The Pacific is the largest ocean on our planet, covering thirty percent of the Earth's surface and bordered by four continents. This course will explore how a "Pacific World" framework can help us understand the movement of peoples, goods, and ideas across an oceanic space. Can we describe the history of the Pacific as having a unified history? This course will explore various topics in Pacific history including the history of exploration and migration, cross-cultural encounters,

science and empire, and environmental history from 1750 to the present. While this course will be transnational in scope, it will focus primarily on U.S. exploration, trade, and the making of an American Pacific frontier. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 200](#) Historians for Hire A two-credit course in which students work with faculty oversight to complete a variety of public history projects with community partners. Students will work on a research project requiring them to identify and analyze primary sources, draw conclusions from the primary source research, and share their research with the appropriate audience in an appropriate form. We meet once a week at Carleton to ensure students maintain professional standards and strong relationships in their work. Potential projects include educational programming, historical society archival work, and a variety of local history opportunities. 2 credits; HI, IDS; Fall, Winter, Spring; Antony E Adler, Serena R Zabin

[HIST 201](#) Rome Program: Building Power and Piety in Medieval Italy, CE 300-1150 Through site visits, on-site projects, and readings, this course explores the ways in which individuals and communities attempted to give physical and visual form to their religious beliefs and political ambitions through their use of materials, iconography, topography, and architecture. We will also examine how the material legacies of imperial Rome, Byzantium, and early Christianity served as both resources for and constraints on the political, cultural, and religious evolution of the Italian peninsula and especially Rome and its environs from late antiquity through the twelfth century. Among the principal themes will be the development of the cult of saints, the development of the papal power and authority, Christianization, reform, pilgrimage, and monasticism. Prerequisite: Acceptance to Carleton Rome Program. 6 credits; HI, IS; Spring; William L North

[HIST 203](#) American Indian Education This course introduces students to the history of settler education for Indigenous students. In the course, we will engage themes of resistance, assimilation, and educational violence through an investigation of nation-to-nation treaties, federal education legislation, court cases, student memoirs, film, fiction, and artwork. Case studies will illustrate student experiences in mission schools, boarding schools, and public schools between the 1600s and the present, asking how Native people have navigated the educational systems created for their assimilation and how schooling might function as a tool for Indigenous resurgence in the future. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 205](#) American Environmental History Environmental concerns, conflicts, and change mark the course of American history, from the distant colonial past to our own day. This course will consider the nature of these eco-cultural developments, focusing on the complicated ways that human thought and perception, culture and society, and natural processes and biota have all combined to forge Americans' changing relationship with the natural world. Topics will include Native American subsistence strategies, Euroamerican settlement, industrialization, urbanization, consumption, and the environmental movement. As we explore these issues, one of our overarching goals will be to develop an historical context for thinking deeply about contemporary environmental dilemmas. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Fall, Winter; George H Vrtis

[HIST 206](#) Rome Program: The Eternal City in Time: Structure, Change, and Identity This course will explore the lived experience of the city of Rome in the twelfth-sixteenth centuries. Students will study buildings, urban forms, surviving artifacts, and textual and other visual evidence to understand how politics, power, and religion (both Christianity and Judaism) mapped onto city spaces. How did urban challenges and opportunities shape daily life? How did the memory of the past influence the present? How did the rural world affect the city and vice versa? Students will work on projects closely tied to the urban fabric. Prerequisite: Enrollment in OCS program. 6 credits; HI, IS; Spring; Victoria Morse

[HIST 209](#) Comparative Atlantic World Slavery This course explores the history of slavery in the Atlantic World including West Africa, South and Central American, the Caribbean, North America and Europe. The

course examines the intersecting themes of power, labor, law, race, gender, sexuality, and resistance. It will consider how these themes each shaped the construction of different institutions of slavery while simultaneously focusing on the experiences of the enslaved who lived and died within in these systems. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 210](#) The Boston Massacre in 3D: Mapping, Modeling and Serious Gaming In this highly experimental, demanding, and project-orientated Digital Humanities Lab, we will research, design, and produce immersive 3D experiences based on the events of the Boston Massacre. We will leverage all the critical, creative, and technical skills we can assemble to bring this pivotal moment in early American history to life in 3D. Tools will include GIS and CityEngine procedural mapping software, 3D modeling programs, and the Unity game engine. No technical experience necessary, but a willingness to learn independently is required. Prerequisite: Requires concurrent registration in History 212, prior coursework in Computer Science or Cinema and Media Studies, or instructor permission. 3 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 211](#) Revolts and Resistance in Early America Far from being a single entity, America in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries was a world of vibrant, polyglot, globally linked, and violent societies. In this course we will learn how the enslavement of Africans and Native Americans created a state of war that bridged Europe, America, and Africa. We will examine how indigenous resistance to European settlement reshaped landscapes and cultures. We will focus throughout on the daily lives of the women and men who created and shaped the vast world of early America. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 212](#) The Era of the American Revolution How Revolutionary was the American Revolution? This class will examine the American Revolution as both a process and a phenomenon. For whom, for what, and how was the United States created? We will consider the relationship of the American Revolution to social, cultural, economic, political, and ideological change in the lives of Americans from the founding fathers to the disenfranchised, focusing on the period 1750-1790. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Winter; Serena R Zabin

[HIST 213](#) Politics and Protest in the New Nation In the first years of the United States, men and women of all races had to learn what it meant to live in the nation created by the U.S. Constitution. This class will focus on the American attempts to form a more perfect union, paying close attention to the place of slavery, Native dispossession, sexuality, and politics during the years 1787-1840. Throughout the course we will examine the ways in which the politics and protests of the early Republic continue to shape the current United States. 6 credits; HI, IDS, QRE; Spring; Serena R Zabin

[HIST 214](#) Sport and the Color Line Throughout the twentieth century, African Americans have broken racial barriers, confronted racial stereotypes, and garnered unprecedented success in sport. In this course, students will explore the relationship of the black athlete to the color line. We will complicate the historical view of sport as a site of professional advancement and race reform by demonstrating how societal racial practices were reconstructed within athletics. In essence, this course will emphasize the role sport performed in structuring racial exclusion as athletic arenas—like movie theaters, railroads, schools, and other public sites—shaped what Historian Grace Elizabeth Hale has termed the “culture of segregation.” Though our primary focus will be on the experiences African Americans encountered, we will also probe the color line beyond its typical black-white binary. Thus, we will examine the achievements and altercations that other ethnic and racial groups realized in their transnational push for equality and inclusion. 6 credits; HI, IDS, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 215](#) Carleton in the Archives: Carleton in China What stories do pictures and voices tell? What roles did Carletonians play in the making of twentieth century China during WWII, the Chinese Civil War, and the Communist revolution? What are the reflux effects of select Carls’ experiences in China under

transformation? How do Carls project their voices and images to their audiences? The Gould Library Archives Carleton-in-China Collection consists of photographs, film footage, field reports, interviews, and public lectures. Students will be introduced to a wide range of visual and aural methods to help complete a research paper based on their archival work by the end of the term. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 218](#) Black Women's History This course focuses on the history of black women in the United States. The class will offer an overview of the lived experiences of women of African descent in this country from enslavement to the present. We will focus on themes of labor, reproduction, health, community, family, resistance, activism, etc., highlighting the diversity of black women's experiences and the ways in which their lives have been shaped by the intersections of their race, gender, sexuality, and class. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 219](#) Black Revolutions in the Atlantic World The development of the modern world through the lens of Black revolutions is the analytical focus of this class. This course challenges eurocentric narratives of the development of the modern world and instead centers critiques of western civilization from what Cedric Robinson calls the Black Radical tradition and its liberatory project. Black resistance to the development of the Americas and the system of racial capitalism was continuous and evolved over time. Using a series of Black revolutions in the Atlantic World during the age of slavery as case studies, we will study historical manifestations of Black radicalism and use them to theorize new forms of knowledge, history, philosophy, and culture. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 220](#) From Blackface to Blaxploitation: Black History and/in Film This course focuses on the representation of African American history in popular US-American movies. It will introduce students to the field of visual history, using cinema as a primary source. Through films from the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, the seminar will analyze African American history, (pop-)cultural depictions, and memory culture. We will discuss subjects, narrative arcs, stylistic choices, production design, performative and film industry practices, and historical receptions of movies. The topics include slavery, racial segregation and white supremacy, the Black Freedom Movement, controversies and conflicts in Black communities, Black LGBTQIA+ history, ghettoization and police brutality, Black feminism, and Afrofuturism. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Winter; Rebecca J Brueckmann

[HIST 221](#) Nat Turner, Booker T. Washington, and Fannie Lou Hamer in History and Memory This seminar explores history and memory as valuable lens to investigate constructions of competing narratives about three figures who loom large in our minds and imagination. Nat Turner, an extraordinary man inspired by religious visions, led what many historians consider to be the most significant slave rebellion in American history in 1831. Booker T. Washington's ideas about racial uplift dominated African American life in the last decade of the nineteenth century and the first decade of the twentieth century. Fannie Lou Hamer emerged from Mississippi sharecropper society to toil for voting rights and economic empowerment throughout the 1960s and 1970s. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 223](#) The Presidents and their Slaves This course analyzes slavery, often referred to as the peculiar institution, through its most peculiar lens: the involvement in chattel slavery by the founding fathers and the federal government. We will explore the troubled history of our nation's founding fathers who, on the one hand, promoted democracy and liberty, and who, on the other hand, owned slaves. We will study the lives of Sally Hemings, Paul Jennings, Ona Judge and other slaves owned by Presidents and will probe how the White House emerged as a quasi-plantation built on the labor of enslaved people. Further, we will examine the federal government's legacy in perpetuating and protecting slavery, scrutinizing the

Constitution, Fugitive Slave Act and other legislative actions that safeguarded the institution. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 225](#) James Baldwin and Black Lives Matter This seminar is an inquiry into James Baldwin's rich political and cultural thought that animates racial justice demands that take shape under conditions of domination. Armed with critical tools from history, but also cultural studies and queer theory, we seek to understand connections between the civil rights/black power era in the 1950s and '60s and the Black Lives Matter movement of our time. Baldwin is an exemplar of critical conversations about black death by police in Cleveland, Chicago, Ferguson, and the Twin Cities and the disentanglement between Martin Luther King's dream and the American Dream. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 226](#) U.S. Consumer Culture In the period after 1880, the growth of a mass consumer society recast issues of identity, gender, race, class, family, and political life. We will explore the development of consumer culture through such topics as advertising and mass media, the body and sexuality, consumerist politics in the labor movement, and the response to the Americanization of consumption abroad. We will read contemporary critics such as Thorstein Veblen, as well as historians engaged in weighing the possibilities of abundance against the growth of corporate power. 6 credits; HI, IDS, WR2; Fall; Annette R Igra

[HIST 228](#) Civil Rights and Black Power This course treats the struggle for racial justice from World War II through the 1960s. Histories, journalism, music, and visual media illustrate black and white elites and grassroots people allied in this momentous epoch that ranges from a southern integrationist vision to northern Black Power militancy. The segregationist response to black freedom completes the study. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Fall; Rebecca J Brueckmann

[HIST 229](#) Working with Gender in U.S. History Historically work has been a central location for the constitution of gender identities for both men and women; at the same time, cultural notions of gender have shaped the labor market. We will investigate the roles of race, class, and ethnicity in shaping multiple sexual divisions of labor and the ways in which terms such as skill, bread-winning and work itself were gendered. Topics will include domestic labor, slavery, industrialization, labor market segmentation, protective legislation, and the labor movement. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Spring; Annette R Igra

[HIST 230](#) Black Americans and the U.S. Civil War and Reconstruction What does a most turbulent period in U.S. history look like from the perspectives of Black women and men? What role did Black thought and resistance play in shaping the outcome of the war? What was interracial democracy during Reconstruction and why was it ultimately overthrown? These are a few of the myriad questions we will seek to answer by studying the central role of Black Americans in the Civil War and Reconstruction eras. We will examine how Black people participated in and shaped the politics of this period and we will critically engage the meanings of freedom, emancipation, and democracy. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Spring; Rebecca J Brueckmann

[HIST 231](#) Mapping the World Before Mercator This course will explore early maps primarily in medieval and early modern Europe. After an introduction to the rhetoric of maps and world cartography, we will examine the functions and forms of medieval European and Islamic maps and then look closely at the continuities and transformations in map-making during the period of European exploration. The focus of the course will be on understanding each map within its own cultural context and how maps can be used to answer historical questions. We will work closely with the maps in Gould Library Special Collections to expand campus awareness of the collection. 6 credits; HI, WR2, QRE, IS; Winter; Victoria Morse

[HIST 232](#) Renaissance Worlds in France and Italy Enthusiasm, artistry, invention, exploration.... How do these notions of Renaissance culture play out in sources from the period? Using a range of evidence

(historical, literary, and visual) from Italy and France in the fourteenth-sixteenth centuries we will explore selected issues of the period, including debates about the meaning of being human and ideal forms of government and education; the nature of God and mankind's duties toward the divine; the family and gender roles; definitions of beauty and the goals of artistic achievement; accumulation of wealth; and exploration of new worlds and encounters with other peoples. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 233](#) The Byzantine World and Its Neighbors, 750-ca. 1453 The Byzantine world (eighth-fifteenth centuries) was a zone of fascinating tensions, exchanges, and encounters. Through a wide variety of written and visual evidence, we will examine key features of its history and culture: the nature of government; piety and religious controversy; art and music; the evolving relations with the Latin West, Armenia, the Slavic North and West, and the Dar al-Islam (the Abbasids and Seljuk and Ottoman Turks); gender; economic life; and social relations. Extra time will be required for special events and a group project (ecumenical council). 6 credits; HI, IS, WR2, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 238](#) The Viking World In the popular imagination, Vikings are horn-helmeted, blood-thirsty pirates who raped and pillaged their way across medieval Europe. But the Norse did much more than loot, rape, and pillage; they cowed kings and fought for emperors, explored uncharted waters and settled the North Atlantic, and established new trade routes that revived European urban life. In this course, we will separate fact from fiction by critically examining primary source documents alongside archaeological, linguistic and place-name evidence. Students will share their insights with each other and the world through two major collaborative digital humanities projects over the course of the term. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 239](#) Hunger, Public Policy and Food Provision in History For the first four weeks, the course covers the comparative history of famine, and will be led by internationally renowned economic historian Cormac O'Grada, the 2020 Ott Family Lecturer in Economic History at Carleton College. We examine causes and consequences (political, economic, demographic) and the historical memories of famines as well as case studies from Imperial Britain, Bengal and Ireland. In the second half of term, the course broadens its focus to examine the persistence of hunger and the nature of public policies related to food provision in comparative historical contexts. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 240](#) Tsars and Serfs, Cossacks and Revolutionaries: The Empire that was Russia Nicholas II, the last Tsar-Emperor of Russia, ruled over an empire that stretched from the Baltic to the Pacific. Territorial expansion over three-and-a-half centuries had brought under Russian rule a vast empire of immense diversity. The empire's subjects spoke a myriad languages, belonged to numerous religious communities, and related to the state in a wide variety of ways. Its artists produced some of the greatest literature and music of the nineteenth century and it offered fertile ground for ideologies of both conservative imperialism and radical revolution. This course surveys the panorama of this empire from its inception in the sixteenth century to its demise in the flames of World War I. Among the key analytical questions addressed are the following: How did the Russian Empire manage its diversity? How does Russia compare with other colonial empires? What understandings of political order legitimized it and how were they challenged? 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 241](#) Russia through Wars and Revolutions The lands of the Russian empire underwent massive transformations in the tumultuous decades that separated the accession of Nicholas II (1894) from the death of Stalin (1953). This course will explore many of these changes, with special attention paid to the social and political impact of wars (the Russo-Japanese War, World War I, the Civil War, and the Great Patriotic War) and revolutions (of 1905 and 1917), the ideological conflicts they engendered, and the comparative historical context in which they transpired. 6 credits; HI, IS; Fall; Adeb Khalid

[HIST 242](#) Communism, Cold War, Collapse: Russia Since Stalin In this course we will explore the history of Russia and other former Soviet states in the period after the death of Stalin, exploring the workings of the communist system and the challenges it faced internally and internationally. We will investigate the nature of the late Soviet state and look at the different trajectories Russia and other post-Soviet states have followed since the end of the Soviet Union. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 243](#) The Peasants are Revolting! Society and Politics in the Making of Modern France Political propaganda of the French Revolutionary period tells a simple story of downtrodden peasants exploited by callous nobles, but what exactly was the relationship between the political transformations of France from the Renaissance through the French Revolution and the social, religious, and cultural tensions that characterized the era? This course explores the connections and conflicts between popular and elite culture as we survey French history from the sixteenth through early nineteenth centuries, making comparisons to social and political developments in other European countries along the way. 6 credits; HI, IS, WR2, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 244](#) The Enlightenment and Its Legacies The Enlightenment: praised for its role in promoting human rights, condemned for its role in underwriting colonialism; lauded for its cosmopolitanism, despised for its Eurocentrism... how should we understand the cultural and intellectual history of the Enlightenment, and what are its legacies? This course starts by examining essential Enlightenment texts by philosophes such as Montesquieu, Voltaire, Diderot, and Rousseau, and then the second half of the term focuses on unpacking the Enlightenment's entanglements with modern ideas around topics such as religion, race, sex, gender, colonialism etc. 6 credits; NE, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 245](#) Ireland: Land, Conflict and Memory This course explores the history of Ireland from Medieval times through the Great Famine, ending with a look at the Partition of Ireland in 1920. We examine themes of religious and cultural conflict and explore a series of English political and military interventions. Throughout the course, we will analyze views of the Irish landscape, landholding patterns, and health and welfare issues. Finally, we explore the contested nature of history and memory as the class discusses monuments and memory production in Irish public spaces. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 246](#) Making Early Medieval England This course explores the world of Early Medieval England from Rome's decline through the Norman Conquest (c.400-1066) through its material culture. These six centuries witnessed dramatic transformations, including waning Roman influence, changing environmental conditions, ethnic migrations, the coming of Christianity, the rise of kingdoms, and the emergence of new agricultural and economic regimes. We will look beyond the kings and priests at the top of society by analyzing objects people made and used, buildings they built, and human remains they buried alongside primary and secondary written sources. Students will practice writing history from, and experiment with (re)making, early English "things" 6 credits; HI, IS; Fall; Austin P Mason

[HIST 249](#) Two Centuries of Tumult: Modern Central Europe An examination of the political, social, and cultural history of Central Europe from 1848 to the present day. We will explore the evolution of state and civil society in the multicultural/multinational regions of the present-day Czech Republic, Slovakia, Poland, Hungary, as well as eastern Germany and Austria. Much of the course will focus on the common experiences of authoritarianism, anti-Semitism, fascism/Nazism, and especially the Communist era and its dissolution. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 250](#) Modern Germany This course offers a comprehensive examination of German history in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. We will look at the German-speaking peoples of Central Europe through the prism of politics, society, culture, and the economy. Through a range of readings, we will

grapple with the many complex and contentious issues that have made German history such an interesting area of intellectual inquiry. 6 credits; HI, IS; Winter; David G Tompkins

[HIST 252](#) Fascism in Europe, 1919-1945 This course examines the history and historiography of European fascism from its origins through World War II, looking at national case studies including Italy, Germany, Spain, and France. Adopting a comparative perspective and offering conflicting historical interpretations, the course explores the differences between fascism and right-wing authoritarian movements, the fascist style(s) of rule, and fascism's ideological make-up. The course also covers the way fascists seized power, consolidated their rule through apparatuses of terror, won adherents through foreign and domestic policies, and manufactured consent through propaganda, cultural initiatives, and mass participatory politics. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 254](#) Colonialism in East Asia This course explores the colonialisms in East Asia, both internal and external. Students examine Chinese, Inner Asian, Japanese, and European colonialisms from the seventeenth century to the present. Geographically, students cover borderlands of East Asian empires (Tibet, Xinjiang, Mongolia, Manchuria, Fujian, Yunnan, Canton, Vietnam, Taiwan, Korea, Okinawa, and Hokkaido). Methodologically, students eschew power-politics and historical studies of "frontier" regions in order to analyze everyday aspects of colonial arrangements and communities in different historical moments from the bottom up. Topics include ethnic identities, racial discourses, colonial settlements, opium regimes, violence and memory (e.g. Nanjing massacre), and forced labor migrations (e.g. comfort women). 6 credits; HI, IS, WR2; Spring; Seungjoo Yoon

[HIST 255](#) Rumors, Gossip, and News in East Asia What is news? How do rumors and gossip shape news in modern China, Japan, and Korea? Is the press one of the sociocultural bases within civil society that shapes opinion in the public sphere in East Asia? Students will examine how press-like activities reshape oral communication networks and printing culture and isolate how the public is redefined in times of war and revolutions. Drawing sources from a combination of poems, private letters, maps, pamphlets, handbills, local gazetteers, rumor mills, pictorials, and cartoons, students will map communication circuits that linked authors, journalists, shippers, booksellers, itinerant storytellers, gossipers, listeners, and active readers. 6 credits; HI, IS, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 256](#) Disaster, Disease, & Rumors in East Asia How are rumors generated and transmitted in a period of high anxiety like disaster? Do rumors and anxiety reciprocate? How do rumors enhance existing stereotypes and prejudices of people? Why do rumors arise in a society that suffers from inadequate information or the complete cutoff in communication? This course classifies the types and nature of rumors at the time of making modern East Asia. Thematically, it examines the interplay between wartime science, environmental conditions, and societal capacities in modern Japan, Korea, and China. Topics include rumor panics generated by epidemic, water pollution, atomic bomb, famine politics, industrial toxins, and lab leaks. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 257](#) Chinese Capitalism: From Local to Global How did China become a global player in the market economy? This course surveys Chinese business history in the recent past focusing on the origins of industrial development in China, agrarian "involution" and famine, vernacular commercialism, and arguments about China's economic divergence from and convergence with the rest of the world. Historical examples are drawn from enterprises that produced salt, medicine, cotton textile, machine tools, electricity, automobiles, and the iPhone. Students will pick one of them and write a historical biography of a businessperson, an economic thinker, a company, or an entrepreneurial activity (e.g., operating department stores or advertising companies). 6 credits; HI, QRE, IS, WR2; Fall; Seungjoo Yoon

[HIST 258](#) Korean History in Films & Testimonies What are the limits and promises of putting history on screen, and vice versa? What would be a better way to convey the sentiments of a human being who must make a moral choice in a distinctive historical circumstance? This course explores the dynamic relationship between testimony-giving and filmmaking about the lived experience in Korea in the recent past. We will focus on the voices of ordinary people, especially those shaped by female and downtrodden citizens. Drawing examples from films, diaries, memoirs, autobiographies, eyewitnesses, and/or novels, students will analyze an enduring value orientation of a historical figure of their choice. 6 credits; NE, IS; Winter; Seungjoo Yoon

[HIST 260](#) The Making of the Modern Middle East A survey of major political and social developments from the fifteenth century to the beginning of World War I. Topics include: state and society, the military and bureaucracy, religious minorities (Jews and Christians), and women in premodern Muslim societies; the encounter with modernity. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 263](#) Plagues of Empire The globalization of disease is often seen as a recent phenomenon aided by high-speed communication and travel. This course examines the history of the spread of infectious diseases by exploring the connection between disease, medicine and European imperial expansion. We consider the ways in which European expansion from 1500 onwards changed the disease landscape of the world and how pre-existing diseases in the tropics shaped and thwarted imperial ambitions. We will also question how far Western medicine can be seen as a benefit by examining its role in facilitating colonial expansion and constructing racial and gender difference. 6 credits; HI, IS; Spring; Amna Khalid

[HIST 265](#) Central Asia in the Modern Age Central Asia--the region encompassing the post-Soviet states of Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, and Uzbekistan, and the Xinjiang region of the People's Republic of China--is often considered one of the most exotic in the world, but it has experienced all the excesses of the modern age. After a basic introduction to the long-term history of the steppe, this course will concentrate on exploring the history of the region since its conquest by the Russian and Chinese empires. We will discuss the interaction of external and local forces as we explore transformations in the realms of politics, society, culture, and religion. 6 credits; HI, IS; Fall; Adeb Khalid

[HIST 266](#) History of Islam in South Asia While Islam in popular thought is often associated solely with the Arab world, in reality eighty percent of the world's Muslim population is not of Arab ethnicity. The countries of South Asia--particularly India, Pakistan and Bangladesh--are collectively home to the largest number of Muslims. After examining the early background of the appearance and growth of Islamic societies and governments, we will explore the rich history of the expansion of Islam into the Indian subcontinent. We will take account of the role of trade and conquest in the early centuries of Islamic expansion and study the development of specifically Indian forms of Islam. The nature and impact of the Indo-Islamic empires will receive our attention, as will the interaction of Muslims with non-Muslim communities in medieval and early modern India. This will be followed by a look at the period of colonial rule, and an analysis of the specific historical contexts that gave rise to specific religious nationalist movements. We will then trace out how, once established, these movements developed according to their changing relationships to national liberation movements, secularism, state administrative systems, global economic shifts, and changing social demands. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 268](#) Globalization & Local Responses in India Program: History, Globalization, and Politics in Modern India Indian democracy presents a complicated social and political terrain that is being reshaped and remapped by a wide variety of efforts to bring about economic development, social change, political representation, justice, and equality. In this course we will examine, among other topics, the history of modern India with a focus on political movements centered on issues of colonialism, nationalism, class,

gender, and caste. We will also examine changes in contemporary India brought about by globalization, and study how particular groups and communities have reacted and adapted to these developments.

Prerequisite: Acceptance into the India OCS Program required. 6 credits; HI, IS; Winter; Brendan P LaRocque

[HIST 269](#) Religion, Race & Caste in Modern India This course will examine the history of religious beliefs, practices, and community, European imperialist and Orientalist ideologies, and the socio-political implications of anti-colonial nationalist movements in India. We will address questions including: How did the European powers justify their imperial undertaking through specific concepts of race, religion, science and technology? How did the imperial experience impact Christianity, Islam, and Hinduism, and caste, race, and gender in India? In the post-colonial period we will examine the powerful growth of low-caste and anti-caste social movements and political parties, as well as religious nationalist, pluralist, and secular mass-movements. 6 credits; NE, IDS; Spring; Brendan P LaRocque

[HIST 270](#) Nuclear Nations: India and Pakistan as Rival Siblings At the stroke of midnight on August 15, 1947 India and Pakistan, two new nation states emerged from the shadow of British colonialism. This course focuses on the political trajectories of these two rival siblings and looks at the ways in which both states use the other to forge antagonistic and belligerent nations. While this is a survey course it is *not* a comprehensive overview of the history of the two countries. Instead it covers some of the more significant moments of rupture and violence in the political history of the two states. The first two-thirds of the course offers a top-down, macro overview of these events and processes whereas the last third examines the ways in which people experienced these developments. We use the lens of gender to see how the physical body, especially the body of the woman, is central to the process of nation building. We will consider how women's bodies become sites of contestation and how they are disciplined and policed by the postcolonial state(s). 6 credits; HI, IS, WR2; Spring; Amna Khalid

[HIST 272](#) Music and Movement in Atlantic World History This course examines music and movement in Atlantic World history and introduces methods from the digital humanities. It analyzes how hybrid cultural practices began in the period of colonization and the transatlantic slave system. It considers how these practices influenced national identities during the nineteenth century and continued to cross between the Americas, Africa, and Europe in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. The course addresses broad themes including immigration, race, class, nationalism, and transnational exchange. A digital humanities approach enables the course to ask and answer new questions about these topics. No previous experience with digital humanities is required. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 275](#) Latin American Immigration to the US Immigration from Latin America has historically been, and continues to be, a topic of concern and controversy in the United States. This course seeks to provide a clear and informed understanding of the phenomenon. It surveys various migration waves from Mexico, Central America and the Caribbean, and South America. Through a variety of audio-visual sources, scholarship, testimonies/memoirs, and other materials, students will examine the political and economic factors that pushed people out of their countries and pulled them into the United States; the migrants' perilous journey to the north; and the everyday life of these migrants once they are in the U.S. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Spring; Pedro F Quijada

[HIST 279](#) Central American Revolutions Throughout the 1970s and 1980s, civil war and political violence swept the Central American isthmus. The impact of these conflicts is still felt in the region as well as in the United States. This course examines the regional as well as the international factors that contributed to the rise of these armed conflicts. Through the examination of print and audio-visual primary sources as well as scholarship students will learn about the origins, development, and legacies of these revolutions. We will examine the colonial legacies, capitalist development, ethnic and racial conflict, foreign intervention, civil

wars, and, finally, the consequential waves of migration to the U.S. and to other parts of the world. 6 credits; HI, IS; Winter; Pedro F Quijada

[HIST 281](#) War in Modern Africa This course examines the causes, features, and consequences of wars across two critical phases of African history, colonial and post-colonial. It covers four cases studies from modern Central, East, and West Africa: the Congo (first under the rule of King Leopold and later the Belgian colonial government), Tanganyika (under German colonial rule), Nigeria (during the first republic through the civil war), and Uganda (under the rule of Idi Amin). Students will learn how certain memories or interpretations of events are narrated, fashioned, truncated, contested, forgotten, or silenced. Students also will learn how different historical actors participated in and experienced war. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 282](#) African Diaspora in Arabia This course offers a broad historical overview of African men's and women's experiences as religious, political, and military leaders, as merchants and poets, and in agricultural and maritime industries in Arabia. Situated primarily in Bahrain, with travel to Oman, the course will examine long standing historical, cultural, and commercial exchanges between Africa and the Gulf from medieval times to the present day. The course will question the ideologies that assume that Africa and Arabia represent racial and cultural difference. Prerequisite: 100 or 200 level Africana Studies or History course and participation on OCS program. 6 credits; HI, IS, WR2, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 284](#) History, Culture and Commerce Program: Heritage in Africa and Arabia Through lectures, readings, and extensive site visits to museums and archaeological sites, this course examines the rich cultural heritage of East Africa and Arabia. Students will investigate Persian, Arab, Indian, and Islamic sites in Zanzibar, Oman, and Bahrain, reflecting on the deep influence of the Indian Ocean on the region's historical trading systems and modern-day relations. The course also examines the influence of various European colonial powers during the era in which they ruled or wielded influence. Prerequisite: 100 or 200 level Africana Studies or History course and participation on OCS program. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 285](#) History, Culture and Commerce Program: Critical Historical Research This course focuses on ethnographic research and writing with an emphasis on the practice of fieldwork. Students will conduct group research projects that include actively guiding and evaluating the work of their peers. The content of these projects will include maritime activities, health, music, economics, and heritage. Students will learn the benefits and challenges of examining oral tradition, oral history, poetry, visual art, material culture, and embodied practice. Service or experiential learning is another major point of emphasis. Students will develop their ability to question their knowledge, method, evidence, interpretation, experience, ethics, and power. Prerequisite: 100 or 200 level Africana Studies or History course and participation on OCS program. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 287](#) From Alchemy to the Atom Bomb: The Scientific Revolution and the Making of the Modern World This course examines the growth of modern science since the Renaissance with an emphasis on the Scientific Revolution, the development of scientific methodology, and the emergence of new scientific disciplines. How might a history of science focused on scientific networks operating within society, rather than on individual scientists, change our understanding of "genius," "progress," and "scientific impartiality?" We will consider a range of scientific developments, treating science both as a body of knowledge and as a set of practices, and will gauge the extent to which our knowledge of the natural world is tied to who, when, and where such knowledge has been produced and circulated. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Spring; Antony E Adler

[HIST 288](#) Reason, Authority, and Love in Medieval France In a series of letters written after the abrupt and violent ending of their sexual relationship, Peter Abelard, a controversial and creative teacher and philosopher, and Heloise, a respected abbess and thinker, explored central questions about the nature of gender roles, love, authority, and the place of reason in human affairs. In other works, Abelard articulated new approaches to ethical judgment (the primacy of intention), the status of universals, and the potential of logical argument to foster interreligious dialogue. Through their use of dialectic, his works modeled new approaches to metaphysics, ontology, anthropology, and the nature and use of authorities. Through close reading and discussion of these works and those of select contemporaries, this course will explore the key philosophical, social, and institutional dynamics of a moment of profound change in medieval thought and culture. 3 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 289](#) Gender and Ethics in Late Medieval France Acknowledged by contemporaries as one of the leading intellects of her time, Christine de Pizan (ca. 1364-ca. 1431) became an author of unusual literary range, personal resilience, and perceptiveness in a time of ongoing warfare, civil strife, and intellectual ferment. In addition to composing romances, poetry, quasi-autobiographical works, royal biography, and political theory, she became an articulate critic of the patriarchy and misogyny of her world, contemporary patterns and cultures of violence, and a critical voice in defense of female capability. Using Christine's writings together with other contemporary voices, we will examine how contemporaries confronted fundamental questions of identity, status, violence, ethics, and love in domestic and public spheres in late medieval France. 6 credits; HI, IS, WR2; Winter; William L North

[HIST 298](#) Junior Colloquium In the junior year, majors must take this six-credit reading and discussion course taught each year by different members of the department faculty. The course is also required for the History minor. The general purpose of History 298 is to help students reach a more sophisticated understanding of the nature of history as a discipline and of the approaches and methods of historians. A major who is considering off-campus study in the junior year should consult with their adviser on when to take History 298. Prerequisite: At least two six credit courses in History (excluding HIST 100 and Independents) at Carleton. 6 credits; HI; Fall, Winter, Spring; Amna Khalid, Adeeb Khalid

[HIST 301](#) Indigenous Histories at Carleton Carleton's new campus land acknowledgement affirms that this is Dakota land, but how did Carleton come to be here? What are the histories of Indigenous faculty, students, and staff at Carleton? In this course, students will investigate Indigenous histories on our campus by conducting original research about how Carleton acquired its landbase, its historic relationships to Dakota and Anishinaabeg people, histories of on-campus activism, the shifting demographics of Native students on campus, and the histories of Indigenous faculty and staff, among others. Students will situate these histories within the broader context of federal Indian policies and Indigenous resistance. 6 credits; NE, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 304](#) Black Study and the University This course examines the historical relationship between Black intellectuals and the university. We will examine the juxtaposition between institutionalized white supremacy in universities and the work of Black students and faculty as well as the radical implications of Black knowledge production. Beginning with the writings of Anna Julia Cooper and W.E.B. Du Bois, the course traces how Black intellectuals have conceptualized the political utility of higher education and its liberatory potential over the course of the twentieth century. Emphases include the significance of Historically Black Colleges and Universities, the advent of Black Studies departments, and the role of Black Studies today and in the future. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 306](#) American Wilderness To many Americans, wild lands are among the nation's most treasured places. Yellowstone, Yosemite, Mount Rainier, Joshua Tree, Grand Canyon – the names alone stir the heart,

the mind, and the imagination. But where do those thoughts and feelings come from, and how have they both reflected and shaped American culture, society, and nature over the last three centuries? These are the central issues and questions that we will pursue in this seminar and in its companion course, ENTS 307 Wilderness Field Studies: Grand Canyon (which includes an Off-Campus Studies program at Grand Canyon National Park). Prerequisite: Acceptance in Wilderness Studies at the Grand Canyon OCS program. History 205 is recommended but not required. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 308](#) American Cities and Nature Since the nation's founding, the percentage of Americans living in cities has risen nearly sixteenfold, from about five percent to the current eighty-one percent. This massive change has spawned legions of others, and all of them have bearing on the complex ways that American cities and city-dwellers have shaped and reshaped the natural world. This course will consider the nature of cities in American history, giving particular attention to the dynamic linkages binding these cultural epicenters to ecological communities, environmental forces and resource flows, to eco-politics and social values, and to those seemingly far-away places we call farms and wilderness. Prerequisite: History 205 is recommended but not required. 6 credits; WR2, IDS, HI; Winter; George H Vrtis

[HIST 315](#) America's Founding This course is part of an off-campus winter break program that includes two linked courses in the fall and winter. The creation and establishment of the United States was a contested and uncertain event stretched over more than half a century. For whom, for what, and how was the United States created? In what ways do the conflicts and contradictions of the nation's eighteenth-century founding shape today's America? We will examine how the nation originated in violent civil war and in political documents that simultaneously offered glorious promises and a "covenant with death." Our nuanced understanding of the American Revolution and Early Republic will underpin our ability to tell these stories to the wider public. Prerequisite: One previous history course. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 316](#) Presenting America's Founding This course is the second half of a two-course sequence focused on the study of the founding of the United States in American public life. The course will begin with a two-week off-campus study program during winter break in Washington, D.C and Boston, where we will visit world-class museums and historical societies, meet with museum professionals, and learn about the goals and challenges of history museums, the secrets to successful exhibitions, and the work of museum curators and directors. The course will culminate in the winter term with the completion of an exhibit created in conjunction with one of the museums located on Boston's Freedom Trail. Prerequisite: History 315. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 320](#) The Progressive Era? Was the Progressive Era progressive? It was a period of social reform, labor activism, and woman suffrage, but also of Jim Crow, corporate capitalism, and U.S. imperialism. These are among the topics that can be explored in research papers on this contradictory era. We will begin by reading a brief text that surveys the major subject areas and relevant historiography of the period. The course will center on the writing of a 25-30 page based on primary research, which will be read and critiqued by members of the seminar. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Fall; Annette R Igra

[HIST 331](#) Regional States: Boundaries and Horizons in Fourteenth-century Italy We will examine the development of regional states in fourteenth-century Italy. We will explore the social, religious, political, environmental, and cultural aspects of a changing world between the medieval and the modern. The Black Death, a triad of literary greats (Dante, Petrarch, and Boccaccio), maps, humanism, political theory, water rights, saints, business, and travelers to and from Italy are some of the themes we will engage with as we try to understand how contemporaries conceptualized the political, spatial, and cultural boundaries of their

world. Students will conduct original research relating to the seminar topics culminating in a substantial research paper. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 332](#) Image Makers and Breakers in the Premodern World What roles do images play in premodern societies? What are these images thought to be and to do? Why, at particular moments, have certain groups attempted to do away with images either completely or in specific settings? How do images create and threaten communities and how is the management of the visual integrated with and shaped by other values, structures, and objectives? This course will examine these and related questions by looking in depth at image-making and veneration and their opponents in a range of case studies (from the medieval west, Byzantium, Muslim lands, and Protestant Europe) and by examining theoretical discussions of images, vision, and cognition from the fourth through sixteenth centuries. This course is discussion intensive and each student will develop a research project on a topic of their own design. Prerequisite: Previous history course or instructor consent. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 338](#) Digital History, Public Heritage & Deep Mapping How do new methods of digital humanities and collaborative public history change our understanding of space and place? This hands-on research seminar will seek answers through a deep mapping of the long history of Northfield, Minnesota, before and after its most well-known era of the late nineteenth-century. Deep mapping is as much archaeology as it is cartography, plumbing the depths of a particular place to explore its diversity through time. Students will be introduced to major theories of space and place as well as their application through technologies such as Geographic Information Systems (GIS), 3D modeling, and video game engines. We will mount a major research project working with the National Register of Historic Places, in collaboration with specialists in public history and community partners. 6 credits; HI, QRE, IDS; Spring; Austin P Mason

[HIST 341](#) The Russian Revolution and its Global Legacies The Russian revolution of 1917 was one of the seminal events of the twentieth century. It transformed much beyond Russia itself. This course will take stock of the event and its legacy. What was the Russian revolution? What was its place in the history of revolutions? How did it impact the world? How was it seen by those who made it and those who witnessed it? How have these evaluations changed over time? What sense can we make of it in the year of its centenary? The revolution was both an inspiration (to many revolutionary and national-liberation movements) and used as a tale of caution and admonition (by adversaries of the Soviet Union). The readings will put the Russian revolution in the broadest perspective of the twentieth century and its contested evaluations, from within the Soviet Union and beyond, from its immediate aftermath, through World War II, the Cold War, to the post-Soviet period. The course is aimed at all students interested in the history of the twentieth century and of the idea of the revolution. Prerequisite: One course in Modern European History or instructor consent. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 346](#) The Holocaust This course will grapple with the difficult and complicated phenomenon of the genocide of the Jews of Europe. We will explore anti-Semitism in its historical context, both in the German-speaking lands as well as in Europe as a whole. The experience of Jews in Nazi Germany will be an area of focus, but this class will look at European Jews more broadly, both before and during the Second World War. The question of responsibility and guilt will be applied to Germans as well as to other European societies, and an exploration of victims will extend to other affected groups. 6 credits; HI, IS; Spring; David G Tompkins

[HIST 347](#) The Global Cold War In the aftermath of the Second World War and through the 1980s, the United States and the Soviet Union competed for world dominance. This Cold War spawned hot wars, as well as a cultural and economic struggle for influence all over the globe. This course will look at the experience of the Cold War from the perspective of its two main adversaries, the U.S. and USSR, but will also devote

considerable attention to South America, Asia, Africa, and the Middle East. Students will write a 20 page paper based on original research. 6 credits; HI, IS, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 360](#) Muslims and Modernity Through readings in primary sources in translation, we will discuss the major intellectual and cultural movements that have influenced Muslim thinkers from the nineteenth century on. Topics include modernism, nationalism, socialism, and fundamentalism. Prerequisite: At least one prior course in the history of the Middle East or Central Asia or Islam. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Winter; Adeb Khalid

[HIST 382](#) Slavery & Abolition in Africa and its Diaspora What is slavery? What is its historical relationship to other forms of bondage, labor, or debt? This course explores the complex, evolving, and wide-ranging meanings of slavery in Africa and its diaspora. Students will juxtapose a number of case studies: early versus modern Islamic communities in Arabia, sixteenth- versus nineteenth-century Ottoman regimes, eighteenth-century Catholic Kongo versus nineteenth-century Anglican Nigeria, and Egypt under nineteenth-century Ottoman rule versus twentieth-century British rule. It draws from religious texts, nineteenth-century missionary documents, and twentieth-century manumission records. How does slavery become associated with Africa? The nineteenth century offers many clues. Prerequisite: Prior History or Africana Studies course. 6 credits; HI, WR2, QRE, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 383](#) Africa's Colonial Legacies This course deepens understanding of the causes, manifestations, and implications of warfare in modern Africa by highlighting African perspectives on colonialism's legacies. Drawing from cases in South Africa, Uganda, Kenya, Algeria, and Sudan, the course questions whether Britain's policy of indirect rule, France's direct rule, and South Africa's apartheid rule were variants of despotism and how colonial rule shaped possibilities of resistance, reform, and repression. Students also will learn how different historical actors participated in and experienced war as well as produce an original research paper that thoughtfully uses primary and secondary resources. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[HIST 398](#) Advanced Historical Writing This course is designed to support majors in developing advanced skills in historical research and writing. Through a combination of class discussion, small group work, and one-on-one interactions with the professor, majors learn the process of constructing sophisticated, well-documented, and well-written historical arguments within the context of an extended project of their own design. They also learn and practice strategies for engaging critically with contemporary scholarship and effective techniques of peer review and the oral presentation of research. Concurrent enrollment in History 400 required. By permission of the instructor only. 6 credits; S/CR/NC; HI, WR2; Winter; Annette R Igra

[HIST 400](#) Integrative Exercise Required of all seniors majoring in history. Registration in this course is contingent upon prior approval of a research proposal. 6 credits; S/NC; Fall, Winter, Spring

Interdisciplinary Studies

[IDSC 099](#) Carleton Undergraduate Bridge Experience The Carleton Undergraduate Bridge Experience is a six-week program designed to review quantitative skills and explore how these quantitative skills are relevant to disciplines ranging from biology and physics to economics and psychology. Topics may include functions (linear, exponential, logarithmic), geometry, trigonometry, and analysis and graphical representation of data sets. Students will work in teams on several activities, including exploring Carleton-specific data sets that can be used tell a story about the College and collaborating on problems that explore how particular

quantitative skills are used in the sciences and social sciences. In addition, students review and practice their quantitative skills through self-paced work. 5 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Summer; Lin S Winton

[IDSC 099](#) Summer Humanities Program In this course, we will explore how key historic figures understood the connection between knowledge, power, and identity and the ways in which they sought to help their contemporaries perceive and cope with uncertainty, deception, and controversial truths. Throughout this course students choosing history as their primary field will pursue individual curated research projects that will culminate in a research essay and a public presentation based on this research. 6 credits; S/CR/NC; Summer; William L North

[IDSC 100](#) Civil Discourse in a Troubled Age As we listen to people discussing critical issues facing individuals, communities, countries and the planet, what do we see happening? Is communication occurring? Do the sides hear each other and seek to understand another point of view, even if in disagreement? Is the goal truth or the best policy or victory for a side? What skills, approaches, and conditions lead to genuine discussion and productive argument? How can we cultivate these as individuals and communities? This Argument and Inquiry seminar addresses these questions in both theory and practice by allowing students the opportunity to read, view, discuss, and analyze theoretical discussions and case studies drawn from the past and present on a range of controversial topics. 6 credits; AI, WR1; Fall; Lin S Winton, William L North, Sindy L Fleming

[IDSC 100](#) Data Visualization As Activism Data visualization (turning evidence into images) and activism have a common goal: to make the invisible more visible. How can graphs be used for activist work? Through discussion, reading, production, and reflection, this seminar will teach students how to read and think critically about graphs, produce graphs for public audiences, and consider the ethical dimensions of data access and representation. We will learn from data visualization pioneers such as W.E.B. Du Bois, who combined graphs and photographs for the 1900 Paris World's Fair to tell a complex story of the agency, sophistication, and oppression of African Americans in post-emancipation America. As we discuss the role of data viz in activism, we will learn to experiment with creating our own visual arguments; our final project will be in partnership with a local community organization. No previous experience with statistics or graphing software is necessary. 6 credits; AI, WR1, QRE; Fall; Lin S Winton

[IDSC 100](#) Games and Gaming Cultures In this seminar, we will use games (both by studying them and by playing them) as a lens through which we can explore all manner of fascinating questions. How do the games we play shape our culture and our communities? What makes a game fun, engaging, addictive, boring, brutal, or banal? How can games encourage certain kinds of behavior, even after we've stopped playing them? Could we make Carleton itself a bit better--or at least more fun--if we gamified certain aspects of life here? To aid our exploration, we'll draw on readings from multiple genres and employ a variety of research methods to analyze games from social, textual, and design perspectives. This course will also include weekly lab sessions on Wednesday evenings (6:15-8:30PM). Students will be required to attend at least eight out of ten lab sessions. 6 credits; AI, WR1; Fall; George Cusack

[IDSC 100](#) Let's Talk about Race!: Exploring Race in Higher Education From Starbucks' failed "Race together" initiative to debates about Rachel Dolezal's racial identity to the Black Lives Matter movement, it is clear that race still matters in America. These incidents also demonstrate the difficulties of having discussions about race, especially across racial lines. Drawing on texts from multiple disciplines, this course will examine the history of racial categories with a particular emphasis on how race matters in higher education. This course will also incorporate readings and activities that will help students develop further their skills to have productive discussions about race, especially in the context of a small residential college. 6 credits; AI, WR1; Fall; Anita P Chikkatur

[IDSC 103](#) Student Conversations about Diversity and Community In this course students participate in peer-led conversations about diversity and community at Carleton. Students complete readings and engage in experiential exercises that invite them to reflect on their own social identities and their attitudes toward race, gender, class, and sexuality. By taking risks and engaging in honest conversations and self-reflection, students work together to understand differences and to explore how to build communities that are welcoming and open to diversity. Students keep a weekly journal and write two reflective essays that are graded by faculty members. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; NE, IDS; Winter; Trey Williams

[IDSC 110](#) Thinking with Numbers: Using Math and Data in Context This course will enhance students' quantitative skills and provide opportunities to apply those skills to authentic problems. Topics covered will vary depending on students in the class; possible topics include unit conversions, significant figures and estimation, exponents, logarithms, algebra, geometry, probability, and statistics. We will explore how these skills are relevant in contexts ranging from making personal finance decisions to understanding medical research reports. Prerequisite: Interdisciplinary Studies 099, Undergraduate Bridge Experience. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; NE; Fall; Lin S Winton

[IDSC 141](#) Computer Science Program: Computing with Context: Alan Turing, Gender, and Computing This course will address a cluster of topics related to a broad gender-based context for computing. The starting point is Alan Turing himself: a hero for his code-breaking work during the war, Turing was also a gay man chemically castrated by the British government who (likely) died by suicide after enduring that treatment. The course will spiral outward from Turing to include a broader set of topics related to gender and sexuality in computing, ranging from Turing's era to the present. Specific topics will vary based on the interests of available experts in aspects of gender and computing. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201 and 202. (Mathematics 236 will be accepted in lieu of Computer Science 202). 2 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Summer; David Liben-Nowell

[IDSC 150](#) Plague, War and Crisis: Reading Hobbes Reading Thucydides, Books 1-2: Plague and Democracy We will meet once a week to read and discuss Books 1 and 2 of Thucydides' *History of the Peloponnesian War* in Thomas Hobbes's famed translation of 1628 (subsequent books will be discussed in courses offered in the Winter and Spring terms). We will attend to the literary art and to the political and social contexts of the original Greek, as well as to Hobbes's recontextualization of it to the England of the 1620s. This bifocal approach may provoke insights into our current predicament. 2 credits; NE, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[IDSC 151](#) Plague, War, Crisis: Reading Hobbes Reading Thucydides: Books 3-5 Revolt and Revolution We will meet once a week to read and discuss Books 3-5 of Thucydides' *History of the Peloponnesian War* in Thomas Hobbes's famed translation of 1628 (subsequent books will be discussed in the course offered in the Spring term). We will attend to the literary art and to the political and social contexts of the original Greek, as well as to Hobbes's recontextualization of it to the England of the 1620s. This bifocal approach may provoke insights into our current predicament. 2 credits; NE, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[IDSC 152](#) Plague, War, Crisis: Reading Hobbes Reading Thucydides: Books 6-8 Catastrophe and Coup We will meet once a week to read and discuss Books 6-8 of Thucydides' *History of the Peloponnesian War* in Thomas Hobbes's famed translation of 1628. We will attend to the literary art and to the political and social contexts of the original Greek, as well as to Hobbes's recontextualization of it to the England of the 1620s. This bifocal approach may provoke insights into our current predicament. 2 credits; NE, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[IDSC 198](#) FOCUS Colloquium This colloquium is designed to give students participating in the Focusing on Cultivating Scientists program an opportunity to learn and use skills in scientific study, reasoning, and modeling. The topics of this project-based colloquium will vary each term, and allow students to develop competencies in areas relevant to multiple science disciplines. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Fall, Winter, Spring; Mija M Van Der Wege

[IDSC 202](#) MMUF Research Seminar This seminar develops the skills needed to engage in and communicate advanced research. Each participant will work and present regularly on their ongoing research projects, and participate actively in an ongoing series of workshops and conferences. The seminar will also discuss in depth the nature of academia as institution and culture, and the role of diversity in the production of knowledge and teaching in American higher education. Open only to students with MMUF fellow status. Prerequisite: Participation in the Mellon Program/MMUF or MGSEF Program. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Fall, Winter, Spring; Cherlon L Ussery

[IDSC 203](#) Talking about Diversity This course prepares students to facilitate peer-led conversations about diversity in the Critical Conversations Program. Students learn about categories and theories related to social identity, power, and inequality, and explore how identities including race, gender, class, and sexual orientation affect individual experience and communal structures. Students engage in experiential exercises that invite them to reflect on their own social identities and their reactions to difference, diversity, and conflict. Students are required to keep a weekly journal and to participate in class leadership. Participants in this class may apply to facilitate sections of IDSC 103, a 2-credit student-led course in winter term. 6 credits; NE, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[IDSC 235](#) Perspectives in Public Health This course will explore the many dimensions of public health within the United States and provide an introduction to community based work and research. Public health is by nature interdisciplinary and the course will address local public health issues through the lenses of social, biological, and physical determinants of health. In addition to readings and discussions, the course will incorporate the expertise of visiting public health practitioners and include site visits to local public health agencies. Students will work collaboratively with a community partner on a public health-related civic engagement project selected during Fall term and continued during Winter Break. This is the first course of a two course winter break program. Prerequisite: Interdisciplinary Studies 236 required winter term. 3 credits; IDS, NE; Not offered 2022-23

[IDSC 236](#) Public Health in Practice This course is the second part of a two-term sequence beginning with Perspectives in Public Health. Over the winter break, students will spend two weeks exploring a variety of public health organizations both locally (Minneapolis/St. Paul) and nationally. During the winter term, students will complete their final public health-related civic engagement project in collaboration with a community partner, set their individual project back into the wider context of public health, and prepare to present their experience to a broader audience. Prerequisite: Interdisciplinary Studies 235. 6 credits; IDS, ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[IDSC 238](#) Vaccines: Science, Skeptics, and Stakeholders Vaccines are often touted as one of humankind's greatest biomedical achievements. They have undoubtedly prevented hundreds of millions of deaths from infectious diseases since their discovery. Yet, there remain many obstacles that prevent their wider development and dissemination. Among these are the technological challenges associated with vaccine development, the well funded anti-vaccination movements that often thrive on and spread misinformation, and economic hurdles that affect the production and equitable distribution of vaccines. Through an interdisciplinary lens that incorporates material from biology, psychology, and economics, this course will allow students to reach an integrated understanding of vaccines. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[IDSC 250](#) Color! If you had to explain to a blind person the nature of color, how would you describe it? Is it a property of objects, oscillations of an electric field, a feature of how the eye generates electrochemical signals to send to the brain, or perhaps a property of the experiences themselves? This team-taught course takes a multidisciplinary approach to color, drawing from physics, psychology, and philosophy. We will explore topics such as the nature of light, visual anatomy, the process by which light is converted to a neural code, color mixing, linguistic differences in color processing, and how color leads us to confront the tension that sometimes exists between appearance and reality. Prerequisite: Any introductory PHIL or PSYC course higher than 110 or any term of introductory PHYS course higher than 130 (PHYS 131 and 151 or 152 or a 10 week introductory course). 6 credits; NE; Winter; Marty Baylor, Jason A Decker, Julia F Strand

[IDSC 251](#) Windows on the Good Life Human beings are always and everywhere challenged by the question: What should I do to spend my mortal time well? One way to approach this ultimate challenge is to explore some of the great cultural products of our civilization--works that are a delight to read for their wisdom and artfulness. This series of two-credit courses will explore a philosophical dialogue of Plato in the fall, a work from the Bible in the winter, and a pair of plays by Shakespeare in the spring. The course can be repeated for credit throughout the year and in subsequent years. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; HI; Fall, Winter, Spring; Laurence D Cooper, Alan Rubenstein

[IDSC 257](#) Sense of Place: Art and Ecology in Tallgrass Prairie This project is a collaboration between two courses—Grassland Ecology and Field Drawing—that will foster an interdisciplinary dialogue on the Tallgrass Prairie Ecosystem. Students will work together to develop a project that explores how ecological study and artistic expression can deepen their understanding of this landscape. The course will involve field trips in the Carleton Arboretum, guest speakers, directed readings and culminate in a gallery exhibition. Prerequisite: Previous or concurrent registration in Studio Art 113 or Biology 374. 2 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[IDSC 258](#) Consensus or Contentious? Controversies in Science Then and Now Almost every global challenge confronting humankind requires some level of engagement with science and technology. However, finding solutions to our most pressing problems also requires an understanding of how science operates within its social, political, and cultural context. This course will explore the relationship between science and society by examining a series of controversies in science from both the past and the present. We will investigate topics such as biological and social concepts of race, the use of unethically obtained scientific results, the ethics of genomics research, legislation over vaccination mandates, “parachute” science, and climate change denial. Examining the role of science in society will help us understand issues related to the use of evidence, expertise, and the relationship between science and politics. By wrestling with current and historic scientific controversies, we will examine the ways in which scientific disagreements are often as much about values as they are about research methods. 2 credits; NE; Winter; Antony E Adler, Rika E Anderson

[IDSC 280](#) Learning from Internships Carleton does not grant credit for internships, but valuable off-campus learning experiences can be integrated into the academic program. Although the specific nature of internship experiences will vary, internships are opportunities to apply and extend one's academic skills and interests into work in non-academic settings. This course will involve carefully monitored work experiences in which a student has intentional learning goals. Achieving these goals will be measured through reflective writing assignments, as well as written work in connection with assigned readings. Prerequisite: An internship and learning contract approved by the Career Center Director of Internships. The internship must be a minimum of 6 weeks and 180 hours and approved in advance by the instructor and the Career Center Internship Program Director. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; NE; Fall; Yansi Pérez

[IDSC 289](#) Science Fellows Research Colloquium This colloquium develops the skills needed to engage in and communicate scientific and mathematical research. Topics will vary each term, but will include searching and reading the primary literature and communicating results orally and via posters. The colloquium will also explore the landscape of academic scientific research and how to negotiate the expectations of being a research group member. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; NE; Fall, Spring; Amy Csizmar Dalal

[IDSC 298](#) FOCUS Sophomore Colloquium This colloquium is designed for sophomore students participating in the Focusing on Cultivating Scientists program. It will provide an opportunity to participate in STEM-based projects on campus and in the community. The topics of this project-based colloquium will vary each term. Prerequisite: Interdisciplinary Studies 198 as first year student. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; NE; Fall, Winter, Spring; Deborah S Gross

Japanese

See Asian Languages and Literatures.

Judaic Studies

Judaic Studies at Carleton provides students with the opportunity to explore aspects of Jewish civilization in its historical and contemporary manifestations from the perspectives of a variety of modern disciplines. Judaic Studies examines Jewish history, thought, literature and social life as dimensions of the unique experience of the Jewish people within humanity's diverse cultural endeavors.

Students may petition for a special major in Judaic Studies, or take a concentrated program within a major in Religion. Judaic Studies courses are offered on a regular basis by the Religion Department and by the Department of Middle Eastern Language. Pertinent courses are periodically offered in other departments as well. For Hebrew course descriptions, refer to listings for Hebrew.

Courses Pertinent to Judaic Studies:

- [CAMS 236](#) Israeli Society in Israeli Cinema (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CAMS 236F](#) Israeli Society in Israeli Cinema - FLAC Hebrew Trailer (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CCST 100](#) Cross Cultural Perspectives on Israeli and Palestinian Identity
- [HEBR 101](#) Elementary Modern Hebrew
- [HEBR 102](#) Elementary Modern Hebrew
- [HEBR 103](#) Elementary Modern Hebrew
- [HEBR 204](#) Intermediate Modern Hebrew (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 346](#) The Holocaust
- [MELA 121](#) East-West in Israeli and Palestinian Fiction and Film (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MELA 121F](#) Middle Eastern Perspectives in Israeli and Palestinian Literature & Film FLAC Hebrew Trailer
- [MELA 230](#) Jewish Collective Memory
- [RELG 120](#) Introduction to Judaism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 161](#) The Jewish Bible (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 162](#) Jesus, the Bible, and Christian Beginnings (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 218](#) The Body in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam (not offered in 2022-23)

- [RELG 219](#) Religious Law, II/Legal Religions (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 221](#) Judaism and Gender (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 236](#) History of Antisemitism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 322](#) Apocalypse How? (not offered in 2022-23)

Students interested in Judaic Studies at Carleton or in off-campus programs in Judaic Studies should consult with the Director of Judaic Studies.

See also Hebrew and Middle Eastern Languages

Linguistics

Linguistics is the study of the human language faculty, surely one of the most central components of human nature. We study language from a variety of perspectives, including the construction of illuminating descriptions of these extraordinarily complex systems, their acquisition by young children, their realization in the brain, and how they change over time, among others.

We offer a major which emphasizes theoretical creativity and the ability to articulate insights in both written and oral presentation, preparing students to confidently engage complexity and to make sophisticated original contributions to intellectual inquiry more generally.

Prospective majors are encouraged to take [LING 216](#) as sophomores, if possible. This course is offered once per year, in the winter term. The upper-level requirements for the major can still be comfortably completed if [LING 216](#) is taken in the junior year, but as many of the 300-level courses have [LING 216](#) as their prerequisite, taking [LING 216](#) as a sophomore affords much greater flexibility. Prospective majors are invited to consult the department chair regarding long-term course planning.

Requirements for the Linguistics Major

A total of 69 credits

- Four core courses (24 credits)
 - Either [LING 100](#) or 110 and the three remaining courses
 - [LING 100](#) The Noun (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [LING 110](#) Introduction to Linguistics
 - [LING 115](#) Introduction to the Theory of Syntax
 - [LING 135](#) Introduction to Sociolinguistics (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [LING 216](#) Generative Approaches to Syntax
 - [LING 217](#) Phonetics and Phonology
- Three 300-level courses (18 credits)
 - [LING 315](#) Topics in Syntax
 - [LING 316](#) Topics in Morphology (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [LING 317](#) Topics in Phonology
 - [LING 325](#) Syntax of an Unfamiliar Language (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [LING 340](#) Topics in Semantics (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [LING 375](#) Second Language Acquisition: Speech (not offered in 2022-23)

- [LING 376](#) Bilingualism & Code-Switching
- [LING 399](#) and [LING 400](#) (9 credits)
- Three electives (18 credits)
 - - At least two drawn from:
 - [ASLN 111](#) Writing Systems (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [LING 117](#) Sociophonetics
 - [LING 135](#) Introduction to Sociolinguistics (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [LING 150](#) From Esperanto to Dothraki: The Linguistics of Invented Languages
 - [LING 222](#) The Forms of Words in the World's Languages (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [LING 232](#) Structure and History of German (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [LING 240](#) Semantics and Pragmatics (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [LING 275](#) First Language Acquisition (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [LING 280](#) Field Methods in Linguistics (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [LING 285](#) Japanese Linguistics in Kyoto Seminar: The Linguistics of the Japanese Writing System
 - [LING 286](#) Japanese Linguistics in Kyoto Seminar: The Structure of Japanese
 - At most one drawn from:
 - [CGSC 232](#) Cognitive Processes
 - [CHIN 252](#) The Chinese Language: A Linguistic and Cultural Survey
 - [CS 202](#) Mathematics of Computer Science
 - [CS 254](#) Computability and Complexity
 - [CS 322](#) Natural Language Processing (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PHIL 210](#) Logic
 - [PHIL 223](#) Philosophy of Language (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PHIL 225](#) Philosophy of Mind (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PSYC 234](#) Psychology of Language
 - [PSYC 366](#) Cognitive Neuroscience (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PSYC 375](#) Language and Deception (not offered in 2022-23)

Linguistics Courses

[LING 100](#) The Noun We've all been taught that nouns are people, places, and things. Yet, these seemingly simple linguistic objects are surprisingly complex. For instance, languages vary in what information (e.g., case, gender, person, number) nouns display. Even within a single language, the form of a noun may change depending on its function within a sentence or its function within a conversation. This course uses contemporary linguistic theories to account for the many varied forms of nouns throughout the world's languages. No familiarity with languages other than English is required. 6 credits; AI, WR1; Not offered 2022-23

[LING 110](#) Introduction to Linguistics The capacity to acquire and use natural languages such as English is surely one of the more remarkable features of human nature. In this course, we explore several aspects of this ability. Topics include the sound systems of natural languages, the structure of words, principles that regulate word order, the course of language acquisition in children, and what these reveal about the nature of the mind. 6 credits; FSR; Winter, Spring; Jenna T Conklin

[LING 115](#) Introduction to the Theory of Syntax This course is organized to enable the student to actively participate in the construction of a rather elaborate theory of the nature of human cognitive capacity to

acquire and use natural languages. In particular, we concentrate on one aspect of that capacity: the unconscious acquisition of a grammar that enables a speaker of a language to produce and recognize sentences that have not been previously encountered. In the first part of the course, we concentrate on gathering notation and terminology intended to allow an explicit and manageable description. In the second part, we depend on written and oral student contributions in a cooperative enterprise of theory construction. 6 credits; FSR; Fall, Spring; Morgan Rood

[LING 117](#) Sociophonetics This course is a theoretical and practical introduction to studying phonetics (the science of speech) and its relation to sociolinguistic variation (how speech systematically varies across speakers). Throughout the course, students will collect their own conversational speech data and learn to conduct acoustic analysis. Skills developed in the course include recording speech, transcribing, data processing and normalization, and effective presentation of results. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Spring; Morgan Rood

[LING 135](#) Introduction to Sociolinguistics There is a complex relationship between language and society. This course examines how language variation is tied to identity and the role of language in human social interaction. We will consider language as it relates to social status, age, gender, ethnicity, and location as well as theoretical models used to study variation. We will also examine how language is used in conversation, in the media, and beyond using ethnography of communication and discourse analysis. You will become more aware of how language is used in your own daily life and will be able to argue sociolinguistic perspectives on language attitudes. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[LING 150](#) From Esperanto to Dothraki: The Linguistics of Invented Languages What lies behind the human urge to construct new languages? How has language invention changed over time? What can invented languages teach us about the function of natural languages and their syntactic, morphological, and phonological structure? In this course, students will dive into the history of invented languages, tackle the question of what constitutes a language, and ultimately try their hand at constructing their own language. We'll explore what separates natural languages from invented ones and discuss how often the very qualities that their creators find most desirable inhibit the widespread adoption they envision for their languages. 6 credits; SI; Fall; Jenna T Conklin

[LING 216](#) Generative Approaches to Syntax This course has two primary goals: to provide participants with a forum to continue to develop their analytical skills (i.e. to 'do syntax'), and to acquaint them with generative syntactic theory, especially the Principles and Parameters approach. Participants will sharpen their technological acumen, through weekly problem solving, and engage in independent thinking and analysis, by means of formally proposing novel syntactic analyses for linguistic phenomena. By the conclusion of the course, participants will be prepared to read and critically evaluate primary literature couched within this theoretical framework. Prerequisite: Linguistics 115. 6 credits; FSR; Winter; Morgan Rood

[LING 217](#) Phonetics and Phonology Although no two utterances are ever exactly the same, we humans don't function like tape recorders; we overlook distinctions to which mechanical recording devices are sensitive, and we "hear" contrasts which are objectively not there. What we (think we) hear is determined by the sound system of the language we speak. This course examines the sound systems of human languages, focusing on how speech sounds are produced and perceived, and how these units come to be organized into a systematic network in the minds of speakers of languages. Prerequisite: 100-level Linguistics course. 6 credits; FSR; Fall; Jenna T Conklin

[LING 222](#) The Forms of Words in the World's Languages Languages vary in what kind of information is morphologically expressed. The form words take is, in part, governed by complex systems called "case" and

"agreement." In general, case refers to forms of nouns, and agreement refers to forms of verbs. We go beyond familiar case patterns in which subjects are Nominative and objects are Accusative and familiar agreement patterns in which verbs display the person, gender, and/or number of subjects. We investigate the morphological patterns in at least a dozen (probably more!) languages with the goals of arriving at both cross-linguistic generalizations and language-particular nuances. No familiarity with languages other than English is required. Prerequisite: 100-level linguistics course. 6 credits; FSR; Not offered 2022-23

[LING 232](#) Structure and History of German Why does German sometimes put the verb second and sometimes at the end, and how did this strange arrangement emerge? What differentiates the Scandinavian languages from Germanic tongues from more central latitudes? How did Germans come to say *Apfel*, while English and Dutch speakers say *apple/apfel*? This course will explore these and similar questions, providing a linguistic overview of the German language and investigating key historical developments in the Germanic language family. Key topics will include dialectal variation, historical sound change, and syntactic structure, with primary focus on German and some attention to the Germanic language family as a whole. Prerequisite: Either previous or concurrent enrollment in any Carleton Linguistics courses or knowledge of German or another Germanic language (not English). Concurrent enrollment in German 101 or higher satisfies the knowledge of German requirement. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[LING 240](#) Semantics and Pragmatics A central part of the grammar of a language is the meaning associated with words and phrases. This course explores the multi-faceted system that speakers access both when producing sentences and when interpreting them. Topics include the complexity surrounding actually defining words, the meanings of various modal verbs, and theories of pragmatics and the rules of conversation, among other topics. Content will differ slightly, depending on whether students have had previous linguistics courses or not. 6 credits; SI; Not offered 2022-23

[LING 275](#) First Language Acquisition Humans are unique among animals in that we are able to attain native speaker competency in any language(s) we receive a sufficient amount of exposure to during our development. The path of acquisition is remarkably stable regardless of the language(s) being acquired, and is believed to yield insights into the nature of human language. In this course, we explore children's capacity to acquire language, with a focus on its implications for linguistic theory. Topics include acquisition of phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics, and acquisition in extraordinary circumstances. Prerequisite: 100-level linguistics course. 6 credits; LS; Not offered 2022-23

[LING 280](#) Field Methods in Linguistics This course will introduce students to techniques of linguistic research and analysis through direct work with a native speaker of a language not taught at Carleton. Students will learn techniques for eliciting, organizing, describing, and analyzing data in an ethically responsible and scientifically rigorous manner. Our goal is to develop a description of the language--primarily, aspects of its phonology, morphology, and syntax--through working exclusively with a native speaker. Each student will investigate some aspect of the language in depth, culminating in a class presentation and research report. Prerequisite: 100-level Linguistics course. 6 credits; LS; Not offered 2022-23

[LING 285](#) Japanese Linguistics in Kyoto Seminar: The Linguistics of the Japanese Writing System The Japanese writing system is often said to be the most complicated in the world, even as Japan has among the very highest literacy rates. In this course, we will closely examine this extraordinary aspect of Japanese society, including its history, relationship with the spoken language, psychological processing, and neural implementation. Finally, we will examine the controversy concerning the use of Kanji, its political ramifications, and look at how the Japanese are responding to various pressures on the system. Experience

with Japanese is not necessary. Prerequisite: 100-level Linguistics course. 6 credits; SI, IS; Spring; Mike J Flynn

[LING 286](#) Japanese Linguistics in Kyoto Seminar: The Structure of Japanese This course examines the nature of the Japanese language through the lens of contemporary linguistic theory. Topics include the history of the language, its sound structure, word formation operations, syntax, and its use in social and artistic contexts. This course is not intended to teach students to speak Japanese, and while experience with Japanese would be helpful, it is not necessary. Prerequisite: 100-level Linguistics course. 6 credits; FSR, IS; Spring; Mike J Flynn

[LING 315](#) Topics in Syntax More on syntax. Particular topics vary by year and student interest. Prerequisite: Linguistics 216. 6 credits; FSR; Fall; Morgan Rood

[LING 316](#) Topics in Morphology This course explores how languages form words and how contemporary theories account for this complicated process. We concentrate primarily on the interaction between morphology and syntax, but we may also explore the relationship between morphology and phonology. While we will investigate a wide variety of languages, no familiarity with any language other than English is required. Prerequisite: Linguistics 216. 6 credits; FSR; Not offered 2022-23

[LING 317](#) Topics in Phonology More on phonology. This course examines a small number of topics in depth. Particular topics vary from year to year. Prerequisite: Linguistics 217. 6 credits; FSR; Winter; Jenna T Conklin

[LING 325](#) Syntax of an Unfamiliar Language In this course we examine, with the help of a native speaker consultant, the syntax of a language deliberately chosen for its being unfamiliar to all the participants. Our goals will be to construct a coherent and theoretically respectable account of principles of the grammar of this language, and to understand what our account reveals about the structure of human language generally. Each student will investigate some aspect of the syntax of the language in depth, culminating in a class presentation and research report. Prerequisite: Linguistics 216. 6 credits; LS; Not offered 2022-23

[LING 340](#) Topics in Semantics Semantics is the study of what words and constructions mean in a language and how speakers come to actually interpret those meanings. In this course we explore several objects of inquiry within the field of semantics, including compositional semantics (i.e., the computation of meaning over syntactic structures), lexical semantics (with a particular emphasis on verb meanings), and how the various interpretations of ambiguous constructions are derived. Prerequisite: Linguistics 216. 6 credits; FSR; Not offered 2022-23

[LING 375](#) Second Language Acquisition: Speech Why do some people acquiring a second language obtain a pronunciation indistinguishable from that of native speakers, while others, despite excellent skills in the areas of syntax, semantics, and vocabulary, never shed their “foreign accent”? In this seminar, we will explore theoretical models that examine the impact of factors like age of acquisition, length of residence, motivation, learning environment, language identity, and native language on the phonetics and phonology of second language acquisition, looking at speech production and perception. The course will be organized around a term-long collaborative research project, with goals and topics set by the class. Prerequisite: Linguistics 217. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[LING 376](#) Bilingualism & Code-Switching Code-switching, or shifting between two shared languages, is a common practice of bilinguals around the globe. This course explores current research on code-switching, focusing particularly on when and why code-switching occurs and what linguistic, cultural, and cognitive restrictions it is subject to. These questions will take us on a wide-ranging exploration of bilingualism as a phenomenon, touching on sociolinguistic issues, questions of language structure, the impacts of code-

switching on pronunciation, and theoretical issues in the study of multilingualism broadly construed, such as how bilinguals maintain multiple linguistic systems within a single cognitive environment. Prerequisite: Either Linguistics 216 or Linguistics 217. 6 credits; SI; Spring; Jenna T Conklin

[LING 399](#) Senior Thesis 3 credits; S/CR/NC; FSR; Fall; Cherlon L Ussery

[LING 400](#) Integrative Exercise 6 credits; S/NC; Winter

Literary and Cultural Studies

[LCST 101](#) Buddhist Studies in India Program: Elementary Tibetan This course seeks to develop students' level of proficiency in spoken Tibetan for basic communication, as well as the ability to read and write simple sentence constructions. Learning is grounded in written Tibetan, covering the alphabet, pronunciation, grammar, and basic vocabulary. Reading and comprehension skills are enhanced through direct translation of essential texts such as the Heart Sutra and a prayer of Manjushri. Students gain facility with spoken Tibetan through classroom drills and informal practice with Tibetans in Bodh Gaya. Students will also improve their understanding of Tibetan culture and society through this course. Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Buddhist Studies India program. 7-8 credits; NE; Fall; Arthur P McKeown

[LCST 101](#) Buddhist Studies in India: Elementary Thai Language This course provides instruction for non-native speakers to basic Thai language for daily use. Language instruction is based in Thai social context and Thai manners for communication. Students are introduced to the Thai language's fundamental grammar rules, and its tonal system and sounds. Students gain facility with spoken Thai through classroom instruction and informal practice with native speakers. Prerequisite: Acceptance in Buddhist Studies in India Program. 8 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[LCST 101](#) Buddhist Studies India Program: Elementary Hindi An introduction to basic colloquial Hindi speaking and writing skills for everyday interactions in Northern India. Essential grammar is introduced and reviewed in morning meetings, and conversational and reading abilities are developed in afternoon practice. Students are encouraged to practice speaking and listening comprehension by conversing with Hindi speakers outside of class. Prerequisite: Acceptance in Buddhist Studies India Program. 7-8 credits; NE; Fall; Arthur P McKeown

[LCST 101](#) Cross-Cultural Psychology in Prague: Elementary Czech This highly recommended language course will meet twice per week and emphasize basic listening and speaking skills. Students will be challenged to utilize their new language skills in everyday situations. Prerequisite: Enrollment in Cross-Cultural Psychology in Prague Program. 4 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Fall; Ken B Abrams

[LCST 101](#) Ecology and Anthropology Tanzania Program: Elementary Swahili Elementary Swahili introduces students to the communicative use of Swahili, emphasizing communicative competence in real contexts. Ninety percent of instruction is conducted in the target language. Vocabulary and grammar are taught in context. Instruction pays attention to the cultural information in relevant contexts of communication. The main learning/teaching styles used include role plays, prepared presentations, interactive lectures, classroom conversations, and dramatization. In addition to the class textbook, authentic source materials are used, such as pictures, songs, short stories, poems and essays. Student assessment is continuous, and includes classroom participation, homework, written exams and oral exams. Prerequisite: Participation in Ecology & Anthropology in Tanzania. 7-8 credits; NE; Fall; Anna B Estes

[LCST 101](#) Globalization & Local Responses in India Program: Elementary Hindi This course will introduce students to the basics of spoken and written Hindi. This will give students an investment in Indian culture and allow them to interact with their surroundings with some degree of familiarity. Prerequisite: Enrollment in Globalization & Local Responses in India Program. 3 credits; S/CR/NC; NE, IS; Winter; Brendan P LaRocque

[LCST 101](#) Rome Program: Elementary Italian This highly-recommended language course will emphasize basic listening and speaking skills. Students will be challenged to utilize their new language skills in everyday situations. Prerequisite: Enrollment in Rome OCS program. 3 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Spring; William L North

[LCST 103](#) Buddhist Studies India Program: Intermediate Hindi This course builds on the student's previous training in spoken and written Hindi language. Students will gain the ability to initiate and sustain conversations with Hindi speakers, read and write in Hindi about personal and social situations, as well as extract the main idea and information from descriptive and narrative texts. Students will apply their language learning and deepen their understanding of Indian culture through interaction with local residents and participation in seasonal festivals and other activities. Prerequisite: Acceptance in Buddhist Studies India OCS Program required. 7-8 credits; NE; Fall; Arthur P McKeown

[LCST 245](#) The Critical Toolbox: Who's Afraid of Theory? This class introduces students to the various theoretical frameworks and the many approaches scholars can use when analyzing a text (whether this text is a film, an image, a literary piece or a performance). What do words like 'structuralism,' 'ecocriticism,' 'cultural studies,' and 'postcolonial studies' refer to? Most importantly, how do they help us understand the world around us? This class will be organized around interdisciplinary theoretical readings and exercises in cultural analysis. Prerequisite: At least one 200- or 300-level course in Literary/Artistic Analysis (in any language) or instructor permission. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Winter; Seth E Peabody

[LCST 250](#) Songs and Stories: Music and/as Language Can music tell a story? Can a novel be symphonic? Drawing principally on the French tradition, this course will investigate these "simple" questions, exploring the relationship between language and music. Starting with basic concepts of syntax and narration, we will trace the intertwining of these two modes of expression in works from the eighteenth through the twenty-first centuries. The class will then explore the relationship of language in musical genres such as the chanson, advertising jingles, pop, and hip hop, in works by Debussy, Satie, d'Indy, Messiaen, MC Solaar, and others. Readings include such authors as Poe, Baudelaire, Mallarmé, Ernaux, and more. Some knowledge of French and/or musical notation is helpful. Students taking the course for French credit will do some work in French, and must also sign up for French 211, a two-credit trailer course. 6 credits; LA, IS; Winter; Scott D Carpenter, Ronald Rodman

Latin American Studies

The Latin American Studies Program provides a framework for studying the diverse societies of Latin America. With its cultural mosaic shaped by the meeting of Native American, European, African, and Asian peoples, and its profound geographic, social, and economic variations, Latin America presents rich opportunities for interdisciplinary and cross-cultural study. By drawing upon the perspectives and methodologies of several disciplines, students are challenged to pursue a deeper understanding of the cultures, institutions, and experiences of Latin Americans. The program provides a forum for examining the intersection of issues of politics, economic development, ethnicity, gender, religion, and cultural expression.

Students interested in exploring Latin American Studies as a possible major are strongly encouraged to enroll in at least one of several gateway courses early in their career at Carleton. Those designated courses are: History 170 Modern Latin America, 1810-present, Political Science 221 Latin American Politics, Sociology/Anthropology 353 Ethnography of Latin America, and Spanish 242 Introduction to Latin American Literature.

Requirements for the Latin American Studies Major

Students complete a minimum of 66 credits in approved courses for the major. Majors must also demonstrate competence in Spanish by completing Spanish 205 or equivalent.

Required Courses: (The following core courses are required of all majors):

- - [HIST 170](#) Modern Latin America 1810-Present (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [LTAM 300](#) Issues in Latin American Studies
 - [LTAM 400](#) Integrative Exercise

In addition, majors are required to complete:

- Two 300-level Latin America-focused courses offered in the Spanish department
- One 300-level history, or sociology/anthropology, or political science course focused on Latin America
- 30 additional credits of electives from the list below. The 300-level courses in the Spanish department that are required are always taught in the language.

Students are strongly encouraged to complete the non-Spanish 300-level course prior to writing their integrative exercise, and to select a 300-level course in a discipline appropriate to the focus of their anticipated comps topic. Students who complete this requirement with a 300-level history course must take at least one approved sociology and anthropology or political science course as an elective.

Up to 27 credits from work in approved off-campus programs may be counted as electives for the major. Credits in natural science courses taken in Latin America may be applied toward the electives requirement if the director approves. Up to twelve elective credits may be comparative or Latino in focus (Economics 240, 241, Religion 227, Sociology/Anthropology 203, 233, 259). No more than four courses (twenty-four credits) in any one discipline may apply to the major.

Elective Courses:

- [AMST 130](#) Latinx Social Movements: From Bandits to the Young Lords (not offered in 2022-23)
- [AMST 396](#) Producing Latinidad
- [ARCN 111](#) Archaeology of the Americas (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARCN 211](#) Coercion and Exploitation: Material Histories of Labor
- [CAMS 296](#) Cinema and Cultural Change in Chile and Argentina (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ECON 240](#) Microeconomics of Development
- [ECON 242](#) Economy of Latin America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 119](#) Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 227](#) Imagining the Borderlands

- [ENGL 241](#) Latinx Voices in the Age of Trump
- [HIST 170](#) Modern Latin America 1810-Present (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 272](#) Music and Movement in Atlantic World History (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 275](#) Latin American Immigration to the US
- [HIST 279](#) Central American Revolutions
- [LTAM 110](#) Portuguese for Spanish Speakers (not offered in 2022-23)
- [LTAM 250](#) Indigeneity and Power in the Andes: Land, Labor, Knowledge (not offered in 2022-23)
- [LTAM 398](#) Latin American Forum (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 241](#) Music of Latin America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 120](#) Democracy and Dictatorship
- [POSC 221](#) Latin American Politics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 227](#) Contemporary Capitalisms
- [RELG 227](#) Liberation Theologies (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 203](#) Anthropology of Good Intentions (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 233](#) Anthropology of Food
- [SOAN 313](#) Woke Nature: Towards an Anthropology of Non-Human Beings
- [SOAN 323](#) Mother Earth: Women, Development and the Environment (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 333](#) Environmental Anthropology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 343](#) Advanced Ethnographic Workshop (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 353](#) Ethnography of Latin America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 218](#) Introduction to Latin American Cinema
- [SPAN 220](#) Racism, Immigration, and Gender in Contemporary Latin American Narrative (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 242](#) Introduction to Latin American Literature
- [SPAN 245](#) On Cannibals, Witches, and Zombies (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 262](#) Myth and History in Central American Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 277](#) The Poem as Artifact: Art and Work in Contemporary Spanish American Poetry (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 319](#) Works on Work: Films and Literature on Labor in Latin America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 321](#) Murder as a Fine Art: The Detective Novel in Latin America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 330](#) The Invention of the Modern Novel: Cervantes' *Don Quijote*
- [SPAN 358](#) The Spanish Civil War (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 360](#) Race and Nation in Caribbean Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 366](#) Jorge Luis Borges: Less a Man Than a Vast and Complex Literature
- [SPAN 376](#) Mexico City: The City as Protagonist (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 380](#) Dispossession, Gentrification, and Reoccupation in Latin America

Latin American Studies Minor

The Latin American Studies Minor provides students with a framework for developing a deeper understanding of Latin American history, society, and culture from an interdisciplinary perspective, and is intended to complement a disciplinary major. Minors pursue a program of study combining language training with courses in the humanities and social sciences, culminating in an integrative seminar.

Students interested in exploring Latin American Studies as a possible minor are strongly encouraged to enroll in at least one of several gateway courses early in their career at Carleton.

Those designated courses are: History 170 Modern Latin America, 1810-present, Political Science 221 Latin American Politics, Sociology/Anthropology 353 Ethnography of Latin America, and Spanish 242 Introduction to Latin American Literature.

Requirements for the Latin American Studies Minor

- [HIST 170](#) Modern Latin America, 1810-present (not offered 2022-23)
- [LTAM 300](#) Issues in Latin American Studies
- [LTAM 398](#) Latin American Forum
- 6 credits in Latin American Literature (above Spanish 219 and not in translation) from the list below
- 18 elective credits
 - - 6 credits from the list below in an advanced course in the Social Sciences (200-300 level in Economics, Political Science, or Sociology/Anthropology)
 - 12 credits focusing on Latin American (and/or US. Latino Literature) from the list below or relevant off-campus studies programs (Carleton or non-Carleton affiliated).
- Students must also complete Spanish 204 or equivalent

Electives may be chosen from the following list:

- [AMST 130](#) Latinx Social Movements: From Bandits to the Young Lords (not offered in 2022-23)
- [AMST 396](#) Producing Latinidad
- [ARCN 111](#) Archaeology of the Americas (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARCN 211](#) Coercion and Exploitation: Material Histories of Labor
- [CAMS 296](#) Cinema and Cultural Change in Chile and Argentina (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ECON 240](#) Microeconomics of Development
- [ECON 242](#) Economy of Latin America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 119](#) Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 227](#) Imagining the Borderlands
- [ENGL 241](#) Latinx Voices in the Age of Trump
- [HIST 170](#) Modern Latin America 1810-Present (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 272](#) Music and Movement in Atlantic World History (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 275](#) Latin American Immigration to the US
- [HIST 279](#) Central American Revolutions
- [LTAM 110](#) Portuguese for Spanish Speakers (not offered in 2022-23)
- [LTAM 250](#) Indigeneity and Power in the Andes: Land, Labor, Knowledge (not offered in 2022-23)
- [LTAM 398](#) Latin American Forum (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 241](#) Music of Latin America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 120](#) Democracy and Dictatorship
- [POSC 221](#) Latin American Politics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 227](#) Contemporary Capitalisms
- [RELG 227](#) Liberation Theologies (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 203](#) Anthropology of Good Intentions (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 233](#) Anthropology of Food
- [SOAN 313](#) Woke Nature: Towards an Anthropology of Non-Human Beings
- [SOAN 323](#) Mother Earth: Women, Development and the Environment (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 333](#) Environmental Anthropology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 343](#) Advanced Ethnographic Workshop (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 353](#) Ethnography of Latin America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 218](#) Introduction to Latin American Cinema

- [SPAN 220](#) Racism, Immigration, and Gender in Contemporary Latin American Narrative (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 242](#) Introduction to Latin American Literature
- [SPAN 245](#) On Cannibals, Witches, and Zombies (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 262](#) Myth and History in Central American Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 277](#) The Poem as Artifact: Art and Work in Contemporary Spanish American Poetry (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 319](#) Works on Work: Films and Literature on Labor in Latin America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 321](#) Murder as a Fine Art: The Detective Novel in Latin America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 330](#) The Invention of the Modern Novel: Cervantes' *Don Quijote*
- [SPAN 358](#) The Spanish Civil War (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 360](#) Race and Nation in Caribbean Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 366](#) Jorge Luis Borges: Less a Man Than a Vast and Complex Literature
- [SPAN 376](#) Mexico City: The City as Protagonist (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 380](#) Dispossession, Gentrification, and Reoccupation in Latin America

Latin American Studies Courses

[LTAM 110](#) Portuguese for Spanish Speakers This fast-paced introductory Portuguese language course focuses on developing communication skills and emphasizes speaking, reading, and writing. Previous knowledge of Spanish is assumed in presentation of grammar and vocabulary. Prerequisite: Spanish 204 or instructor permission. 3 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[LTAM 250](#) Indigeneity and Power in the Andes: Land, Labor, Knowledge In this course, we will read, discuss, and engage with recent scholarship on colonialism, indigenous and communitarian feminism, and some of the issues and movements of indigenous peoples in the Andean region. We will examine the colonial and twentieth-century origins of the movements for indigenous rights in the Andes and seek an understanding of the varied meanings of indigeneity across time. We will emphasize the comparative study of Indigenous-State relations across the Andean countries, and highlight the role of indigenous women and other gender identities for the development of native agendas for autonomy and sovereign rights. Our primary materials will mainly focus on literature and visual arts authored by indigenous artists. Other readings will draw from scholarship in history, anthropology, and Indigenous Studies. This course will be taught in English. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[LTAM 300](#) Issues in Latin American Studies This is an advanced multidisciplinary research seminar on contemporary Latin America. New forms of political populism, indigenous understanding of the relationship between human and non-human forms of being, transformative urbanistic solutions at work in its largest cities, the political economy of migration, and vibrant cultures of protest, will be among our topics of study. Ideal for students going to or returning from study abroad in Latin America. Required course for minors and majors in Latin American Studies. Prerequisite: Latin American Studies gateway course. 6 credits; SI, IS; Fall; Silvia López

[LTAM 398](#) Latin American Forum This colloquium will explore specific issues or works in Latin American Studies through discussion of a common reading, public presentation, project, and/or performance that constitute the annual Latin American Forum. Students will be required to attend two meetings during the term to discuss the common reading or other material and must attend, without exception. All events of the Forum which take place during fourth week of spring term (on Friday afternoon and Saturday morning). A short integrative essay or report will be required at the end of the term. Intended as capstone for the Latin American Studies minor. 2 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[LTAM 400](#) Integrative Exercise Satisfactory completion of the major includes the writing of a thesis which attempts to integrate at least two of the various disciplines studied. A proposal must be submitted for approval early in the fall term of the senior year. The thesis in its final form is due no later than the end of the first week of spring term. An oral defense of the thesis is required. 1-6 credit; S/NC; Fall, Winter, Spring

Mathematics and Statistics

Mathematics is an art, a pure science, a language, and an analytical tool for the natural and social sciences, a means of exploring philosophical questions, and a beautiful edifice that is a tribute to human creativity. The mathematics curriculum is designed to provide essential skills for students in a variety of disciplines and to provide mathematics majors with a deep understanding of mathematics as it has evolved over the past two thousand years and how it is practiced today.

Statistics is the science of giving meaning to data in the context of uncertainty. Statisticians are involved in data collection and study design, data analysis, and the communication of information to a broad audience. The statistics curriculum is designed to balance both statistical theory and application, and will provide students the opportunity to work on real world data problems and enhance their communication skills.

Students who wish to major in both Mathematics and Statistics should note the College policy that double majors may count no more than four courses toward both majors. Courses for which a student earns AP Credit, such as calculus, are included among these four courses.

Mathematics Skills Center:

This Center offers extra assistance to students in lower-level mathematics courses and other courses requiring basic mathematical skills.

Requirements for the Mathematics Major

The Mathematics major requires 72 credits:

- **A. Required Core Courses** (take either Mathematics 101 or 111 and either Mathematics 210 or 211 and all of remaining courses listed):
 - [MATH 101](#) Calculus with Problem Solving
 - [MATH 111](#) Introduction to Calculus
 - [MATH 120](#) Calculus 2
 - [MATH 210](#) Calculus 3
 - [MATH 211](#) Introduction to Multivariable Calculus
 - [MATH 232](#) Linear Algebra
 - [MATH 236](#) Mathematical Structures
- **B. Electives** (36 credits): Six courses from among:
 - [CS 252](#) Algorithms
 - [CS 254](#) Computability and Complexity
 - [CS 352](#) Advanced Algorithms (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MATH 240](#) Probability

- [MATH 241](#) Ordinary Differential Equations
- [MATH 244](#) Geometries (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MATH 251](#) Chaotic Dynamics
- [MATH 261](#) Functions of a Complex Variable
- [MATH 271](#) Computational Mathematics
- [MATH 282](#) Elementary Theory of Numbers
- [MATH 295](#) Mathematics and Democracy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MATH 295](#) Mathematics of Climate (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MATH 321](#) Real Analysis I
- [MATH 331](#) Real Analysis II
- [MATH 332](#) Advanced Linear Algebra (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MATH 333](#) Combinatorial Theory (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MATH 341](#) Partial Differential Equations
- [MATH 342](#) Abstract Algebra I
- [MATH 344](#) Differential Geometry
- [MATH 349](#) Methods of Teaching Mathematics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MATH 352](#) Topics in Abstract Algebra
- [MATH 354](#) Topology (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MATH 361](#) Complex Analysis (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MATH 395](#) Introduction to Analytic Number Theory
- [MATH 395](#) Geometric Group Theory
- [STAT 250](#) Introduction to Statistical Inference
- [STAT 320](#) Time Series Analysis (not offered in 2022-23)
- [STAT 340](#) Bayesian Statistics

At least four of these electives must be Carleton courses with a MATH designation. At least three of the following five areas of mathematics must be represented by the six electives (36 credits).

- Algebra:
 - [MATH 282](#) Elementary Theory of Numbers
 - [MATH 332](#) Advanced Linear Algebra (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MATH 342](#) Abstract Algebra I
 - [MATH 352](#) Topics in Abstract Algebra
- Analysis:
 - [MATH 251](#) Chaotic Dynamics
 - [MATH 261](#) Functions of a Complex Variable
 - [MATH 321](#) Real Analysis I
 - [MATH 331](#) Real Analysis II
 - [MATH 361](#) Complex Analysis (not offered in 2022-23)
- Applied Mathematics:
 - [MATH 240](#) Probability
 - [MATH 241](#) Ordinary Differential Equations
 - [MATH 271](#) Computational Mathematics
 - [MATH 341](#) Partial Differential Equations
 - [STAT 250](#) Introduction to Statistical Inference
 - [STAT 320](#) Time Series Analysis (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [STAT 340](#) Bayesian Statistics
- Discrete Structures:
 - [CS 252](#) Algorithms
 - [CS 254](#) Computability and Complexity

- [CS 352](#) Advanced Algorithms (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MATH 333](#) Combinatorial Theory (not offered in 2022-23)
- Geometry and Topology:
 - [MATH 244](#) Geometries (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MATH 344](#) Differential Geometry
 - [MATH 354](#) Topology (not offered in 2022-23)

Of the six advanced courses, at least four must be Carleton courses with a Mathematics designation. Advanced courses substituted for Mathematics 232 or Mathematics 236 must also be Carleton courses with a Mathematics designation.

In addition, each senior major must complete an integrative exercise, Mathematics 400 (6 credits) which can be either a group or individual project. Majors must also accumulate eight talk credits during their junior and senior year by attending colloquia and the comps talks of their fellow mathematics or statistics majors. Students who major in both Mathematics and Statistics must accumulate a total of thirteen talk credits. We encourage majors to participate in the numerous activities that take place in the department.

Potential majors with especially strong preparation may petition the department for permission to substitute an advanced course for Mathematics 232 and/or for Mathematics 236. Advanced courses substituted for Mathematics 232 or Mathematics 236 must also be Carleton courses with a Mathematics designation.

There are many patterns of courses for the major depending upon a student's mathematical interests and career goals. A guide for majors, which supplies information about suitable patterns of courses, is available on the Mathematics and Statistics Department website.

Major under Combined Plan in Engineering:

In addition to completing requirements for the mathematics major listed above including Mathematics 241 and 341, the student should take the following courses required for admission to engineering schools: Two terms of 100-level Physics, Chemistry 123, 224, and Computer Science 111.

Requirements for the Statistics Major

The requirements for the Statistics Major are 74 credits:

- **A. Supporting Courses** (30 credits) Take either Mathematics 101 or 111 and either Mathematics 210 or 211 and all of remaining courses listed:
 - [CS 111](#) Introduction to Computer Science
 - [MATH 101](#) Calculus with Problem Solving
 - [MATH 111](#) Introduction to Calculus
 - [MATH 120](#) Calculus 2
 - [MATH 210](#) Calculus 3
 - [MATH 211](#) Introduction to Multivariable Calculus
 - [MATH 232](#) Linear Algebra
- **B. Required Core** (18 credits): All of the following, of which at least two must be taken at Carleton
 - [MATH 240](#) Probability

- [STAT 230](#) Applied Regression Analysis
- [STAT 250](#) Introduction to Statistical Inference
- **C. Electives** (18 credits): Three electives, of which at least two must be Carleton courses with a Statistics designation
 - [CS 314](#) Data Visualization
 - [CS 320](#) Machine Learning (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CS 362](#) Computational Biology (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MATH 271](#) Computational Mathematics
 - [STAT 220](#) Introduction to Data Science
 - [STAT 260](#) Introduction to Sampling Techniques (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [STAT 310](#) Spatial Statistics
 - [STAT 320](#) Time Series Analysis (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [STAT 330](#) Advanced Statistical Modeling
 - [STAT 340](#) Bayesian Statistics
- **D. Statistical Practice** (2 credits):
 -
 - Statistics 285 (formerly Mathematics 280) Statistical Consulting

In addition, each senior major must complete an integrative exercise. Statistics 400 (6 credits), which can be either a group or individual project. Majors must accumulate eight talk credits during their junior and senior year by attending department colloquia and the comps talks of their fellow mathematics or statistics majors. Students who major in both Mathematics and Statistics must accumulate a total of thirteen talk credits. We encourage majors to participate in the numerous activities that take place in the department.

We recommend statistics majors also take courses in a discipline in which statistics can be applied. Students interested in data science should consider taking additional computer science courses.

Students considering graduate school in statistics or biostatistics are strongly encouraged to take Mathematics 236 (Mathematical Structures) and Mathematics 321 (Real Analysis). Consult a statistics faculty member for more information specific to your choice of program.

Requirements for the Mathematics Minor

To earn a minor in Mathematics, a student must earn 42 credits from courses taken in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics at Carleton. (Students who place out of courses based on work done outside of Carleton are still required to earn 42 credits from courses taken in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics at Carleton.) At least 36 of the required 42 credits must come from courses with a Mathematics designation. In addition, the only Statistics courses which can be counted toward the Mathematics minor are Statistics 250, 320 and 340.

Students who wish to major in Statistics and minor in Mathematics should note the College policy that a student may not fulfill more than half the credits for a minor from the courses counted toward their major or majors.

Mathematics Courses

[MATH 100](#) How Chance Changes the World The modern world is dominated by chance; we walk through life speaking of hopes, fears, failures, and more in the language of statistics. In this course, we will explore fundamental concepts in probability with an emphasis on computational examples, from apartment hunting to computer-generated art. We'll look at the human history of chance—especially over the 19th and 20th centuries—to think about how we got here. We'll see that, in a life of finite spacetime but infinitely complex problems, sometimes embracing randomness can be just what we need. But what is chance, how do we understand it, and why? Prerequisite: Concurrent registration in IDSC 198. 6 credits; AI, WR1, QRE; Fall; Claudio Gómez-González

[MATH 101](#) Calculus with Problem Solving An introduction to the central ideas of calculus with review and practice of those skills needed for the continued study of calculus. Problem solving strategies will be emphasized. In addition to regular MWF class time, students will be expected to attend two problem-solving sessions each week, one on Monday or Tuesday, and one on Wednesday or Thursday. Details will be provided on the first day of class. Prerequisite: Not open to students who have received credit for Mathematics 111. 6 credits; FSR; Fall, Winter; Deanna B Haunsperger

[MATH 111](#) Introduction to Calculus An introduction to the differential and integral calculus. Derivatives, antiderivatives, the definite integral, applications, and the fundamental theorem of calculus. Prerequisite: Requires placement via the Calculus Placement Exam 1, see Mathematics web page. Not open to students who have received credit for Mathematics 101. 6 credits; FSR; Fall, Winter; McCleary A Philbin, Kate J Meyer

[MATH 120](#) Calculus 2 Inverse functions, integration by parts, improper integrals, modeling with differential equations, vectors, calculus of functions of two independent variables including directional derivatives and double integrals, Lagrange multipliers. Prerequisite: Mathematics 101, 111, score of 4 or 5 on Calculus AB Exam or placement via a Carleton placement exam. Not open to students who have received credit for Mathematics 211 or have a score of 4 or 5 on the AP Calculus BC exam. 6 credits; FSR; Fall, Winter, Spring; MurphyKate Montee, Sunrose T Shrestha, Steve T Scheirer, McCleary A Philbin, Rafe F Jones

[MATH 206](#) A Tour of Mathematics A series of eight lectures intended for students considering a Mathematics major. The emphasis will be on presenting various striking ideas, concepts and results in modern mathematics, rather than on developing extensive knowledge or techniques in any particular subject area. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; NE; Winter

[MATH 210](#) Calculus 3 Vectors, curves, calculus of functions of three independent variables, including directional derivatives and triple integrals, cylindrical and spherical coordinates, line integrals, Green's theorem, sequences and series, power series, Taylor series. Prerequisite: Mathematics 120. This course cannot be substituted for Mathematics 211. 6 credits; FSR; Winter, Spring; Caroline L Turnage-Butterbaugh, Rob C Thompson, Steve T Scheirer

[MATH 211](#) Introduction to Multivariable Calculus Vectors, curves, partial derivatives, gradient, multiple and iterated integrals, line integrals, Green's theorem. Prerequisite: Score of 4 or 5 on the AP Calculus BC exam, or placement via Calculus Placement Exam #3. 6 credits; FSR; Fall, Winter; Joseph D Johnson, Rob C Thompson, Deanna B Haunsperger

[MATH 232](#) Linear Algebra Linear algebra centers on the study of highly structured functions called linear transformations. Given the abundance of nonlinear functions in mathematics, it may come as a surprise that restricting to linear ones opens the door to a rich and powerful theory that finds applications

throughout mathematics, statistics, computer science, and the natural and social sciences. Linear transformations are everywhere, once we know what to look for. They appear in calculus as the functions that are used to define lines and planes in Euclidean space. In fact, differentiation is also a linear transformation that takes one function to another. The course focuses on developing geometric intuition as well as computational matrix methods. Topics include kernel and image of a linear transformation, vector spaces, determinants, eigenvectors and eigenvalues. Prerequisite: Mathematics 120 or Mathematics 211. 6 credits; FSR; Fall, Winter, Spring; Caroline L Turnage-Butterbaugh, Steve T Scheirer, MurphyKate Montee, Kate J Meyer

[MATH 236](#) Mathematical Structures Basic concepts and techniques used throughout mathematics. Topics include logic, mathematical induction and other methods of proof, problem solving, sets, cardinality, equivalence relations, functions and relations, and the axiom of choice. Other topics may include: algebraic structures, graph theory, and basic combinatorics. Prerequisite: Mathematics 232 and either Mathematics 210 or Mathematics 211. 6 credits; FSR; Fall, Winter, Spring; Deanna B Haunsperger, Caroline L Turnage-Butterbaugh, Claudio Gómez-González, Sunrose T Shrestha

[MATH 240](#) Probability (Formerly Mathematics 265) Introduction to probability and its applications. Topics include discrete probability, random variables, independence, joint and conditional distributions, expectation, limit laws and properties of common probability distributions. Prerequisite: Mathematics 120 or Mathematics 211. 6 credits; FSR; Fall, Winter; Katie R St. Clair, Laura M Chihara

[MATH 241](#) Ordinary Differential Equations An introduction to ordinary differential equations, including techniques for finding solutions, conditions under which solutions exist, and some qualitative analysis. Prerequisite: Mathematics 232 or instructor permission. 6 credits; FSR; Fall, Winter, Spring; Kate J Meyer, Joseph D Johnson, Rob C Thompson

[MATH 244](#) Geometries Euclidean geometry from an advanced perspective; projective, hyperbolic, inversive, and/or other geometries. Recommended for prospective secondary school teachers. Prerequisite: Mathematics 236. 6 credits; FSR; Not offered 2022-23

[MATH 251](#) Chaotic Dynamics An exploration of the behavior of non-linear dynamical systems. Topics include one and two-dimensional dynamics, Sarkovskii's Theorem, chaos, symbolic dynamics, and the Hénon Map. Prerequisite: Mathematics 232 or instructor permission. 6 credits; FSR; Winter; Sunrose T Shrestha

[MATH 261](#) Functions of a Complex Variable Algebra and geometry of complex numbers, analytic functions, complex integration, series, residues, applications. Not open to students who have already received credits for Mathematics 361. Prerequisite: Mathematics 210 or Mathematics 211. 6 credits; FSR; Spring; Paul M Zorn

[MATH 271](#) Computational Mathematics An introduction to mathematical ideas from numerical approximation, scientific computing, and/or data analysis. Topics will be selected from numerical linear algebra, numerical analysis, and optimization. Theory, implementation, and application of computational methods will be emphasized. Prerequisite: Mathematics 232. 6 credits; FSR; Winter; Rob C Thompson

[MATH 282](#) Elementary Theory of Numbers A first course in number number theory, covering properties of the integers. Topics include the Euclidean algorithm, prime factorization, Diophantine equations, congruences, divisibility, Euler's phi function and other multiplicative functions, primitive roots, and quadratic reciprocity. Along the way we will encounter and explore several famous unsolved problems in number theory. If time permits, we may discuss further topics, including integers as sums of squares,

continued fractions, distribution of primes, Mersenne primes, the RSA cryptosystem. Prerequisite: Mathematics 236 or instructor permission. 6 credits; FSR; Fall; Caroline L Turnage-Butterbaugh

[MATH 295](#) Mathematics and Democracy In a democratic society we are confronted with problems of implementing fairness. How can we build a representative government, measure society's preferences, or fairly divide power? Many of these problems are amenable to mathematical analysis and, in many cases, there exist deep theories and rich historical narratives of attempts at solution. We will study three such problems all of current political and mathematical interest: apportionment of representation, voting, and gerrymandering. We will approach these problems by considering what abstract properties a "fair" solution should have then attempting to construct and analyze procedures that maximize our measures of fairness. Prerequisite: Mathematics 232 or Mathematics 236. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[MATH 295](#) Mathematics of Climate An introduction to mathematical methods for studying planetary climate. The focus will be on low-dimensional models, whose simplicity allows insight into fundamental mechanisms of climate change. We will use tools from algebra, geometry, and calculus to study topics including energy balance, greenhouse gas forcing, and ice-albedo feedback. This course will count towards the Applied Math area of the math major. Prerequisite: Mathematics 120 or 211. 6 credits; FSR; Not offered 2022-23

[MATH 297](#) Assessment and Communication of External Mathematical Activity An independent study course intended for students who have completed an external activity related to the mathematics major (for example, an internship or an externship) to communicate (both in written and oral forms) and assess their mathematical learning from that activity. Prerequisite: Permission of department chair and homework in advance of the external mathematical activity. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; NE; Fall, Winter, Spring; Katie R St. Clair

[MATH 321](#) Real Analysis I A systematic study of concepts basic to calculus, such as topology of the real numbers, limits, differentiation, integration, convergence of sequences, and series of functions. Prerequisite: Mathematics 236 or instructor permission. 6 credits; FSR; Winter; Kate J Meyer

[MATH 331](#) Real Analysis II Further topics in analysis such as measure theory, Lebesgue integration or Banach and Hilbert spaces. Prerequisite: Mathematics 321 or instructor permission. 6 credits; FSR; Spring; Rafe F Jones

[MATH 332](#) Advanced Linear Algebra Selected topics beyond the material of Mathematics 232. Topics may include the Cayley-Hamilton theorem, the spectral theorem, factorizations, canonical forms, determinant functions, estimation of eigenvalues, inner product spaces, dual vector spaces, unitary and Hermitian matrices, operators, infinite-dimensional spaces, and various applications. Prerequisite: Mathematics 236 or instructor permission. 6 credits; FSR; Not offered 2022-23

[MATH 333](#) Combinatorial Theory The study of structures involving finite sets. Counting techniques, including generating functions, recurrence relations, and the inclusion-exclusion principle; existence criteria, including Ramsey's theorem and the pigeonhole principle. Some combinatorial identities and bijective proofs. Other topics may include graph and/or network theory, Hall's ("marriage") theorem, partitions, and hypergeometric series. Prerequisite: Mathematics 236 or instructor permission. 6 credits; FSR; Not offered 2022-23

[MATH 341](#) Partial Differential Equations An introduction to partial differential equations with emphasis on the heat equation, wave equation, and Laplace's equation. Topics include the method of characteristics, separation of variables, Fourier series, Fourier transforms and existence/uniqueness of solutions. Prerequisite: Mathematics 241. 6 credits; FSR; Spring; Joseph D Johnson

[MATH 342](#) Abstract Algebra I Introduction to algebraic structures, including groups, rings, and fields. Homomorphisms and quotient structures, polynomials, unique factorization. Other topics may include applications such as Burnside's counting theorem, symmetry groups, polynomial equations, or geometric constructions. Prerequisite: Mathematics 236 or instructor permission. 6 credits; FSR; Fall, Spring; Claudio Gómez-González, MurphyKate Montee

[MATH 344](#) Differential Geometry Local and global theory of curves, Frenet formulas. Local theory of surfaces, normal curvature, geodesics, Gaussian and mean curvatures, Theorema Egregium. Prerequisite: Mathematics 236 or permission of the instructor. 6 credits; FSR; Fall; Rob C Thompson

[MATH 349](#) Methods of Teaching Mathematics Methods of teaching mathematics in grades 7-12. Issues in contemporary mathematics education. Regular visits to school classrooms and teaching a class are required. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing and instructor permission. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[MATH 352](#) Topics in Abstract Algebra An intensive study of one or more of the types of algebraic systems studied in Mathematics 342. Prerequisite: Mathematics 342. 6 credits; FSR; Winter; Claudio Gómez-González

[MATH 354](#) Topology An introduction to the study of topological spaces. We develop concepts from point-set and algebraic topology in order to distinguish between different topological spaces up to homeomorphism. Topics include methods of construction of topological spaces; continuity, connectedness, compactness, Hausdorff condition; fundamental group, homotopy of maps. Prerequisite: Mathematics 236 or instructor permission. 6 credits; FSR; Not offered 2022-23

[MATH 361](#) Complex Analysis The theoretical foundations for the calculus of functions of a complex variable. Prerequisite: Mathematics 321 or instructor permission. Students who have already received credit for Mathematics 261 may only take this course with instructor permission. 6 credits; FSR; Not offered 2022-23

[MATH 395](#) Geometric Group Theory Geometric group theory is the study of (infinite) groups using geometric tools. The underlying principle of geometric group theory is that if a group G acts "nicely" on a space, then information about that space tells us information about the group. This class will introduce tools from topology, graph theory, and geometry and use them to study groups. Topics will include groups acting on trees and (more generally) hyperbolic groups. This course counts toward the Algebra area of the math major. Prerequisite: Mathematics 342 or instructor consent. 6 credits; FSR; Fall; MurphyKate Montee

[MATH 395](#) Introduction to Analytic Number Theory An introduction to the techniques and principles of analytic number theory. Topics covered include arithmetical functions, Dirichlet multiplication, averages of arithmetical functions, elementary theorems on the distribution of the primes, and Dirichlet's theorem on primes in arithmetic progressions. Prerequisite: Mathematics 282 (formerly MATH 312) or Mathematics 342. 6 credits; FSR; Spring; Caroline L Turnage-Butterbaugh

[MATH 400](#) Integrative Exercise Either a supervised small-group research project or an individual, independent reading. Required of all senior majors. Prerequisite: Mathematics 236 and successful completion of three courses from among: Mathematics courses numbered above 236, Computer Science 252, Computer Science 254, Computer Science 352, Statistics 250, Statistics 320, Statistics 340. 3 credits; S/NC; Fall, Winter, Spring; Deanna B Haunsperger, Rob C Thompson, Caroline L Turnage-Butterbaugh, Claudio Gómez-González, Joseph D Johnson, Sunrose T Shrestha

Statistics Courses

[STAT 120](#) Introduction to Statistics (Formerly MATH 215) Introduction to statistics and data analysis. Practical aspects of statistics, including extensive use of statistical software, interpretation and communication of results, will be emphasized. Topics include: exploratory data analysis, correlation and linear regression, design of experiments, basic probability, the normal distribution, randomization approach to inference, sampling distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, and two-way tables. Students who have taken Mathematics 211 are encouraged to consider the more advanced Mathematics 240/Statistics 250 (formerly Mathematics 265 and 275) Probability/Statistical Inference sequence. Prerequisite: Not open to students who have already received credit for Psychology 200/201, Sociology/Anthropology 239 or Statistics 250 (formerly Mathematics 275). 6 credits; FSR, QRE; Fall, Winter, Spring; Andy N Poppick, Claire E Kelling, Deepak Bastola, Katie R St. Clair, Adam Loy

[STAT 220](#) Introduction to Data Science (Formerly Mathematics 285) This course will cover the computational side of data analysis, including data acquisition, management, and visualization tools. Topics may include: data scraping, data wrangling, data visualization using packages such as ggplots, interactive graphics using tools such as Shiny, supervised and unsupervised classification methods, and understanding and visualizing spatial data. We will use the statistics software R in this course. Prerequisite: Statistics 120 (formerly Mathematics 215), Statistics 230 (formerly Mathematics 245) or Statistics 250 (formerly Mathematics 275). 6 credits; FSR, QRE; Fall, Winter, Spring; Deepak Bastola, Adam Loy

[STAT 230](#) Applied Regression Analysis (Formerly Mathematics 245) A second course in statistics covering simple linear regression, multiple regression and ANOVA, and logistic regression. Exploratory graphical methods, model building and model checking techniques will be emphasized with extensive use of statistical software to analyze real-life data. Prerequisite: Statistics 120 (formerly Mathematics 215), Statistics 250 (formerly Mathematics 275), Psychology 200, or AP Statistics Exam score of 4 or 5. 6 credits; FSR, QRE; Fall, Winter, Spring; Adam Loy, Claire E Kelling, Laura M Chihara

[STAT 250](#) Introduction to Statistical Inference (Formerly Mathematics 275) Introduction to modern mathematical statistics. The mathematics underlying fundamental statistical concepts will be covered as well as applications of these ideas to real-life data. Topics include: resampling methods (permutation tests, bootstrap intervals), classical methods (parametric hypothesis tests and confidence intervals), parameter estimation, goodness-of-fit tests, regression, and Bayesian methods. The statistical package R will be used to analyze data sets. Prerequisite: Mathematics 240 Probability (formerly Mathematics 265). 6 credits; FSR, QRE; Winter, Spring; Katie R St. Clair, Andy N Poppick

[STAT 260](#) Introduction to Sampling Techniques (Formerly MATH 255) Covers sampling design issues beyond the basic simple random sample: stratification, clustering, domains, and complex designs like two-phase and multistage designs. Inference and estimation techniques for most of these designs will be covered and the idea of sampling weights for a survey will be introduced. We may also cover topics like graphing complex survey data and exploring relationships in complex survey data using regression and chi-square tests. Prerequisite: Statistics 120 (formerly Mathematics 215), Statistics 230 (formerly Mathematics 245), or Statistics 250 (formerly Mathematics 275). 6 credits; FSR, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[STAT 285](#) Statistical Consulting (Formerly MATH 280) Students will apply their statistical knowledge by analyzing data problems solicited from the Northfield community. Students will also learn basic consulting skills, including communication and ethics. Prerequisite: Statistics 230 (formerly Mathematics 245) and instructor permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; FSR, QRE; Fall, Winter, Spring; Andy N Poppick

[STAT 297](#) Assessment and Communication of External Statistical Activity An independent study course intended for students who have completed an external activity related to the statistics major (for example, an internship or an externship) to communicate (both in written and oral forms) and assess their statistical learning from that activity. Prerequisite: Permission of department chair and homework in advance of the external statistical activity. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; Fall, Winter; Katie R St. Clair

[STAT 310](#) Spatial Statistics Spatial data is becoming increasingly available in a wide range of disciplines, including social sciences such as political science and criminology, as well as natural sciences such as geosciences and ecology. This course will introduce methods for exploring and analyzing spatial data. Methods will be covered to describe and analyze three main types of spatial data: areal, point process, and point-referenced (geostatistical) data. The course will also extensively cover tools for working with spatial data in R. The goals are that by the end of the course, students will be able to read, explore, plot, and describe spatial data in R, determine appropriate methods for analyzing a given spatial dataset, and work with their own spatial dataset(s) in R and derive conclusions about an application through statistical inference. Prerequisite: Statistics 230 (formerly MATH 245) and Statistics 250 (formerly MATH 275). 6 credits; FSR, QRE; Spring; Claire E Kelling

[STAT 320](#) Time Series Analysis (Formerly MATH 315) Models and methods for characterizing dependence in data that are ordered in time. Emphasis on univariate, quantitative data observed over evenly spaced intervals. Topics include perspectives from both the time domain (e.g., autoregressive and moving average models, and their extensions) and the frequency domain (e.g., periodogram smoothing and parametric models for the spectral density). Prerequisite: Statistics 230 and 250 (formerly Mathematics 245 and 275). Exposure to matrix algebra may be helpful but is not required. 6 credits; FSR, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[STAT 330](#) Advanced Statistical Modeling (Formerly MATH 315) Topics include linear mixed effects models for repeated measures, longitudinal or hierarchical data and generalized linear models (of which logistic and Poisson regression are special cases) including zero-inflated Poisson models. Depending on time, additional topics could include survival analysis, generalized additive models or models for spatial data. Prerequisite: Statistics 230 and 250 (formerly Mathematics 245 and 275) or permission of the instructor. 6 credits; FSR, QRE; Winter; Laura M Chihara

[STAT 340](#) Bayesian Statistics Formerly MATH 315) An introduction to statistical inference and modeling in the Bayesian paradigm. Topics include Bayes' Theorem, common prior and posterior distributions, hierarchical models, Markov chain Monte Carlo methods (e.g., the Metropolis-Hastings algorithm and Gibbs sampler) and model adequacy and posterior predictive checks. The course uses R extensively for simulations. Prerequisite: Statistics 250 (formerly Mathematics 275). 6 credits; FSR, QRE; Fall; Adam Loy

[STAT 400](#) Integrative Exercise Either a supervised small-group research project or an individual, independent reading. Required of all senior majors. Prerequisite: Senior Statistics major. Students are strongly encouraged to complete Statistics 230 (formerly Mathematics 245) and Statistics 250 (formerly Mathematics 275) before starting this course. 3 credits; S/NC; Fall, Winter, Spring; Deepak Bastola, Katie R St. Clair, Claire E Kelling, Adam Loy

Medieval and Renaissance Studies

The Medieval and Renaissance Studies Minor encourages students interested in the cultures and politics that flourished from (ca. 250-CE-1700) to deepen their understanding of these worlds through an interdisciplinary program of study. Heirs to ancient empires and creators of complex

cultures, societies in northern Europe, the Mediterranean Basin, and areas of Asia and Africa offer fascinating opportunities to watch communities and cultures coping with timeless problems of power, identity, meaning and belief. Students explore these topics through written, archaeological, material, and visual evidence in pursuit of a rich, multi-dimensional understanding of other peoples and other worlds.

The minor is open to students in ANY major who wish to expand their knowledge of this important and fascinating period of human history and all of the cultures and connections that contributed.

A total of 42 credits (usually 7 courses) is required for the minor: 18 credits in "Core" courses, 18 credits in "Supporting" courses; and a capstone seminar. In addition to the capstone seminars listed below, students may count--with prior approval of both the course instructor and the minor coordinators--another advanced course (at the 200 or 300 level) as a capstone course provided that the minor pursues a substantial interdisciplinary research project on a topic within the period covered by the minor.

Optional Off-Campus Programs: Off-campus study can be an important part of the minor. Students interested in study abroad as part of the concentration are advised to consult with their academic advisers in deciding when to go off-campus and with the minor coordinators to discuss the range of programs available and potential programs of study. Courses taken abroad may count for up to two "core" courses (12 credits) and two "supporting courses" (12 credits).

Requirements for the Medieval and Renaissance Studies Minor

Core Courses (3 courses/18 credits required):

- [ARBC 185](#) The Creation of Classical Arabic Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARCN 246](#) Archaeological Methods & Lab
- [ARTH 101](#) Introduction to Art History I
- [ARTH 102](#) Introduction to Art History II
- [ARTH 155](#) Islamic Art and Architecture
- [ARTH 235](#) Revival, Revelation, and Re-animation: The Art of Europe's "Renaissance" (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 255](#) Islam in the Eyes of the West (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 263](#) European Architectural Studies Program: Prehistory to Postmodernism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 321](#) Arts of the Chinese Scholar's Studio (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 324](#) The Sexuality of Jesus Christ
- [CLAS 124](#) Roman Archaeology and Art (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 114](#) Introduction to Medieval Narrative
- [ENGL 144](#) Shakespeare I
- [ENGL 203](#) Other Worlds of Medieval English Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 210](#) From Chaucer to Milton: Early English Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 216](#) Milton
- [ENGL 244](#) Shakespeare I
- [ENGL 278](#) London Program: Shakespeare's England (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 285](#) Textual Technologies from Parchment to Pixel (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 310](#) Shakespeare II (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 100](#) Confucius and His Critics

- [HIST 131](#) Saints and Society in Late Antiquity
- [HIST 133](#) Crisis, Creativity, and Transformation in Late Antiquity (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 135](#) Making and Breaking Institutions in the Middle Ages: Structure, Culture, Corruption, and Reform (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 137](#) Early Medieval Worlds in Transformation (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 138](#) Crusades, Mission, and the Expansion of Europe (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 139](#) Foundations of Modern Europe (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 150](#) Politics of Art in Early Imperial China
- [HIST 201](#) Rome Program: Building Power and Piety in Medieval Italy, CE 300-1150
- [HIST 206](#) Rome Program: The Eternal City in Time: Structure, Change, and Identity
- [HIST 231](#) Mapping the World Before Mercator
- [HIST 232](#) Renaissance Worlds in France and Italy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 233](#) The Byzantine World and Its Neighbors, 750-ca. 1453 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 238](#) The Viking World (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 243](#) The Peasants are Revolting! Society and Politics in the Making of Modern France (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 245](#) Ireland: Land, Conflict and Memory (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 289](#) Gender and Ethics in Late Medieval France
- [HIST 331](#) Regional States: Boundaries and Horizons in Fourteenth-century Italy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 332](#) Image Makers and Breakers in the Premodern World (not offered in 2022-23)
- [LATN 243](#) Medieval Latin (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 111](#) Introduction to the Qu'ran
- [RELG 122](#) Introduction to Islam (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 162](#) Jesus, the Bible, and Christian Beginnings (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 231](#) From Luther to Kierkegaard (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 234](#) Angels, Demons, and Evil
- [RELG 275](#) Death, Heaven, and Hell (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 278](#) Semantics of Love in Sufism
- [RELG 282](#) Samurai: Ethics of Death and Loyalty (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 227](#) Muslims, Christians, and Jews in Early Modern Spain (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 301](#) Greek and Christian Tragedy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 318](#) Islamic Spain
- [SPAN 330](#) The Invention of the Modern Novel: Cervantes' *Don Quijote*

Supporting Courses (18 credits required):

Note: all courses listed as "core courses" also qualify as "supporting courses."

- [ARBC 185](#) The Creation of Classical Arabic Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARBC 315](#) Readings in Premodern Arabic Anthologies
- [ARBC 387](#) The One Thousand and One Nights (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARCN 111](#) Archaeology of the Americas (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARCN 211](#) Coercion and Exploitation: Material Histories of Labor
- [ARCN 222](#) Experimental Archaeology and Experiential History
- [ARCN 246](#) Archaeological Methods & Lab
- [ARCN 395](#) Archaeology: Science, Ethics, Nationalism and Cultural Property (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 100](#) Witches, Monsters and Demons
- [ARTH 101](#) Introduction to Art History I
- [ARTH 102](#) Introduction to Art History II

- [ARTH 155](#) Islamic Art and Architecture
- [ARTH 165](#) Japanese Art and Culture (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 166](#) Chinese Art and Culture
- [ARTH 209](#) Chinese Painting (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 235](#) Revival, Revelation, and Re-animation: The Art of Europe's "Renaissance" (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 236](#) Baroque Art (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 255](#) Islam in the Eyes of the West (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 263](#) European Architectural Studies Program: Prehistory to Postmodernism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 323](#) Idolatry (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARTH 324](#) The Sexuality of Jesus Christ
- [ARTS 117](#) Living London Program: Visualizing Renaissance England (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CLAS 124](#) Roman Archaeology and Art (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 114](#) Introduction to Medieval Narrative
- [ENGL 144](#) Shakespeare I
- [ENGL 203](#) Other Worlds of Medieval English Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 207](#) Princes. Poets. Power (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 208](#) The Faerie Queene (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 209](#) The Merchant of Venice: A Project Course
- [ENGL 210](#) From Chaucer to Milton: Early English Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 213](#) Christopher Marlowe (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 214](#) Revenge Tragedy
- [ENGL 219](#) Global Shakespeare
- [ENGL 244](#) Shakespeare I
- [ENGL 278](#) London Program: Shakespeare's England (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 310](#) Shakespeare II (not offered in 2022-23)
- [EUST 111](#) The Age of Cathedrals (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GEOL 245](#) "When the Earth Shook..." Earthquakes in Human History and Lab (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 131](#) Saints and Society in Late Antiquity
- [HIST 133](#) Crisis, Creativity, and Transformation in Late Antiquity (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 137](#) Early Medieval Worlds in Transformation (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 138](#) Crusades, Mission, and the Expansion of Europe (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 139](#) Foundations of Modern Europe (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 201](#) Rome Program: Building Power and Piety in Medieval Italy, CE 300-1150
- [HIST 206](#) Rome Program: The Eternal City in Time: Structure, Change, and Identity
- [HIST 231](#) Mapping the World Before Mercator
- [HIST 232](#) Renaissance Worlds in France and Italy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 233](#) The Byzantine World and Its Neighbors, 750-ca. 1453 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 238](#) The Viking World (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 243](#) The Peasants are Revolting! Society and Politics in the Making of Modern France (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 245](#) Ireland: Land, Conflict and Memory (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 246](#) Making Early Medieval England
- [HIST 288](#) Reason, Authority, and Love in Medieval France (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 289](#) Gender and Ethics in Late Medieval France
- [HIST 331](#) Regional States: Boundaries and Horizons in Fourteenth-century Italy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 332](#) Image Makers and Breakers in the Premodern World (not offered in 2022-23)

- [IDSC 150](#) Plague, War and Crisis: Reading Hobbes Reading Thucydides, Books 1-2: Plague and Democracy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [IDSC 151](#) Plague, War, Crisis: Reading Hobbes Reading Thucydides: Books 3-5 Revolt and Revolution (not offered in 2022-23)
- [IDSC 152](#) Plague, War, Crisis: Reading Hobbes Reading Thucydides: Books 6-8 Catastrophe and Coup (not offered in 2022-23)
- [LATN 233](#) The Catilinarian Conspiracy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [LATN 234](#) Julius Caesar: the Gallic and Civil Wars (not offered in 2022-23)
- [LATN 255](#) Biography, History, and Empire in Tacitus' *Agricola*
- [PHIL 113](#) The Individual and the Political Community (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 270](#) Ancient Philosophy
- [PHIL 272](#) Early Modern Philosophy: Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Philosophy
- [POSC 250](#) Kings, Tyrants, Philosophers: Plato's Republic (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 254](#) Freedom, Excellence, Happiness: Aristotle's *Ethics* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 111](#) Introduction to the Qu'ran
- [RELG 120](#) Introduction to Judaism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 121](#) Introduction to Christianity
- [RELG 122](#) Introduction to Islam (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 152](#) Religions in Japanese Culture
- [RELG 153](#) Introduction to Buddhism
- [RELG 155](#) Hinduism: An Introduction
- [RELG 231](#) From Luther to Kierkegaard (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 233](#) Gender and Power in the Catholic Church
- [RELG 236](#) History of Antisemitism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 242](#) Oh My G*d: Christianity and Sexual Revolutions (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 275](#) Death, Heaven, and Hell (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 278](#) Semantics of Love in Sufism
- [RELG 287](#) Many Marys (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 322](#) Apocalypse How? (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 227](#) Muslims, Christians, and Jews in Early Modern Spain (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 301](#) Greek and Christian Tragedy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 330](#) The Invention of the Modern Novel: Cervantes' *Don Quijote*
- [THEA 195](#) Acting Shakespeare (not offered in 2022-23)

Capstone Seminars (6 credits required):

Please consult with Program Coordinator regarding the Capstone Seminar/Project Requirement)

- [ARCN 395](#) Archaeology: Science, Ethics, Nationalism and Cultural Property (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 331](#) Regional States: Boundaries and Horizons in Fourteenth-century Italy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 332](#) Image Makers and Breakers in the Premodern World (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 322](#) Apocalypse How? (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 301](#) Greek and Christian Tragedy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SPAN 318](#) Islamic Spain
- [SPAN 330](#) The Invention of the Modern Novel: Cervantes' *Don Quijote*

Middle East Studies Minor

Through the Middle East Studies Minor students can develop an inter-connected understanding of diverse Middle Eastern cultures and societies, past and present, in regional and global contexts. We define the Middle East broadly to include the majority-Arabic-speaking states and territories from Morocco to the Persian Gulf, Israel, Turkey, Iran, and Central Asia. Our interdisciplinary approach will also help students to explore linguistic, literary, religious, and other sociocultural ties with Middle Eastern diasporas in Europe and the Americas, and with those regions in Sub-Saharan Africa where Arabic serves as language of literature and culture.

Requirements for the Middle East Studies Minor

The Middle East Studies Minor requires a total of 45 credits. No more than 24 credits may be from any one department. Outside of these 45 credits, students must also complete either Hebrew 204 or Arabic 205, or equivalent, or fulfill their Carleton language requirement with another language relevant to the Middle East (with director's approval).

45 credits completed as follows:

- Foundations Courses: 12 credits from the following list, no credits from OCS programs may substitute. Once you have fulfilled the core requirement, further courses from among these five may serve as electives.
 - [ARBC 144](#) Arabic Literature at War (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARBC 185](#) The Creation of Classical Arabic Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 155](#) Islamic Art and Architecture
 - [HIST 165](#) From Young Turks to Arab Revolutions: A Cultural History of the Modern Middle East (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MELA 121](#) East-West in Israeli and Palestinian Fiction and Film (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 242](#) Middle East Politics (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [RELG 120](#) Introduction to Judaism (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [RELG 122](#) Introduction to Islam (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [RELG 161](#) The Jewish Bible (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [RELG 162](#) Jesus, the Bible, and Christian Beginnings (not offered in 2022-23)

and any new 100-level classes being taught by tenured, tenure-track or continuing faculty at the committee's discretion.

- Supporting Courses: 30 credits from among the following two groups, with a minimum of 12 in each. Up to 12 credits from approved OCS programs may count toward this total (with MES director approval), but these must be from OCS courses with a content focus (not just language instruction).
 - Group 1, History, Social Sciences, Religion (12 credit minimum)**
 - [AFST 130](#) Global Islam and Blackness (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARCN 395](#) Archaeology: Science, Ethics, Nationalism and Cultural Property (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CLAS 122](#) The Archaeology of Mediterranean Prehistory: From the Beginning to the Classical Age (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 131](#) Saints and Society in Late Antiquity
 - [HIST 133](#) Crisis, Creativity, and Transformation in Late Antiquity (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 138](#) Crusades, Mission, and the Expansion of Europe (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 233](#) The Byzantine World and Its Neighbors, 750-ca. 1453 (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 260](#) The Making of the Modern Middle East (not offered in 2022-23)

- [HIST 265](#) Central Asia in the Modern Age
- [HIST 284](#) History, Culture and Commerce Program: Heritage in Africa and Arabia (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 285](#) History, Culture and Commerce Program: Critical Historical Research (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 360](#) Muslims and Modernity
- [POSC 235](#) The Endless War on Terror
- [POSC 282](#) Terrorism and Counterterrorism
- [POSC 324](#) Rebels and Risk Takers: Women and War in the Middle East* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 161](#) The Jewish Bible (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 162](#) Jesus, the Bible, and Christian Beginnings (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 221](#) Judaism and Gender (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 236](#) History of Antisemitism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 264](#) Islamic Politics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 285](#) Islam in America: Race, Religion and Politics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 322](#) Apocalypse How? (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 151](#) Global Minnesota: An Anthropology of Our State (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 263](#) Terrorism (not offered in 2022-23)

Group 2, Literature, Culture, and the Arts (12 credits minimum)

- [ARBC 144](#) Arabic Literature at War (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARBC 185](#) The Creation of Classical Arabic Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARBC 206](#) Arabic in Cultural Context
 - [ARBC 212](#) Colloquial Egyptian Arabic (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARBC 222](#) Music in the Middle East
 - [ARBC 223](#) Arab Music Workshop
 - [ARBC 245](#) Modern Arab Environments (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARBC 310](#) Advanced Media Arabic (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARBC 315](#) Readings in Premodern Arabic Anthologies
 - [ARBC 387](#) The One Thousand and One Nights (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ARTH 155](#) Islamic Art and Architecture
 - [ARTH 255](#) Islam in the Eyes of the West (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CAMS 236](#) Israeli Society in Israeli Cinema (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CCST 100](#) Cross Cultural Perspectives on Israeli and Palestinian Identity
 - [FREN 350](#) Middle East and French Connection (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [FREN 360](#) The Algerian War of Liberation and Its Representations (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MELA 121](#) East-West in Israeli and Palestinian Fiction and Film (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MELA 230](#) Jewish Collective Memory
 - [RELG 210](#) The Arts of Islam (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [SPAN 318](#) Islamic Spain
- **Capstone** [MEST 395](#), Senior Colloquium, 3 credits

Middle East Studies Courses

[MEST 395](#) Middle East Studies Capstone The Middle East Studies capstone will allow students to reflect upon their experiences with Middle East studies, including on-campus and off-campus classwork,

internships, and cross-cultural experiences, and to synthesize their work in the minor. The course will involve selected readings from a number of disciplinary perspectives and it will culminate in a final oral presentation on a project that brings together each student's work in Middle East Studies at Carleton. Prerequisite: Middle East Studies minor. 3 credits; NE; Spring; Adeeb Khalid

Middle Eastern Languages

The Department of Middle Eastern Languages offers introductory, intermediate, and advanced courses in Arabic and Hebrew language, and a variety of courses in classical and modern Arabic and modern Hebrew literature, mostly in English translation. We also offer courses in Israeli and wider Jewish history and culture.

Requirements for the Arabic Minor

In order to receive the minor in Arabic students shall satisfactorily complete 36 credits beyond 204, in the following distribution: at least twenty-four credits in Arabic language, and at least 6 credits from among the department of Middle Eastern Languages' offerings in Arabic literature and/or culture in translation. No more than twelve credits from off-campus Arabic language study may be applied toward the minor.

Arabic Courses (ARBC)

[ARBC 101](#) Elementary Arabic This is the first course in the Elementary Arabic sequence. This sequence introduces non-Arabic speakers to the sounds, script, and basic grammar of Arabic—the language of 200 million speakers in the Arab world and the liturgical language of over a billion Muslims. Students will develop basic listening, speaking, reading and writing skills in Modern Standard Arabic. Classes will incorporate readings and audio-visual material from contemporary Arabic media, as well as popular music. 6 credits; NE; Fall; Zaki A Haidar

[ARBC 102](#) Elementary Arabic This course sequence introduces non-Arabic speakers to the sounds, script, and basic grammar of Arabic—the language of 200 million speakers in the Arab world and the liturgical language of over a billion Muslims. Students will develop basic listening, speaking, reading and writing skills in Modern Standard Arabic. Classes will incorporate readings and audio-visual material from contemporary Arabic media, as well as popular music. Prerequisite: Arabic 101 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Winter; Zaki A Haidar

[ARBC 103](#) Elementary Arabic This course sequence introduces non-Arabic speakers to the sounds, script, and basic grammar of Arabic—the language of 200 million speakers in the Arab world and the liturgical language of over a billion Muslims. Students will develop basic listening, speaking, reading and writing skills in Modern Standard Arabic. Classes will incorporate readings and audio-visual material from contemporary Arabic media, as well as popular music. Prerequisite: Arabic 102 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Spring; Zaki A Haidar

[ARBC 144](#) Arabic Literature at War Arabic literature is a vibrant and humane tradition. At the same time, several Arab societies have experienced periods of exceedingly violent conflict throughout the twentieth and into the twenty-first centuries. In this course, we will investigate the ways these two currents—war and the literary—converge in several Arab societies. As members of societies at war, but also as literary artists,

how do authors represent these conflicting narratives? What sorts of war stories do they tell, how do they tell them, and what sort of literary practice is produced? We will study the birth of the Lebanese Civil War novel as a bona fide genre in the 1970s and 80s, how literature informed anti-colonial struggles in Palestine and Algeria from the 1950s to the present, and read some works of genre-bending horror and science fiction that have appeared in the wake of Iraq's recent destruction. Taught in English, no knowledge of Arabic is required. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARBC 151](#) Spoken Egyptian Arabic Egyptian Arabic is the spoken dialect used in daily life in Egypt, the vernacular of Arab cinema and media, and the lyrical backbone of most modern Arab music. It is, thus, central to the cultural life of Egypt and the wider Arab world. Given this wide diffusion of Egyptian Arabic, learning to communicate in Egyptian Arabic opens doors across the Arabophone world. In this course, students with no prior Arabic language experience will build oral proficiency using instruction in the forms and vocabulary of spoken Egyptian, but also through a use of a variety of media, including films, songs, and other contemporary materials. Please note: This class is intended for students with a general interest in Arabic, who did not study Arabic before. It is not open to students who have had prior classroom experience with the Arabic language. Prerequisite: Not open to students who have had prior classroom experience with the Arabic language. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[ARBC 185](#) The Creation of Classical Arabic Literature In this course we will explore the emergence of Arabic literature in one of the most exciting and important periods in the history of Islam and the Arab world; a time in which pre-Islamic Arabian lore was combined with translated Persian wisdom literature and Greek scientific and philosophical writings to form the canon of learning of the new emerged Arab-Islamic empire. We will explore some of the different literary genres that emerged in the New Arab courts and urban centers: from wine and love poetry, historical and humorous anecdotes, to the Thousand and One Nights, and discuss the socio-historical forces and institutions that shaped them. All readings are in English. No Arabic knowledge required. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARBC 204](#) Intermediate Arabic In this course sequence students will continue to develop their reading, writing, listening and speaking skills, while building a solid foundation of Arabic grammar (morphology and syntax). Students will develop their ability to express ideas in Modern Standard Arabic by writing essays and preparing oral presentations. Classes will incorporate readings and audio-visual material from contemporary Arabic media, as well as popular music. Prerequisite: Arabic 103 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Fall; Zaki A Haidar

[ARBC 205](#) Intermediate Arabic In this course sequence students will continue to develop their reading, writing, listening and speaking skills, while building a solid foundation of Arabic grammar (morphology and syntax). Students will develop their ability to express ideas in Modern Standard Arabic by writing essays and preparing oral presentations. Classes will incorporate readings and audio-visual material from contemporary Arabic media, as well as popular music. Prerequisite: Arabic 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Winter; Zaki A Haidar

[ARBC 206](#) Arabic in Cultural Context In this course students will continue to develop their Arabic language skills, including expanding their command of Arabic grammar, improving their listening comprehension, reading and writing skills. In addition to more language-focused training, the course will introduce students to more advanced readings, including literary texts (prose and poetry, classical and modern) and op-ed articles from current media. Class discussions will be in Arabic. Prerequisite: Arabic 205 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Spring; Zaki A Haidar

[ARBC 211](#) Colloquial Levantine Arabic In this course we will focus on acquiring conversational and listening comprehension skills, and building vocabulary in the Levantine/Shami dialect of spoken Arabic, spoken throughout bilad al-Sham or "Greater Syria." Building upon the foundation of Modern Standard Arabic, we will focus upon points of grammatical and semantic convergence and divergence, and work to develop strategies for fluidly navigating our way between and within these two linguistic registers. We will study the language systematically, but we will also incorporate a range of written and audiovisual materials--music, films, television and web series--as well as other popular culture from the region. Prerequisite: Arabic 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[ARBC 212](#) Colloquial Egyptian Arabic In this course we will focus on acquiring conversational and listening comprehension skills, and building vocabulary in Egyptian Arabic, the spoken dialect of Egypt and one of the most widely understood dialects across the Arab world. Building upon the foundation of Modern Standard Arabic, we will focus upon points of grammatical and semantic convergence and divergence, and work to develop strategies for fluidly navigating our ways between and within these two linguistic registers. We will study the language systematically, but we will also incorporate a range of written and audiovisual materials--music, films, television and web series--as well as other popular culture from the region. Prerequisite: Arabic 205 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[ARBC 222](#) Music in the Middle East The Middle East is home to a great number of musical styles, genres, and traditions. Regional, ideological, and cultural diversity, national identity, and cross-cultural encounters--all express themselves in music. We will explore some of the many musical traditions in the Arab world, from early twentieth century to the present. Class discussions based on readings in English and guided listening. No prior music knowledge required, but interested students with or without musical background can participate in an optional, hands-on Arab music performance workshop, on Western or a few (provided) Middle Eastern instruments throughout the term. 6 credits; LA, IS; Spring; Yaron Klein

[ARBC 223](#) Arab Music Workshop Through music making, this workshop introduces students to Arab music and some of its distinctive features, such as microtonality, modality (maqam), improvisation (taqsim) and rhythmic patterns (iqa'at). Students may elect to participate playing on an instrument they already play, or elect to study the oud (the Arab lute). Ouds and percussion instruments will be provided. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in Arabic 222. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Spring; Yaron Klein

[ARBC 231](#) Classical Arabic Literature (adab) in the Making This introductory course to Classical Arabic Literature will focus on the emergence and formation of Medieval Arabic belles-lettres (*adab*). We will read excerpts from *adab* literature (in translation), and discuss the socio-historical forces and institutions that shaped it: the rise of the urban elite in Abba sid Baghdad, the patronage supporting scholars, the intellectual gatherings of scholars (*the majlis*), the book shop, as well as the introduction of paper. We will discuss which materials were admitted into *adab*, and which were left out (e.g.: *A Thousand and One Nights*). In translation. 6 credits; Not offered 2022-23

[ARBC 245](#) Modern Arab Environments In this course we will study representations of the environment in modern Arab culture, across the media of film and literature. In our approach to Egyptian culture we will study depictions of the exemplary space of the cityscape and the village, and their entanglement with myths of nation. In the film and fiction of North Africa and the Persian Gulf we will explore representations of the desert, and a literary and visual approach that defies the typical casting of arid spaces as barren. We will explore how works from Palestine, Iraq, and Lebanon envision the relationship of their societies to the mountain and sea. Through our close study of Arab fictions we will think about how environments have shaped those societies, and how members of those societies have made claims of their own about and

upon their surroundings. In translation, no Arabic required. All course readings will be in English. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARBC 286](#) Narratives of Arab Modernity In this course, we will read formative works of modern Arabic literature from Iraq, Egypt, Lebanon, Syria and Palestine. We will trace the processes of societal and literary transformation, from the texts of the nahda or Arabic literary and intellectual renaissance, to contemporary works written in the era of Arab "springs" and revolutions. We will approach these literary texts--poetry, fiction, and graphic novels-- as works of literature with aesthetic claims upon us as readers, even as we treat the contentious relationship between the literary and the political in a period marked by colonialism, nationalism, war, revolution, Islamism and secularism. All readings are in English. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARBC 310](#) Advanced Media Arabic Readings of excerpts from the Arabic press and listening to news editions, commentaries and other radio and TV programs from across the Arab world. Emphasis is on vocabulary expansion, text comprehension strategies, and further development of reading and listening comprehension. Class includes oral discussions and regular written assignments in Arabic. Prerequisite: Arabic 206 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARBC 315](#) Readings in Premodern Arabic Anthologies The concept of *adab* as the liberal arts education of the premodern Arab world presents itself most vividly in the *adab* anthology. Authors writing in this genre collected and classified the knowledge of their time, drawing on material from a large variety of disciplines: literature (poetic, proverbial, historical-anecdotal), Religion (Quran, prophetic tradition, jurisprudence, theology), linguistics, as well as philosophy and the sciences. This encyclopedic genre represented the ideal of a broad-based erudition, and the perception that education should be entertaining as it is edifying. In this class we will read excerpts from the works of some of the major premodern anthology writers: Ibn Abd Rabbihi, Abu I-Faraj al-Isfahani, al-Ibshih and al-Nuwayri. Prerequisite: Arabic 206 or equivalent. 3 credits; LA, IS; Spring; Yaron Klein

[ARBC 371](#) Readings in Premodern Arabic Science It is difficult to overstate Arab scientists' contribution to science. A translation movement from Greek, Persian and Sanskrit into Arabic initiated in the eighth century, led to centuries of innovative scientific investigation, during which Arab scientists reshaped science in a variety of disciplines: from mathematics to astronomy, physics, optics and medicine. Many of their works entered Latin and the European curriculum during the Renaissance. In this reading course we will explore some of the achievements and thought processes in premodern Arabic scientific literature by reading selections from several seminal works. We will examine these in the cultural contexts in which they emerged and to which they contributed, and reflect on modern Western perceptions of this intellectual project. Readings and class discussions will be in both Arabic and English. Prerequisite: Arabic 206 or equivalent. 3 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[ARBC 387](#) The One Thousand and One Nights This course is an exploration of the world of the Thousand and One Nights, the most renowned Arabic literary work of all time. The marvelous tales spun by Shahrazad have captured and excited the imagination of readers and listeners--both Arab and non-Arab--for centuries. In class, we will read in Arabic, selections from the Nights, and engage some of the scholarly debates surrounding this timeless work. We will discuss the question of its origin in folklore and popular culture and the mystery of its "authorship," as well as the winding tale of its reception, adaptation and translation. Readings and class discussions will be in both Arabic and English. Prerequisite: Arabic 206 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

Hebrew Courses (HEBR)

[HEBR 101](#) Elementary Modern Hebrew Think beyond the Bible! Modern Hebrew is a vital language in several fields from religion and history to international relations and the sciences. This course is for students with no previous knowledge of Modern Hebrew or whose test scores indicate that this is an appropriate level of placement. We continually integrate listening, speaking, reading, and writing in Hebrew, incorporating materials from the Israeli internet and films into level appropriate class activities and assignments. 6 credits; NE; Fall; Stacy N Beckwith

[HEBR 102](#) Elementary Modern Hebrew This course is for students who have completed Hebrew 101 or whose test scores indicate that this is an appropriate level of placement. We continue expanding our vocabulary and grammar knowledge, integrating listening, speaking, reading, and writing in Hebrew. We also continue working with Israeli films and internet, particularly for a Karaoke in Hebrew group project which involves learning and performing an Israeli pop song and researching the artists' background and messages for a class presentation. Prerequisite: Hebrew 101 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Winter; Stacy N Beckwith

[HEBR 103](#) Elementary Modern Hebrew This course is for students who have completed Hebrew 102 or whose test scores indicate that this is an appropriate level of placement. We continue expanding our vocabulary and grammar knowledge, integrating listening, speaking, reading, and writing in Hebrew. We also continue working with Israeli films and internet, particularly to publish in-class magazines in Hebrew on topics related to Israel, the Middle East, and Judaic Studies. Prerequisite: Hebrew 102 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Spring; Stacy N Beckwith

[HEBR 204](#) Intermediate Modern Hebrew In this course students will strengthen their command of modern conversational, literary and newspaper Hebrew. As in the elementary sequence, we will continually integrate listening, speaking, reading, and writing in Hebrew. Popular Israeli music, broadcasts, internet sources, and films will complement the course's goals. Class projects include a term long research paper on a topic related to Israel, the Middle East, or Judaic Studies. Students will create a poster in Hebrew to illustrate their research. They will discuss this with other Hebrew speakers on campus at a class poster session toward the end of the course. Prerequisite: Hebrew 103 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

Middle Eastern Language Courses (MELA)

[MELA 121](#) East-West in Israeli and Palestinian Fiction and Film As a crossroads of diverse perspectives in such a multicultural, but fraught environment in the Middle East, Israeli and Palestinian fiction and film offer a kaleidoscopic socio-cultural introduction to Middle East Studies, in microcosm. We will focus on how mental pictures of home, self, and other have been created, perpetuated, and/or challenged in local fiction since the 1940s and in film since the 1990s, by authors and artists of Middle Eastern Jewish, European Jewish, and Palestinian backgrounds. We will also explore community, generational, and gender-relevant responses to their projections of post/colonial history and national life in Israel/ Palestine. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[MELA 121F](#) Middle Eastern Perspectives in Israeli and Palestinian Literature & Film FLAC Hebrew Trailer This course is a supplement in Hebrew for MELA 121, East-West in Israeli and Palestinian Fiction and Film. Open to students currently in Hebrew 103 or higher, we will watch particular film clips from class without subtitles and discuss them in Hebrew. We will also build vocabulary in Hebrew for talking about some excerpts of our Israeli fiction from MELA 121, reading and discussing these excerpts in Hebrew as

appropriate for the language level(s) of the students in this trailer course. Prerequisite: Hebrew 102; Concurrent registration in MELA 121. 2 credits; NE; Winter; Stacy N Beckwith

[MELA 230](#) Jewish Collective Memory Judaism emphasizes transmitting memory from one generation to the next. How have pivotal events and experiences in Jewish history lived on in Jewish collective memory? How do they continue to speak through artistic/literary composition and museum/memorial design? How does Jewish collective memory compare with recorded Jewish history? We will study turning points in Jewish history including the Exodus from Egypt, Jewish expulsion from medieval Spain, the Holocaust, and Israeli independence, as Jews in different times and places have interpreted them with lasting influence. Research includes work with print, film, and other visual/ performative media. 6 credits; HI, IS, WR2; Winter; Stacy N Beckwith

Pertinent Courses

- [ARBC 185](#) The Creation of Classical Arabic Literature (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CAMS 236](#) Israeli Society in Israeli Cinema (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CAMS 236F](#) Israeli Society in Israeli Cinema - FLAC Hebrew Trailer (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CCST 100](#) Cross Cultural Perspectives on Israeli and Palestinian Identity
- [MUSC 172](#) Oud

Music

General Information

The Department of Music at Carleton enrolls several hundred students every term, both majors and non-majors, in a curriculum that offers a diverse and integrated approach to the areas of performance, composition, theory, history, and ethnomusicology. Students arrive at Carleton with a wide range of musical backgrounds and abilities, and all are encouraged to broaden, deepen, enrich and improve their engagement with music. In addition to applied music-making experiences in our performing ensembles and private lessons, the Department offers an array of classroom courses that range from those designed specifically for the introductory level student to advanced seminars for majors.

Courses in Applied Music

All students, regardless of major, may study an instrument or voice at beginning through advanced levels, and may participate in the Department's musical ensembles by placement or audition. Registration for applied music lessons and ensembles must be included in the student's official registration.

There are several registration options for applied music lessons:

- a one-credit 100-level course, taken with or without the J (jury) designation
- a two-credit 200-level course, taken with or without the J (jury) designation

Courses with the J (jury) designation are graded, and include a small end-of-term jury performance for area faculty; students may elect to S/Cr/NC these courses in accordance with College guidelines.

Courses without the J designation are mandatory S/Cr/NC. Permission of the instructor is required for registration for two credits.

The comprehensive fee does not include the cost of private instruction, and special fees are charged for applied lessons and some ensemble classes. Fees are not refundable for late drops except when a late drop is made for medical reasons or in similar emergency situations. In such cases, the student must consult with the Music Department.

Requirements for the Music Major

The Music Major introduces students to the primary subfields of music, developing the skills of research, analysis, performance, and the creation of original work. Broadly diverse in its coverage of styles, cultures, and fields, the Music Department provides students foundational knowledge in multiple modes of music study, but also offers students substantial freedom in crafting focus of courses relevant to individual interests. The skills in critical thinking, research, writing, and performance gained in the major have proven pertinent and applicable to alumni in a broad variety of fields. Students planning a professional career in music should consult with faculty members in their area for advice and assistance.

Requirements for the Music Major

Sixty-four credits, including:

- **Musical Foundations and Theory (16 credits)**
 - [MUSC 103](#) Musicianship I
 - [MUSC 104](#) Musicianship II
 - [MUSC 110](#) Theory I: The Principles of Harmony
 - [MUSC 204](#) Theory II: Musical Structures

- **One 200- or 300-level course in Western Art Music (6 credits)**
 - [LCST 250](#) Songs and Stories: Music and/as Language
 - [MUSC 211](#) Race, Gender, and Classical Music
 - [MUSC 212](#) Sex, Music, and the Virtuoso (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 213](#) J-Pop: Listening to Music in Modern Japan
 - [MUSC 217](#) Opera: Stage, Screen, Recording (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 218](#) Listening to Dance Music (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 219](#) The Musical Avant-Garde (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 241](#) Music of Latin America (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 308](#) Seminar in Music Analysis (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 313](#) Video Game Music: History, Interpretation, Practice

- **One 200- or 300-level course in Ethnomusicology or Popular Music (6 credits)**
 - [ARBC 222](#) Music in the Middle East
 - [MUSC 215](#) Western Music and its Social Ecosystems, 1830-Present (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 232](#) Golden Age of R & B (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 246](#) Music in Racism and Antiracism
 - [MUSC 247](#) 1950s/60s American Folk Music Revival

- [MUSC 248](#) Music of South Asia (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 337](#) Music in Social Movements (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 338](#) Sonic Spectacles in Minnesota and Beyond: Music as Heritage (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MUSC 341](#) Rock Lab and Lab (not offered in 2022-23)
- **Composition (6 credits)**
 - [MUSC 153J](#) Composition (Juried)
 - [MUSC 208](#) Computer Music and Sound
 - [MUSC 220](#) Composition Studio
 - [MUSC 221](#) Electronic Music Composition
 - [MUSC 222](#) Composing for Ad Hoc Ensemble (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 223](#) Vocal Counterpoint (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 224](#) Collaborative Composition in Community Partnership
 - [MUSC 225](#) Performing with Electronics
 - [MUSC 253J](#) Composition (Juried)
- **Ensemble Participation (2 credits)**
 - [MUSC 185](#) Carleton Choir
 - [MUSC 186](#) Carleton Chamber Choir
 - [MUSC 187](#) Carleton Orchestra
 - [MUSC 188](#) Carleton Chinese Music Ensemble
 - [MUSC 189](#) Carleton Symphony Band
 - [MUSC 190](#) Carleton Jazz Ensemble
 - [MUSC 194](#) Chamber Music
 - [MUSC 195](#) Jazz Chamber Music
- **Juried Applied Lessons (4 credits)**
 - Any combination of juried applied lessons and [MUSC 299](#) may fill this requirement. Composition 153J/253J does not satisfy this requirement
 - - [MUSC 150J](#) Piano (Juried)
 - [MUSC 151J](#) Voice (Juried)
 - [MUSC 152J](#) Guitar (Juried)
 - [MUSC 155J](#) Violin (Juried)
 - [MUSC 156J](#) Viola (Juried)
 - [MUSC 157J](#) Cello (Juried)
 - [MUSC 158J](#) Classical String Bass (Juried)
 - [MUSC 159J](#) Flute (Juried)
 - [MUSC 160J](#) Oboe/English Horn (Juried)
 - [MUSC 161J](#) Clarinet (Juried)
 - [MUSC 162J](#) Saxophone (Juried)
 - [MUSC 163J](#) Bassoon (Juried)
 - [MUSC 164J](#) French Horn (Juried)
 - [MUSC 165J](#) Trumpet (Juried)
 - [MUSC 166J](#) Trombone/Euphonium (Juried)
 - [MUSC 167J](#) Tuba (Juried)
 - [MUSC 168J](#) Orchestral Percussion (Juried)
 - [MUSC 169J](#) Harp (Juried)
 - [MUSC 170J](#) Harpsichord (Juried)
 - [MUSC 171J](#) Organ (Juried)
 - [MUSC 172J](#) Oud (Juried)
 - [MUSC 174J](#) Recorder (Juried)

- [MUSC 175J](#) Jazz Piano (Juried)
- [MUSC 176J](#) Electric & Acoustic Bass (Juried)
- [MUSC 177J](#) Jazz and Blues Guitar (Juried)
- [MUSC 178J](#) Drum Set Instruction (Juried)
- [MUSC 179J](#) Jazz Improvisation (Juried)
- [MUSC 180J](#) Raga: Vocal or Instrumental Study of Hindustani Music (Juried)
- [MUSC 181J](#) Sitar (Juried)
- [MUSC 182J](#) Chinese Musical Instruments (Juried)
- [MUSC 183J](#) World Drumming Instruction (Juried)
- [MUSC 184J](#) American Folk Instruments (Juried)
- [MUSC 250J](#) Piano (Juried)
- [MUSC 251J](#) Voice (Juried)
- [MUSC 252J](#) Guitar (Juried)
- [MUSC 255J](#) Violin (Juried)
- [MUSC 256J](#) Viola (Juried)
- [MUSC 257J](#) Cello (Juried)
- [MUSC 258J](#) Classical String Bass (Juried)
- [MUSC 259J](#) Flute (Juried)
- [MUSC 260J](#) Oboe/English Horn (Juried)
- [MUSC 261J](#) Clarinet (Juried)
- [MUSC 262J](#) Saxophone (Juried)
- [MUSC 263J](#) Bassoon (Juried)
- [MUSC 264J](#) French Horn (Juried)
- [MUSC 265J](#) Trumpet (Juried)
- [MUSC 266J](#) Trombone/Euphonium (Juried)
- [MUSC 267J](#) Tuba (Juried)
- [MUSC 268J](#) Orchestral Percussion (Juried)
- [MUSC 269J](#) Harp (Juried)
- [MUSC 270J](#) Harpsichord (Juried)
- [MUSC 271J](#) Organ (Juried)
- [MUSC 272J](#) Oud (Juried)
- [MUSC 274J](#) Recorder (Juried)
- [MUSC 275J](#) Jazz Piano (Juried)
- [MUSC 276J](#) Electric & Acoustic Bass (Juried)
- [MUSC 277J](#) Jazz and Blues Guitar (Juried)
- [MUSC 278J](#) Drum Set Instruction (Juried)
- [MUSC 279J](#) Jazz Improvisation (Juried)
- [MUSC 280J](#) Raga:Voc/Instr Study Hindustani (Juried)
- [MUSC 281J](#) Sitar (Juried)
- [MUSC 282J](#) Chinese Musical Instruments (Juried)
- [MUSC 283J](#) World Drumming Instruction (Juried)
- [MUSC 284J](#) American Folk Instrument (Juried)
- [MUSC 299](#) Recital (not offered in 2022-23)
- **300-level Seminar (6 credits)**
 - Any Music course numbered between Music 303 to Music 339, Inclusive note: a course which fulfills the seminar requirement may not be "double counted" toward other requirements, e.g., Western Art Music, Ethnomusicology, or Popular Music.
- **Music Electives (12 credits)**
 - Any MUSC credits, including Music classes and Cognitive Science 130, The Musical Mind, ensembles, chamber music, applied lessons, and [MUSC 299](#)

- **Integrative exercise (6 credits)**
 - [MUSC 400](#)

Music Department Minors

The Music department offers three Music Minors:

- **American Music Minor** provides students with a framework for understanding the diverse music and musical cultures of America. This minor does not assume a traditional music background and does not require music theory.
- **Music Minor** is a flexible minor that allows students either a broad range of music study, or enables a focus on a particular area of musical inquiry.
- **Music Performance Minor** is for students who want to pursue excellence in musical performance with a focus in a particular instrument, voice, or performance area.

A student may major in Music and minor in Music Performance or American Music. Students will not be able to major and minor in Music and additionally cannot minor in both Music and Music Performance.

American Music Minor

The minor in American Music, brings together the most prominent strands of American music scholarship on campus. Taking its inspiration from the multidisciplinary approaches characteristic of this emerging field, the minor includes a gateway course surveying American musical history and genres; a foundational course from a field or interdisciplinary area offering a critical perspective on American culture; three courses offering in-depth study of musical traditions essential to the American soundscape and a capstone research seminar in which students pursue individual projects. No previous musical experience is required.

Requirements for the American Music Minor

Six courses are required.

- **Gateway Course:** 6 credits
 - - [MUSC 126](#) America's Music
- **Foundations:** 6 credits
 - - [AFST 113](#) Introduction to Africana Studies
 - [AMST 115](#) Introduction to American Studies
 - [CAMS 110](#) Introduction to Cinema and Media Studies
 - [GWSS 110](#) Introduction to Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies
 - [HIST 122](#) U.S. Women's History to 1877 (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 123](#) U.S. Women's History Since 1877 (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 125](#) African American History I: From Africa to the Civil War
 - [HIST 126](#) African American History II

- [MUSC 110](#) Theory I: The Principles of Harmony
 - [MUSC 204](#) Theory II: Musical Structures
 - [RELG 140](#) Religion and American Culture (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [SOAN 110](#) Introduction to Anthropology
 - [SOAN 111](#) Introduction to Sociology
- **Soundtracks of America:** 18 credits, at least one course must be at the 200-level or above
 -
 - [AMST 214](#) Music in the 1970s (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [AMST 269](#) Woodstock Nation (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 115](#) Listening to the Movies
 - [MUSC 123](#) The American Film Musical
 - [MUSC 130](#) The History of Jazz (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 131](#) The Blues From the Delta to Chicago (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 136](#) History of Rock
 - [MUSC 137](#) Rock, Sex, & Rebellion (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 140](#) Ethnomusicology and the World's Music
 - [MUSC 144](#) Music and Migration (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 208](#) Computer Music and Sound
 - [MUSC 211](#) Race, Gender, and Classical Music
 - [MUSC 212](#) Sex, Music, and the Virtuoso (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 213](#) J-Pop: Listening to Music in Modern Japan
 - [MUSC 215](#) Western Music and its Social Ecosystems, 1830-Present (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 217](#) Opera: Stage, Screen, Recording (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 218](#) Listening to Dance Music (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 219](#) The Musical Avant-Garde (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 232](#) Golden Age of R & B (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 241](#) Music of Latin America (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 246](#) Music in Racism and Antiracism
 - [MUSC 247](#) 1950s/60s American Folk Music Revival
 - [MUSC 248](#) Music of South Asia (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 341](#) Rock Lab and Lab (not offered in 2022-23)
 - **Research Seminar** 6 credits
 -
 - [MUSC 308](#) Seminar in Music Analysis (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 313](#) Video Game Music: History, Interpretation, Practice
 - [MUSC 334](#) Marvin Gaye (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 337](#) Music in Social Movements (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 338](#) Sonic Spectacles in Minnesota and Beyond: Music as Heritage (not offered in 2022-23)

Requirements for the Music Minor

The Minor in Music is an excellent way for students to pursue their passion for music from a broad perspective, but also offers the flexibility for a student to customize a course of study specific to their particular interests.

36 credits required, including:

- **Musical Foundations and Theory (6 credits)***
 - [MUSC 110](#) or [MUSC 204](#)
- **Two 200- or 300-level courses (12 credits) selected from:**
 - [ARBC 222](#), [CAMS 242](#), [MUSC 208](#), [MUSC 210](#), [MUSC 211](#), [MUSC 212](#), [MUSC 213](#), [MUSC 215](#), [MUSC 217](#), [MUSC 220](#), [MUSC 221](#), [MUSC 224](#), [MUSC 227](#), [MUSC 236](#), [MUSC 239](#), [MUSC 241](#), [MUSC 246](#), [MUSC 247](#), [MUSC 248](#), or any course number [MUSC 303-339](#), [MUSC 341](#)
- **300-level Seminar (6 credits)**
 - One class from courses numbered [MUSC 303-339](#)
- **Music Electives (12 credits)**
 - Any MUSC credits, including Music classes, Cognitive Science 130, The Musical Mind, ensembles, chamber music, applied lessons, and [MUSC 299](#)

Students pursuing work in an interdisciplinary area (e.g. ethnomusicology, media studies, music psychology) may petition for elective courses outside of Music to count towards the minor.

* As per the college catalog, a score of 4 or 5 on the AP Music Theory exam grants six credits. This does not grant students automatic exemption from [MUSC 103](#) and/or MUSC 110; exemption in these courses is determined by the departmental placement exam. Credits earned via the AP exam do not count for elective credit in the major or minor.

Requirements for the Music Performance Minor

The **Minor in Music Performance** has a prescribed area of focus for a student who wishes to pursue excellence in music performance or conducting.

Prerequisite: minimum 1 term of juried lessons at the 200 level; entry into the minor in music performance is by audition only. Auditions will usually take place during juries held at the end of each term.

36 credits required, including:

- **Musical Foundations and Theory (2-6 credits)***
 - One course from [MUSC 103](#), [MUSC 104](#), [MUSC 110](#) or [MUSC 204](#)
- **Juried Applied Lessons (10 credits)**
 - Any combination of 1- or 2-credit juried lessons; normally these 10 credits of applied study will be on the same instrument/voice, but in areas such as non-Western and American folk, students may petition to count lessons on more than one instrument/voice. Composition 153J/253J does not satisfy this requirement
- **Ensemble (3 credits)**
 -
 - Three credits from any course number Music 185 to Music 199 (inclusive)
- **[MUSC 342](#): Music Performance Seminar (3 credits)**

- **[MUSC 299: Recital \(3 credits\)](#)**
Must be taken once, may be repeated for elective credit
- **Music Electives (11-15 credits to total 36 credits)**

Any additional MUSC credits, including classroom courses, ensembles, applied lessons or Cognitive Science 130, The Musical Mind.

It is recommended--though not required--that students minoring in music performance take additional courses in theory, history, composition, or world musics.

*As per the college catalog, a score of 4 or 5 on the AP Music Theory exam grants six credits. This does not grant students automatic exemption from [MUSC 103](#) (Musicianship Lab 1) and/or MUSC 110 (Theory I); exemption in these courses is determined by the departmental placement exam. Credits earned via the AP exam do not count for elective credit in the major or minor.

Music Courses

[MUSC 100](#) Music and Advertising How can music persuade us to buy that expensive iPhone, drink Coca-Cola, or wear those new Nike sneakers? This A&I seminar will focus on music and its role in advertising in the electronic media. In this class, we will explore how music is produced for advertising spots in radio, television, and the internet, and how audience reaction determines the success or failure of ads in the marketplace. As part of the class, we will create our own video ads with music. We will also cover methods of analysis and criticism of music in advertising by exploring scholarly and critical writing on music in advertising, all leading up to a final research project. 6 credits; AI, WR1; Fall; Ronald Rodman

[MUSC 101](#) Music Fundamentals A course designed for students with little or no music background as preparation and support for other music courses, ensemble participation and applied music study. The course covers the fundamentals of music notation, including notes and chords in treble and bass clefs, key and time signatures, and the realization of basic rhythmic patterns. 2 credits; ARP; Fall; Alican Camci

[MUSC 103](#) Musicianship I A course in aural skills, focusing upon sight reading using solfège (movable do, la-based minor), and short melodic dictation exercises of up to four bars in length in major and minor keys. Prerequisite: Music 101, or permission of the instructor as assessed by a diagnostic exam administered at the start of the term. 2 credits; ARP; Winter; Alican Camci

[MUSC 104](#) Musicianship II Continuation of Musicianship I, with an emphasis on singing and dictation skills. More advanced solfège is introduced, including melodies in minor keys and chromaticism. Longer melodic dictation exercises which introduce standard four- and eight-bar melodic schemas will also be covered. Some harmonic dictation will also be included. Prerequisite: Music 103, or permission of instructor as assessed by a diagnostic exam administered at the start of the term. 2 credits; ARP; Spring; Alican Camci

[MUSC 108](#) Introduction to Music Technology A course in using the computer to make meaningful interventions into our practices as musicians. We'll explore a number of approaches to composing, producing, and hearing music, among them coding, visual programming, and working in a digital audio workstation. Students will ultimately combine and hybridize these different methods in order to create unique, individual systems, using them to make new work. Open to all interested students; no prior experience with music, programming, or production required. 6 credits; ARP; Fall; Andrea Mazzariello

[MUSC 109](#) Choir & A Cappella Arranging Arranging music for vocal groups is a unique balance between artistic integrity, expressivity, and practicality. This balance will be explored experientially first by broadening student's compositional skills and then by applying these skills to their own vocal arrangements for choirs and a cappella groups. Class activities will include studying vocal ranges, scoring for vocal ensembles, and arranging/transcribing music for various combinations of vocal groups. Prerequisite: Music 103, Music 110 or instructor consent. 3 credits; ARP; Spring; Matthew J Olson

[MUSC 110](#) Theory I: The Principles of Harmony An introduction to the materials of western tonal music, with an emphasis on harmonic structure and syntax. It covers basic harmonic syntax (through secondary dominants), melodic phrase structure and cadences, and small musical forms, along with related theoretical concepts and vocabulary. Student work involves readings, analysis and composition exercises, and short essay assignments. Prerequisite: Music 101, or permission of the instructor as assessed by a diagnostic exam administered at the start of the term. 6 credits; LA; Winter; Justin M London

[MUSC 111](#) Music and Storytelling Western music, especially classical music, is often called a “dead” genre. Part of this has to do with its associations with wealth, its aging audience base, and its seeming loftiness. But is this music really dead? In this class we will explore the history of Western music, with classical music as a starting point, but will examine the numerous ways music functions throughout cultures to tell different kinds of stories. We work from the assumption that no music (or art in general) is apolitical; because of this it behooves us to examine the ways the music of the past is deployed in service of social and political values today, whether it is to convince us to buy pizza or to incite revolution. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Fall; Brooke H McCorkle

[MUSC 115](#) Listening to the Movies We all watch movies, whether it's in a theater, on television, a computer, or a smartphone. But we rarely listen to movies. This class is an introduction to film music and sound. The course begins with a module on how film music generally works within a narrative. With this foundation, the course then concentrates on the role film music and sound play in shaping our understanding of the film's stories. Over the course of the term, students will study a variety of films and learn about theories of film music and sound. Class assignments include a terminology quiz, cue chart, and a short comparative essay. The course will culminate in a final project that may take the form of a term paper or creative project. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Fall; Brooke H McCorkle

[MUSC 123](#) The American Film Musical A survey of film musicals from their beginnings in the 1920s to the present. The course will cover the definition and attributes of film musicals, how a film musical differs from a film with music, and then continue with a historical survey of various eras of musicals, such as early sound film musicals, the film musical at its zenith, the adaptation of Broadway musicals to the screen, and current postmodern musicals and animated musicals by Disney and Pixar. The course will also discuss how musicals convey evolving cultural attitudes of gender, race, ethnicity, and sexual orientation, as well as good vs. evil. 6 credits; LA, IDS; Spring; Ronald Rodman

[MUSC 124](#) Hip-Hop in the 1980s This course will consider the musical elements of early of hip-hop. Using guided listening and student responses, we will focus on a single album each week through the term, traversing the entire decade of the 1980s. 2 credits; HI; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 125](#) Listening to Rock This course will consider the musical elements of Rock. The instructor will create a theme for the term focusing on a subset of rock history (girl groups, concept albums, etc.). Using guided listening and student responses, the class will focus on a single album (or other group of tracks) per week throughout the term. No theme will repeat during any four-year period, allowing students to take the

course multiple times. This course may be offered as a stand-alone class or as a coordinated trailer to "History of Rock." 2 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Fall, Spring; Andy A Flory

[MUSC 126](#) America's Music A survey of American music with particular attention to the interaction of the folk, popular, and classical realms. No musical experience required. 6 credits; WR2, LA, IDS; Winter; Andy A Flory

[MUSC 128](#) Conducting Learn the fundamentals of instrumental and choral conducting including gesture, beat patterns, score reading, and beginning rehearsal techniques. Students in this course will form a laboratory ensemble that participants lead as a means of gaining conducting experience and experimenting with the relationship between gesture and sound. Prerequisite: Ability to read music and active participation in a faculty conducted ensemble, or permission of instructor. 3 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 130](#) The History of Jazz A survey of jazz from its beginnings to the present day focusing on the performer/composers and their music. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 131](#) The Blues From the Delta to Chicago A history of the Delta blues and its influence on later blues and popular music styles, tracing its movement from the Mississippi Delta in the 1920s to Chess Records and the Chicago Blues of the 1940s and 50s (especially Howlin' Wolf and Muddy Waters). Music and musicians discussed will include the classic blues singers of the 1920s, early country music (Jimmie Rodgers), and the legacy of Robert Johnson. Issues of authenticity and "ownership" of both the music and its cultural legacy will also be discussed. The course involves readings, listening assignments, and some transcriptions of early recorded blues. No prerequisite, although the ability to read music is helpful. 6 credits; LA, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 136](#) History of Rock This course is an introduction to the history of rock music, emphasizing primarily the period between 1954 and the present. Mixing historical and cultural readings with intense listening, we will cover the vast repertoire of rock music and many other associated styles. We will focus on the sounds of the music, learning to distinguish a wide variety of genres, while also tracing the development and transformation of rock and pop styles. The lectures will use a wide variety of multimedia, including commercial audio and video, unpublished audio and video sources, print materials, and technological devices. Knowledge of a technical musical vocabulary and an ability to read music are not required for this course. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IDS; Spring; Andy A Flory

[MUSC 137](#) Rock, Sex, & Rebellion This course will develop critical listening skills and an understanding of musical parameters through an introduction to select genres within the history of rock music. Our focus is on competing aesthetic tendencies and sub-cultural forces that shaped the music. The course includes discussions of rock's significance in American culture and the minority communities that have enriched rock's legacy as an expressively diverse form. Examined genres include blues, jazz, early rock 'n' roll, folk rock, protest music, psychedelia, music of the British Invasion, punk, art rock, Motown, funk, hip hop, heavy metal, grunge, glitter, and disco. Lectures, readings, careful listening, and video screenings. Students will also argue for the best rock song of all time. 6 credits; LA, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 140](#) Ethnomusicology and the World's Music This course introduces the world's musical diversity and the discipline of ethnomusicology through scholarship and music-making. We will study the history, theory, and methods of ethnomusicology, as well as contemporary critiques. Students will receive group instruction (instruments provided) and learn through playing rudimentary musical material from one or more traditions. No musical experience necessary. 6 credits; ARP, IS, WR2; Spring; Melinda Russell

[MUSC 144](#) Music and Migration Throughout history, people have relocated for a variety of reasons, both voluntarily and forcibly. What sorts of consequences do mass movements of people have on cultural practices? This course will examine the legacy of the slave trade with relation to African-influenced music developments throughout the Americas and the Caribbean. We will first consider the nuances of West African music practices and beliefs before and during the slave trade. Then, we will explore a variety of sacred and secular traditions that developed in the New World as a result of the African Diaspora, including spirituals, the blues, jazz, rock and roll, and hip hop in North America; tango, blocos afro, cumbia, and candombe in South America; and Santería, reggae, timba, rara, and steel pan in the Caribbean. As part of this exploration, we will consider difficult questions, such as what is “black music”?; What ethical considerations must we think about in relation to who can/should play black music?; and What sorts of similarities and differences exist between African-influenced music styles in the Americas, and why? Lastly, we will consider how music in Africa has changed in more recent times due to a return of African-Americans back to their ancestral roots as well as other points of contact between the Americas and Africa, especially in relation to genres like Afrobeat, highlife, and gumbe. No previous musical experience required. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 150](#) Piano Weekly half-hour lessons, with repertoire selected as appropriate for the individual student's experience. Works from a variety of style periods may be studied, with attention to both musical and technical development. Open to students with no previous musical experience. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Nikki Melville, Loren B Fishman, Matthew McCright, Marcia Widman

[MUSC 150J](#) Piano (Juried) Weekly half-hour lessons, with repertoire selected as appropriate for the individual student's experience. Works from a variety of style periods may be studied, with attention to both musical and technical development. The juried (J) course includes the opportunity for students to share their work in an end-of-term public or closed performance. Open to students with no previous musical experience. 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Nikki Melville, Loren B Fishman, Matthew McCright, Marcia Widman

[MUSC 151](#) Voice A study of voice production, breathing, tone development, diction, and pronunciation. Selection (according to the individual voice) of Italian, German, French, and English songs of the Classic, Romantic, and Modern periods. Arias and songs from operas, oratorios, musical theater and popular songs from Western and non-Western traditions. In addition, one studio class per week. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Rick A Penning, KrisAnne E Weiss, Matthew J Olson

[MUSC 151J](#) Voice (Juried) A study of voice production, breathing, tone development, diction, and pronunciation. Selection (according to the individual voice) of Italian, German, French, and English songs of the Classic, Romantic, and Modern periods. Arias and songs from operas, oratorios, musical theater and popular songs from Western and non-Western traditions. In addition, one studio class per week. 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Rick A Penning, KrisAnne E Weiss, Matthew J Olson

[MUSC 152](#) Guitar Studies for the development of technique appropriate to the needs of the student. Music is chosen from all musical periods including folk picking, blues, ragtime, popular and classical styles. Students with no prior experience or lessons should take one term of class guitar (Music 197). 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Mark Kreitzer

[MUSC 152J](#) Guitar (Juried) Studies for the development of technique appropriate to the needs of the student. Music is chosen from all musical periods including folk picking, blues, ragtime, popular and classical styles. Students with no prior experience or lessons should take one term of class guitar (Music 197). 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Mark Kreitzer

[MUSC 153J](#) Composition (Juried) Individual instruction focusing on the student's original compositions. Course work includes the study of compositional techniques, analysis of relevant works, and computer/MIDI/synthesizer technologies. The course is particularly directed toward the major who wishes to pursue the composition option in the Senior Integrative Exercise. Prerequisite: Music 220, or two courses from Music 221, 222 or 223 or instructor consent. 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Aican Camci, Andrea Mazzariello

[MUSC 155](#) Violin 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Hector L Valdivia, Natalia Moiseeva, Susan M Crawford

[MUSC 155J](#) Violin (Juried) 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Hector L Valdivia, Natalia Moiseeva, Susan M Crawford

[MUSC 156](#) Viola 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Hector L Valdivia, Natalia Moiseeva, Susan M Crawford

[MUSC 156J](#) Viola (Juried) 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Hector L Valdivia, Natalia Moiseeva, Susan M Crawford

[MUSC 157](#) Cello 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Thomas Rosenberg, Greg C Byers

[MUSC 157J](#) Cello (Juried) 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Thomas Rosenberg, Greg C Byers

[MUSC 158](#) Classical String Bass The study of the acoustic string bass in the Classical style. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Connie K Martin

[MUSC 158J](#) Classical String Bass (Juried) The study of the acoustic string bass in the Classical style. 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Connie K Martin

[MUSC 159](#) Flute 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Martha N Jamsa

[MUSC 159J](#) Flute (Juried) 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Martha N Jamsa

[MUSC 160](#) Oboe/English Horn 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Merilee I Klemp

[MUSC 160J](#) Oboe/English Horn (Juried) 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Merilee I Klemp

[MUSC 161](#) Clarinet 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Nina E Olsen

[MUSC 161J](#) Clarinet (Juried) 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Nina E Olsen

[MUSC 162](#) Saxophone 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Greg Keel

[MUSC 162J](#) Saxophone (Juried) 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Greg Keel

[MUSC 163](#) Bassoon 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring

[MUSC 163J](#) Bassoon (Juried) 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring

[MUSC 164](#) French Horn 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Gwen M Anderson

[MUSC 164J](#) French Horn (Juried) 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Gwen M Anderson

[MUSC 165](#) Trumpet 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Lynn B Deichert

[MUSC 165J](#) Trumpet (Juried) 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Lynn B Deichert

[MUSC 166](#) Trombone/Euphonium 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Carson A King-Fournier

[MUSC 166J](#) Trombone/Euphonium (Juried) 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Carson A King-Fournier

[MUSC 167](#) Tuba 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Carson A King-Fournier

[MUSC 167J](#) Tuba (Juried) 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Carson A King-Fournier

[MUSC 168](#) Orchestral Percussion Instruction on orchestral percussion instruments such as snare drum, mallets, and tympani. Equipment available for registered students. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring

[MUSC 168J](#) Orchestral Percussion (Juried) Instruction on orchestral percussion instruments such as snare drum, mallets, and tympani. Equipment available for registered students. 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring

[MUSC 169](#) Harp Studies to develop technique and a varied selection of works from the Renaissance and Baroque periods. Works from the Romantic and Modern periods are also studied. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Elinor Niemisto

[MUSC 169J](#) Harp (Juried) Studies to develop technique and a varied selection of works from the Renaissance and Baroque periods. Works from the Romantic and Modern periods are also studied. 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Elinor Niemisto

[MUSC 170](#) Harpsichord 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Janean A Hall

[MUSC 170J](#) Harpsichord (Juried) 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Janean A Hall

[MUSC 171](#) Organ Basic piano skills required. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Janean A Hall

[MUSC 171J](#) Organ (Juried) Basic piano skills required. 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Janean A Hall

[MUSC 172](#) Oud Beginning through advanced study of the Arab oud. Previous musical experience is not necessary. Instruments are provided. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Yaron Klein

[MUSC 172J](#) Oud (Juried) Beginning through advanced study of the Arab oud. Previous musical experience is not necessary. Instruments are provided. 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Yaron Klein

[MUSC 174](#) Recorder 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring

[MUSC 174J](#) Recorder (Juried) 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring

[MUSC 175](#) Jazz Piano Study the tools for learning the jazz "language." Learn to improvise through scale and mode study, transcription, and composition. Turn chord symbols into chord voicings and accompaniment. Explore the blues, jazz "standards," and today's music. Materials: staff paper, The Real Book, vol. 1, or similar fake book, and the app iReal Pro. Weekly studio class required. Prerequisite: Three years of piano or instructor permission. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Laura S Caviani

[MUSC 175J](#) Jazz Piano (Juried) Study the tools for learning the jazz "language." Learn to improvise through scale and mode study, transcription, and composition. Turn chord symbols into chord voicings and accompaniment. Explore the blues, jazz "standards," and today's music. Materials: staff paper, The Real Book, vol. 1, or similar fake book, and the app iReal Pro. Weekly studio class required. Prerequisite: Three years of piano or instructor permission. 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Laura S Caviani

[MUSC 176](#) Electric & Acoustic Bass The study of either electric bass guitar or acoustic string bass in all contemporary styles including rock, jazz, pop, rap, and reggae. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Travis J Schilling

[MUSC 176J](#) Electric & Acoustic Bass (Juried) The study of either electric bass guitar or acoustic string bass in all contemporary styles including rock, jazz, pop, rap, and reggae. 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Travis J Schilling

[MUSC 177](#) Jazz and Blues Guitar Study of chord voicings, accompanimental techniques, and solo guitar performance in the jazz idiom. Prerequisites: previous study of guitar and the ability to read music, or the permission of the instructor. Students must provide their own instruments. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Zacc Harris

[MUSC 177J](#) Jazz and Blues Guitar (Juried) Study of chord voicings, accompanimental techniques, and solo guitar performance in the jazz idiom. Prerequisites: previous study of guitar and the ability to read music, or the permission of the instructor. Students must provide their own instruments. 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Zacc Harris

[MUSC 178](#) Drum Set Instruction Drum Set Instruction on/in jazz and popular drumming styles which use the standard drum set. Equipment available for registered students. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Dave Schmalenberger

[MUSC 178J](#) Drum Set Instruction (Juried) Drum Set Instruction on/in jazz and popular drumming styles which use the standard drum set. Equipment available for registered students. 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Dave Schmalenberger

[MUSC 179](#) Jazz Improvisation The study of the basic grammar and syntax of jazz improvisation styles, including transcribing solos, chord/scale materials and melodic patterns. Weekly studio class required. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Laura S Caviani

[MUSC 179J](#) Jazz Improvisation (Juried) The study of the basic grammar and syntax of jazz improvisation styles, including transcribing solos, chord/scale materials and melodic patterns. Weekly studio class required. 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Laura S Caviani

[MUSC 180](#) Raga: Vocal or Instrumental Study of Hindustani Music Beginning, intermediate, and advanced students of voice, guitar, violin, flute, clarinet, etc., approach raga from their current level of musicianship. In all cases, traditional practical instruction is complemented by some theoretical and philosophical exploration of the underpinnings of the music. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; David S Whetstone

[MUSC 180J](#) Raga: Vocal or Instrumental Study of Hindustani Music (Juried) Beginning, intermediate, and advanced students of voice, guitar, violin, flute, clarinet, etc., approach raga from their current level of musicianship. In all cases, traditional practical instruction is complemented by some theoretical and philosophical exploration of the underpinnings of the music. 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; David S Whetstone

[MUSC 181](#) Sitar Beginning through advanced study of sitar in the gayaki ang style of Ustad Vilayat Khan. Previous musical experience is not necessary. Sitar is provided. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; David S Whetstone

[MUSC 181J](#) Sitar (Juried) Beginning through advanced study of sitar in the gayaki ang style of Ustad Vilayat Khan. Previous musical experience is not necessary. Sitar is provided. 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; David S Whetstone

[MUSC 182](#) Chinese Musical Instruments Beginning through advanced study on traditional Chinese instruments, pipa (Chinese lute), erhu (Chinese violin), guzheng (Chinese zither), zhongruan (Chinese moon guitar), hulusi, bawu and dizi (Chinese bamboo flutes). 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Gao Hong

[MUSC 182J](#) Chinese Musical Instruments (Juried) Beginning through advanced study on traditional Chinese instruments, pipa (Chinese lute), erhu (Chinese violin), guzheng (Chinese zither), zhongruan (Chinese moon guitar), hulusi, bawu and dizi (Chinese bamboo flutes). 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Gao Hong

[MUSC 183](#) World Drumming Instruction World drumming instruction in various ethnic drumming styles including West African (Ghanaian instruments), Cuban (congas), North Indian (tabla) and Middle Eastern (dumbek). Equipment available for registered students. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring

[MUSC 183J](#) World Drumming Instruction (Juried) World drumming instruction in various ethnic drumming styles including West African (Ghanaian instruments), Cuban (congas), North Indian (tabla) and Middle Eastern (dumbek). Equipment available for registered students. 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring

[MUSC 184](#) American Folk Instruments Beginning to advanced study of technique and improvisational styles on American folk instruments. Students may study 5-string banjo (bluegrass or clawhammer style), bluegrass guitar, Dobro®, fiddle (violin, viola, cello), bass, ukulele, mandolin, and accordion. The Music Department has a single mandolin, fiddle, banjo, and guitar (and two ukuleles) available for shared use by enrolled students unable to provide their own instruments. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Mark Kreitzer

[MUSC 184J](#) American Folk Instruments (Juried) Beginning to advanced study of technique and improvisational styles on American folk instruments. Students may study 5-string banjo (bluegrass or clawhammer style), bluegrass guitar, Dobro®, fiddle (violin, viola, cello), bass, ukulele, mandolin, and accordion. The Music Department has a single mandolin, fiddle, banjo, and guitar (and two ukuleles) available for shared use by enrolled students unable to provide their own instruments 1 credit; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Mark Kreitzer

[MUSC 185](#) Carleton Choir The Carleton Choir, the cornerstone of the choral program, is a select mixed chorus of Carleton students. Each term, the ensemble presents a concert of short and extended works from the large bodies of classical, ethnic, and cultural repertoires, including works for mixed, treble, and tenor-bass voices. Concerts are sometimes repeated off campus. Students must have good vocal skills, music reading ability, and a high degree of interest in performing quality choral music. Admission is by audition. Prerequisite: Audition. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Matthew J Olson

[MUSC 186](#) Carleton Chamber Choir The Carleton Chamber Choir is a select, mixed ensemble performing challenging choral music from the Renaissance era to the twenty first century. Admission is by audition and membership in the Carleton Choir (MUSC 185) is also required. Except in rare instances, Chamber Choir singers are expected to commit to all three terms in a given academic year. One weekly TBD sectional rehearsal in addition to the Thursday 5-6:30PM meeting time. Prerequisite: Requires concurrent registration in Music 185. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Matthew J Olson

[MUSC 187](#) Carleton Orchestra The Carleton Orchestra performs large symphonic masterpieces, such as Beethoven, Stravinsky and Bernstein. Concerti with students and faculty soloists, and smaller works for string and wind ensembles are also performed. Occasional sight-reading sessions. Admission by audition. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Hector L Valdivia

[MUSC 188](#) Carleton Chinese Music Ensemble The ensemble will use indigenous instruments and a Chinese approach to musical training in order to learn and perform music from China. In addition to the Wednesday meeting time, there will be one sectional rehearsal each week. Prerequisite: Previous experience in a music ensemble, Chinese Musical instruments or instructor permission. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP, IS; Fall, Winter, Spring; Gao Hong

[MUSC 189](#) Carleton Symphony Band The Carleton Symphony Band performs music selected from the standard and contemporary repertory, including compositions by Holst, Masianka, Arnold and others. Regular sight-reading sessions. Admission by audition. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Claire K Larson

[MUSC 190](#) Carleton Jazz Ensemble The Carleton Jazz Ensemble's focus is on improvisation and the fusion between jazz, rock, funk, and Latin influences. There is no predetermined instrumentation. Rather, the ensemble's size and instrumentation vary each term. String players, vocalists, and any brass or woodwind instrumentalists are welcome to register. The ensemble performs once each term. Prerequisite: Admission by audition. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Laura S Caviani

[MUSC 192](#) West African Drum Ensemble The ensemble will use indigenous instruments and an African approach to musical training in order to learn and perform rhythms and songs from West Africa. Prerequisite: Music 199 and/or instructor permission. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP, IS; Fall, Winter, Spring

[MUSC 194](#) Chamber Music Small group study and performance of instrumental and/or vocal chamber music from the western art music or non-western/folk repertory. Groups are usually formed by students prior to registration, and should consist of 3-8 musicians. Student groups are coached weekly by specialized music faculty, and participate in an end-of-term performance. Students must be registered, may not audit, and can register for only one group per term. Prerequisite: At least one term of applied music lessons at Carleton, or co-registration in applied music lessons, or permission of instructor. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Nikki Melville, Hector L Valdivia, Natalia Moiseeva, Nina E Olsen, Greg C Byers, Gao Hong, Loren B Fishman, Martha N Jamsa, Matthew McCright

[MUSC 195](#) Jazz Chamber Music Small groups participate in the study and performance of instrumental and/or vocal jazz chamber music. Groups are usually formed by students prior to registration, and should usually consist of 3-8 students. Groups rehearse independently, and are coached weekly by jazz music faculty; all groups participate in an end-of-term performance. Students must register, and may not audit; students register for only one group, but may participate in two groups with permission of instructor. Prerequisite: At least one term of applied music lessons at Carleton, or co-registration in applied music lessons, or permission of instructor. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Laura S Caviani, Zacc Harris

[MUSC 196](#) Jazz Workshop This class focuses on the theory and practice of jazz improvisation. Students will develop their improvisational skills by learning and applying various scales, modes, and chord structures to lab performances of standard jazz repertoire on their respective instruments. Prerequisite: Ability to read music and facility on an instrument/voice: performing knowledge of major scales: or instructor permission. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Laura S Caviani

[MUSC 197](#) Class Guitar An introduction to classical and folk guitar: styles, chords and music notation for persons with little or no previous music instruction. Not to be taken concurrently with Music 152 or 252 (Guitar). 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Mark Kreitzer

[MUSC 198](#) Class Voice This course provides students with a communal experience to learn the art of singing. Designed for beginners, the class offers group exercises and vocalizing, solo lessons, listening assignments, lectures, and readings to learn the skills to sing musical styles ranging from classical to musical theater to global folk songs. Some experience with Western musical notation is helpful, though not required. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall; Matthew J Olson

[MUSC 199](#) Fundamentals of African Drumming Class instruction in basic techniques of African drumming. No musical training or experience is necessary. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Spring

[MUSC 204](#) Theory II: Musical Structures An investigation into the nature of musical sounds and the way they are combined to form rhythms, melodies, harmonies, and form. Topics include the nature of musical pitch, the structure of musical scales and their influence on melody, what gives rise to a sense of tonality, the complexity of rhythmic patterns, and the architecture of musical form. Student work includes building a musical instrument, programming a drum machine, writing computer code to create harmonies and timbres, and an extended music analysis project using empirical methods. Prerequisite: Music 101, or permission of the instructor as assessed by a diagnostic exam administered at the start of the term. 6 credits; LA, WR2, QRE; Spring; Justin M London

[MUSC 208](#) Computer Music and Sound This course surveys computer techniques for analyzing, synthesizing, manipulating, and creating musical sounds. We'll study the basic components of digital sound: waveforms, oscillators, envelopes, delay lines, and filters. While we'll explore the techniques and concepts of computer music in detail, our focus will be putting them to work in our creative practice, using open source computer music languages as well as digital audio workstations, according to the strengths and limitations of each music-making environment. We'll show how computer music composition takes shape in a wide variety of styles and aesthetics, free to choose among them or create our own. Prerequisite: Music 108 or Computer Science 111 or Instructor permission. 6 credits; ARP; Spring; Alican Camci

[MUSC 209](#) Interactive Music Systems Technological tools assist and mediate a great diversity of musical compositions and performances. This course focuses specifically on the dynamic uses of technology, and systems that require significant interaction between composer/performer and software/hardware. The course will focus especially on dataflow programming in the Max environment, creating custom software for use in performing original work, informed by our investigation into relevant model compositions as well as the principles of digital audio. Prerequisite: A willingness to perform original music on an instrument or voice and Music 108 or Computer Science 111, or instructor consent. 6 credits; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 211](#) Race, Gender, and Classical Music This course examines the history of Western classical music through the lens of race and gender. The social, political, economic and cultural ecosystems in which Western classical music evolved provide frameworks for understanding the complex relationships between composers, performers, and audiences both past and present. Through a variety of assignments including forum posts, quizzes, and a final project, students will develop critical thinking, research, and communication skills to help them better understand the role of Western classical music in the world today. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Winter; Brooke H McCorkle

[MUSC 212](#) Sex, Music, and the Virtuoso From Paganini to Esperanza, Liszt to Lang Lang, Wieck to Hahn, audiences have long adored and obsessed over musical virtuosity. But what do we mean when we call someone a musical virtuoso? How is virtuosity enmeshed with ideas of genius, race, and gender? How have

both historical and contemporary discourses conflated musical and sexual prowess? This class explores the above questions, concentrating on music and figures operating within the world of Western art music along with references to jazz and popular music. An ability to read music is required. Prerequisite: Music 110 or 204 highly desirable. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 213](#) J-Pop: Listening to Music in Modern Japan Japanese popular music encompasses a wide variety of genres, from World War II propaganda tunes to anime soundtracks. But how does this music relate to the history of modern Japan? What is “modern” (or post-modern) about this specific music? This class will examine the creation and consumption of Japanese popular music from around 1945 to present, focusing on how popular music worked in the cultural and political milieu. Through the study of Japanese folk, jazz, rock, hip-hop, bubble gum pop, and film music, students will engage with broader historical trajectories in society. We will discuss music as it relates to issues of race, gender, and pop culture in Japan and around the world. 6 credits; NE, WR2, IS; Winter; Brooke H McCorkle

[MUSC 215](#) Western Music and its Social Ecosystems, 1830-Present This class expands students’ understanding of Western music by concentrating on the social ecosystem of performers, musicians, and consumer-listeners of both past and present. Students will explore broad themes in music history, such as concepts of sound, materiality, religion, politics, embodiment, and narrative. Through a variety of assignments including listening analyses, creative responses, and a final project, students will develop critical thinking, research, and communication skills to help them be successful in their various musical endeavors. Prerequisite: Ability to read Western Music Notation recommended. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 217](#) Opera: Stage, Screen, Recording Pure pleasure or pure torture? Opera is said to be both. This course is an introduction to opera based on its 400-year history from 1600 to the present. Over the term, we will explore several topics including how music conveys characters’ feelings, singers and the allure of the voice, race, gender, and opera, opera in film, and the experience of live performance. We will deal with a wide variety of pieces and investigate the social and cultural functions of opera via creative research assignments. No previous musical experience necessary. Prerequisite: None, ability to read music is not necessary. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 218](#) Listening to Dance Music This course explores the relationship between western art music and social dance, staged productions, or stylized concert genres based on social dance and staged productions. Students will examine how bodies have moved to music by asking the questions: which music? and which bodies? Repertoire will range from sixteenth-century French court ballets, to the un-danceable waltzes of Chopin and Brahms, to *Hamilton*, where hip hop meets colonial American country dance. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 219](#) The Musical Avant-Garde “*Piano Piece for David Tudor #3: most of them were very old grasshoppers.*” –La Monte Young (1960). What is an avant-garde? How can music be “ahead of its time”? In this class, students will explore the histories, aesthetics, and socio-cultural contexts of musical avant-gardes and musical experimentalism post-WWII. While the course focuses on art music of the 1950s-1970s (from concert pieces by Stockhausen and Cage, to the “intermedial” art forms promoted by Fluxus, to the avant-jazz of Ornette Coleman and John Coltrane), students will also consider what a musical avant-garde in 2020 might sound like, look like, or act like. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 220](#) Composition Studio This course focuses on creating new music, through several exercises as well as a substantial term composition. Class meetings reinforce key concepts, aesthetic trends, and compositional techniques, as well as provide opportunities for group feedback on works in progress.

Individual instruction focuses on students' own creative work in depth and detail. Prerequisite: Music 110, 204 or instructor permission. 6 credits; ARP; Winter; Andrea Mazzariello

[MUSC 221](#) Electronic Music Composition This course focuses on creating new electronic music. We will use digital audio workstations for composition and production, grounding their use in the fundamentals of digital audio. We will listen extensively, in many genres of electronic music, applying this critical listening to our own work and our colleagues' work. Frequent composition assignments build fundamental skills in melodic creation and development, drum programming, synthesis, and audio production. The course culminates in a term project, a stylistically unrestricted, substantial original composition. Prerequisite: Music 108, Music 110 or instructor consent. 6 credits; ARP; Winter; Andrea Mazzariello

[MUSC 222](#) Composing for Ad Hoc Ensemble In this composition course, we will create music for ourselves to perform. The members of the class constitute the Ad Hoc Ensemble; we will begin by writing small studies for individual instruments or voices in this group, and methodically build to composing for the entire ensemble. We will focus on idiomatic instrumental writing and orchestration, and will explore both traditional and experimental approaches to notation. Prerequisite: Music 110 or instructor permission. 3 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 223](#) Vocal Counterpoint In this composition course, we will write for (our own) singing voices, anchoring our writing to various traditions of vocal part writing while developing our own idiosyncratic approaches. We will move methodically from singing single lines against drones, to creating two-, three-, and four-part compositions, culminating in a substantial composition for multiple voices per part. We will sing constantly to reinforce key concepts and to hear our works in progress, and will base our analysis of our own compositions as well as more canonical works on bringing the music to life through vocal performance. Prerequisite: Ability and willingness to sing from score, and Music 110 or instructor permission. 3 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 224](#) Collaborative Composition in Community Partnership In this composition course, students will co-create music with youth at The Key, a youth-led, youth services organization in downtown Northfield. Members of the class will visit regularly to make and share music, and will work towards a substantial collaborative composition, while also creating smaller projects throughout the term. To support this work, we will study model compositions that leave key parameters open, such as instrumentation and ensemble size, or that use alternate notation systems, or that depend on structured improvisation. We will also explore various technological tools that can extend our collaborative capabilities and that can assist us in documenting and presenting our collaborative work. Prerequisite: Music 108 or Music 110 or instructor consent. 6 credits; ARP; Spring; Andrea Mazzariello

[MUSC 225](#) Performing with Electronics Performing with Electronics is both a survey and a creative course. We will explore historical and contemporary examples of performing with live electronics that incorporate both analog and digital technologies, such as use of turntables and sampling, microphones and speakers, synthesizers, no-input mixing, digital processing, among others. Taking cue from these different approaches to working with electronics in real time, we will investigate ways of approaching a live scenario, designing hardware and software interfaces for performance. Our goal will be learning to perform with our setups, ultimately looking into the possibilities of performing as an ensemble. 3 credits; ARP; Fall; Alican Camci

[MUSC 227](#) Perception and Cognition of Music Covers basic issues in auditory perception and cognition with an emphasis on the perception of musical pitch, including sensory discrimination, categorical perception, roughness and dissonance, absolute pitch, and auditory streaming. Other topics to be covered include the processing of language and music, and emotional responses to music. A grade of C- or better must be

earned in both Music 227 and 228 to satisfy the LS requirement. Prerequisite: A previous course in Music or Psychology, or instructor permission; Concurrent registration in Music 228. 6 credits; QRE, LS; Fall; Justin M London

[MUSC 228](#) Perception and Cognition of Music Lab An introduction to the methods of experimental and observational research in music perception and cognition. Student teams will replicate/extend classic experiments in music perception, which will involve reviewing historical and current literature, creating stimuli, running experimental trials, performing statistical analyses of data, and giving a poster presentation of their results. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Music 227 and 228 to satisfy the LS requirement. Prerequisite: Concurrent registration in Music 227. 2 credits; LS, QRE; Fall; Justin M London

[MUSC 232](#) Golden Age of R & B A survey of rhythm and blues from 1945 to 1975, focusing on performers, composers and the music industry. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 239](#) The Philosophy of Music What is Music, and what exactly is a “musical composition,” especially in the age of recorded music and sampling? Can music tell a story, express an emotion, or convey a proposition? And if music can do any of these things, how does it do it? Last but not least, how are we to judge the value of musical pieces and musical practices? Do we need to judge popular music differently from so-called “art” music? To address these questions we will listen to a wide range of musical examples, from Bach and Mozart to the Beatles and Jimi Hendrix, and we will read a wide range of writings about music, from Plato, Rousseau, and Kant to current philosophers, including Scruton, Kivy, Davies, Carroll, and Gracyk. Prerequisite: Previous music or philosophy course or instructor permission. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Winter; Justin M London

[MUSC 240](#) Music in Health, Disability, and Disease We’ll investigate music’s relationships to health, disability, and disease using scholarly articles, documentaries, historical archives, and current events. How does musical activity promote or enhance health in everyday life? How do various disabilities shape musical experience? How can music intervene in disease processes? Our inquiry will include the many musical responses to and adaptations necessitated by COVID-19. We will consider the place of sound and music as interventions in systemic racism, increasingly recognized as a public health threat. Students will complete a research paper and presentation on a topic of their choosing, guided throughout the term. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IDS; Winter; Melinda Russell

[MUSC 241](#) Music of Latin America This course is designed to increase your awareness of musical styles in Latin America within particular social, economic, and political contexts. We will cover topics related to popular, folkloric, classical, and indigenous musics spanning from Mexico to South America’s Southern Cone. The course will include elements of performance and dance instruction in addition to a critical examination of lived experiences across the region. No previous musical experience is necessary. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 246](#) Music in Racism and Antiracism Music has a long, ugly history as a tool for the transmission of racism, and a vital one as a weapon against it. We will survey important instantiations at the intersections of music and racism in blackface minstrelsy, western classical music, Dalit music, the U.S. national anthem, white nationalism, and the anti-apartheid movement, among others. Centering racism and antiracism, we will investigate the careers and music of Paul Robeson, Hazel Scott, Charity Bailey, and Janelle Monae, among others. Students will complete an original guided research project on a topic of their choice. No musical experience required. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IDS; Spring; Melinda Russell

[MUSC 247](#) 1950s/60s American Folk Music Revival Through scholarship and music-making, we’ll explore the historical bases of musical style, the role of recorded music, the social construction of a “folk music” milieu,

and the music of Pete Seeger, Woody Guthrie, Phil Ochs, Bob Dylan, Joan Baez, Odetta, et al. No musical experience necessary; you need not read musical notation. Section 1 (beginning folk guitar—instruments provided) only for those with no guitar experience; Section 2 (folk workshop—provide your own instruments) if you have any experience on guitar, banjo, fiddle, mandolin, ukelele, Dobro, viola, cello, or bass. 6 credits; ARP; Spring; Melinda Russell

[MUSC 248](#) Music of South Asia This course focuses on South Asian musical traditions including qawwali, folk and popular musics, and the classical Hindustani and Carnatic traditions of North and South India. We will consider the historical and cultural contexts of several genres, read the work of scholars from various disciplines, and study relevant audio and video. Students will learn rudimentary theory of Indian classical music, understand its twentieth and twenty-first century developments, and develop listening skills to enable recognition of major genres, styles, and artists. One day a week will be devoted to applied study of Indian vocal raga. No musical background required. 6 credits; ARP, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 250](#) Piano Weekly one-hour lessons, with repertoire selected as appropriate for the individual student's experience. Works from a variety of style periods may be studied, with attention to both musical and technical development. Music 250 is intended for the more advanced piano student; permission of instructor is required. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Nikki Melville, Loren B Fishman, Matthew McCright, Marcia Widman

[MUSC 250J](#) Piano (Juried) Weekly one-hour lessons, with repertoire selected as appropriate for the individual student's experience. Works from a variety of style periods may be studied, with attention to both musical and technical development. The juried (J) course includes the opportunity for students to share their work in an end-of-term public or closed performance. Music 250J is intended for the more advanced piano student; permission of instructor is required. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Nikki Melville, Loren B Fishman, Matthew McCright, Marcia Widman

[MUSC 251](#) Voice A study of voice production, breathing, tone development, diction, and pronunciation. Selection (according to the individual voice) of Italian, German, French, and English songs of the Classic, Romantic, and Modern periods. Arias and songs from operas, oratorios, musical theater and popular songs from Western and non-Western traditions. In addition, one studio class per week. Prerequisite: Music 151 or permission of the instructor. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Rick A Penning, KrisAnne E Weiss, Matthew J Olson

[MUSC 251J](#) Voice (Juried) A study of voice production, breathing, tone development, diction, and pronunciation. Selection (according to the individual voice) of Italian, German, French, and English songs of the Classic, Romantic, and Modern periods. Arias and songs from operas, oratorios, musical theater and popular songs from Western and non-Western traditions. In addition, one studio class per week. Prerequisite: Music 151 or permission of the instructor. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Rick A Penning, KrisAnne E Weiss, Matthew J Olson

[MUSC 252](#) Guitar Studies for the development of technique appropriate to the needs of the student. Music is chosen from all musical periods including folk picking, blues, ragtime, popular and classical styles. Students with no prior experience or lessons should take one term of class guitar (Music 197). Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Mark Kreitzer

[MUSC 252J](#) Guitar (Juried) Studies for the development of technique appropriate to the needs of the student. Music is chosen from all musical periods including folk picking, blues, ragtime, popular and classical styles. Students with no prior experience or lessons should take one term of class guitar (Music 197). Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Mark Kreitzer

[MUSC 253J](#) Composition (Juried) Individual instruction focusing on the student's original compositions. Course work includes the study of compositional techniques, analysis of relevant works, and computer/MIDI/synthesizer technologies. The course is particularly directed toward the major who wishes to pursue the composition option in the Senior Integrative Exercise. Prerequisite: Music 220, or two courses from Music 221, Music 222 or Music 223 or instructor consent. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Alican Camci, Andrea Mazzariello

[MUSC 255](#) Violin Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Hector L Valdivia, Natalia Moiseeva, Susan M Crawford

[MUSC 255J](#) Violin (Juried) Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Hector L Valdivia, Natalia Moiseeva, Susan M Crawford

[MUSC 256](#) Viola Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Hector L Valdivia, Natalia Moiseeva, Susan M Crawford

[MUSC 256J](#) Viola (Juried) Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Hector L Valdivia, Natalia Moiseeva, Susan M Crawford

[MUSC 257](#) Cello Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Thomas Rosenberg, Greg C Byers

[MUSC 257J](#) Cello (Juried) Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Thomas Rosenberg, Greg C Byers

[MUSC 258](#) Classical String Bass The study of the acoustic string bass in the Classical style. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Connie K Martin

[MUSC 258J](#) Classical String Bass (Juried) The study of the acoustic string bass in the Classical style. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Connie K Martin

[MUSC 259](#) Flute Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Martha N Jamsa

[MUSC 259J](#) Flute (Juried) Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Martha N Jamsa

[MUSC 260](#) Oboe/English Horn Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Merilee I Klemp

[MUSC 260J](#) Oboe/English Horn (Juried) Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Merilee I Klemp

[MUSC 261](#) Clarinet Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Nina E Olsen

[MUSC 261J](#) Clarinet (Juried) Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Nina E Olsen

[MUSC 262](#) Saxophone Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Greg Keel

[MUSC 262J](#) Saxophone (Juried) Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Greg Keel

[MUSC 263](#) Bassoon Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring

[MUSC 263J](#) Bassoon (Juried) Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring

[MUSC 264](#) French Horn Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Gwen M Anderson

[MUSC 264J](#) French Horn (Juried) Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Gwen M Anderson

[MUSC 265](#) Trumpet Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Lynn B Deichert

[MUSC 265J](#) Trumpet (Juried) Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Lynn B Deichert

[MUSC 266](#) Trombone/Euphonium Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Carson A King-Fournier

[MUSC 266J](#) Trombone/Euphonium (Juried) Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Carson A King-Fournier

[MUSC 267](#) Tuba Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Carson A King-Fournier

[MUSC 267J](#) Tuba (Juried) Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Carson A King-Fournier

[MUSC 268](#) Orchestral Percussion Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring

[MUSC 268J](#) Orchestral Percussion (Juried) Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring

[MUSC 269](#) Harp Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Elinor Niemisto

[MUSC 269J](#) Harp (Juried) Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Elinor Niemisto

[MUSC 270](#) Harpsichord Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Janean A Hall

[MUSC 270J](#) Harpsichord (Juried) Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Janean A Hall

[MUSC 271](#) Organ Basic piano skills required. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Janean A Hall

[MUSC 271J](#) Organ (Juried) Basic piano skills required. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Janean A Hall

[MUSC 272](#) Oud Advanced study of the Arab oud. Instruments are provided. Instructor's permission required. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Yaron Klein

[MUSC 272J](#) Oud (Juried) Advanced study of the Arab oud. Instruments are provided. Instructor's permission required. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Yaron Klein

[MUSC 274](#) Recorder Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring

[MUSC 274J](#) Recorder (Juried) Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring

[MUSC 275](#) Jazz Piano Study the tools for learning the jazz "language." Learn to improvise through scale and mode study, transcription, and composition. Turn chord symbols into chord voicings and accompaniment. Explore the blues, jazz "standards," and today's music. Materials: staff paper, The Real Book, vol. 1, or similar fake book, and the app iReal Pro. Weekly studio class required. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Laura S Caviani

[MUSC 275J](#) Jazz Piano (Juried) Study the tools for learning the jazz "language." Learn to improvise through scale and mode study, transcription, and composition. Turn chord symbols into chord voicings and accompaniment. Explore the blues, jazz "standards," and today's music. Materials: staff paper, The Real Book, vol. 1, or similar fake book, and the app iReal Pro. Weekly studio class required. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Laura S Caviani

[MUSC 276](#) Electric & Acoustic Bass The study of either electric bass guitar or acoustic string bass in all contemporary styles including rock, jazz, pop, rap, and reggae. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Travis J Schilling

[MUSC 276J](#) Electric & Acoustic Bass (Juried) The study of either electric bass guitar or acoustic string bass in all contemporary styles including rock, jazz, pop, rap, and reggae. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Travis J Schilling

[MUSC 277](#) Jazz and Blues Guitar Study of chord voicings, accompanimental techniques, and solo guitar performance in the jazz idiom. Prerequisites: previous study of guitar and the ability to read music, or the permission of the instructor. Students must provide their own instruments. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Zacc Harris

[MUSC 277J](#) Jazz and Blues Guitar (Juried) Study of chord voicings, accompanimental techniques, and solo guitar performance in the jazz idiom. Prerequisites: previous study of guitar and the ability to read music, or the permission of the instructor. Students must provide their own instruments. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Zacc Harris

[MUSC 278](#) Drum Set Instruction Drum Set Instruction on/in jazz and popular drumming styles which use the standard drum set. Equipment available for registered students. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Dave Schmalenberger

[MUSC 278J](#) Drum Set Instruction (Juried) Drum Set Instruction on/in jazz and popular drumming styles which use the standard drum set. Equipment available for registered students. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Dave Schmalenberger

[MUSC 279](#) Jazz Improvisation The study of the basic grammar and syntax of jazz improvisation styles, including transcribing solos, chord/scale materials and melodic patterns. Weekly studio class participation required. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Laura S Caviani

[MUSC 279J](#) Jazz Improvisation (Juried) The study of the basic grammar and syntax of jazz improvisation styles, including transcribing solos, chord/scale materials and melodic patterns. Weekly studio class

participation is required. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Laura S Caviani

[MUSC 280](#) Raga: Vocal or Instrumental Study of Hindustani Music Beginning, intermediate, and advanced students of voice, guitar, violin, flute, clarinet, etc., approach raga from their current level of musicianship. In all cases, traditional practical instruction is complemented by some theoretical and philosophical exploration of the underpinnings of the music. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; David S Whetstone

[MUSC 280J](#) Raga:Voc/Instr Study Hindustani (Juried) Beginning, intermediate, and advanced students of voice, guitar, violin, flute, clarinet, etc., approach raga from their current level of musicianship. In all cases, traditional practical instruction is complemented by some theoretical and philosophical exploration of the underpinnings of the music. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; David S Whetstone

[MUSC 281](#) Sitar Beginning through advanced study of sitar in the gayaki ang style of Ustad Vilayat Khan. Previous musical experience is not necessary. Sitar is provided. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; David S Whetstone

[MUSC 281J](#) Sitar (Juried) Beginning through advanced study of sitar in the gayaki ang style of Ustad Vilayat Khan. Previous musical experience is not necessary. Sitar is provided. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; David S Whetstone

[MUSC 282](#) Chinese Musical Instruments Beginning through advanced study on traditional Chinese instruments, pipa (Chinese lute), erhu (Chinese violin), guzheng (Chinese zither), zhongruan (Chinese moon guitar), hulusi, bawu and dizi (Chinese bamboo flutes). Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Gao Hong

[MUSC 282J](#) Chinese Musical Instruments (Juried) Beginning through advanced study on traditional Chinese instruments, pipa (Chinese lute), erhu (Chinese violin), guzheng (Chinese zither), zhongruan (Chinese moon guitar), hulusi, bawu and dizi (Chinese bamboo flutes). Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Gao Hong

[MUSC 283](#) World Drumming Instruction World drumming instruction in various ethnic drumming styles including West African (Ghanaian instruments), Cuban (congas), North Indian (tabla) and Middle Eastern (dumbek). Equipment available for registered students. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring

[MUSC 283J](#) World Drumming Instruction (Juried) World drumming instruction in various ethnic drumming styles including West African (Ghanaian instruments), Cuban (congas), North Indian (tabla) and Middle Eastern (dumbek). Equipment available for registered students. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring

[MUSC 284J](#) American Folk Instrument (Juried) Beginning to advanced study of technique and improvisational styles on American folk instruments. Students may study 5-string banjo (bluegrass or clawhammer style), bluegrass guitar, Dobro®, fiddle (violin, viola, cello), bass, ukulele, mandolin, and accordion. The Music Department has a single mandolin, fiddle, banjo, and guitar (and two ukuleles) available for shared use by enrolled students unable to provide their own instruments. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Mark Kreitzer

[MUSC 284](#) American Folk Instruments Beginning to advanced study of technique and improvisational styles on American folk instruments. Students may study 5-string banjo (bluegrass or clawhammer style), bluegrass guitar, Dobro®, fiddle (violin, viola, cello), bass, ukulele, mandolin, and accordion. The Music Department has a single mandolin, fiddle, banjo, and guitar (and two ukuleles) available for shared use by enrolled students unable to provide their own instruments. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Mark Kreitzer

[MUSC 299](#) Recital A public music recital of a minimum of thirty minutes of solo performance (some chamber music may be included). Students enrolling in 299 do so in lieu of registering for applied lessons; 299 includes nine one-hour lessons. Normally 299 would be taken in the junior or senior year, and is repeatable one time. Fees and financial aid for 299 are the same as for two-credit applied lessons. Prerequisite: Permission of department. At least two terms of juried lessons at the 200 level. Students must have completed recital form and permission of the Music Department the term prior to the recital. 3 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 308](#) Seminar in Music Analysis An introduction to advanced analytical techniques for larger formal structure in Western Art Music repertoire from the classic, romantic and early twentieth century. Musical forms to be considered are binary, ternary, rondo, and variation forms, with particular emphasis on theories and analyses of sonata forms of eighteenth and nineteenth century music. Prerequisite: Music 110 or 204 or Instructor consent. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 313](#) Video Game Music: History, Interpretation, Practice Over the decades, video game music has evolved from simple beeps and boops into a genre that has garnered millions of fans worldwide. This course traces the history of video game music aesthetics and technology. We will consider how it relates to a variety of musical traditions and engages with broader social issues. We will learn to listen for loops, styles, structures, and function in games via direct engagement with primary sources: the games themselves. The course culminates in the practical application of knowledge via a creative project. Prerequisite: Music 110 and/or Music 204. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Spring; Brooke H McCorkle

[MUSC 334](#) Marvin Gaye This is a research-based course focused on the music and creative practices of Marvin Gaye, one of the most famous and successful popular vocalists of the 1960s and 1970s. We will begin with a furious survey of Gaye's life and music, and move quickly into more critical readings. Along the way, students will develop individual research topics with the assistance of the instructor, and present findings to the group on a weekly basis. The seminar will culminate with individual student research presentations and a well-crafted research paper on a topic related to Gaye. Prerequisite: The ability to read music and a previous music course, or instructor consent. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 337](#) Music in Social Movements How, specifically, is music instrumental in social change? What musical choices are made, and by whom? How are new musics made, and old musics repackaged, to help mobilize social movements and create collective identity? We'll approach these questions through the work of diverse scholars and participants, through focused listening, and ultimately through guided student research projects. Among the social/musical movements we'll consider: Nueva canción, Rastafari, anti-Apartheid; the labor, civil rights, women's, anti-war, anti-nuclear and environmental movements, the Black Arts Movement, American Indian, Jesus, Hippie, and white nationalist Movements, and Black Lives Matter. No musical experience or previous coursework required. 6 credits; WR2, LA, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 338](#) Sonic Spectacles in Minnesota and Beyond: Music as Heritage In the last fifty years, governments and transnational entities such as the United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) have increasingly called to safeguard cultural practices and historic buildings around the world.

Through trial and error, social scientists and policymakers have realized that such cultural heritage preservation programs come with unforeseen consequences, especially regarding musical performance and the communities that practice such traditions. This course is divided into two sections. First, we will concentrate on case studies from around the world, considering the advantages, detriments, and best practices for recognizing and celebrating music as heritage. We will debate questions such as: What is heritage? How can something ephemeral such as music be 'conserved' for generations to come? What role does the West play in shaping musical practices around the world, and for who do we want to 'save' the music? Who makes decisions of what music should or should not be safeguarded, and what are the implications for local practitioners? Second, we will explore music festivals and other music heritage projects specifically in Minnesota. Learning from the mistakes of the past, the course will culminate with a collaborative class project that will contribute to a sensitive yet productive endeavor to document oral histories of musicians, or plan a festival/performance on campus that highlights musical life in and around Northfield. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 341](#) Rock Lab and Lab This class combines performance and academic study of rock music. In the first half of the course, we will learn to perform simple songs in small-group coaching sessions with a polished public performance as a midterm goal. During the second half of the course, we will make recordings of these performances. Throughout the term, we will accompany performance and recording activities with readings and discussion about aesthetics, performance practice in rock music, and mediation of recording techniques, all extraordinarily rich topics in popular music studies. No performance experience is needed. The course will accommodate students with a range of experience. Students will be grouped according to background, interest, and ability. There is a required hands-on laboratory component, which will be assigned before the start of the course. In these smaller groups, students will perform, record, and work with sound in small groups. Work will include experimentation with electric instruments, amplifiers, synthesizers, microphones, recording techniques, performance practice issues, musical production, mixing, and mastering. 6 credits; ARP, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[MUSC 342](#) Creative Music Performance Seminar Over the course of the term, each student will prepare the performance of a solo work, informed by the exploration of sources, comparison of recordings, score analysis, and performance science. Group meetings explore the pedagogy of musical, psychological, and intellectual preparation, and will guide improvement in technical and musical consistency during performance. Open to performers of all genres of applied music taught in the Carleton music department. Prerequisite: One term of 2 credit juried lessons on any instrument/voice or permission of instructor. 3 credits; ARP; Winter; Hector L Valdivia

[MUSC 400](#) Integrative Exercise Required of senior majors. The integrative exercise may be fulfilled by completion of a significant composition, performance, or research-paper project. Students who wish to fulfill Music 400 with such projects must meet department-specified qualifying criteria. 6 credits; S/NC; Fall, Winter; Andy A Flory

Neuroscience

Requirements for the Neuroscience Minor

The Neuroscience Minor requires 48 credits as follows:

- **Core Courses** (21 credits required): AP Biology does not count.

- [BIOL 125](#) Genes, Evolution, and Development and Lab
- [NEUR 127](#) Foundations in Neuroscience and Lab
- [NEUR 238](#) Neurons, Circuits and Behavior
- [NEUR 239](#) Neurons, Circuits and Behavior Lab
- **Capstone** (3 credits):
 - [NEUR 395](#) Neuroscience Capstone Seminar
- **Electives** (24 credits required from the list below):
 -
 - A single course may fulfill more than one requirement, for example Biology 332 would fulfill both the 300 level and the Biology requirement
 - At least 6 credits from Biology
 - At least 6 credits from Psychology
 - At least 6 credits at 300 level
 -
 -
 - [BIOL 240](#) Genetics
 - [BIOL 248](#) Behavioral Ecology
 - [BIOL 272](#) Integrative Animal Physiology
 - [BIOL 280](#) Cell Biology
 - [BIOL 281](#) Cell Biology Laboratory
 - [BIOL 332](#) Human Physiology
 - [BIOL 333](#) Human Physiology Laboratory
 - [BIOL 342](#) Animal Developmental Biology (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [BIOL 343](#) Animal Developmental Biology Laboratory (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [BIOL 365](#) Seminar: Topics in Neuroscience
 - [BIOL 368](#) Seminar: Developmental Neurobiology
 - [BIOL 379](#) Seminar: Behavioral Genetics
 - [BIOL 386](#) Neurobiology (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [CS 254](#) Computability and Complexity
 - [CS 321](#) Making Decisions with Artificial Intelligence
 - [MUSC 227](#) Perception and Cognition of Music
 - [MUSC 228](#) Perception and Cognition of Music Lab
 - [PHIL 225](#) Philosophy of Mind (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PSYC 210](#) Psychology of Learning and Memory
 - [PSYC 211](#) Laboratory Research Methods in Learning and Memory
 - [PSYC 216](#) Behavioral Neuroscience
 - [PSYC 217](#) Laboratory Research Methods in Behavioral Neuroscience
 - [PSYC 218](#) Hormones, Brain, and Behavior
 - [PSYC 220](#) Sensation and Perception
 - [PSYC 260](#) Health Psychology (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PSYC 263](#) Sleep and Dreaming
 - [PSYC 267](#) Clinical Neuroscience (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PSYC 318](#) Psychopharmacology
 - [PSYC 366](#) Cognitive Neuroscience (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PSYC 367](#) Neuropsychology of Aging
 - [PSYC 370](#) Behavioral Neuroimmunology

- [PSYC 371](#) Evolutionary and Developmental Trends in Cognition (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PSYC 379](#) Child and Adolescent Psychiatry (not offered in 2022-23)

Neuroscience Courses

[NEUR 099](#) Fundamentals of Neuroscience Throughout this course, students will receive an experiential overview of the field of neuroscience. The core of this program is an in-depth introduction to Neuroscience, where students will dive into the anatomy, physiology, and chemistry of the brain. Students will engage in team-based learning and explore research approaches. The course will culminate with a symposium where students share the results of their work with each other and the broader community. 6 credits, S/Cr/NC; NE, Summer, Lawrence Wichlinski

[NEUR 127](#) Foundations in Neuroscience and Lab This course is an introduction to basic neural function. Topics include neural transmission, development of the nervous system, anatomy, sensory systems, learning and the corresponding change in the brain, and the role of the nervous system in behavior. Team-based learning will be used to understand the experiments that shape current knowledge. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Fall; Eric D Hoopfer, Sarah H Meerts

[NEUR 238](#) Neurons, Circuits and Behavior Neurons are the building blocks of the nervous system. Molecular and cellular neuroscience seeks to understand the fundamental principles that govern how neurons function, how they communicate with each other, and how they assemble into circuits that generate behavior. This course focuses on the molecular and cellular basis of nervous system function from the level of genes and molecules to neural circuits and behavior. We will take an integrative approach to examine the genetic, molecular and cellular mechanisms that underlie neuronal communication, the molecular basis of sensation and innate behaviors, neural plasticity, and nervous system disorders. This course will emphasize the experimental evidence and techniques that have built our understanding of the molecular and cellular basis of behavior through team-based learning, analysis of primary literature papers and laboratory experimentation. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Neuroscience 238 and 239 to satisfy the LS requirement. Prerequisite: Neuroscience 127 or Biology 125.; Concurrent registration in Neuroscience 239. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Spring; Eric D Hoopfer

[NEUR 239](#) Neurons, Circuits and Behavior Lab This laboratory course will provide experience in performing experiments to elucidate the structure and function neurons and neural circuits using classical and cutting-edge techniques. Students will apply these techniques to develop and carry out an independent research project. Prerequisite: Concurrent registration in Neuroscience 238 required. 2 credits; NE; Spring; Eric D Hoopfer

[NEUR 395](#) Neuroscience Capstone Seminar This capstone seminar will cover current approaches and techniques in the field of neuroscience. Guest speakers in neuroscience and related areas will present their research. Prerequisite: Biology 125, Neuroscience 127, Neuroscience 238 & 239, open only to seniors. 3 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Spring; Sarah H Meerts

Philosophy

Philosophy asks and attempts to answer questions about the nature of reality and our knowledge about it, moral goodness, justice, beauty and freedom. In the context of liberal arts, we help students develop critical thinking skills by focusing on argument construction and analysis. We offer a range

of courses in traditional areas of philosophy, such as epistemology and ethics, as well as courses in history of philosophy and applied philosophy.

Our courses, except for the comps, are open to both majors and non-majors, although some upper level courses may require prior exposure to philosophy.

Requirements for the Philosophy Major

72 credits in philosophy, including:

1. Core Courses (24 credits)

- [PHIL 210](#) Logic
- [PHIL 213](#) Ethics
- [PHIL 270](#) Ancient Greek Philosophy
- [PHIL 272](#) Early Modern Philosophy

2. Theoretical Philosophy Area Requirement (6 credits) Theoretical philosophy courses include, but are not limited to, courses that predominantly cover themes from metaphysics, epistemology, the philosophy of language, the philosophy of science, logic, or the philosophy of mind.

One course at or above 200-level in *theoretical philosophy* (6 credits)

- [IDSC 250](#) Color!
- [PHIL 203](#) Bias, Belief, Community, Emotion
- [PHIL 211](#) Being, Time and Identity
- [PHIL 217](#) Reason in Context: Limitations and Possibilities (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 223](#) Philosophy of Language (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 225](#) Philosophy of Mind (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 226](#) Love and Friendship (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 236](#) Proof, Knowledge, and Understanding in Mathematics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 251](#) Evidence, Objectivity, and Realism in the Sciences (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 255](#) Comparative Philosophy
- [PHIL 273](#) Kant's Metaphysics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 274](#) Existentialism
- [PHIL 287](#) Conspiracy Theories and Dogmatism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 297](#) Kant's Philosophy of Mind (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 306](#) Causation and Explanation
- [PHIL 319](#) Philosophy of Quantum Mechanics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 373](#) Reptiles and Demons

3. Practical Philosophy/Value Theory Area Requirement (6 credits). Practical Philosophy/Value Theory courses include, but are not limited to, courses that predominantly cover themes from ethics, political philosophy, social philosophy, or aesthetics.

One course at or above 200-level in *practical philosophy/value theory* (6 credits)

- [PHIL 203](#) Bias, Belief, Community, Emotion
- [PHIL 218](#) Virtue Ethics (not offered in 2022-23)

- [PHIL 221](#) Philosophy of Law (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 222](#) Topics in Medical Ethics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 226](#) Love and Friendship (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 228](#) Freedom and Alienation in Black American Philosophy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 232](#) Social and Political Philosophy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 255](#) Comparative Philosophy
- [PHIL 257](#) Contemporary Issues in Feminist Philosophy
- [PHIL 260](#) Critical Philosophy of Race (not offered in 2022-23)

4. Advanced Courses (12 credits)

- PHIL Advanced Courses (12 credits in Philosophy at the 300-level, excluding [PHIL 398](#) and 399)

5. Integrative Exercise (12 credits)

- [PHIL 398](#) Comps Proposal (3 credits)
- [PHIL 399](#) Senior Thesis (6 credits)
- [PHIL 400](#) Integrative Exercise (3 credits)

6. Philosophy Electives (12 credits)

- 12 additional credits in Philosophy

Courses cannot be double counted to meet more than one of the above requirements. That is, if a student takes a 395 Advanced Seminar in the philosophy of mind, it cannot count as *both* a theoretical philosophy distribution requirement (#2 above) *and* an advanced seminar.

No more than twelve credits at the 100-level counts toward the major.

Depending on each student's individual educational goals, up to one course from another department can count toward the major. This is done in consultation with the chair of Philosophy.

Requirements for the Philosophy Minor

36 credits in Philosophy, including:

- One course at the 100-level (6 credits). This course can be an A&I seminar or one of the department's regular Introduction to Philosophy courses.
- Two courses from the following list (12 credits)
 - Logic
 - Ancient Philosophy
 - Modern Philosophy
 - Ethics
- One advanced course (6 credits). This can be any philosophy course at the 300 level
- Two electives (12 credits). At most one of these can come from the 100-level.

Philosophy Courses

[PHIL 100](#) Family Values: The Ethics of Being a Family Everyone has a family of one kind or another. Whether you love them, hate them, or both at the same time, your family has played a huge role in making you the

person you are. That fact raises all kinds of interesting philosophical questions such as: what limits should there be on how parents shape their kids' lives and values? Are there demands of justice that are in tension with the way families are "normally" constituted? What duties do parents have to their children and vice versa? And what makes a person someone else's parent or child in the first place--genetics, commitment, convention? This course will explore all these questions and more. 6 credits; AI, WR1, IDS; Fall; Daniel M Groll

[PHIL 100](#) Science, Faith and Rationality This seminar will introduce the student to the study of philosophy through a consideration of various epistemic and metaphysical issues surrounding science and religion. What distinguishes scientific inquiry from other areas of inquiry: Its subject matter, its method of inquiry, or perhaps both? How does scientific belief differ from religious belief, in particular? Is the scientist committed to substantive metaphysical assumptions? If so, what role do these assumptions play in scientific investigation and how do they differ from religious dogma (if they do)? Our exploration of these questions will involve the consideration of both classic and contemporary philosophical texts. 6 credits; AI, WR1; Fall; Jason A Decker

[PHIL 100](#) Utopias What would a perfect society look like? What ideals would it implement? What social evils would it eliminate? This course explores some famous philosophical and literary utopias, such as Plato's *Republic*, Thomas More's *Utopia*, Francis Bacon's *New Atlantis*, Ursula Le Guin's *The Dispossessed*, and others. We will also consider some nightmarish counterparts of utopias, dystopias. One of the projects in this course is a public performance, such as a speech or a short play. 6 credits; AI, WR1; Fall; Anna Moltchanova

[PHIL 105](#) The Complications of Heroism What does it mean to be heroic? Are heroes in the Western world consistent across contexts and vantage points? In this introduction to philosophy, we explore some lauded philosophical discussions on heroism, ethical complications, and shifts in the valuation of heroic and ethical acts. Students will read contemporary and historical philosophical texts by figures such as Thomas Carlyle, Søren Kierkegaard, Friedrich Nietzsche, and others. Students will explore illustrations of heroism by the primary authors and we will explore counter examples that challenge these views. Finally, students are invited to explore the meaning of heroism today utilizing the course's philosophical resources. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 113](#) The Individual and the Political Community Are human beings radically individual and atomic by nature, political animals, or something else? However we answer that question, what difference does it make for our understanding of the ways in which larger political communities come into existence and are maintained? In this course we will explore these and related questions while reading two of the most foundational works in political theory, Plato's *Republic* and Hobbes's *Leviathan*, as well as several contemporary pieces influenced by these thinkers. 6 credits; HI, IS, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 115](#) Skepticism, God, and Ethical Dilemmas If I can't rule out that I'm dreaming, does it follow that I don't know that I'm in Minnesota right now? Are there sound arguments establishing either the existence or non-existence of God? If I can divert a train from one track to another so that only one person loses her life instead of five, am I morally required to do so? In this course we will address questions concerning skepticism, God, and moral dilemmas, and explore some of their interrelations. We will pay close attention to issues of philosophical methodology along the way. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 116](#) Sensation, Induction, Abduction, Deduction, Seduction In every academic discipline, we make theories and argue for and against them. This is as true of theology as of geology (and as true of physics as of physics). What are the resources we have available to us in making these arguments? It's tempting to

split the terrain into (i) raw data, and (ii) rules of right reasoning for processing the data. The most obvious source of raw data is sense experience, and the most obvious candidates for modes of right reasoning are deduction, induction, and abduction. Some philosophers, however, think that sense perception is only one of several sources of raw data (perhaps we also have a faculty of pure intuition or maybe a moral sense), and others have doubted that we have any source of raw data at all. As for the modes of "right" reasoning, Hume famously worried about our (in)ability to justify induction, and others have had similar worries about abduction and even deduction. Can more be said on behalf of our most strongly held beliefs and belief-forming practices than simply that we find them seductive---that we are attracted to them; that they resonate with us? In this course, we'll use some classic historical and contemporary philosophical texts to help us explore these and related issues. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 117](#) Reclaiming Argument Our lives are drenched in argument and persuasion. This course aims to teach you how to deftly and *ethically* manage argument and persuasion in your own life. Our goals: to develop your skill at recognizing how language can be used and misused as a tool for persuasion, by teaching techniques from formal logic, linguistics, and argument-mapping; and to show you how (and why) to construct your own arguments with honesty and logical transparency. Our hope is that you will come to see argument not primarily as a contest to be won or lost, but as something that should be "reclaimed" for a more noble purpose: building genuine understanding between people, even across profound differences of viewpoint. 6 credits; HI; Fall; Ned Hall

[PHIL 119](#) Meaning of Life Does life have a meaning? To answer this, we will first inquire into more basic questions about agency that provide a foundation for our topic: Is everything fated? Is fate compatible with free will? Can we always do the right thing without moral remainder, or are there genuine moral dilemmas? Are there grey zones of compromised responsibility due to structures of oppression, or other factors? How do we know what lives are meaningful for us? Is there any objective truth about the meaning of life? After developing your ideas on the answers to those questions, we will turn to various approaches to meaning in life, both those that affirm meaning and deny it. We will cover, for example, approaches to the meaning of life grounded in narrative, divinity, creativity, and more. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Winter; Hope C Sample

[PHIL 122](#) Identity and Leadership Leaders who face tragedy and violence inspire others with their personal narratives of self-creation and meaning-making. This course invites students to investigate the relationship between the subjective meaning-making experience and various manifestations of the 'problem of evil'. We will read a variety of texts that highlight narrative experiences of tragedy, self-transformation, and models of leadership as empowerment. The course approaches these topics from a variety of philosophical lenses including: Existentialism, Feminist Philosophy, Africana Philosophy, Queer Studies, Disability Studies, and Religious Studies. The texts of this course will include: *Book of Job*, Victor Frankl's *Man's Search For Meaning*, Lucy Delaney's *From the Darkness Cometh the Light*, Susan Brison's *Aftermath: Violence and the Remaking of the Self*, and Eli Clare's *Exile and Pride*. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 123](#) Topics in Medical Ethics This course examines a variety of topics in medical ethics. We begin with a unit on pandemic ethics: Who should get ventilators when there aren't enough for everyone? Do medical providers have a duty to treat during a pandemic? We then turn to the question "When is someone dead?" and consider how different answers to that question affect arguments over organ procurement. Our third unit is on the place of race, and racial judgments, in medicine. Is there a place for racial judgments in medicine? Finally, we turn to the question of how to think about decision making in a clinical context: what values are at play? And how should we think about disagreements between clinicians and patients? What about disagreements between patient's past wishes and their current wishes? Not open to students who have taken Philosophy 222. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 203](#) Bias, Belief, Community, Emotion What is important to individuals, how they see themselves and others, and the kind of projects they pursue are shaped by traditional and moral frameworks they didn't choose. Individual selves are encumbered by their social environments and, in this sense, always 'biased', but some forms of bias are pernicious because they produce patterns of inter and intra-group domination and oppression. We will explore various forms of intersubjectivity and its asymmetries through readings in social ontology and social epistemology that theorize the construction of group and individual beliefs and identities in the context of the social world they engender. 6 credits; HI, WR2, QRE, IDS; Spring; Anna Moltchanova

[PHIL 210](#) Logic The study of formal logic has obvious and direct applicability to a wide variety of disciplines (including mathematics, computer science, linguistics, philosophy, cognitive science, and many others). Indeed, the study of formal logic helps us to develop the tools and know-how to think more clearly about arguments and logical relationships in general; and arguments and logical relationships form the backbone of any rational inquiry. In this course we will focus on propositional logic and predicate logic, and look at the relationship that these have to ordinary language and thought. 6 credits; FSR; Spring; Jason A Decker

[PHIL 211](#) Being, Time and Identity The aim of metaphysics has traditionally been to identify the nature and structure of reality. The topics of this course are the topology of time, identity of things and individuals, causality, free will, and the referents of general terms. We will read a variety of classic and contemporary texts, which are organized topically. Prerequisite: 100-level Philosophy course or instructor permission. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Winter; Anna Moltchanova

[PHIL 213](#) Ethics How should we live? This is the fundamental question for the study of ethics. This course looks at classic and contemporary answers to the fundamental question from Socrates to Kant to modern day thinkers. Along the way, we consider slightly (but only slightly) more tractable questions such as: What reason is there to be moral? Is there such a thing as moral knowledge (and if so, how do we get it)? What are the fundamental principles of right and wrong (if there are any at all)? Is morality objective? 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Spring; Daniel M Groll

[PHIL 217](#) Reason in Context: Limitations and Possibilities Our reflection on significant human questions is often (perhaps always) embedded within a larger set of cultural or personal theoretical commitments. Such embeddedness suggests our reflection cannot achieve the standard of objectivity characteristic of a traditional ideal of rationality. Is this realization to be welcomed insofar as it weakens traditional dogmatic claims to truth and the associated implication that certain views or frameworks are superior to others? Or, in spite of the unmooring of the philosophical tradition from set criteria, do we still find ourselves committed to some ordering of rank and, if so, how do we make sense of this? In this course we'll examine these questions as they arise in the writings of Nietzsche, Heidegger and other continental philosophers. We will devote part of the course to the ancient sources (Plato and Aristotle) with whom the continental philosophers are in conversation. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 218](#) Virtue Ethics What is a good human life? Who is a good person? From the time of Plato and Aristotle onwards, many philosophers have thought about these questions in terms of two central ideas. *Virtues*, such as justice or courage, make us a certain type of person (they give us a certain character). *Wisdom* enables us to make good judgments about how to act. How do virtue and wisdom work together to produce a good human life? Is a good life the same as a happy life? We will reflect on these and related questions as we read texts from Alasdair MacIntyre, Philippa Foot, and other significant thinkers in the contemporary virtue ethics tradition. We will also consider the application of virtue ethics to specific areas, such as environmental ethics, as well as the parallels between Western virtue ethics and the tradition of Confucianism in ancient China. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 221](#) **Philosophy of Law** This course provides students with an opportunity to engage actively in a discussion of theoretical questions about law. We will consider the nature of law as it is presented by natural law theory, legal positivism and legal realism. Then we will deal with responsibility and punishment, and challenges to the idea of the primacy of individual rights from legal paternalism and moralism. We will next inquire into the explanations of why individuals should obey the law, and conditions under which civil disobedience is justified. Finally, we will discuss issues raised by feminist legal theory and some theories of minority rights. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 222](#) **Topics in Medical Ethics** This course examines a variety of topics in medical ethics. We begin with a unit on pandemic ethics: Who should get ventilators when there aren't enough for everyone? Do medical providers have a duty to treat during a pandemic? We then turn to the question "When is someone dead?" and consider how different answers to that question affect arguments over organ procurement. Our third unit is on the place of race, and racial judgments, in medicine. Is there a place for racial judgments in medicine? Finally, we turn to the question of how to think about decision making in a clinical context: what values are at play? And how should we think about disagreements between clinicians and patients? What about disagreements between patient's past wishes and their current wishes? 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 223](#) **Philosophy of Language** In this course we will look at how philosophers have tried to understand language and its connection with human thought and communication. The course will be split into two parts: Semantics and Pragmatics. In the first part, we'll look at general features of linguistic expressions like meaning and reference. In the second part, we'll look at the various ways in which speakers use language. Topics to be considered in the second part include speech acts, implicature, and presupposition. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 225](#) **Philosophy of Mind** What is the relationship between the mind and the brain? Are they identical? Or is there mental "stuff" in addition to physical stuff? Or perhaps some physical stuff has irreducibly mental properties? These, and related questions, are explored by philosophers under the heading of "the mind-body problem." In this course, we will start with these questions, looking at classical and contemporary defenses of both materialism and dualism. This investigation will lead us to other important questions such as: What is the nature of mental representation, what is consciousness, and could a robot have conscious states and mental representations? 6 credits; HI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 226](#) **Love and Friendship** This course will consider various philosophical views on the nature of love and friendship. It will focus on both the history of philosophical thinking about these notions from Plato and Aristotle to the twentieth century and a variety of contemporary views on the meaning of love and friendship that derive their insight from the most recent studies of emotion, agency, action, rationality, moral value, and motivation. We will also look at the variations in the understanding of love and friendship among the members of the same culture and across cultures. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 228](#) **Freedom and Alienation in Black American Philosophy** The struggle of freedom against forms of alienation is both a historical and contemporary characteristic of Black/African-American philosophy. In this course we will explore how a variety of Black/African-American philosophers theorize these concepts. The aim of the course is to both offer resources for familiarizing students with African-American philosophers and develop an appreciation for critical philosophical voices in the Black intellectual tradition. The course will range from slave narratives, reconstruction, and civil rights to contemporary prison abolitionism, intersectionality, and afro-pessimism. The texts of the course will include: Angela Davis' *Lectures on Liberation*, Frederick Douglass' *Narrative of the Life of Frederick Douglass*, Ida B. Wells *Southern Horrors*, George Yancy's *African-American Philosophers 17 Conversations*, and *Afro-Pessimism: An*

Introduction. As well as select articles from historical and contemporary Black/African-American philosophers. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 232](#) Social and Political Philosophy We will study several prominent late twentieth century philosophers writing about social and political justice and representing a variety of views, such as liberalism, socialism, libertarianism, communitarianism, feminism and post-modernism. The following are some of the authors we will read: John Rawls, Gerald Cohen, Robert Nozick, Charles Taylor, Iris Marion Young, Seyla Benhabib, Jurgen Habermas, Jean-Francois Lyotard. 6 credits; HI, WR2, QRE, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 236](#) Proof, Knowledge, and Understanding in Mathematics An introduction to the philosophy of mathematics focusing on the history and development of mathematical proofs. The course is organized around three central questions: i. What is the relationship between a mathematical proof and our knowledge of the theorem that it proves? ii. Do some mathematical proofs go beyond establishing the truth of their theorems and actually explain why the theorems are true? iii. How has our mathematical knowledge grown throughout history? We will first address these questions by reading and discussing Imre Lakatos's book *Proofs and Refutations*. We will continue with readings drawn from classic and contemporary sources in the history and philosophy of mathematics. This course has no formal prerequisites, though it does presuppose a willingness to read, assess, and write about mathematical proofs. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 251](#) Evidence, Objectivity, and Realism in the Sciences Science gives us an objective view of ourselves and the world we live in. Or does it? In this course, we'll pursue some fundamental questions about the nature of the empirical sciences. What makes something a science? What kinds of evidence are there for scientific claims? What, if anything, makes science objective? The main concepts of the course will be illustrated using examples of scientific reasoning from a range of sciences, including biology (e.g., research on gender), climate science (e.g., whether hurricanes are getting more damaging over time), and physics (e.g., the seventeenth century revolution in astronomy). One theme of the course will be feminist critiques of scientific practices and of traditional philosophy of science. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 255](#) Comparative Philosophy Philosophical problems are motivated by human concerns that are often shared across cultures. In this course, we will analyze how philosophers from different traditions have approached problems concerning the structure of reality, the nature of knowledge and experience, and how we ought to live. We will identify how their cultural context impacts their resolution of metaphysical, epistemic, and ethical problems. Moreover, beyond comparing and contrasting, we will consider how philosophers from different philosophical traditions could have learned from or inspired one another if they had engaged with one another. By engaging in this cross-cultural and critical investigation, we will gain a broader view of how philosophy has been used to make sense of the world and its limitations and prospects. 6 credits; HI, IS, WR2; Spring; Hope C Sample

[PHIL 257](#) Contemporary Issues in Feminist Philosophy This course provides a survey of contemporary issues in feminist philosophy as well as a selection of feminist theories of gender. For the latter, we will cover intersectional theory, narrative theory, and feminist theories of embodiment, among others. For the former, we will attempt to answer the following kinds of questions in this course: How does feminism interact with nationalism? How do categories of gender, sex, sexuality, race, nationality, and class affect our willingness to attribute knowledge or epistemic authority to others? How does the application of these categories affect our awareness of the social spaces that we inhabit? How do we know our sexual orientation? What is oppression? Should gender impact custody decisions? How does the criminal justice system reinforce structures of oppression? This course will ask students to analyze feminist arguments that support diverse answers to these questions and more. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Fall; Hope C Sample

[PHIL 260](#) Critical Philosophy of Race This course serves as an introduction to the philosophical subfield of Critical Philosophy of Race. In this course students examine issues raised by the concept of race, practices and methods of racialization, and the persistence of racism across the world despite efforts to end it. This method of doing philosophy opposes racism in all forms; it rejects racial pseudoscience and religious determinism, biological racialism, all forms of racial supremacy, and all forms of racial eliminativism. Instead, critical philosophy of race aims to help students understand how race is constructed and the multi-faceted ways it operates in the world today. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 270](#) Ancient Philosophy Is there a key to a happy and successful human life? If so, how do you acquire it? Ancient philosophers thought the key was virtue and that your chances of obtaining it depend on the sort of life you lead. In this course we'll examine what these philosophers meant by virtue and how they understood its implications for your everyday life. We will situate the ancient understanding of virtue in the context of larger questions of metaphysics (the nature of being and reality), psychology, and ethics, as they arise in foundational works from Plato, Aristotle, and the Stoics. 6 credits; HI, IS, WR2; Fall; Daniel M Groll

[PHIL 272](#) Early Modern Philosophy: Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Philosophy We will read selections of writings from various seventeenth and eighteenth century philosophers on metaphysics, epistemology, and ethics. This course will not be limited to any geographic region, as it is open to philosophical traditions from Europe, the Americas, Africa, and Asia. On the metaphysical side, we will cover topics such as time and space, freedom, and divinity. Ethical issues that we will cover include, but are not limited to, moral responsibility, virtue, suffering, and the good life. Further, we will cover epistemic issues concerning belief, perception, and knowledge. In sum, we will gain a deeper insight into perennial philosophical problems as well as an awareness of the assumptions that drive their solutions, given the author's personal, social, political, and philosophical context. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Winter; Hope C Sample

[PHIL 273](#) Kant's Metaphysics In this course we aim to understand the metaphysics and the theory of cognition developed by Immanuel Kant in his monumental work, *Critique of Pure Reason*. Some of the main questions Kant addresses: How does the mind represent the world? Can we distinguish the way things appear to us from the way they are in themselves? What are space and time? Does every event have a cause? Is it possible to have knowledge independent of experience? We will think about these questions and attempt to shed light on Kant's systematic answers to them by means of careful reading and interpretation of Kant's text. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 274](#) Existentialism We will consider the emergence and development of major themes of existentialism in the works of Kierkegaard and Nietzsche, as well as "classical" existentialists such as Heidegger, Sartre and De Beauvoir. We will discuss key issues put forward by the existentialist movement, such as "the question of being" and human historicity, freedom and responsibility and look at how different authors analyzed the nature and ambitions of the Self and diverse aspects of subjectivity. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Winter; Anna Moltchanova

[PHIL 287](#) Conspiracy Theories and Dogmatism Conspiracy theories hit us where we are intellectually most vulnerable. Like global skeptical scenarios that occupy and perplex philosophers, they suggest a gap between appearance and reality; they suggest that we have formed our beliefs on the basis of massively misleading evidence. Often, they concern possibilities that we have never even considered, let alone properly assessed. The volume of evidence and arguments that conspiracy theorists offer for their theories can be vast and intricate. Yet it seems that, in some cases, we are perfectly within our epistemic rights in dogmatically ignoring or avoiding this volume of evidence and arguments. This won't do as a general policy, though, for history forces us to admit that sometimes conspiracy theorists are right. Theories like Bayesian formal epistemology that seem well-suited to guide us through these difficult waters often make our

situation even more puzzling and problematic. To make fresh headway on these issues, this course will look critically at how philosophers, psychologists and political scientists have approached conspiracy theories and conspiracy theorists. We will consider topics such as cognitive dysfunction and bias, epistemic trust, peer disagreement, the puzzle of misleading evidence, dogmatism, and formal theories of probabilistic reasoning. Along the way we will have occasion to consider many strange and fascinating conspiracy theories---a few of which have turned out to be true. 6 credits; HI, WR2, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 289](#) Death, Dinner, and Discussion We're all going to die. We all know that. But we seem to spend a lot of our lives avoiding thinking and talking about it. This course aims to remedy that. We will meet weekly to talk about death and, more specifically, the choices we think we might want to make about how we will die and how we want to live at the end of our lives. Students in the class will be asked to think seriously and share their thoughts about these issues. Students will read some popular books that invite people to think about the end of their lives, hold a Death Over Dinner discussion as a class (with the professor), and hold (and write about) a Death Over Dinner discussion with some of their peers outside of class. Be ready to talk and to listen! We'll provide the Kleenex. 3 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Winter, Spring; Daniel M Groll

[PHIL 297](#) Kant's Philosophy of Mind In this class, we will read selections from various works by Kant on the structure of perception, aesthetic judgment, moral decision-making, and more as time permits! Kant's contributions to philosophy of mind cover a diverse array of aspects of consciousness and have deeply influenced the history of philosophy. His phenomenological reflections on the perception of space and time and the basic categories through which we judge inspired subsequent Kantian philosophers and even contemporary debates about the role of concepts in perception. Further, Kant's account of judgments of beauty and the sublime not only influenced his successors, but also provide essential background for contemporary aesthetics. In addition, Kant's universal law formulation of his central moral principle provides an innovative way to understand moral decision making in terms of what can be collectively rationally acted upon. 6 credits; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 299](#) Ethics Bowl This course will prepare a team or two from Carleton to participate in the regional Ethics Bowl tournament. Ethics Bowl teams prepare analyses of contemporary moral and political issues which they present, and defend, at the competition, while also engaging with the analyses of other teams. While Ethics Bowl is a competition, the focus in our course will be on doing the research necessary to understand the cases and then thinking through the cases together. Students do NOT have to partake in the Ethics Bowl tournament in order to take (and pass!) the course. The class will meet once a week. Previous Ethics Bowl experience is not required. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. 3 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Fall; Daniel M Groll

[PHIL 303](#) Bias, Belief, Community, Emotion What is important to individuals, how they see themselves and others, and the kind of projects they pursue are shaped by traditional and moral frameworks they didn't choose. Individual selves are encumbered by their social environments and, in this sense, always 'biased', but some forms of bias are pernicious because they produce patterns of inter and intra-group domination and oppression. We will explore various forms of intersubjectivity and its asymmetries through readings in social ontology and social epistemology that theorize the construction of group and individual beliefs and identities in the context of the social world they engender. Prerequisite: One Previous Philosophy course or instructor permission. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 305](#) Frederick Douglass: The Philosophies of a Slave, Citizen, and Diplomat This course will be a study of Frederick Douglass: A man born into American chattel slavery who liberated himself and lived to become an abolitionist, orator, diplomat, and American hero. Through his autobiographies (*Narrative of the Life of Frederick Douglass 1845, My Bondage My Freedom 1855*) and speeches (*The Meaning of July Fourth for the*

Negro 1852, We Welcome the Fifteenth Amendment 1869, Lessons of the Hour 1894), we will trace the evolution of Douglass' views on the abolition of slavery, American citizenship, political and moral responsibility, and his lifetime of activist work for equality. Alongside these texts, we will read contemporary philosophical literature that celebrates, contests, and critically highlights the significance of Douglass' philosophical legacy. The purpose of this course is help students underscore historical anti-discrimination philosophies and the diverse legacy of American philosophical figures. Prerequisite: One prior course in Philosophy, Africana Studies, American Studies or instructor permission. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 306](#) Causation and Explanation Intimately related in deep but philosophically mysterious ways, the paired concepts of *causation* and *explanation* structure how we think about the reality we inhabit and our place in it, as well as our self-understanding as inquirers. After all, when we investigate just about anything, we aim to know not just the where and the when, but the *how* and the *why*. This seminar will introduce you to some of the most important philosophical investigations into causation, explanation, and their relationship to one another. Along the way, we'll pay close attention to ways in which these investigations matter--well outside the confines of academic philosophy--by looking at stubborn disputes within the social sciences about what counts as "causal" or "explanatory". 6 credits; HI; Fall; Ned Hall

[PHIL 318](#) Buddhist Studies India Program: Buddhist Philosophy This course introduces students to major trends in Buddhist philosophy as it developed in India from the time of the Buddha until the eleventh century CE. The course emphasizes the relationships between philosophical reasoning and the meditation practices encountered in the Buddhist Meditation Traditions course. With this in mind, the course is organized into three units covering the Indian philosophical foundations for the Theravāda, Zen, and Tibetan Vajrayāna traditions. While paying attention first and foremost to philosophical arguments and their evolution, we also examine the ways in which metaphysics, epistemology and ethics inform one another in each tradition. Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Buddhist Studies program. 7-8 credits; NE, IS; Fall; Arthur P McKeown

[PHIL 319](#) Philosophy of Quantum Mechanics Quantum theories of matter are astonishingly successful—and deeply mysterious. Niels Bohr is said to have remarked that “those who are not shocked when they first come across quantum theory cannot possibly have understood it.” Richard Feynman said, “I think I can safely say that nobody understands quantum mechanics.” Some quantum weirdness is unavoidable — it appears, for instance, that wholes really are more than the sum of their parts and that nature is non-local in a surprising way. Other weirdnesses are features of some ways of understanding quantum mechanics but not others: indeterminism, randomness, branching worlds, surprising connections between the physical and the mental. We will look at some currently popular approaches: Bohm's deterministic theory, spontaneous collapse theories, many-worlds and many-minds theories. Prerequisite: One Previous Philosophy course or instructor consent. 6 credits; HI, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 320](#) Virtue Ethics What is a good human life? Who is a good person? Virtue ethicists think about these questions in terms of two central ideas. *Virtues*, such as justice or courage, make us a certain type of person (they give us a certain character). *Wisdom (phronesis)* enables good judgments about how to act in particular situations. How should we think about the relationship between virtues and wisdom? How does being wise differ from being (merely) intelligent or clever? These will be central questions for us to reflect on as we read several core texts from the contemporary tradition of virtue ethics. We will also spend some time on related concerns, such as what view of human nature, if any, is presupposed by virtue ethics, and how we should understand the relationship between being virtuous and being happy. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 322](#) Social Construction The idea that various things are socially constructed is ubiquitous. But what exactly does it mean for something to be socially constructed? And what things are socially constructed? Race? Gender? Quarks? Mental Illness? *Everything*? We will read, among others, Sally Haslanger (*Resisting Reality*), Ian Hacking (*The Social Construction of What?*), Nelson Goodman (*Ways of Worldmaking*) and Ásta (*Categories We Live By*). Prerequisite: One previous course in Philosophy. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[PHIL 373](#) Reptiles and Demons Skeptical arguments—like Descartes' malignant demon argument—threaten to completely undermine our claim to have any knowledge of this world. Philosophers (and non-philosophers) have often met our apparent inability to answer these skeptical arguments with a shrug. The skeptical scenarios exert no gravitational pull on most minds and can be safely filed under "philosophical curiosities." Meanwhile, global conspiracy theories—like David Icke's theory that the world's governments are overrun with shapeshifting reptilians from the constellation Draco—also threaten to undermine our knowledge of the world. Trying to answer them runs us into the very same cognitive and epistemic roadblocks that we run into with philosophical skepticism. We can't, however, meet these theories with a shrug. Conspiracy theories—even the wilder ones—do attract adherents and do have real-world (and sometimes devastating) consequences. Intensifying our predicament is the undeniable fact that we live in a world that is rife with conspiracies—some of them rather wild. In this seminar we will examine the cognitive architecture and evidential conditions that contribute to our predicament and then ask whether cognitive science or formal epistemology can offer any useful tools or strategies for confronting philosophical skepticism and conspiracy theories. Prerequisite: A prior 200-level course in philosophy. 6 credits; HI, WR2, QRE; Spring; Jason A Decker

[PHIL 398](#) Comps Proposal This is the first part of the philosophy comps sequence. It is a five-week independent study to be enrolled in at the end of the Fall term Senior Year (or the year you will be compsing). The purpose is to give you the chance to do more reading on your comps topics and to start doing a bit of writing. By the last day of classes of Fall Term, you will turn in an official comps proposal (approximately 1500 words). The proposal will (a) articulate the main philosophical problem or puzzle that will be addressed in your comps; (b) describe some of the main moves that have been made in the relevant literature; and (c) include a bibliography. 3 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Fall; Anna Moltchanova

[PHIL 399](#) Senior Thesis The planning, preparation, and completion of a philosophical paper under the direction of a member of the department and as part of a seminar group. 6 credits; NE; Winter; Daniel M Groll

[PHIL 400](#) Integrative Exercise A colloquium in which seniors defend their senior theses and discuss the senior theses of others. 3 credits; S/NC; Spring; Daniel M Groll

Physical Education, Athletics, and Recreation

The Physical Education Program includes a variety of activity courses from which the student may select. Emphasis is on an "activity for all" approach in hopes that each person will discover that physical activity can contribute to his/her well being now and in the future. Lifetime sports such as swimming, racquetball, tennis, aerobics, badminton, golf, skiing (downhill and cross country), and skating are particularly popular. To accommodate those who would prefer a team sport experience, classes in volleyball, basketball, frisbee, and hockey are offered. Weight training, yoga and cycling classes help those who wish to work on various components of their fitness. Classes are coed and instruction is given at beginning, intermediate, and advanced levels.

Courses are provided for those seeking American Red Cross certification in First Aid and CPR/AED and Lifeguarding.

Students interested in dance can elect to specialize in modern dance or ballet. Folk, social, and jazz classes are also popular (see the Department of Theater and Dance elsewhere in the Catalog for dance courses which may be taken for academic credit).

Requirements

A total of four terms of physical education credit are required for graduation. It is strongly recommended that students complete this requirement by the end of their sophomore year. Classes usually meet twice a week. Students choose their activity class from a large selection of courses offered each term and may receive a maximum of one Physical Education activity credit per term.

Physical Education credit may be earned for participation in a varsity or club sport that meets the requirements stipulated by the department. Varsity student-athletes may be granted one credit for each varsity sport. For approved club sports, club students-athletes may be granted one credit per academic year. Students may fulfill the required four PE credits for graduation by participating in the same varsity or approved club sport.

Facilities

Classes and groups meet in the most ideal setting possible, making use of Cowling Gymnasium, Recreation Center, West Gymnasium, Laird Stadium, Arb, Bell Field tennis courts, various outdoor playing fields and several off-campus sites. Physical Education classes, varsity teams, clubs, and intramurals are all tightly scheduled since the demands for use are very heavy.

Intercollegiate Athletics

Carleton sponsors intercollegiate varsity teams for both men and women in the following sports: Basketball, Cross Country, Track and Field (indoor and outdoor), Soccer, Swimming/Diving, Golf and Tennis.

Men only: Baseball, Football

Women only: Softball, Volleyball

Physical Education credit can be earned for participation on an intercollegiate team, one credit per season of participation. Candidates for athletic teams must have a current physical examination within six months of practice in their sport.

The College does not accept financial responsibility for medical, surgical, or other expenses arising out of athletic injuries which exceeds the care provided through the College Health Services and/or our authorized Athletic Trainer.

Carleton is a member of the Minnesota Intercollegiate Athletic Conference which participates in Division III of the NCAA.

Intramural Sports

The primary goal of the Carleton Intramural Sports Program is to give Carleton students, faculty and staff the opportunity to enjoy a good recreational athletics program. Such a program can provide a balance of activities, further the social and athletic components of a Carleton student's education and enhance the professional lives of faculty and staff. The program is designed to encourage dorm-floor participation; athletic activities provides the opportunity to interact in a fun, relaxing, healthy and cooperative environment. Similarly, faculty and staff participation is encouraged. The intramural program is a great opportunity for all members of the college community to interact in an extra-curricular environment.

Fall: 3 on 3 Basketball, Ultimate Frisbee, Tennis, Sand Volleyball, Dodgeball, Racquetball

Winter: Broomball, Indoor Soccer, 5x5 Basketball, Floor Hockey, Racquetball, Squash

Spring: Soccer, Ultimate Frisbee, Sand Volleyball, Tennis, Softball

Club Sports Student directed organizations allow interest groups to flourish in the following activities:

Aikido, Alpine Ski, Badminton, Competitive Dance, Cycling, Equestrian, Ice Hockey, Karate, Lacrosse, Nordic Ski, Rugby, Sailing, Table Tennis, Tae Kwon Do, Tennis, Ultimate Frisbee, Men's Volleyball, Water Polo.

Activity Courses

All activity classes are offered on a S/NC basis.

[PE 101](#) Aerobics Basic dance steps, calisthenic-type movements and locomotor skills (running, jumping, hopping, skipping, etc.) are combined into vigorous routines which are performed to the beat of popular music. All classes offer components of strength development, flexibility and cardiovascular fitness. No experience necessary. Wear comfortable clothes and shoes with good support (no running shoes). Fall, Winter, Spring; Nancy Stuckmayer,

[PE 102](#) Aikido, Intermediate Empty-hand techniques are continued and weapon techniques are introduced. More varieties of breakfalls are learned as the emphasis of the class shifts to higher-level techniques. Prerequisite: PE 103. Fall, Winter, Spring; Eric C Schlichting, Kristina N Syx, Aaron J Chaput,

[PE 103](#) Aikido, Beginning Developed from samurai traditions, Aikido is Japanese *budo*--a method of training and study that applies the physical principles of a martial art toward the goals of peace, harmony, and self-improvement. The movements of Aikido focus on learning to move in harmony with another, yet can be an effective self-defense. Students also learn many ways of falling safely and getting up quickly. Applied properly, the insights gained can lead to better self-respect and more harmonious relationships. Fall, Winter, Spring; Eric C Schlichting, Kristina N Syx, Aaron J Chaput,

[PE 104](#) Aikido, Advanced More complex empty-hand and weapon techniques are taught. Advanced breakfalls are added along with more intense physical and mental training. Prerequisite: Beginning Aikido. Fall, Winter, Spring; Eric C Schlichting, Kristina N Syx, Aaron J Chaput,

[PE 105](#) Beginning Badminton/Pickleball This course will introduce students to both badminton and pickleball, two sports that are quite similar in rules and method, but differ in equipment and some strategies. Both sports focus on building skill development and fitness in a fun, relaxed atmosphere. The goal of the course is to provide a great introduction to two potential lifetime sports. Fall, Winter, Spring; Amy Erickson

[PE 106](#) Badminton, Intermediate The objective of the course is to review basic skills and strategies of badminton, in addition to learn new techniques and strategies of singles and doubles play with greater emphasis on competition. Advanced singles and doubles strategies will be covered as well as involvement in tournament play. Not offered 2022-23

[PE 107](#) Ballet I A beginning course in ballet technique, including basic positions, beginning patterns and exercises. Students develop an awareness of the many ways their body can move, an appreciation of dance as an artistic expression and a recognition of the dancer as an athlete. Fall, Winter, Spring; Jennifer Bader

[PE 108](#) Ballet II For the student with previous ballet experience this course emphasizes articulation of the technique and development of ballet vocabulary and movement theories. Opportunity to continue to work on technique and to more finely tune the awareness of movement begun in Level I. Fall, Winter, Spring; Jennifer Bader

[PE 109](#) Ballet III This is an advanced class for students who have some capabilities and proficiency in ballet technique. Content is sophisticated and demanding in its use of ballet vocabulary and musical phrasing. Spring; Jennifer Bader

[PE 110](#) Fundamentals of Baseball Fundamental skills of the game are introduced including throwing, catching and hitting. Rules and strategies will be introduced but the focus will be on developing skills. Students must provide their own baseball or softball gloves. Fall; Aaron D Rushing

[PE 111](#) Basketball, Three on Three Open to all who enjoy basketball and have a basic understanding of the game. Stress will be placed upon vigorous activity, though instruction will be given on basic rules, strategy and skill improvement drills. This course offers an opportunity for a great workout in a co-ed team setting. Winter; Guy A Kalland

[PE 115](#) Contemporary Dance Forms I This course provides an introduction to a variety of movement approaches that develop an awareness of the body in space and moving through space. Students will learn approaches designed to strengthen muscles, support joint mobility, find breath support, enhance coordination, and encourage embodied learning. Fall; Alanna E Morris

[PE 116](#) Contemporary Dance Forms II This course is intended for students seeking to refine and deepen their awareness of embodied movement approaches. Through these approaches, students will work to develop an alert and articulate body. In both standing and floor work, momentum, dynamic shifts and spatial challenges are introduced. Winter; Rae Charles Harge

[PE 117](#) Contemporary Dance Forms III This advanced course will continue to focus on a variety of embodied movement approaches to refine the awareness of the moving body and prepare for the rigors of performance and physical research. The aim will be on finding a personal connection to movement through subtlety, speed and effort. Spring

[PE 120](#) Diving, Springboard This class is an introduction to 1-meter and 3-meter springboard diving. Students will first learn safety techniques for on the board, in the air, and while entering the water. They will then learn board work hurdles and back presses, "in-air" technique, and "entry" technique. At the end

of this course, students will be able to safely execute and perform jumps, dives, flips and/or twists off a diving board and understand and appreciate diving as a participant and observer. Students should have intermediate swimming skills so that they are safe and comfortable in the water. Not offered 2022-23

[PE 121](#) Fencing, Beginning An instructional class for beginners. Students learn footwork, techniques and simple attacks and defense. Foils, masks and fencing jackets are provided. Not offered 2022-23

[PE 122](#) Introductory Aerobic Walking and Fitness This course will introduce students to safe, user friendly walking and introductory fitness activities. With the winter weather as our guide, class sessions will include socially distanced walking outdoors as well as remote indoor stretching, agility, mobility and light strength training. Students will develop enjoyable exercise skills and habits that provide life-long benefits and do so in a friendly, mindful, and easy going class community. Not offered 2022-23

[PE 123](#) AfroFit In this class, we will be using modern hip-hop Afrobeats music to get fit, celebrate Afro-Caribbean cultures, and have fun all at the same time through high-intensity interval training (HIIT) dance. Students should wear workout apparel that is comfortable for a free range of motion. Winter, Spring;

[PE 124](#) Fitness for the Athlete For the off-season or pre-season competitor (IM, club, or varsity). The winter term course will focus on those who want to stay in shape and hone their flexibility, balance, strength and an aerobic threshold. This is a challenging course that will teach techniques and strategies to work out on your own as well as motivate you to improve or work weaker areas. Incorporating training on the track, free weights, bosu, plyometrics and much more. Spring; Jessica J Mueller

[PE 125](#) Folk Dance Folk dance includes a variety of dances of varying intricacy from around the world. No experience necessary. Fall, Winter, Spring;

[PE 126](#) Hip-hop/House Street Dance Class Students are familiarized with street dance vocabulary and fundamentals. Emphasis on "finding your rhythm" through bodily awareness. Beginners can expect an aerobic workout until their movement becomes looser and more efficient. Excellent for core strength, balance and flexibility. The lessons are 70 minutes each and consist of a group warm-up (ten minutes), stretching (five minutes), hip-hop vocabulary (fifteen minutes), house vocabulary (twenty-five minutes), and choreography (fifteen minutes). No experience necessary. Not offered 2022-23

[PE 127](#) Frisbee, Beginning Ultimate For the beginning or moderately experienced player who wants to develop basic skills. See what all the fuss is about. If a golden retriever can do it, so can you! Fall;

[PE 128](#) Frisbee, Advanced Ultimate Enhance your skills and abilities in Ultimate. Spring;

[PE 129](#) Golf, Beginning Basic instruction and opportunities to improve your game are provided. All equipment is provided. Experience not necessary. Spring; Tom W Journell

[PE 130](#) Advanced Golf For students who have experience with the fundamentals of the swing and the game and have also played (several times) on regulation golf courses. Each student must have (or have access to) their own set of clubs. Prerequisite: Must be competent player, no beginners. Must have experience playing regulation course and be able to complete 9 holes in under 2 hours. Fall, Spring; Ryan M Kershaw

[PE 131](#) Ice Hockey This course is designed to give men and women the opportunity to play ice hockey together in a fun and non-competitive setting. Absolutely no body checking or rough play is allowed. Skill development in skating, stick handling, passing and shooting is stressed as well as position play and rules necessary to ensure the safety of the participants. Helmets are recommended and furnished. Students

must provide their own skates and hockey sticks. Highly accomplished or "hard-core" hockey players have no place in this class. Winter;

[PE 133](#) Ice Skating, Beginning The class is divided into several ability groups with an instructor assigned to each small group. Figure skating skills are presented in progressive order allowing individuals to move along at their own pace. Classes meet outdoors on the Bald Spot rink. Students must provide their own figure skates. Winter;

[PE 134](#) Ice Skating, Intermediate Designed for students with previous skating experience, this course develops skills with emphasis on edges, backward stroking, basic combinations, jumps and figures. Classes meet outdoors on the Bald Spot rink. Students must provide their own figure skates. Winter;

[PE 136](#) Studio Art Seminar in the South Pacific: Snorkeling/Diving and Hiking Snorkeling, scuba diving, and hiking on this program can be counted toward the PE requirement. Approximately five to six required snorkeling or diving days will be scheduled. Students will be assisted in obtaining snorkeling equipment. Those who wish to scuba dive must obtain necessary certification and medical testing before departure, as well as bear the cost of boat and tank rental and proper supervision. Prerequisite: Participation in Carleton OCS program. Applicants should be comfortable in the water, possess basic swimming skills (snorkeling and diving days will be scheduled), and be prepared for extended hiking in rugged terrain. S/CR/NC; Winter; Eleanor M Jensen

[PE 139](#) Outdoor Soccer Fundamental skills of outdoor soccer are introduced. Skills will be developed using exercises, small-sided games and other methods. Rules and strategy will be introduced and full-sided games will be incorporated into each session. There is an emphasis on teamwork and enjoyment of the game. Not offered 2022-23

[PE 140](#) Introduction to Art & Science of Tai-Chi This class embodies the four aspects of health, self-defense, meditation and philosophy. T'ai-Chi helps the practitioner to create a relaxed state of awareness while gently guiding and circulating the internal energy known as ch'i. T'ai-Chi's slow and relaxed movements, combined with body awareness, deep breathing and energy work provide numerous health benefits such as stress management/relief. Good posture, sleep habits, and energy maintenance will be emphasized to supplement study habits and time management. The class curriculum includes gentle warm-ups, standing meditation, qi gong or breath work, Yang Style T'ai-Chi movements, partner work, and an introduction to the Sword. Spring; Ray W Hayward

[PE 142](#) Karate An art of self-defense which originated in Okinawa. Karate involves mastering techniques, sharpening concentration and refining one's spirit. Karate develops self-confidence and self-discipline while providing a solid workout. Ideally, the Karateka carries a clarity of concentration and serenity of spirit every day in whatever she/he is doing. Beginners are welcome and appreciated. Fall, Winter, Spring; Aaron J Chaput,

[PE 145](#) Beginning Juggling Juggling is excellent for hand-eye coordination, building grey matter in the brain, and is closely related to math and music. In this course, we will introduce basic juggling props and styles. By the end of the term we will have worked up from one ball to three-ball tricks, passing, and games. Students will leave the course with a new skill for life. Fall, Spring;

[PE 146](#) Lifeguarding American Red Cross course that encompasses training in aquatic safety and rescue skills. Upon successful completion of course, participants will receive two certifications: one for A.R.C. Lifeguarding and the second for First Aid, AED/CPR; valid for two years. The course is approximately 35 hours in length, with 80% of time spent in pool and 20% in classroom. Required \$50 textbook and pocket

mask fee will automatically be charged on tuition bill. Prerequisite: Student must demonstrate competence in basic swim strokes (front crawl, breaststroke, and sidestroke), ability to tread water (without use of hands/arms) for two minutes and ability to swim underwater. Spring; Andy M Clark

[PE 147](#) Moving Anatomy This course seeks to provide an underlying awareness of body structure and function. Using movement to expand knowledge of our anatomy will encourage participants to integrate information with experience. Heightened body awareness and class studies are designed to activate the general learning process. Spring

[PE 148](#) Modern Dance I A physical exploration at the introductory level of the elements of dance: time, motion, space, shape and energy. Students are challenged physically as they increase their bodily awareness, balance, control, strength and flexibility and get a glimpse of the art of dance. Winter, Spring; Daphne L McCoy

[PE 149](#) Modern Dance II Builds upon the concepts and experiences in Level I with more emphasis on the development of technique and expressive qualities as students are aided in a process of solving movement problems and finding solutions. Movement combinations are more complex and physical demands are challenging. Fall, Spring; Daphne L McCoy

[PE 150](#) Contact Improvisation This is a course in techniques of spontaneous dancing shared by two or more people through a common point of physical contact. Basic skills such as support, counterbalance, rolling, falling and flying will be taught and developed in an environment of mutual creativity. Winter; Kristin Van Loon, Arwen P Wilder

[PE 151](#) Modern Dance III Continues to challenge the dance student with more intensive work on technical, theoretical and expressive movement problems. Since students are more able and experienced, exploration of unusual and intricate forms and movements is possible and the goal of each class is to go as deeply into each idea as the limits of time and ability allow. Fall, Winter; Daphne L McCoy

[PE 152](#) Lindy Hop, Beginning Provides in-depth instruction in the Lindy Hop, a fun, energetic swing dance that developed from the jazz music of the 1920s and 1930s. Emphasizes lead-follow technique and social dance moves while providing an understanding of the dance's roots. Previous social dance experience is helpful but not required. Fall, Winter, Spring;

[PE 153](#) Outdoor Skills-Adventure This course will introduce students to many of the skills necessary to survive and thrive in the wilderness. The objective of this course is to prepare students to plan and execute their own backcountry experience with guidance in trip planning, plant and animal identification, first aid, orienteering, shelter building, food planning, packing and preparation. The course couples hands on outdoor experiential learning with in-class lectures. First five weeks Spring; Aaron D Rushing, Nancy C Braker

[PE 154](#) Quidditch This course is an introduction to the game of Quidditch; originally created from the fantastical world of Harry Potter. Quidditch in today's world is a mixed-gender, contact sport. Skills from basic to advanced will be introduced and refined through drills and scrimmages. No experience necessary, just enthusiasm! Fall, Spring;

[PE 155](#) Intermediate Juggling This course will cover more advanced juggling patterns, tricks, and performance skills. By the end of the term, students will have learned multi-person passing patterns, solo tricks with balls and clubs, and developed juggling routines to music. Students who take this class will have

the skills and vocabulary to juggle with anyone in the broader community. Prerequisite: Beginning Juggling or permission of Instructors. Spring;

[PE 157](#) Beginning Bachata Bachata is a style of dance that originated in the Dominican Republic. The basics of the dance is a three-step movement; however, there are many variations in which we will learn. In addition, this course will expose you to bachata music. This beginning Bachata class welcomes everyone at any skill level, and is designed for anyone who wants to learn a Latin dance and/or improve their technique and comfort with dance. In this course, we will cover the basics of Bachata, including basic steps and partner techniques. By the end of this course, you will be able to perform basic bachata to a variety of slow/fast bachata songs. Spring;

[PE 158](#) Rock Climbing The beginning of the course covers climbing knots, belaying and commands. Efficient movement and climbing styles will also be addressed. The majority of the term will allow students to apply their new skills on the Recreation Center climbing wall and in the bouldering cave. Fall, Winter, Spring; Amy Erickson

[PE 159](#) Scuba PADI Open Water SCUBA certification can be earned. A SCUBA class involves three parts: class, pool and open water. Classroom and pool sessions are conducted over six nights at the West Gym classroom and Thorpe Pool. The open water portion (optional for PE activity credit but required for PADI certification) is conducted off campus. Fall, Spring; John E Campion,

[PE 161](#) Self Defense for Women Course consists of learning basic techniques (kicking, striking, blocking and shifting moves), analyzing and decision making in a crisis, and the role body language, eye contact and assertiveness can play in threatening and attack situations. There will be controlled practice drills with partners. Fall, Spring; Mary Brandl,

[PE 164](#) Physical Activity and Well Being: The Biopsychosocial Basis for Physical Activity This discussion/activity course focuses on the scientific underpinnings for the practice of regular physical activity to support holistic well-being. The first 15 minutes of every class explores the biopsychosocial research on regular physical activity, physical activity recommendations, and program design/implementation. The remaining 45 minutes of every class is experiential and thus, is devoted to engaging in regular physical activity. Winter; Tom W Journell

[PE 167](#) Social Dance I This course provides instruction in basic steps, technique, and patterns of different partner dances. It covers waltz, foxtrot, tango, cha-cha, rumba, and East Coast swing. No prior dance experience is assumed. Fall, Winter, Spring;

[PE 168](#) Social Dance II This course expands on the dances taught in Social Dance I, as well as teaching more challenging partner dances, such as hustle, samba, and nightclub 2-step. The course will cover additional technique and patterns in the dances from Social Dance I, and teach the basics, technique, and some patterns in the new dances. Prerequisite: PE 167, Social 1 or instructor permission. Fall, Winter, Spring;

[PE 169](#) Contemporary Experiments This class is a workshop in improvisation using the individual body as a site/map for exploration. Through an embodied exploration of ancestral memory, tracing and thought to increase physical range and capacity, we will engage movement within empathetic exchanges as a collaborative process. Open to all movers. Fall

[PE 170](#) Dance Improvisation In this course we will explore spontaneous moving, sourcing inspiration from our senses, our environment, and each other. Students will work on creating movement, improvisationally, and sharing that movement with each other. Open to all levels of experience. Fall; Rosy Simas

[PE 171](#) Step Aerobics This class begins with a 5-7 minute warm-up and then moves toward a 20-25 minute straight aerobics routine. Then steps are incorporated into a 20-25 minute aerobics workout. The remaining class time ends with 5-7 minutes of stretches in which one muscle group is chosen for special emphasis and effort. Fall, Winter, Spring; Russ J Petricka

[PE 172](#) Swimming, Fitness Designed for the accomplished swimmer who desires a vigorous workout as a means of improving or maintaining cardiovascular fitness. Instruction covers stroke mechanics, drills, use of training equipment and general workout design. Students must have the ability to swim front crawl, backstroke, and breaststroke. Fall, Winter, Spring; Andy M Clark, Brooke L Plotz

[PE 173](#) Swimming, Instructional Novice to intermediate swim. Introduction to basic swim skills and technique. Fall, Winter, Spring; Brooke L Plotz

[PE 174](#) Sport and Globalization in London and Seville: Introductory Coaching Activity As part of the Introductory Coaching Practicum abroad, students will actively participate in soccer as well as other sport exercises. Designed for students who may or may not have any previous playing or coaching experience, this course will cover introductory methods of coaching and teaching young athletes. Specifically, students will practice methods of teaching skills, structure, and strategies of team-oriented sports. Not offered 2022-23

[PE 175](#) West Coast Swing, Beginning This course is designed to introduce people to West Coast Swing and give them the fundamentals to be able to appreciate and enjoy social dancing. It assumes no prior dance knowledge. The course covers basics of partner dancing, individual and partnership technique, and a variety of moves. At the end of the course, students should feel comfortable dancing West Coast Swing to a variety of different styles of music and with different partners, and have gained an understanding of the ways to communicate with their partner and express the music in their dancing. Fall, Winter, Spring;

[PE 176](#) Intermediate West Coast Swing This course is for people who have already taken the Beginner West Coast Swing class or have equivalent West Coast Swing experience and want to improve their technique and comfort with the dance. It returns to the basics to add a layer of technique not covered in the beginner class, then adds on new moves and styles of the dance. At the end of the course, students should be able to perform advanced West Coast Swing moves with good technique and musicality. Spring

[PE 177](#) Lindy Hop, Advanced Provides in-depth instruction in the Lindy Hop, a fun, energetic swing dance that developed from the jazz music of the 1920s and 1930s. Emphasizes lead-follow technique and social dance moves while providing an understanding of the dance's roots. Previous social dance experience is helpful but not required. Prerequisite: Some Lindy Hop experience, equivalent to, but not necessarily, PE 152, Lindy Hop, Beginning. Spring;

[PE 178](#) Tae Kwon Do This class on the traditional martial art of Korea meets in conjunction with the Tae Kwon Do Club. Its goal is to strengthen the physical and mental abilities of its members. Tae Kwon Do offers a well-balanced practical approach to training, promoting physical fitness, self-control, confidence, leadership, discipline and an understanding of the art of Tae Kwon Do and Korean culture from which it originated. The class is split based upon experience: beginners and intermediate students. The beginner section requires no prior experience of TKD. Intermediate section will draw more upon the basics with larger focus on sparring and demonstration techniques. Not offered 2022-23

[PE 187](#) Introduction to Trail Running This course is designed to introduce participants to trail running in the Carleton Arboretum. Students will receive instruction in basic trail running techniques, training principles,

proper warmup and cool down approaches and injury prevention. Weekly run outside of class time required. Class offered first six weeks of fall term. Fall; Tammy Metcalf-Filzen

[PE 188](#) Triathlon Training An excellent preparation for the "Carleton Triathlon" held at the end of May. Students will learn how to effectively train in each of the three traditional sports of triathlon (swim, bike, run). Instruction covers basic training principles, technique development, competitive preparation. This course is open to all levels of experience from novice to advanced. Students must possess a minimal amount of skill and conditioning in the three sports prior to enrollment. Spring; Andy M Clark

[PE 190](#) Volleyball, Co-ed Open to all experience levels. It provides an introduction to basic volleyball skills, rules, and offensive/defensive strategies within a structure that provides both skill practice and scrimmage opportunities. There is an emphasis on teamwork and social interaction. Fall, Winter, Spring; Jacki C Smith, Abby Monson

[PE 190](#) Volleyball, Co-ed-Intermediate This course expands beyond on the basic volleyball concepts taught in Volleyball, Coed. It provides instruction on more advanced volleyball concepts and skills and is intended for the intermediate level volleyball player. Skill specific and competitive play will be incorporated in all classes. Winter; Abby Monson

[PE 195](#) Weight Training and Conditioning The focus of this course is to assist students with developing a complete conditioning program, including resistance training, running (speed and endurance), agility, stretching (dynamic and static), proper nutrition and appropriate rest intervals. The instructor will assist students in the proper application of specific exercises and drills to maximize effectiveness of their conditioning program. Fall; Aaron D Rushing

[PE 197](#) Yoga, Beginning This is an overview course in yoga, an integrated approach to health. This course incorporates the practice of breathing techniques, hatha yoga postures (asanas), meditation, and relaxation. Emphasis is on techniques to increase range of motion, strength and endurance, balance and coordination. Appropriate for all levels. \$5 required book fee will be automatically charged on tuition bill. Fall; Michelle Moad,

[PE 198](#) Yoga, Continuing This is a continuation and overview in yoga, an integrated approach to health. This course incorporates the practice of breathing techniques, hatha yoga postures (asanas), meditation, and relaxation. Emphasis is on techniques to increase range of motion, strength and endurance, balance and coordination. Having a basic understanding of the poses, you will now begin to fine tune the postures and deepen your practice. Appropriate for those with yoga experience. Fall, Winter, Spring; Michelle Moad,

[PE 199](#) Yoga, Lifestyle This class is for all levels of yoga experience. This yoga lifestyle class will take your yoga off the mat and into your daily life. A large part of the class will include discussions and practices for: breathing exercises, guided relaxation techniques, meditation, physical asana (yoga poses) and discussion on nutrition and sleep. Students will be asked to write a paragraph weekly about their home practice experience. You will be building physical strength and stability, as well as awareness surrounding mental and emotional ease. Please note, discussions will include practices utilized outside of class (which can be 5 minutes a day). This is an all levels class and beginners are welcome. Fall, Winter, Spring; Michelle Moad,

[PE 205](#) Badminton Club An instructional and competitive opportunity to participate in the sport of badminton. Learn and develop new skills, improve your fitness levels, and enjoy club camaraderie. Prerequisite: Badminton Club Fall and Winter Term. Spring; Aaron J Chaput

[PE 210](#) Baseball Intercollegiate, Men Spring; Aaron D Rushing

[PE 211](#) Basketball Intercollegiate, Men Winter; Ryan M Kershaw

[PE 212](#) Basketball Intercollegiate, Women Winter; Tammy Metcalf-Filzen

[PE 214](#) Competitive Dance Club Participants will practice techniques and moves for dances including: Waltz, Quickstep, Cha Cha, Swing, as well as other styles. Dancers will learn techniques through a general progression throughout practices. There will be sessions for newcomers, which will teach the basics of dance. There will also be sessions for intermediate and advanced dancers, which will be taught by a professional dance teacher and returning members. Winter; Aaron J Chaput

[PE 217](#) Cross Country Intercollegiate, Men Fall; Dave H Ricks

[PE 218](#) Cross Country Intercollegiate, Women Fall; Donna Ricks

[PE 219](#) Cycling Club Spring; Aaron J Chaput

[PE 226](#) Football Intercollegiate Fall; Tom W Journell

[PE 227](#) Ultimate Frisbee Club, CUT and GOP Spring; Aaron J Chaput

[PE 228](#) Ultimate Frisbee Club, Syzygy and Eclipse Spring; Aaron J Chaput

[PE 229](#) Golf Intercollegiate, Men Fall;

[PE 230](#) Golf Intercollegiate, Women Fall; Matthew J Stangl

[PE 231](#) Ice Hockey Club, Men Winter; Aaron J Chaput

[PE 232](#) Ice Hockey Club, Women Winter; Aaron J Chaput

[PE 244](#) Lacrosse Club, Men Winter; Aaron J Chaput

[PE 245](#) Lacrosse Club, Women Winter; Aaron J Chaput

[PE 258](#) Rugby Club, Men Spring; Aaron J Chaput

[PE 259](#) Rugby Club, Women Spring; Aaron J Chaput

[PE 263](#) Nordic Ski Club Winter; Aaron J Chaput

[PE 265](#) Alpine Ski Club Winter; Aaron J Chaput

[PE 269](#) Soccer Intercollegiate, Men Fall; Bob S Carlson

[PE 270](#) Soccer Intercollegiate, Women Fall; Jessica J Mueller

[PE 271](#) Softball Intercollegiate, Women Spring; Amy Erickson

[PE 272](#) Swimming/Diving Intercollegiate, Men Winter; Andy M Clark

[PE 273](#) Swimming/Diving Intercollegiate, Women Winter; Andy M Clark

[PE 282](#) Tennis Intercollegiate, Men Spring; Stephan G Zweifel

[PE 283](#) Tennis Intercollegiate, Women Spring; Luciano H Battaglini

[PE 284](#) Tennis Club Spring; Aaron J Chaput

[PE 286](#) Track and Field/Indoor Intercollegiate, Men Winter; Dave H Ricks

[PE 287](#) Track and Field/Indoor Intercollegiate, Women Winter; Donna Ricks

[PE 288](#) Track and Field/Outdoor Intercollegiate, Men Spring; Dave H Ricks

[PE 289](#) Track and Field/Outdoor Intercollegiate, Women Spring; Donna Ricks

[PE 290](#) Sports and Globalization in London and Seville: Directed Reading and Volunteer Coaching Project
Prior to departure students will read selected works that highlight the sporting and cultural history of Great Britain and Spain. Understanding of these readings will be evaluated through discussion and written work in London and Seville. Students will also complete two short projects to prepare for observing, coaching, and examining sport abroad. 2 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[PE 290](#) Volleyball Club, Men Winter; Aaron J Chaput

[PE 291](#) Volleyball Intercollegiate, Women Fall; Abby Monson

[PE 293](#) Water Polo Club Spring; Aaron J Chaput

[PE 316](#) Principles of Athletic Training Introduction to human anatomy as it pertains to athletic training and prevention and care of athletic injuries. Consists of lecture, practical experiences, and use of rehabilitative modalities. Requirement for athletic training student assistant. 2 credits; NE; Winter, Spring; Chad W Alladin

[PE 332](#) Foundations of Sport Psychology and Performance Mentality Research shows that the most successful athletes are those who are able to *think* consciously and *engage* differently than others before, during, and after competition. Like any other life skill, thinking differently and embracing active mindfulness takes training, a willingness to learn, and dedicated hard work. This course is designed to help students and athletes think differently about various aspects of training and competition, ultimately using these skills as they apply to sport, functioning in team environments, and most importantly to the other areas of their lives outside of athletics during and beyond their time at Carleton. 6 credits; NE; Spring; Jessica J Mueller

[PE 338](#) Sports and Globalization in London and Seville: Global Athletics With their rich history and current success, English and Spanish sport will serve as a framework to examine the emergence of contemporary athletics and current issues facing participants, coaches, administrators, and spectators. The course will explore the world of sport and specifically football (soccer) from a generalist perspective. London and Seville will provide rich and unique opportunities to learn how sport and society intersect. With classroom activities, site visits, field trips to matches, museums, and stadiums students will examine sport from an historical and cultural perspective while keeping in mind how our globalized world impacts sport. Lastly, we will seek to understand ways athletics can break down barriers and create understanding between others. 6 credits; NE, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[PE 340](#) Sports and Globalization in London and Seville: Introductory Coaching Practicum Designed for students who may or may not have any previous playing or coaching experience, this course will cover introductory methods of coaching and teaching young athletes. Specifically, students will practice methods of teaching skills, structure, and strategies of team-oriented sports. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the coaching profession at different levels, developing coaching skills and creating a philosophy of coaching in a cross-cultural setting. 4 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[PE 348](#) Contemporary Issues in Athletics An examination of athletics and their relationship to society. This course focuses on the emergence of contemporary sport and the current issues facing participants, coaches, administrators, and spectators. A special emphasis is placed on understanding the motivating

factors behind sport and developing a philosophy of sport that will help students evaluate current sporting issues in society. 6 credits; SI; Fall; Luciano H Battaglini

[PE 350](#) Methods: Principles and Philosophy of Coaching This course emphasizes the methods of teaching skills, structure, and strategies of team oriented sports. Emphasis is placed on understanding the coaching profession at different levels, developing coaching skills and creating a philosophy of coaching. 3 credits; SI; Winter; Aaron D Rushing

Physics and Astronomy

Consonant with the liberal arts nature of Carleton, our department serves not only physics and astronomy majors but also other science majors requiring a background in physics or astronomy, and non-science majors desiring an introduction to these subjects. We have goals for the knowledge we would like students to acquire, the skills they should master, and the experiences they should have in learning and doing physics. For example, some of the general skills are the ability to communicate clearly in written work and oral presentation; the ability to work collaboratively with their peers; and the ability to continue learning on a largely independent basis. More specific skills include logical problem-solving and mathematical analysis, experimental design and the use of measurement apparatus, and the use of computers for modeling physical phenomena and for data acquisition and analysis.

Requirements for the Physics Major

Prospective physics majors are strongly encouraged to begin their study of physics and mathematics in the first year. Physics courses are somewhat sequential and are developed in close association with mathematics courses. The curriculum provides an excellent basis for many post-Carleton career paths, including teaching, medicine, working in industry, and graduate study in physics, astronomy, and in various fields of engineering.

Most first-year students considering a major in physics will take either two 5-week courses (Physics 131 AND Physics 151) or one 10-week course (Physics 143 or Physics 144). Although taught from slightly different perspectives, the two 5-week courses or the 10-week course will cover fundamental topics in Newtonian mechanics and special relativity that prepare students for further work in physics and related fields. We also offer a section of Physics 143 with problem solving that is taught in the spring term. This section provides additional problem-solving instruction and is appropriate for students who could benefit from additional support in the study of college-level physics.

Required courses, 72 credits total

Introductory courses required are either:

- [PHYS 131](#) AND [PHYS 151](#) (3 credits each)
- [PHYS 143](#) or [PHYS 144](#) (6 credits each)

Other required Physics courses:

- [PHYS 228](#) or [PHYS 226/227](#)

- [PHYS 231](#)
- [PHYS 235](#)
- [PHYS 335](#)
- [PHYS 342](#)
- [PHYS 400](#)
- plus one applied physics course:
 - - [PHYS 234](#)
 - [PHYS 238](#)
 - [PHYS 341](#)
 - [PHYS 343](#)
 - [PHYS 344](#)
 - [PHYS 346](#)
 - [PHYS 347](#)
 - [PHYS 354](#)
 - [ASTR 232](#)
 - [ASTR 233](#)
 - [ENTS 262](#)
 - [GEOL 240](#)
 - or others upon consultation with the department

Required mathematics courses:

- [MATH 101](#) or [MATH 111](#)
- [MATH 120](#)
- [MATH 210](#) or [MATH 211](#)
- [MATH 232](#)

Additional courses that are often recommended include Physics 123, 346, 356, Astronomy 113, 356, Chemistry 123, Mathematics 241, 261, 341, and Computer Science 111. Students considering graduate school in physics are strongly encouraged to take Physics 346, 352, and 355.

Major Under Combined Plan in Engineering:

In addition to completing the requirements for the physics major listed above, the student should also take the following courses required for admission to our partner institution, Washington University: Mathematics 241, Chemistry 123, and Computer Science 111.

Physics Courses (PHYS)

[PHYS 123](#) What Physicists Do A program of five lectures by invited speakers that is intended to give students some perspective on the kinds of work done by people with a physics background. Visitors from industry, government, business, and research and educational institutions will discuss their work and work-related experiences. The abstracts for the talks can be found at <https://www.carleton.edu/physics-astronomy/phys-123-speaker-series/>. Prerequisite: Physics 131, 143, 144, 145, 151, 152, or 165. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; NE; Spring; Arjendu K Pattanayak

[PHYS 131](#) Introduction to Physics: Newtonian Mechanics and Lab A traditional introduction to classical mechanics using the Newtonian worldview. The kinematics and dynamics of some simple systems are investigated using Newton's laws, vector analysis, and the conservation laws of momentum and energy.

Comfort with algebra and the integration and differentiation of elementary functions is assumed. Weekly laboratory work. Prerequisite: Mathematics 101 or 111, not open to students who have completed Physics 143, 144 or 145 at Carleton. 3 credits; LS, QRE; Fall; Evan A Rich, Valerie Fox

[PHYS 143](#) Physical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab This course begins with an introduction to classical mechanics using the Newtonian worldview. The kinematics and dynamics of some simple systems are investigated using Newton's laws, vector analysis, and the conservation laws of momentum and energy. The course moves beyond the Newtonian framework to address topics including special relativity and also selected applications to atomic, nuclear, and particle physics. Comfort with algebra and the integration and differentiation of elementary functions is assumed. Weekly laboratory work. Prerequisite: Previous completion or concurrent registration in Mathematics 120 or 121. Not open to students who have completed Physics 131, 144, 145 or 151 at Carleton. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Winter, Spring; Evan A Rich, Valerie Fox

[PHYS 144](#) Astrophysical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab This course begins by considering basic principles of physics in the realm of planetary systems, black holes and dark matter in the universe. Conservation of energy and momentum will be used to explore large-scale phenomena in the cosmos. The course moves beyond the Newtonian framework to address topics including special relativity and also selected applications to atomic, nuclear, and particle physics. Comfort with algebra and the integration and differentiation of elementary functions is assumed. Weekly laboratory work. Prerequisite: Previous completion or concurrent registration in Mathematics 120 or 121. Not open to students who have completed Physics 131, 143, 145 or 151 at Carleton. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Winter; Ryan C Terrien

[PHYS 145](#) Mechanics and Waves and Lab This course begins with an introduction to classical mechanics using the Newtonian worldview. The kinematics and dynamics of some simple systems are investigated using Newton's laws, vector analysis, and the conservation laws of momentum and energy. The course moves on to a study of the properties of fluids (both static and dynamic) and the principles of waves and wave motion (including both sound and light). Comfort with algebra and the integration and differentiation of elementary functions is assumed. Weekly laboratory work. Prerequisite: Mathematics 101 or 111. Not open to students who have completed Physics 131, 143, or 144 at Carleton. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Spring; Jay D Tasson

[PHYS 151](#) Introduction to Physics: Relativity and Particles and Lab An introduction to principles of physics in the domain of the very small and very fast. Topics include the special theory of relativity, and selected applications to atomic, nuclear, and particle physics. Comfort with algebra and the integration and differentiation of elementary functions is assumed. Weekly laboratory work. Prerequisite: Mathematics 120 or 121 (completion or concurrent registration) and Physics 131 (completion or concurrent registration). Not open to students who have completed Physics 143 or 144 at Carleton. 3 credits; LS, QRE; Fall; Valerie Fox

[PHYS 152](#) Introduction to Physics: Environmental Physics and Lab An introduction to principles of physics and their application to the environment. Topics include energy and its flows, engines, energy efficiency, energy usage and conservation in vehicles and buildings, the atmosphere, and climate change. Comfort with algebra and the integration and differentiation of elementary functions is assumed. Weekly laboratory work or field trips. Prerequisite: Mathematics 101, 111 (completion or concurrent registration) and Physics 131 (completion or concurrent registration), 143, 144 or 145. 3 credits; LS, QRE; Fall; Evan A Rich

[PHYS 165](#) Introduction to Electricity, Magnetism, and Optics and Lab A study of the principles of electricity, magnetism, and optics with an emphasis on real-world applications including electronics, laser physics, astronomy, and medicine. Topics include electric and magnetic fields, electric potentials, DC and AC circuits,

geometric and wave optics, and relevant properties of matter. Designed for science majors who want additional background in physics. Comfort with algebra and the integration and differentiation of elementary functions is assumed. One laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Physics 131, 143, 144, or 145. Mathematics 120 or 121 suggested. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Winter; Melissa Eblen-Zayas, Valerie Fox

[PHYS 226](#) Atomic and Nuclear Physics Theory An elementary but analytical introduction to the physics of atoms and nuclei. Topics include the particle aspects of electromagnetic radiation, an introduction to quantum mechanics, the wave aspects of material particles, and applications of these concepts to atomic, nuclear, and particle physics. This course covers the theory portion of PHYS228 without the lab component that will be a separate course, allowing students to proceed through theory courses in the physics major. Prerequisite: Physics 143, 144 or 151. 4 credits; NE, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[PHYS 227](#) Atomic and Nuclear Physics Lab This lab course covers applications of quantum mechanics to X-ray and optical spectra and instruments of nuclear and particle physics. The course meets for one laboratory session per week and covers the lab portion of Physics 228 that is required for upper-level physics lab classes. Prerequisite: Physics 143, 144 or 151; Physics 226. 2 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[PHYS 228](#) Atomic and Nuclear Physics and Lab An elementary but analytical introduction to the physics of atoms and nuclei. Topics include the particle aspects of electromagnetic radiation, an introduction to quantum mechanics, the wave aspects of material particles, the structure of atoms, X-ray and optical spectra, instruments of nuclear and particle physics, nuclear structure and elementary particles. One laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Physics 143, 144 or 151. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Fall; Jay D Tasson, Marty Baylor

[PHYS 231](#) Analytical and Computational Mechanics An analytical and computational treatment of classical mechanics using Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formalisms. A variety of systems, including some whose equations of motion cannot be solved analytically, will be explored. Possible examples include harmonic oscillators, central-force problems, chaotic dynamics, astrophysical systems, and medieval siege engines. Prerequisite: Physics 131, 143 or 144 and Mathematics 210 or 211 or instructor permission. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Winter; Arjendu K Pattanayak

[PHYS 232](#) Astrophysics I A study of stellar structure and evolution with an emphasis on the physical principles underlying the observed phenomena. Topics include the birth, evolution, and death of stars, pulsars, black holes, and white dwarfs. Prerequisite: Physics 226, 228 or 231. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[PHYS 233](#) Astrophysics II A study of galactic and extragalactic astronomy with an emphasis on the physical principles underlying the observed phenomena. Topics include the structure and dynamics of the Milky Way Galaxy and other galaxies, the interstellar medium, quasars and active galaxies, clusters and superclusters, and cosmology. Prerequisite: Physics 228 or 231. 6 credits; QRE, NE; Spring; Cindy A Blaha

[PHYS 234](#) Computer Simulations in Complex Physical Systems The development of techniques to study complex physical systems from a probabilistic and numerical standpoint using *Mathematica*. Subject material is applicable to all the sciences and mathematics. Some topics considered are random walks, percolation clusters, avalanches, traffic flow, the spread of forest fires and diseases, and a brief introduction to Bayesian statistics. No *Mathematica* skills are assumed. Prerequisite: Physics 131, 143, or 144, or instructor permission. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[PHYS 235](#) Electricity and Magnetism and Lab Electric and magnetic fields in free space, and their interactions with charges and currents. Topics include DC and AC circuits, Maxwell's equations, and

electromagnetic waves. Weekly laboratory work. Prerequisite: Physics 165, 226, 228 or Physics 231; Mathematics 210 or Mathematics 211; or instructor permission. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Spring; Evan A Rich

[PHYS 238](#) Physics of Soft Matter An introduction to topics in the interdisciplinary field of soft matter--materials which fall in the liminal space between solids and liquids--studied using a physics perspective. Possible topics include colloids, polymers, viscoelasticity, liquid crystals, biological and natural materials, self-assembly, and surface forces. Prerequisite: Physics 131, 143, 144 or 145. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[PHYS 251](#) Theory and Applications of Remote Sensing Remote sensing – interpreting information about physical systems at a distance using the electromagnetic spectrum – enables scientists to monitor climate change, detect material resources, track urban development, or map the surface of other planets, among a host of other applications. This course will explore key satellite remote sensing methods, such as visible and thermal imagery, visible through mid-infrared spectroscopy, radar, gamma ray and neutron spectroscopy, and laser altimetry, introducing both the physical theory and practical data analysis techniques. Prerequisite: 100-level PHYS (151, 152, 143, 144, 145, 165), Astronomy 110, ENTS 120, or Geology 110. Math 120 or 121 also required. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Winter; Valerie Fox

[PHYS 297](#) Assessment and Communication of External Physics Activity An independent study course intended for students who have completed an external activity related to the physics major (for example, an internship or an externship) to communicate (both in written and oral forms) and assess their physics learning from that activity. Prerequisite: Permission of department chair and homework in advance of the external physics activity. 1 credit; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[PHYS 311](#) Nonlinear Optoelectronic Dynamics The course will start from basic electromagnetism and model the dynamics of laser light interfering via modulated optoelectronics, including feedback with time-delays. Techniques from non-linear time-series data analysis will be used to characterize the various different kinds of dynamics. Basic concepts of information theory, network dynamics, and machine learning based on reservoir computing will be introduced. There will be significant hands-on work, with an exploration of applications to signal processing, optical communication, and random number generation. Prerequisite: Physics 228 and 235. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[PHYS 333](#) Survey of Particle and Nuclear Physics A detailed survey of selected topics in particle and nuclear physics. Particle physics topics might include the Standard Model interactions and mediators, Feynman diagrams, symmetries and tests of conservation laws, Dirac equation and possibly QED Feynman rules. Nuclear physics topics might include the Liquid Drop, Fermi Gas, and Shell models of the nucleus, discussion of radiation, energy deposition in media, and discussion of quantum chromodynamics. Fluency in multi-variable calculus is expected. Prerequisite: Physics 228 and Physics 235. Math 232 recommended. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[PHYS 335](#) Quantum Mechanics An examination of the structure of non-relativistic quantum mechanics and how this theory differs from those of classical physics. Topics include the mathematics of Hilbert space, the postulates of quantum mechanics, the motion of a particle in one dimension (including the free particle and the simple harmonic oscillator), the Heisenberg uncertainty principle, and spin. Multidimensional applications will include the harmonic oscillator, the hydrogen atom. Approximation techniques and applications will be presented. Prerequisite: Physics 226 or 228, and Physics 231 and Mathematics 232. Familiarity with matrix algebra is assumed. 6 credits; NE; Winter; Jay D Tasson

[PHYS 341](#) Waves The analysis of wave phenomena, including normal mode expansions, the wave equation and boundary value problems, and interference, diffraction, and polarization. Applications are made to

mechanical, sound, water and electromagnetic waves with particular emphasis on electromagnetism and optics. Prerequisite: Physics 231 and 235, and Mathematics 232. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[PHYS 342](#) Contemporary Experimental Physics and Lab A study of experimental techniques and apparatus basic to the measurements which underlie and validate contemporary theories in physics. Topics include electrical measurements, data analysis and statistics, optical and laser techniques, particle detectors, and time coincidence techniques. Applications are made to experiments such as magnetic resonance, Mossbauer and nuclear spectroscopy and laser optics. Class time is devoted to studying the measurement techniques and considering phenomenological models of the effects observed in the laboratory. One laboratory per week. Prerequisite: (Physics 227 or 228) and 235 and (Physics 335 or Physic 346) or instructor permission. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Spring; Melissa Eblen-Zayas, Marty Baylor

[PHYS 343](#) Electronics and Lab A study of the electrical circuits and electronics underlying modern physics instrumentation. Includes an introduction to microprocessor and microcomputer design. Approximately equal emphasis on analog and digital electronics. One laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Physics 235. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[PHYS 344](#) Classical and Quantum Optics A junior/senior level course in classical and quantum optics. Includes the phenomena of interference, diffraction and coherence and quantum optical applications, such as unique statistical states of light or the operation of a laser. Modern applications of these areas are studied through such topics as fiber optics telecommunication, optical data storage, or manipulation of atoms by light. Prerequisite: Physics 235 and Mathematics 232. 6 credits; NE; Fall; Marty Baylor

[PHYS 345](#) Advanced Optics This is a laboratory course that will serve as a follow-up to Physics 344, Classical and Quantum Optics. Students will conduct a number of experiments pertaining to optical phenomena. The experiments will display effects pertaining to classical, quantum, and non-linear optics. The lab will take place once a week for four hours each session. Prerequisite: Corequisite Physics 344 or permission of the instructor. 2 credits; QRE, LS; Fall; Marty Baylor

[PHYS 346](#) Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics The fundamentals of classical thermodynamics and statistical mechanics. Topics include the laws of thermodynamics; heat engines and refrigerators; the Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution; the various canonical distributions; the statistical concepts of temperature and entropy; Fermi-Dirac, and Bose-Einstein distributions with applications to black-body radiation, phonons, and electrons in solids; the Ising model; and an introduction to critical phenomena. Prerequisite: Physics 226 or 228. 6 credits; NE; Fall; Arjendu K Pattanayak

[PHYS 347](#) General Relativity Einstein's theory of general relativity is developed from basic physical principles. Also presented is the mathematics of curved space time. Astrophysical applications of general relativity, including spherically symmetric objects, black holes, cosmology and the creation and detection of gravitational waves are given. Prerequisite: Physics 235 and Physic 231. 6 credits; NE; Winter; Jay D Tasson

[PHYS 352](#) Advanced Electricity and Magnetism The classical theory of fields and waves. Electromagnetic theory including Maxwell's equations, radiation and relativity. Prerequisite: Physics 235, Mathematics 341 strongly recommended. 6 credits; NE; Spring; Arjendu K Pattanayak

[PHYS 354](#) Solid State Physics An introduction to the physics of solids. Particular attention is paid to the properties exhibited by atoms and molecules because of their association and regular periodic arrangement in crystals. Topics include crystal structure and diffraction, the reciprocal lattice, phonons and lattice vibrations, thermal properties, free-electron theory and band structure. Prerequisite: Physics 335 or 346. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[PHYS 355](#) Topics in Advanced Classical Mechanics Lagrangian and Hamiltonian methods including central force motion, coupled harmonic oscillators, and the study of continuous systems. Additional subjects may include fluid dynamics, classical field theory or other specialized topics. Prerequisite: Physics 231. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[PHYS 356](#) Special Project Individual projects in experimental, theoretical, or computational physics. Available projects are often related to faculty research interests or to the development of course-support materials, such as new laboratory exercises. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. 2-3 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Fall; Helen K Minsky

[PHYS 400](#) Integrative Exercise An extensive study of a specific topic in physics, culminating in a 60-minute presentation during winter or spring term and a 7500 word paper. Students may arrange to complete the bulk of their work during winter or spring term (Physics 400, 6 credits), or divide their effort between terms (Physics 400, winter, 3 credits; Physics 400, spring, 3 credits). 3-6 credits; S/NC; Summer, Winter, Spring; Marty Baylor, Cindy A Blaha, Barry N Costanzi, Ryan C Terrien, Melissa Eblen-Zayas, Arjendu K Pattanayak, Jay D Tasson, Helen K Minsky

Astronomy Courses

[ASTR 110](#) Introduction to Astronomy An introduction to current astronomy with an emphasis on how we know what we know. Topics include the solar system; the life cycles of stars; pulsars, quasars, and black holes; and the history and future fate of the universe. No mathematics background beyond high school algebra and trigonometry is assumed. 6 credits; QRE, LS; Fall, Winter; Ryan C Terrien, Cindy A Blaha

[ASTR 113](#) Observational and Laboratory Astronomy Theory and practice of basic techniques in observational and laboratory astronomy. Certain problems involve the use of the 16-inch and 8-inch telescopes. Prerequisite: Astronomy 100, 110, 127, 232, 233, Physics 226, 228, 232, 233 or instructor permission. 3 credits; S/CR/NC; LS, QRE; Fall, Spring; Valerie Fox

[ASTR 232](#) Astrophysics I A study of stellar structure and evolution with an emphasis on the physical principles underlying the observed phenomena. Topics include the birth, evolution, and death of stars, pulsars, black holes, and white dwarfs. Prerequisite: Physics 226, 228, 231 or instructor permission. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[ASTR 233](#) Astrophysics II A study of galactic and extragalactic astronomy with an emphasis on the physical principles underlying the observed phenomena. Topics include the structure and dynamics of the Milky Way Galaxy and other galaxies, the interstellar medium, quasars and active galaxies, clusters and superclusters, and cosmology. Prerequisite: Physics 228 or 231 or instructor permission. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Spring; Cindy A Blaha

[ASTR 356](#) Special Project Individual projects in observational, theoretical, or computational astronomy. Available projects are often related to faculty research interests or to the development of course-support materials, such as new laboratory exercises. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 2-3 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

Political Science and International Relations

Political Scientists study dynamics of norms and power that structure collective action and coercion. Study of political science encompasses governments, private and public organizations,

political behavior, public policies, political processes, systems, and theory. It includes international relations, world politics, comparative politics including American Politics, political philosophy, and local-global environmental politics. The department's curriculum is designed to cultivate active and productive citizenship, as well as provide versatile skills and knowledge. These can be applied to a wide range of fields, including law, business, government, international service, education, journalism, and other fields.

Requirements for the Political Science and International Relations major

Seventy-five credits, including:

1. Core Courses (18 credits):

Majors must complete three of the following core courses preferably prior to their senior year. These courses cannot be substituted with any other courses at Carleton or elsewhere:

- [POSC 120](#) Democracy and Dictatorship
- [POSC 122](#) Politics in America: Liberty and Equality
- [POSC 160](#) Political Philosophy
- [POSC 170](#) International Relations and World Politics

2. Methods Sequence (15 credits):

a. One course (6 credits) of introductory statistics or equivalent preparation, including:

- [STAT 120](#) Introduction to Statistics
- [STAT 230](#) Applied Regression Analysis
- [STAT 250](#) Introduction to Statistical Inference
- [PSYC 200/201](#) Measurement and Data Analysis
- [SOAN 239](#) Social Statistics
- Or AP Statistics score of 4 or 5 (see below)

The introductory statistics course (or equivalent) may be taken on an S/CR/NC basis. Other courses may be accepted for this requirement with the approval of the chair. Students who use AP Statistics score of 4 or 5 for the placement must take an additional elective in the department (i.e., 42 elective credits, not 36) to meet the required 75 credits for the major. It is recommended, but not required, to replace that 6 credits with [POSC 232](#) when available. Otherwise, choose one 6 credit elective course from the list of approved elective courses.

b. [POSC 230](#) Methods of Political Research (6 credits). This course should be taken as soon as possible after declaring a major, but not simultaneously with the stats class listed above. This course cannot be substituted with any other method course at Carleton or elsewhere.

c. [POSC 232](#) Methods (3 credits) from a list of courses offered in the department. Methods courses of 3 credits or more in other departments may be substituted with prior approval from the chair.

- [POSC 222](#) Political Science Lab: Interviewing Techniques (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 232](#) Political Science Lab Focus Group Analysis

3. Elective Courses (36 credits):

- At least two courses (12 credits) must be at the 300-level. The department recommends that majors take at least one seminar course during the junior year.
- Students may count the fourth 100-level core course (6 credits) as one of their electives.
- A maximum of 12 credits earned outside of the department may be applied towards the total number of electives. These non-department credits may consist of: (a) approved courses in other Carleton departments; (b) from non-Carleton OCS programs; or (c) from non-Carleton post-matriculation courses. Non-departmental courses may not be used to replace 300-level seminars, and should be distinct and independent from courses offered by the department. Application of non-Carleton OCS courses and other post-matriculation courses require approval from the chair. The chair may require a copy of the course syllabus for off-campus and other post-matriculation courses.
- Students may count up to six credits of [POSC 300](#) Collaborative Research course as elective credit. Those credits must be taken on a graded basis. Students may take additional [POSC 300](#) credits without those credits counting as electives in the major. This [POSC 300](#) course is not a regular course and offered by individual faculty members at their discretion.

Elective Courses:

- [POSC 122](#) Politics in America: Liberty and Equality
- [POSC 201](#) Statecraft and the Tools of National Power
- [POSC 202](#) Tools of National Power: Statecraft and Diplomatic Power (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 203](#) Political Communication: Political Advertising in Elections and Public Policy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 204](#) How American Campaigns and Elections Work (and Don't Work)
- [POSC 205](#) News Media and Democratic Electoral Processes (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 206](#) Tools of National Power: Statecraft and Economic Power (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 209](#) Money and Politics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 210](#) Misinformation, Political Rumors, and Conspiracy Theories
- [POSC 213](#) Psychology of Mass Political Behavior (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 214](#) Visual Representations of Political Thought and Action
- [POSC 215](#) Comparative Political Communication: News Coverage of Elections
- [POSC 216](#) Politics in the Post-Truth Society (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 217](#) Monuments, Museums & Meaning: How Politics Shapes Memory in Artifacts (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 218](#) Schools, Scholarship and Policy in the United States (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 220](#) Politics and Political History in Film (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 221](#) Latin American Politics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 222](#) Political Science Lab: Interviewing Techniques (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 223](#) Political Science Lab: Content Analysis (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 227](#) Contemporary Capitalisms
- [POSC 229](#) The U.S. Congress: Coordination and Conflict (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 231](#) American Foreign Policy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 235](#) The Endless War on Terror
- [POSC 236](#) Global, National and Human Security (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 238](#) Sport & Globalization London/Seville Pgm: Globalization and Development: Lessons from Int'l Football (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 240](#) At the Corner of Broadway and Main Street: The Contrasting Politics of Northfield and the Twin Cities

- [POSC 242](#) Middle East Politics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 244](#) The Politics of Eurovision
- [POSC 247](#) Comparative Nationalism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 249](#) From the International to the Global: Critical Theories of World Politics
- [POSC 250](#) Kings, Tyrants, Philosophers: Plato's Republic (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 251](#) Modern Political Philosophy: Liberalism and Its Critics
- [POSC 252](#) Free Expression: the Good, the Bad, and the Ugly (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 253](#) Welfare Capitalisms in Post-War Europe
- [POSC 254](#) Freedom, Excellence, Happiness: Aristotle's *Ethics* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 255](#) Post-Modern Political Thought (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 256](#) Nietzsche: Beyond Good and Evil (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 257](#) Marxist Political Thought
- [POSC 258](#) Politics and Ambition
- [POSC 261](#) The Global Crisis of Democracy
- [POSC 262](#) Displaced Lives: Freedom and Meaning (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 263](#) Revolutions in the Age of Internet
- [POSC 264](#) Politics of Contemporary China
- [POSC 265](#) Public Policy and Global Capitalism
- [POSC 266](#) Urban Political Economy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 268](#) Global Environmental Politics and Policy
- [POSC 269](#) I Did My Own Research: Information and Political Division in America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 271](#) Constitutional Law I
- [POSC 272](#) Constitutional Law II
- [POSC 273](#) Race and Politics in the U.S.
- [POSC 274](#) Globalization, Pandemics, and Human Security (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 276](#) Imagination in Politics: Resisting Totalitarianism
- [POSC 277](#) Religion in Politics: Conflict or Dialogue? (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 278](#) Memory and Politics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 279](#) Global Challenges and Civil Society Solutions
- [POSC 282](#) Terrorism and Counterterrorism
- [POSC 283](#) Separatist Movements
- [POSC 284](#) War and Peace in Northern Ireland
- [POSC 285](#) The U.S. Intelligence Community
- [POSC 288](#) Politics & Pub Policy in Washington DC Program: Politics and Public Policy in Washington DC (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 294](#) Central and Eastern European Politics Program: Perceptions of Otherness in Modern Eastern and Central Europe
- [POSC 295](#) Central and Eastern European Politics Program: Nation-Building in Central and Eastern Europe between Politics and Art
- [POSC 296](#) Central and Eastern European Politics Program: Challenges to the Nation-State in Eastern and Central Europe: Immigrants and Minorities
- [POSC 302](#) Subordinated Politics and Intergroup Relations*
- [POSC 303](#) Political Communication: Political Advertising in Elections and Public Policy* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 305](#) News Media and Democratic Electoral Processes* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 306](#) Identity Politics and Group Behavior in America*
- [POSC 307](#) Go Our Own Way: Autonomy in the U.S. Civil Rights Movement* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 308](#) Global Gender Politics*
- [POSC 313](#) Legal Issues in Higher Education

- [POSC 315](#) Polarization, Parties, and Power* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 323](#) Revolutionary Latin America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 324](#) Rebels and Risk Takers: Women and War in the Middle East* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 328](#) Foreign Policy Analysis*
- [POSC 329](#) Reinventing Humanism: A Dialogue with Tzvetan Todorov (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 330](#) The Complexity of Politics* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 333](#) Global Social Changes and Sustainability* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 336](#) Global Populist Politics* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 339](#) LGBTQ Politics in America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 348](#) Strangers, Foreigners and Exiles*
- [POSC 352](#) Political Theory of Alexis de Tocqueville* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 355](#) Identity, Culture and Rights* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 358](#) Comparative Social Movements*
- [POSC 359](#) Cosmopolitanism (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 361](#) Approaches to Development*
- [POSC 366](#) Urban Political Economy* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 367](#) Social Welfare in a Time of Crisis* (not offered in 2022-23)
- [POSC 372](#) Mansions and Shantytowns: Politics of the Spaces We Live In*
- [POSC 380](#) Political Economy of China and Zomia* (not offered in 2022-23)

- [AMST 396](#) Commodifying and Policing: Globalization of the American Suburb and City (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARBC 144](#) Arabic Literature at War (not offered in 2022-23)
- [CAMS 296](#) Cinema and Cultural Change in Chile and Argentina (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ECON 240](#) Microeconomics of Development
- [ECON 241](#) Growth and Development
- [ECON 257](#) Economics of Gender
- [ECON 264](#) Health Care Economics
- [ECON 268](#) Economics of Cost Benefit Analysis (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ECON 270](#) Economics of the Public Sector
- [ECON 271](#) Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment
- [ECON 274](#) Labor Economics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ECON 275](#) Law and Economics
- [ECON 277](#) History and Theory of Financial Crises (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ECON 280](#) International Trade
- [ECON 281](#) International Finance
- [ENTS 210](#) Environmental Justice
- [ENTS 310](#) Topics in Environmental Law and Policy (not offered in 2022-23)
- [EUST 100](#) Allies or Enemies? America through European Eyes
- [EUST 110](#) The Nation State in Europe (not offered in 2022-23)
- [EUST 159](#) "The Age of Isms" - Ideals, Ideas and Ideologies in Modern Europe
- [EUST 249](#) The European Union from Constitution to Crisis (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 123](#) U.S. Women's History Since 1877 (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 138](#) Crusades, Mission, and the Expansion of Europe (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 139](#) Foundations of Modern Europe (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 141](#) Europe in the Twentieth Century (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 150](#) Politics of Art in Early Imperial China
- [HIST 151](#) History of Modern Japan
- [HIST 153](#) History of Modern China (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 156](#) History of Modern Korea (not offered in 2022-23)

- [HIST 161](#) From Mughals to Mahatma Gandhi: An Introduction to Modern Indian History
- [HIST 165](#) From Young Turks to Arab Revolutions: A Cultural History of the Modern Middle East (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 170](#) Modern Latin America 1810-Present (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 181](#) West Africa in the Era of the Slave Trade (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 183](#) History of Early West Africa (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 184](#) Colonial West Africa (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 205](#) American Environmental History
- [HIST 212](#) The Era of the American Revolution
- [HIST 226](#) U.S. Consumer Culture
- [HIST 240](#) Tsars and Serfs, Cossacks and Revolutionaries: The Empire that was Russia (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 241](#) Russia through Wars and Revolutions
- [HIST 242](#) Communism, Cold War, Collapse: Russia Since Stalin (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 244](#) The Enlightenment and Its Legacies (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 245](#) Ireland: Land, Conflict and Memory (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 250](#) Modern Germany
- [HIST 257](#) Chinese Capitalism: From Local to Global
- [HIST 260](#) The Making of the Modern Middle East (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 263](#) Plagues of Empire
- [HIST 265](#) Central Asia in the Modern Age
- [HIST 266](#) History of Islam in South Asia (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 270](#) Nuclear Nations: India and Pakistan as Rival Siblings
- [HIST 281](#) War in Modern Africa (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 341](#) The Russian Revolution and its Global Legacies (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 346](#) The Holocaust
- [HIST 347](#) The Global Cold War (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 360](#) Muslims and Modernity
- [HIST 383](#) Africa's Colonial Legacies (not offered in 2022-23)
- [LTAM 300](#) Issues in Latin American Studies
- [PHIL 113](#) The Individual and the Political Community (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 152](#) Religions in Japanese Culture
- [SOAN 225](#) Social Movements (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 256](#) Africa: Representation and Conflict
- [SOAN 257](#) Culture and Politics in India (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 288](#) Diversity, Democracy, Inequality in America (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 323](#) Mother Earth: Women, Development and the Environment (not offered in 2022-23)
- [SOAN 353](#) Ethnography of Latin America (not offered in 2022-23)

4. [POSC 400](#) - Integrative Exercise (6 credits):

During their senior year, students will revise substantially the final paper from an advanced seminar in Political Science.

5. Study Abroad

A maximum of 12 credits earned on a non-Carleton and non-departmental within Carleton off campus studies program may be granted toward the electives requirement. These credits may not be used to replace a core course and should be distinct and independent from electives offered at Carleton. The chair may require a copy of the off-campus course syllabus.

Political Science and International Relations Courses

[POSC 100](#) Political Culture and Political Communication From political actions taken by leaders, citizens, cross-border workers, and inhabitants during the pandemic to news coverage of political campaigns, global communication networks have transformed politics and challenged personal as well as political communication. This seminar examines news coverage of events in the comparative contexts of US, UK, and EU politics as well as the challenges we face in personal communication in cross- and trans-cultural communication in global and local political and social spaces. 6 credits; AI, WR1, QRE, IS; Fall; Barbara Allen

[POSC 100](#) Science and Humanity The modern age has been characterized by the unprecedented advance of natural science and the attempt to achieve technological mastery of nature. How did this come about? What worldview does it express, and how does that worldview affect the way we live and think? We will investigate these questions by studying classic works by some of modernity's philosophic founders (including Francis Bacon, René Descartes, and Thomas Hobbes) and some of its most penetrating interpreters and critics (including Jonathan Swift and Friedrich Nietzsche). 6 credits; AI, WR1, IS; Fall; Laurence D Cooper

[POSC 120](#) Democracy and Dictatorship An introduction to the array of different democratic and authoritarian political institutions in both developing and developed countries. We will also explore key issues in contemporary politics in countries around the world, such as nationalism and independence movements, revolution, regime change, state-making, and social movements. 6 credits; SI, IS, WR2; Fall, Winter, Spring; Huan Gao, Juan Diego Prieto

[POSC 122](#) Politics in America: Liberty and Equality An introduction to American government and politics. Focus on the Congress, Presidency, political parties and interest groups, the courts and the Constitution. Particular attention will be given to the public policy debates that divide liberals and conservatives and how these divisions are rooted in American political culture. 6 credits; SI, IDS, QRE, WR2; Fall, Winter, Spring; Christina E Farhart, Brian F Harrison

[POSC 150](#) The Political Thought of Malcolm X and Martin Luther King, Jr. & the American Civil Rights Movement What justifies self-defense and retaliation in defending civil rights and liberty? What moral reasoning and strategies offer alternatives to using physical violence in a social movement to gain civil rights? Our seminar examines the American Civil Rights Movement 1954 and 1968, and compares the writings of Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. and Malcolm X to learn about nonviolent direct action, self-defense, and the use of "any means necessary" to right the wrongs of racial injustice. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 160](#) Political Philosophy Introduction to ancient and modern political philosophy. We will investigate several fundamentally different approaches to the basic questions of politics--questions concerning the character of political life, the possibilities and limits of politics, justice, and the good society--and the philosophic presuppositions (concerning human nature and human flourishing) that underlie these, and all, political questions. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Fall, Spring; Mihaela Czobor-Lupp, Laurence D Cooper

[POSC 170](#) International Relations and World Politics What are the foundational theories and practices of international relations and world politics? This course addresses topics of a geopolitical, commercial and ideological character as they relate to global systems including: great power politics, polycentricity, and international organizations. It also explores the dynamic intersection of world politics with war, terrorism, nuclear weapons, national security, human security, human rights, and the globalization of economic and social development. 6 credits; SI, IS; Fall, Winter, Spring; Tun Myint, Greg G Marfleet

[POSC 201](#) Statecraft and the Tools of National Power This course covers the science and art of statecraft, which is the application of the tools of national power. Students will study how nations use diplomatic, economic, and military power to achieve stated national policy objectives. The course is team-taught by three career national security professionals. Case studies are used to assess the application of diplomatic, economic, and military power in the real world. Course readings, papers, and significant classroom discussion will deliver content to students and set the stage for the International Strategic Crisis Negotiation Exercise, which is a graded part of the course. 6 credits; SI, IS; Spring; Jon R Olson, Ross L Wilson, Thomas R Hanson

[POSC 202](#) Tools of National Power: Statecraft and Diplomatic Power In this section of three related five-week courses, we will study the role of diplomacy as a component of U.S. statecraft. An active and informed diplomacy can help achieve international cooperation in the face of shared global threats, while helping to forestall conflict and forwarding U.S. national interests. Yet in recent decades, diplomacy has often been overshadowed by military intervention and economic sanctions as a tool of power. We will discuss the history of diplomacy, including the specific traditions of U.S. diplomatic practice. Using case studies taken from current issues, we will assess how diplomacy functions in practice and reflect on the future role of diplomats in a world of dramatic change. Course modalities will include focused readings, active class discussion, and short papers. 3 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 203](#) Political Communication: Political Advertising in Elections and Public Policy *Crosslisted with POSC 303.* How does political advertising influence the electorate? How does political advertising influence our understanding of policy proposals? Election ads along with the six-second "sound bite" are now among the major forms of political communication in modern democracies. Add to these forms a battery of visual "arguments" seen in news media, film, and paid ads aimed at persuading us to adopt various policy positions. We will study how ads are created and "work" from the standpoint of political psychology and film analysis. 6 credits; QRE, SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 204](#) How American Campaigns and Elections Work (and Don't Work) Campaigns and elections are the cornerstones of our democracy. Formally, they are the way we select our elected officials; informally they tell us a lot about the American ethos, the preferences of particular demographics, and the future direction of our country. The course will draw from scholarship in political psychology, political behavior and participation, and public opinion and will examine American campaigns and elections through three lenses: the institutional structures that guide them; the candidates and voters that participate in them; and the political scientists who study them. 6 credits; QRE, SI, IDS, WR2; Fall; Brian F Harrison

[POSC 205](#) News Media and Democratic Electoral Processes How have news media affected democratic elections in the U.S., UK, and EU? Case studies show traditional and new media—from citizen journalism to bots—shaping views of candidates and issues—and democracy itself. Using recent elections worldwide as a base, we will investigate traditional media as an institution in a challenging environment of new media sources and charges of "fake news." Coursework includes learning about research design through original data collection, data analysis, and visual representation of data. Political Science 223 is recommended as a way to learn quantitative and qualitative methods of social science research. 6 credits; SI, QRE, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 206](#) Tools of National Power: Statecraft and Economic Power In this section of three related five-week courses covering the Tools of National Power, we'll assess the economic mechanisms governments use to advance their interests and influence others. Nations have always used economic policies in efforts to secure prosperity, address economic, political, and security priorities, and, where necessary, confront other states. We'll look at the application of economic power and seek to assess the efficacy and effect of

economic tools in international relations. Course readings, short papers, and significant classroom discussion will deliver content to students and set the stage for the final course, diplomacy, in the study of the Tools of National Power. 3 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 209](#) Money and Politics Modern elections have become multibillion-dollar ventures. How does money influence electoral and policy outcomes in the United States? Who donates and why do people or groups donate? Where does all the money go? How has campaign finance been regulated and what are proposed reforms? Focusing on recent elections, we will explore these questions by delving into the world of campaign finance. 6 credits; SI, QRE, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 210](#) Misinformation, Political Rumors, and Conspiracy Theories Why do people believe in conspiracy theories, hold on to misinformed beliefs even in the face of mounting evidence to the contrary, and/or spread political and social rumors that may have little basis in fact? Who is most vulnerable to these various forms of misinformation? What are the normative and political consequences of misperceptions (if any)? This course explores the psychological, political, and philosophical approaches to the study of the causes, consequences, and tenacity of conspiracy beliefs, misinformation, and political rumors, as well as possible approaches that journalists could employ to combat misperceptions. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Spring; Christina E Farhart

[POSC 213](#) Psychology of Mass Political Behavior This course explores the political psychology of individual judgment and choice. We will examine the role of cognition, emotions, values, predispositions, and social identities on judgment and choice. From this approach, we will address the larger debate regarding the quality of democratic citizenship. 6 credits; SI, WR2, QRE, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 214](#) Visual Representations of Political Thought and Action Visual media offer an alternative method of framing political ideas and events. Images found in such texts as film, posters, and even in statistical tables can enlighten--or mislead. Readings in visual theory, political psychology, and graphic representation will enable you to read images and use these powerful media to convey your ideas and research. 3 credits; LA, QRE; Spring; Barbara Allen

[POSC 215](#) Comparative Political Communication: News Coverage of Elections This course will focus on the major theories of political communication in election advertising and political news contexts. Our case studies will focus on recent U.S., French, and UK elections. We compare the legal and cultural contexts of election news coverage and advertising in these countries and analyze media effects on voter perceptions using political psychology studies based on research in the U.S., UK, and EU. 6 credits; QRE, SI, IS; Fall; Barbara Allen

[POSC 216](#) Politics in the Post-Truth Society We live in an age marked by attacks on democratic institutions, suspicion of expertise, and a general sense that facts are disposable in the face of inconvenient truths. This course will examine misinformation and anti-intellectualism in the past and today, how and why people adopt misinformation and conspiracy theories, the political effects of the post-truth era, and what mitigates the spread of misinformation. Through readings, discussions, and investigative projects, students will both advance their knowledge on the topic and learn to better evaluate information and evidence. This course focuses on the United States but occasionally includes a comparative and/or non-U.S. perspective. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 217](#) Monuments, Museums & Meaning: How Politics Shapes Memory in Artifacts Why was naming the Smithsonian Museum of the American Indian "political?" Why is the Smithsonian's Anacostia Museum not on the Washington DC Mall? What is memorialized by the Shanghai Jewish Refugees Museum? Why care about the eight Confederate leaders in the U.S. Capitol (or other public places)? This class examines

museums and monuments as important types of political communication that preserve cultural artifacts, create historical records, and tell present and future generations the meaning of communities and individuals. We learn about various practices including funding, naming, acquiring, appropriating, placing, designing, and constructing the artifacts that house community memories. 3 credits; SI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 218](#) Schools, Scholarship and Policy in the United States What can scholarship tell us about educational strategies to reduce achievement gaps and economic opportunity? Do the policies promoted at the city, state and federal levels reflect that knowledge? How are these policies made? What is the relationship between schools and the economic class, racial composition and housing stock of their neighborhoods? Prerequisite: Sophomore Standing. 6 credits; SI, IDS, WR2, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 220](#) Politics and Political History in Film How do representations of politics in film influence our ideas about governance, citizenship, power, and authority? How do film and TV reflect values and beliefs of democratic society, particularly in the United States? These are two questions that we will consider in the course as we study films representing politics and historical events in fiction and non-fiction genres for entertainment and education. Films to be analyzed include: *Battle of Algiers*, *Fog of War*, *Cape Fear (1963)*, *Manchurian Candidate (1960)*, *Advise and Consent*, *All the President's Men*, *Primary*, *War Room*, *The Mushroom Club*, *When the Levees Broke*. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 221](#) Latin American Politics Comparative study of political institutions and conflicts in selected Latin American countries. Attention is focused on general problems and patterns of development, with some emphasis on U.S.-Latin American relations. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 222](#) Political Science Lab: Interviewing Techniques This class provides a hands-on introduction to how researchers devise, conduct, and analyze interviews in political science. Students will learn about different types of interview methodologies, including elite and non-elite, structured, semi-structured, and intensive approaches. Over the course of the class, students will consider the types of questions most appropriately answered by interviews, the fundamentals of different sampling strategies, how to devise questionnaires, and how to use the information collected for both quantitative and qualitative analysis. We will also cover interview ethics, how to employ culturally sensitive techniques, and how to employ interviews in individual, group, and crowd situations. 3 credits; SI, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 223](#) Political Science Lab: Content Analysis How do we know if a news organization is ideologically biased? How do we show that gender influences how world leaders approach defense policy? How do we track the growth in misinformation in political advertising worldwide? One foundational methodology for studying questions like these is content analysis. This course will enable you to analyze the texts of speeches, debates, news stories, tweets, press conferences, letters, ad texts--and the visual representations that accompany many of these forms of communication. Students will learn the basics of defining content, operationalizing variables, and conducting the analysis to get valid, reliable data. 3 credits; SI, IDS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 227](#) Contemporary Capitalisms This course examines the intersections between political and economic power: how markets are embedded in social and political institutions and how they in turn shape political life and institutions. It begins with a survey of classic and contemporary theoretical frameworks, followed by an overview of the history of contemporary market economies and the search for "development," both in the global north as well as the south. It then analyzes the contemporary varieties of capitalism across the globe, with a focus on their varying responses to challenges like globalization,

economic crises, technological transformations, and climate change. 6 credits; SI, IS; Spring; Juan Diego Prieto

[POSC 229](#) The U.S. Congress: Coordination and Conflict How does Congress make public policy? What factors inhibit or enhance legislative productivity? Is the policymaking process too partisan? This course provides a comprehensive introduction to congressional organization and procedures, the policy process, and the core debates and theories surrounding legislative politics in the United States Congress. The path of policy within Congress is an incredibly complex and conflict-ridden coordination problem. As a class, we will explore how the underlying motivations to win office, produce policy, and gain prestige drive congressional member behaviors. We will also carefully consider the institutional details of the House and Senate that constrain these legislative actors and influence legislative outcomes. 6 credits; SI; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 230](#) Methods of Political Research An introduction to research method, research design, and the analysis of political data. The course is intended to introduce students to the fundamentals of scientific inquiry as they are employed in the discipline. The course will consider the philosophy of scientific research generally, the philosophy of social science research, theory building and theory testing, the components of applied (quantitative and qualitative) research across the major sub-fields of political science, and basic methodological tools. Intended for majors only. Prerequisite: Statistics 120, 230, 250, (formerly Mathematics 215, 245, 275), AP Statistics (score of 4 or 5) or Psychology 200/201 or Sociology/Anthropology 239. 6 credits; SI, WR2, QRE; Fall, Winter, Spring; Greg G Marfleet, Christina E Farhart

[POSC 231](#) American Foreign Policy An introduction to the actors and processes of American foreign policymaking and to the substance of American foreign policy. The course aims to provide students with an understanding of how knowledge of the past, the global policy environment, the processes of foreign policymaking, and the specifics of a foreign policy issue come together to help determine modern American foreign policy. The course will review the structure of the international system of states, state power and interests, the historical context of American foreign policy, actors in American foreign affairs, models of foreign policy decision making, and the instruments of foreign policy. Prerequisite: Political Science 122, AP American Government, or AP U.S. History is highly recommended. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 232](#) Political Science Lab Focus Group Analysis This lab offers a hands-on experience in designing and moderating a small group discussion for the purpose of observing not only attitudes, beliefs, and opinions but also dynamic social interactions as a method for getting answers to complex, dynamic social science research questions. Students will design a focus group study, learning about participant selection and recruitment; question writing and protocol design; group conversation moderation; data extraction and analysis, report writing, and overall project and data management. 3 credits; SI, IDS, QRE; Fall; Barbara Allen

[POSC 235](#) The Endless War on Terror In the aftermath of 9/11, the U.S. launched the Global War on Terror to purportedly find, stop, and defeat every terrorist group with a global reach. Without question, the Global War on Terror has radically shaped everything from U.S. foreign policies and domestic institutions to civil liberties and pop culture. In this course, we will examine the events of 9/11 and then critically assess the immediate and long-term ramifications of the endless Global War on Terror on different states and communities around the world. While we will certainly spend time interrogating U.S. policies from the Bush, Obama, and Trump administrations, we will also examine reactions to those policies across both the global north and the global south. 6 credits; NE, WR2, IS; Winter

[POSC 236](#) Global, National and Human Security What are the greatest threats to national and global security? In this course we will explore a range of traditional security topics including: the proliferation of WMDs, terrorism, piracy, insurgencies, arms races, territorial disputes and strategic rivalries. In addition to these classic concerns, we also consider newer ones such as cyber-security, the threat of global pandemics, unmanned warfare and the impact of climate change. Our study begins and concludes with the debate over the concept of security in the twenty-first century. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 238](#) Sport & Globalization London/Seville Pgm: Globalization and Development: Lessons from Int'l Football This course uses international football (soccer) as a lens to analyze topics in globalization, such as immigration and labor, inequality, foreign investment, trade in services, and intellectual property. Students will be presented with key debates in these areas and then use cases from international football as illustrations. Focusing on the two wealthiest leagues in Europe, the English Premier League and the Spanish *Liga*, students will address key issues in the study of globalization and development, and in doing so enhance their understanding of the world, sports, and sport's place in the world. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 239](#) The Poor and the Powerless This course examines the foundations of development and globalization, their representations as historical processes, their manifestations over time, and their advocates and detractors. This will be done against the backdrop of empirical and substantive representations of actually-existing development outcomes and globalization processes, their organization, and their practices. This course employs a critical approach to development and is taught from a political economy perspective. In particular, it deals with the relationship between theory, ideology and practice by contrasting classical approaches with critical, Marxist, and radical approaches. It examines outcomes of development practice, both positive and negative, through a focus on globalization. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 240](#) At the Corner of Broadway and Main Street: The Contrasting Politics of Northfield and the Twin Cities According to the 2020 U.S. Census, roughly 328.2 million people live in the United States. Of that population, 63% live in one of 19,500 "incorporated places," defined as a city, town, village, or borough with legally-prescribed limits, powers, and functions. However, three-quarters of incorporated places have fewer than 5,000 people; 42% have fewer than 500 people. In fact, only 40% of all cities have a population of 50,000 or more in 2019, yet nearly 39% of the U.S. population live in those cities. A majority of human social, political, and economic interactions now happen in urban areas (like the Twin Cities) but a significant portion of American life is experienced in smaller towns (like Northfield). Utilizing established social theories, critical thinking skills, and common research techniques, we will learn how to bolster our understanding of both rural and urban phenomena, policies, and processes, addressing topics like political, racial, and class polarization; intolerance; health care; housing, development, and zoning, and transportation. Through field visits to and speakers from both the Twin Cities and Northfield, we will chart the urban/rural political divide to provide a richer understanding of politics and policy in all corners of the United States. 6 credits; NE, WR2, QRE; Fall; Brian F Harrison

[POSC 241](#) Ethnic Conflict Ethnic conflict is a persistent and troubling challenge for those interested in preserving international peace and stability. By one account, ethnic violence has claimed more than ten million lives since 1945, and in the 1990s, ethnic conflicts comprised nearly half of all ongoing conflicts around the world. In this course, we will attempt to understand the conditions that contribute to ethnic tensions, identify the triggers that lead to escalation, and evaluate alternative ideas for managing and solving such disputes. The course will draw on a number of cases, including Rwanda, Bosnia, and Northern Ireland. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 242](#) Middle East Politics This course introduces the politics and political structures of states in the Middle East. We explore the political origins of Middle Eastern states, and investigate how regional politics are shaped by colonialism, religion, tribes, the family, and more. We examine the persistence of authoritarianism and its links to other issues like nationalism and militarism. The course covers how recent and current events like the revolutionary movements of the 'Arab Spring' civil society affect the states and their societies. We conclude with a consideration of the future of Middle Eastern politics, evaluating lingering concerns and emerging prospects for liberalization and reform. 6 credits; SI, IS, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 244](#) The Politics of Eurovision At first glance, Eurovision, the decades-long, continent-wide singing contest, is nothing more than a mindless pop culture event. Dismissed as a celebration of (at best) mediocre music, Eurovision seems like it would be the last place to learn about serious politics. In this class, however, we will explore Eurovision as a place where art is deeply political and often engages in debates about gender and sexuality, race, the legacies of colonialism, war and revolution, nationalism, and democracy—not just within the context of the competition itself but how these discussions spill over into broader social and political dynamics. 3 credits; SI, IS; Spring; Dev Gupta

[POSC 247](#) Comparative Nationalism Nationalism is an ideology that political actors have frequently harnessed to support a wide variety of policies ranging from intensive economic development to genocide. But what is nationalism? Where does it come from? And what gives it such emotional and political power? This course investigates competing ideas about the sources of nationalism, its evolution, and its political uses in state building, legitimation, development, and war. We will consider both historic examples of nationalism, as well as contemporary cases drawn from Europe, the Middle East, Asia, and the United States. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 249](#) From the International to the Global: Critical Theories of World Politics Why is the world divided territorially? Why are some states considered more powerful than others? What can be done about violent conflict? This course will introduce students with critical approaches to world politics that ask these and other big questions. Marxist, feminist, post-structuralist and post-colonial scholars have challenged classical approaches of thinking about the international in terms of states and power. They have also questioned the dominance of western conceptions of politics in the way political scientists view the world. In this course will read and debate their contributions and apply them to real cases. 6 credits; SI, IS; Spring; Paul Petzschmann

[POSC 250](#) Kings, Tyrants, Philosophers: Plato's *Republic* In this course we will read Plato's *Republic*, perhaps the greatest and surely the most important work of political philosophy ever written. What are the deepest needs and the most powerful longings of human nature? Can they be fulfilled, and, if so, how? What are the deepest needs of *society*, and can *they* be fulfilled? What is the relation between individual happiness and societal well-being? Are they compatible or in conflict with one another? And where they are in conflict, what does justice require that we do? The *Republic* explores these questions in an imaginative and unforgettable way. 6 credits; HI; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 251](#) Modern Political Philosophy: Liberalism and Its Critics Liberalism has been the dominant political philosophy of our age, and we who live in a liberal polity have been shaped by it. But liberalism has been, and continues to be, the target of sharp critique. What *is* liberalism, and what can be said both for and against it? In this course we will examine liberalism's philosophic roots and engage with some of its most forceful advocates and most profound critics. Readings will be drawn from authors such as Locke, Montesquieu, Rousseau, Marx, Mill, and Tocqueville. 6 credits; HI, IS; Winter; Laurence D Cooper

[POSC 252](#) Free Expression: the Good, the Bad, and the Ugly Freedom of expression has never lacked obstacles or opponents, even if its opponents have often claimed to be friends. In recent years, however, both the possibility and the desirability of free expression have been openly contested on moral, political, and philosophic grounds. Is free expression simply good, or does it also impose costs? What is the relation between freedom of expression and freedom of *thought* or *mind*? Is freedom of mind even possible? These will be our questions. Readings will be drawn from philosophers ranging from Plato to Nietzsche and from political essayists such as George Orwell and Vaclav Havel. 6 credits; HI; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 253](#) Welfare Capitalisms in Post-War Europe In this course students will explore the different kinds of welfare states that exist in Europe, the political economic and social conditions that made them possible and the debates about their strengths, weaknesses and prospects. We will review the so-called “varieties of capitalism” literature along with key welfare policies such as social insurance, health care, education, unemployment insurance, family and income support, and pensions. Welfare states use combinations of these policies differently to insure citizens against “old” and “new” risks. Finally, the course looks at how welfare regimes have responded of migration, financial, and public health crises. 6 credits; SI, IS; Fall; Paul Petzschmann

[POSC 254](#) Freedom, Excellence, Happiness: Aristotle's *Ethics* What does it mean to be morally excellent? To be politically excellent? To be intellectually and spiritually excellent? Are these things mutually compatible? Do they lie within the reach of everyone? And what is the relation between excellence and pleasure? Between excellence and happiness? Aristotle addresses these questions in intricate and illuminating detail in the *Nicomachean Ethics*, which we will study in this course. The *Ethics* is more accessible than some of Aristotle's other works. But it is also a multifaceted and multi-layered book, and one that reveals more to those who study it with care. 6 credits; HI; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 255](#) Post-Modern Political Thought The thought and practice of the modern age have been found irredeemably oppressive, alienating, dehumanizing, and/or exhausted by a number of leading philosophic thinkers in recent years. In this course we will explore the critiques and alternative visions offered by a variety of post-modern thinkers, including Nietzsche (in many ways the first post-modern), Heidegger, Foucault, and Derrida. 6 credits; HI; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 256](#) Nietzsche: Beyond Good and Evil Nietzsche understood himself to be living at a moment of great endings: the exhaustion of modernity, the self-undermining of rationalism, the self-overcoming of morality—in short, stunningly, the “death of God.” He regarded these endings as an unprecedented disaster for humanity but also as an unprecedented opportunity, and he pointed the way to a new ideal and a new culture that would be life-affirming and life-enhancing. This course will center on close study of *Beyond Good and Evil*, perhaps Nietzsche's most beautiful book and probably his most political one. Selections from some of his other books will also be assigned. 6 credits; HI; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 257](#) Marxist Political Thought A discussion seminar focussed on an in-depth reading of Karl Marx's “Capital” as well as an exploration of “Marxism after Marx” in the work of Engels, Lenin and Bernstein. The second part of the course will focus on themes raised by Marx in the Political Economy literature today: economic growth and inequality, the role of the state, taxation and redistribution. 6 credits; SI, IS; Winter; Paul Petzschmann

[POSC 258](#) Politics and Ambition Is personal ambition a threat to peace and the public good or is it a prod to nobility and heroism? Does it exemplify the opposition between self and society or does it represent their intersection and mutual support—or both? And what is the *nature* of political ambition, especially the ambition to rule: what does the would-be ruler really want? We will take up these and related questions by

studying several classic works of philosophy and literature. Readings will likely include works by Plato, Xenophon, and Shakespeare as well as American founders, statesmen, and moral leaders. 6 credits; HI; Spring; Laurence D Cooper

[POSC 259](#) Justice Among Nations The purpose of this course is to bring to bear great works of political philosophy on the foundational questions of international politics. Our primary text will be Thucydides' gripping history of *The Peloponnesian War*. Thucydides was perhaps the greatest thinker about international relations that the world has seen. He was also a political philosopher--and psychologist--of the first rank. His book teaches much not only about politics but about human nature. 6 credits; SI; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 260](#) "A Savage Made to Inhabit Cities": The Political Philosophy of Rousseau In this course we will study what Rousseau considered his greatest and best book: *Emile*. *Emile* is a philosophic novel. It uses a thought experiment--the rearing of a child from infancy to adulthood--to explore human nature and the human condition, including their political dimensions. Among *Emile's* themes are natural goodness and the origins of evil; self-love and sociability; the differences and relations between the sexes; citizenship; and the principles of political right. The book also addresses the question of how one might live naturally and happily amid an unnatural and unhappy civilization. 6 credits; HI; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 261](#) The Global Crisis of Democracy Democracy is in trouble worldwide. The most visible indicators are the rise of explicitly anti-democratic leaders and anti-liberal parties that employ populism and exploit ethnic and ideological polarization to acquire power. Democratic norms and institutions have eroded across the globe. Structures that undergirded the positive-sum linkage between industrialization, the rise of labor unions, and democratic parties in much of the West have been transformed in ways that undermine democracy. This course will analyze these and related trends that demonstrate that liberal democracy is suffering a global crisis. Instruction will cover cases across time and from all regions of the world. 6 credits; SI, QRE, IS; Spring; Alfred P Montero

[POSC 262](#) Displaced Lives: Freedom and Meaning To feel secure and accepted by society are essential human needs. However, even a cursory look at the twentieth century shows how often and unexpectedly the lives of individuals were profoundly disrupted and crushed by the forces of nature and history. Security and social acceptance are fragile gifts of history. If so, what freedom and meaning, if at all, are to be found in living a displaced life, against and through the destructive tidal waves of history? The course tries to answer this question through an engagement with the memoirs and writings of Stefan Zweig, Edward Said, Norman Manea, Mikhail Bulgakov, Karl Ove Knausgaard, and James Baldwin. 6 credits; HI; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 263](#) Revolutions in the Age of Internet Do you want to create a revolution? This course studies how the Internet and social media present challenges and possibilities of expanding human freedom and democracy. How have the dynamics of revolutions been shaped by the Internet? What are the differences between revolutions before and after the Internet? Are agency and freedom of individuals different in actual and virtual worlds? What are the rising challenges and possibilities for democracy to capitalize on digital freedom? What are the theories and analytical concepts that will help us understand the rise of digital individuals and the future of freedom? The course primarily focuses on the politics and history of the democracy movement in Myanmar/Burma while students will comparatively study revolutions in other countries. 6 credits; SI, IS; Fall; Tun Myint

[POSC 264](#) Politics of Contemporary China This course examines the political, social, and economic transformation of China over the past century. Though contemporary issues are at the heart of the course,

students will delve into an entire century of changes and upheaval to understand the roots of current affairs in China. Particular emphasis will be placed on state-building and how this has changed state-society relations at the grassroots. Students will also explore how the Chinese Communist Party has survived and even thrived while many other Communist regimes have fallen and assess the relationship between economic development and democratization. 6 credits; SI, IS; Fall; Huan Gao

[POSC 265](#) Public Policy and Global Capitalism This course provides a comprehensive introduction to comparative and international public policy. It examines major theories and approaches to public policy design and implementation in several major areas: international policy economy (including the study of international trade and monetary policy, financial regulation, and comparative welfare policy), global public health and comparative healthcare policy, institutional development (including democratic governance, accountability systems, and judicial reform), and environmental public policy. Prerequisite: Statistics 120 (formerly Mathematics 215) strongly recommended, or instructor permission. 6 credits; SI, QRE, IS; Winter; Alfred P Montero

[POSC 266](#) Urban Political Economy City revenue is increasingly dependent on tourism. Cities manufacture identity and entertainment, whether we think of Las Vegas or Jerusalem, Berlin or Bilbao, the ethnoscapes of Copenhagen or the red light district of Amsterdam. As cities compete in the global economy to become playgrounds for a transnational tourist class, what is the role of urban residents? Who governs? Who benefits? Short essays or exams will be required. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 268](#) Global Environmental Politics and Policy Global environmental politics and policy is the most prominent field that challenges traditional state-centric ways of thinking about international problems and solutions. This course examines local-global dynamics of environmental problems. The course will cover five arenas crucial to understanding the nature and origin of global environmental politics and policymaking mechanisms: (1) international environmental law; (2) world political orders; (3) human-environment interactions through politics and markets; (4) paradigms of sustainable development; and (5) dynamics of human values and rules. 6 credits; SI, WR2, QRE, IS; Spring; Tun Myint

[POSC 269](#) I Did My Own Research: Information and Political Division in America Many Americans sense that polarization makes governance harder; scholars argue that polarization can undermine democracy itself. How do we manage difficult problems in a polarized political era? Can we ever agree if we are so free to pursue information that only supports what we already believe? We examine group identity in American culture and how boundaries affect attitudes and behavior as well as information around policy disputes around incarceration/policing, free speech, LGBTQ rights, health care, elections, immigration, and more. Finally, we consider how to reduce unproductive polarization for a better America even when we don't agree on what better entails. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 270](#) Political Philosophy and the Book of Genesis Much of the moral and political architecture of the post-modern, secular world traces back to pre-modern, religious scriptures--especially Genesis, the first book of the Bible. For this reason alone Genesis deserves attention. But there are even stronger reasons: With its accounts of creation, humanity's relation to nature and the divine, human aspiration and failure, the origins of community, and the good life for both individuals and societies, Genesis offers enormous riches even for those who approach it from an "external" philosophic standpoint (as we will in this class) rather than an "internal" religious one. Readings include Genesis and commentary. 6 credits; HI; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 271](#) Constitutional Law I This course will explore the United States Constitution and the legal doctrines that have emerged from it, using them as lenses through which to understand the history—and

shape the future—of this country. Using prominent Supreme Court opinions as teaching tools and loci of debate (including cases on the Court’s recent and current docket), this course will explore the different kind of theoretical approaches with which to make Constitutional arguments and interpret the Constitution. It is one of two paired courses (the other being POSC 272) that complement each other. Both courses will address the structure and functioning of the United States government, and will explore in greater depth the historic Constitutional “trends” towards greater equality and more liberty (albeit slowly, haltingly, and with steps both forward and backward). This course will focus in particular on how matters of racial justice have been a Constitutional issue from the very beginning of the nation—and very much remain unfinished legal work. In exploring matters of personal liberty, this course will focus in particular on First Amendment freedom of religion. Finally, in examining governmental structures, this course will emphasize federalism and the distribution of power between the national and state governments, including the rise of a nationwide economic system and the modern administrative state. The course will require close reading of judicial opinions and other texts, and learning how to construct arguments using logic and precedent. A special feature of this course will be detailed examination and intra-class mock debate of the cases the Supreme Court will hear this fall challenging raced-based affirmative action programs at private and public universities. 6 credits; SI; Winter; Steven G Poskanzer

[POSC 272](#) Constitutional Law II This course will explore the United States Constitution and the legal doctrines that have emerged from it, using them as lenses through which to understand the history—and shape the future—of this country. Using prominent Supreme Court opinions as teaching tools and loci of debate (including cases on the Court’s recent and current docket), this course will explore the different kind of theoretical approaches with which to make Constitutional arguments and interpret the Constitution. It is one of two paired courses (the other being POSC 271) that complement each other. Both courses will address the structure and functioning of the United States government, and will explore in greater depth the historic Constitutional “trends” towards greater equality and more liberty (albeit slowly, haltingly, and with steps both forward and backward). This course will focus in particular on how gender equality is very much unfinished Constitutional work on our way towards a “more perfect union.” This topic will include an examination of the Court’s recent controversial decision in *Dobbs v. Jackson Women’s Health Organization*. In exploring matters of personal liberty, this course will focus in particular on First Amendment freedom of speech and other fundamental rights protected under the 14th Amendment’s Due Process Clause. Finally, in examining governmental structures, this course will emphasize the separation of powers across the branches of the federal government. The course will require close reading of judicial opinions and other texts, and learning how to construct arguments using logic and precedent. POSC 271 is not a prerequisite for POSC 272. The two courses can be taken independently, although having taking POSC 271 will provide students with a broader and more nuanced foundation for exploring the themes covered of this course 6 credits; SI; Spring; Steven G Poskanzer

[POSC 273](#) Race and Politics in the U.S. This course addresses race and ethnicity in U.S. politics. Following an introduction to historical, sociological, and psychological approaches to the study of race and ethnicity, we apply these approaches to understanding the ways in which racial attitudes have been structured along a number of political and policy dimensions, e.g., welfare, education, criminal justice. Students will gain an increased understanding of the multiple contexts that shape contemporary racial and ethnic politics and policies in the U.S., and will consider the role of institutional design, policy development, representation, and racial attitudes among the general U.S. public and political environment. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Fall; Christina E Farhart

[POSC 274](#) Globalization, Pandemics, and Human Security What are the challenges of the COVID-19 pandemic on global politics and public policy? How do state responses to COVID-19 as well as historical

cases such as the Black Death in Europe, the SARS outbreak in East Asia and Middle East, and the Ebola outbreak in Africa help us understand the scientific, political, and economic challenges of pandemics on countries and communities around the world? We will apply theories and concepts from IR, political economy, and natural sciences to explore these questions and consider what we can learn from those responses to address other global challenges like climate change. 6 credits; SI, WR2, QRE, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 275](#) Black Radical Political Thought, 1919-1969 This course examines the history of Black radical political thought in the United States between 1919 and 1969. It also explores internationalist and diasporic linkages that shaped, and were shaped by, the U.S. context. "Black Radicalism" refers to the forms of politics and thought that have challenged, nationally and globally, economic exploitation, social inequality, political marginalization, and private and state-sanctioned anti-blackness. The political ideologies and practices we will consider include: Black nationalism, pan-Africanism, socialism and communism, and Black feminisms. The course will also pay special attention to the socio-historical and political economic contexts that give rise to different forms of Black radicalism. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 276](#) Imagination in Politics: Resisting Totalitarianism Ideological fanaticism is on the rise today. Individuals prefer the incantation of slogans and clichés to autonomous thinking, moderation, and care for the diversity and complexity of circumstances and of human beings. The results are the inability to converse across differences and the tendency to ostracize and exclude others in the name of tribal and populist nationalism, as well as of racism. Hannah Arendt called totalitarianism this form of ideological hypnosis, which characterizes not only totalitarian political regimes, but can also colonize liberal-democracies. In this class we will read some of the works of Arendt to better understand the power of imagination to enhance critical and independent thinking and resist totalitarianism. 6 credits; HI, IS; Fall; Mihaela Czobor-Lupp

[POSC 277](#) Religion in Politics: Conflict or Dialogue? The course explores the relationship between religion and politics, especially in multicultural societies where believers and nonbelievers alike must live together. The leading question of the course is if religion is a source of violence, as seems to be so much the case in the world today, or if it can enter the public sphere in ways that educate and enhance the sensibility and ability of modern individuals to live with radically different others. In the attempt to answer these questions we will read, among others, from the writings of Kant, Habermas, Herder, Derrida, Ricoeur, Taylor, and Zizek. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 278](#) Memory and Politics Central to individual and collective identity, memory can be abused through the excess of commemoration. Is memory just a tool in the hands of nationalistic and divisive politics or can it be used for the cosmopolitan purpose of fighting oppression and injustice? To answer this question, we will read in this class literature on the nationalistic and cosmopolitan uses and abuses of memory and apply the theory to two case studies: the memory of the Jewish presence in Romanian society and politics and the role the memory of the Holocaust and Naqba plays in the relationship between Israel and Palestine. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 279](#) Global Challenges and Civil Society Solutions Tocqueville once remarked, "if men who live in democratic countries did not acquire the practice of associating with each other in ordinary life, civilization itself would be in peril." Today, our lives are affected by a wide spectrum of these associations of ordinary life from the Catholic Church, to international NGOs like Greenpeace, to mundane neighborhood groups. This course investigates whether these organizations can help solve some of the most pressing global challenges like climate change, inequality, and epidemics. We will engage classic literature about civil society, study contemporary organizations and movements, and think critically about their political, social and economic impact. 6 credits; SI, IS, WR2; Winter; Huan Gao

[POSC 280](#) COVID-19 and Globalization What are the challenges of the COVID-19 pandemic on global politics and public policy? How do state responses to COVID-19 as well as historical cases such as the Black Death in Europe, the SARS outbreak in East Asia and Middle East, and the Ebola outbreak in Africa help us understand the scientific, political, and economic challenges of pandemics on countries and communities around the world? We will apply theories and concepts from IR, political economy, and natural sciences to explore these questions and consider what we can learn from those responses to address other global challenges like climate change. 6 credits; SI, WR2, QRE, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 282](#) Terrorism and Counterterrorism This course focuses on the historic and modern use of violence or the threat of violence by non-state actors to secure political outcomes. We will review the strategy and tactics of various terror groups, use case studies to understand the logic of terrorism, assess why some groups succeed while others fail, and study terrorist organizations' efforts at recruitment and indoctrination. These topics will be addressed from theoretical and practical perspectives, with input from expert guest speakers. Finally, we will assess counterterrorism measures, including the moral, ethical, legal, and practical approaches to creating security in the modern world. 6 credits; SI, IS; Winter; Jon R Olson

[POSC 283](#) Separatist Movements This course explores the emergence and resolution of separatist movements around the world. While separatist movements are often associated with the violent dissolution of states, not all separatist movements result in violence and not all separatist movements seek independence. We will investigate the conditions under which separatist pressures are most likely to develop and when such pressures result in actual separation. We will contrast the tactics of movements, from peaceful approaches in places like contemporary Quebec or Scotland, to peaceful outcomes like the "velvet divorce" of Czechoslovakia, to violent insurrections in places like the Philippines, Spain, and Northern Ireland. 6 credits; SI, QRE, IS; Winter; Dev Gupta

[POSC 284](#) War and Peace in Northern Ireland This class examines the decades-long conflict in Northern Ireland between Catholics and Protestants known as "The Troubles." We will investigate the causes of violence in this region and explore the different phases of the conflict, including initial mobilization of peaceful protestors, radicalization into violent resistance, and de-escalation. We will also consider the international dimensions of the conflict and how groups forged transnational ties with diaspora groups and separatist movements around the world. Finally, we will explore the consequences of this conflict on present-day Northern Ireland's politics and identify lessons from the peace process for other societies in conflict. 6 credits; SI, IS; Spring; Dev Gupta

[POSC 285](#) The U.S. Intelligence Community This course covers the U.S. Intelligence Community, how intelligence supports national security policy development, and how intelligence is applied to execute strategy in pursuit of policy objectives (specifically, implementation of national security and foreign policy initiatives). Studying the structure, processes, procedures, oversight, and capabilities of the Intelligence Community will enhance understanding of how intelligence supported or failed policymakers in national security decision-making, including the areas of diplomatic and economic cooperation and engagement, and security challenges ranging from deterrence to conventional war. The course concludes with the study of asymmetric/hybrid warfare in our modern age and how intelligence might be used to better understand the changing dynamics of future global conflict. 6 credits; SI, IS; Fall; Jon R Olson

[POSC 288](#) Politics & Pub Policy in Washington DC Program: Politics and Public Policy in Washington DC Students will participate in a seminar centered around meetings with experts in areas of global and domestic politics and policy. Over the course of the term they will collaborate in groups to produce a presentation exploring the political dimensions of public policy with a focus on how problem identification,

institutional capacity, and stakeholder interests combine to shape policy options. Prerequisite: Mathematics 215, Statistics 120 or other statistics courses. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 294](#) Central and Eastern European Politics Program: Perceptions of Otherness in Modern Eastern and Central Europe Is nationalism fundamentally flawed in its inclusionary capacity? Can the same power of imagination to bring strangers together, which made nation-building possible, be deployed for inventing post-national forms of solidarity? The course will explore representations of strangers and foreigners in Central and Eastern Europe, throughout the nineteenth and twentieth century, with a special focus on Roma and Jews. The aim will be to understand how these representations will work to legitimize different forms of exclusionary politics. An important part of the course will explore the role that exiled and displaced people can play in reimagining identities on a cosmopolitan level. 6 credits; SI, IS; Spring; Mihaela Czobor-Lupp

[POSC 295](#) Central and Eastern European Politics Program: Nation-Building in Central and Eastern Europe between Politics and Art The state and its cultural politics played a pivotal role in building the Romanian nation. The first part of the course will analyze the difficulties of nation-building in modern Romania, with a special emphasis on the incapacity of Romanian liberalism to prevent the rise of extreme right wing politics. The second part will explore different images of Romanian national identity that art provided both during the communist regime and in the post-1989 decades, also in a comparative perspective with Hungary, Bulgaria, and Serbia. The course will include visits to galleries, architectural sites and neighborhoods in Bucharest and its surroundings. 6 credits; SI, IS; Spring; Mihaela Czobor-Lupp

[POSC 296](#) Central and Eastern European Politics Program: Challenges to the Nation-State in Eastern and Central Europe: Immigrants and Minorities How do democracies react when confronted with massive bodies of immigrants? Do the problems that Eastern and Central European countries face in dealing with immigrants reflect deeper challenges to their capacity of thinking of the nation along inclusionary lines? We will explore the legal and political issues that EU countries and their societies, particularly, in Eastern and Central Europe, face when confronted with a migration crisis. Then we will look at Roma's history of exploitation and injustice in Eastern and Central Europe. The course will include visits with community groups and NGOs, as well as encounters with minority rights activists. 6 credits; SI, IS; Spring; Mihaela Czobor-Lupp

[POSC 300](#) Political Research Experience This course is a collaborative, hands-on, research seminar related to a faculty member's research program. Students should expect to meet regularly with the faculty supervisor and, depending on the stage or type of research, collect and analyze data, read and interpret primary literature and engage its criticism, submit written material and prepare presentation content. To enroll, students must complete the application form (available on line or in the department office) in consultation with the professor. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission. 1-6 credit; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 302](#) Subordinated Politics and Intergroup Relations* How do social and political groups interact? How do we understand these interactions in relation to power? This course will introduce the basic approaches and debates in the study of prejudice, racial attitudes, and intergroup relations. We will focus on three main questions. First, how do we understand and study prejudice and racism as they relate to U.S. politics? Second, how do group identities, stereotyping, and other factors help us understand the legitimation of discrimination, group hierarchy, and social domination? Third, what are the political and social challenges associated with reducing prejudice? 6 credits; SI, IDS; Spring; Christina E Farhart

[POSC 303](#) Political Communication: Political Advertising in Elections and Public Policy* *Crosslisted with POSC 203.* How does political advertising influence the electorate? How does political advertising influence

our understanding of policy proposals? Election ads along with the 6-second "sound bite" are now among the major forms of political communication in modern democracies. Add to these forms a battery of visual "arguments" seen in news media, film, and paid ads aimed at persuading us to adopt various policy positions. We will study how ads are created and "work" from the standpoint of political psychology and film analysis. Our policy focus for 2016 will be on climate change and the 2016 general election. Students enrolled in the 303 version will conduct more extensive analysis of data for their seminar papers. 6 credits; SI, QRE, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 304](#) Media and Electoral Politics: 2020 United States Elections Our analysis of media influences on politics will draw from three fields of study: political psychology, political behavior and participation, and public opinion. Students will conduct a study of the effects of campaign ads and news using our multi-year data set of content analyzed election ads and news. We study a variety of quantitative and qualitative research methods to learn how political communication affects U.S. elections. Students enrolled in the POSC 304 version will conduct more extensive analysis of data for their seminar papers. Taking POSC 304 in conjunction with Political Science 223 is highly recommended to learn methods such as focus group, depth interview methods, and experiment design for conducting original research on elections. 6 credits; SI, QRE, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 305](#) News Media and Democratic Electoral Processes* How have news media affected democratic elections in the U.S., UK, and EU? Case studies show traditional and new media—from citizen journalism to bots—shaping views of candidates and issues—and democracy itself. Using recent elections worldwide as a base, we will investigate traditional media as an institution in a challenging environment of new media sources and charges of “fake news.” Coursework includes learning about research design through original data collection, data analysis, and visual representation of data. POSC 223 is recommended as a way to learn quantitative and qualitative methods of social science research. Research paper required. 6 credits; SI, QRE, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 306](#) Identity Politics and Group Behavior in America* In recent years we have heard a lot about “identity politics.” This course aims to answer the question, why do people form group-based identities and how do they impact mass political attitudes and behavior? Using examples from American politics, we will examine the psychological underpinnings of identity and group-based affiliations as well as their political consequences. In doing so, we will explore how bias, prejudice, and social hierarchy are formed, maintained, and changed. Such evaluations will be based on discussions of various dominant and minority group identities including partisanship, race/ethnicity, class, gender, sexuality, religion, and place. Students will learn how and where the United States has progressed in promoting group equality and fairness and where it has not or has even moved backwards. Students end the course with a deeper understanding of the core American paradox of the persistence of group hierarchy in a country dedicated to democracy, equality, and liberty and what people can do to resolve that paradox. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Winter; Brian F Harrison

[POSC 307](#) Go Our Own Way: Autonomy in the U.S. Civil Rights Movement* “Every civil rights bill was passed for white people, not black people. I am a human being. I know ... I have right(s). White people didn’t know that. ... so [they] had to ... to tell that white man, 'he’s a human being, don’t stop him.' That bill was for the white man.... I knew [my rights] all the time.” Stokely Carmichael spoke for the Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee viewpoint in 1966. The Black Panther Party enacted basic civic responsibilities in their programs. Ella Baker spoke of autonomy in community. This seminar brings voices across generations speaking to current affairs. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 308](#) Global Gender Politics* How have gendered divisions of power, labor, and resources contributed to the global crises of violence, sustainability, and inequity? Where and why has the pursuit of gender justice elicited intense backlash, especially within the last two decades? In this course, we will explore the global consequences of gender inequality and the ongoing pursuit of gender justice both transnationally and in different regions of the world. We will investigate a variety of cases ranging from land rights movements in East Africa, to the international movement to ban nuclear weapons. Finally, we will pay special attention to how hard-won gains in women's rights and other related inequalities in world affairs are being jeopardized by new and old authoritarianisms. 6 credits; SI, IS; Winter

[POSC 313](#) Legal Issues in Higher Education This seminar will explore pressing legal and policy issues facing American colleges and universities. The course will address the ways core academic values (e.g., academic freedom; the creation and maintenance of a community based on shared values) fit or conflict with legal rules and political dynamics that operate beyond the academy. Likely topics include how college admissions are shaped by legal principles, with particular emphasis on debates over affirmative action; on-campus speech; faculty tenure; intellectual property; student rights and student discipline (including discipline for sexual assault); and college and university relations with the outside world. 6 credits; SI; Fall; Steven G Poskanzer

[POSC 314](#) Constitutional Convention 2020 Students in this course will create a podcast to consider proposed amendments to the U.S. Constitution. Proposed amendments will be developed by students in other courses at Carleton, St. Olaf, and other participating institutions. Students will review and select proposals to be debated, and each proposal will be voted on at the end of the course. This advanced seminar will include work outside of class, independently and in collaboration with other students. Prerequisite: Political Science 271, 272 or 313 or instructor permission. 3 credits; SI; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 315](#) Polarization, Parties, and Power* How have political parties shaped the distribution of power and political landscape in the United States? This course explores theories of political party development, third-party dynamics in a two-party system, and the rise of ideological and party polarization in the United States. We will engage with scholarly debates that grapple with the extent and implications of polarization in the American case at all levels of government, in the electorate, and in interpersonal interactions. 6 credits; SI, WR2, QRE, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 316](#) Nonviolent Revolutions in Latin America In this course, students will encounter ideas about nonviolent direct action from practitioners alongside theories from a rapidly growing literature in political science about the causes, dynamics, and consequences of civil resistance campaigns. We will then study major social movements in Latin America, including the Mapuche movement, the #NiUnaMenos campaign against femicide, and Brazil's Movimento dos Trabalhadores Sem Teto (MTST). The course's main focus, however, will be on nonviolent struggles for democratization: the No campaign against Pinochet's regime in Chile, the Movimiento al Socialismo (MAS) in Bolivia, the Movimiento Autoconvocado in Nicaragua, and recent democratic crises in Venezuela, Bolivia, and El Salvador. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 323](#) Revolutionary Latin America Cycles of revolutionary upheaval and counterrevolutionary violence punctuated Latin America's tumultuous twentieth and twenty-first centuries. This course compares "successful" revolutions (Cuba [1959], Nicaragua [1979]) with "unsuccessful" (Bolivia [1952], Chile [1970]) and abortive (El Salvador, Guatemala, and Peru in the 1970s and 1980s) attempts at revolutionary change. We will examine questions including, why do revolutionary outbreaks occur? Why do revolutionaries take power in some countries and fail in others? How can we explain (counter-)revolutionary mobilization, violence, and terror? Do revolutions produce enduring social change, or reproduce enduring problems?

What do Latin America's revolutionary legacies mean for twenty-first century politics? 6 credits; SI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 324](#) Rebels and Risk Takers: Women and War in the Middle East* How are women (and gender more broadly) shaping and shaped by war and conflict in the Middle East? Far from the trope of the subjugated, veiled, and abused Middle Eastern woman, women in the Middle East are active social and political agents. In wars and conflicts in the Middle East region, women have, for example, been combatants, soldiers, activists, spies, homemakers, writers, and political leaders. This course surveys conflicts involving Lebanon, Syria, Palestine, Israel, Jordan, and Iraq--along with Western powers like the U.S., UK, and Australia--through the wartime experiences of women. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 328](#) Foreign Policy Analysis* Foreign policy analysis is a distinct sub-field within international relations that focuses on explaining the actions and choices of actors in world politics. After a review of the historical development of the sub-field, we will explore approaches to foreign policy that emphasize the empirical testing of hypotheses that explain how policies and choices are formulated and implemented. The psychological sources of foreign policy decisions (including leaders' beliefs and personalities and the effect of decision-making groups) are a central theme. Completion of a lower level IR course and the stats/methods sequence is recommended. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Fall; Greg G Marfleet

[POSC 329](#) Reinventing Humanism: A Dialogue with Tzvetan Todorov Humanism is today severely criticized for reducing humanity to Western culture and history and for its aggressive control and destruction of the non-human. Concomitantly, the history of the twentieth century reveals a growing totalitarian and anti-humanistic tendency in (post)modern societies and their politics, to replace individual agency, freedom, and responsibility with systemic solutions. The course explores, through a dialogue with the work of the French thinker, Tzvetan Todorov, how being human could be reinvented today in ways that avoid the moral and political pitfalls of the previous humanistic tradition, without devaluing, in the process, the idea of a shared humanity. 6 credits; HI; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 330](#) The Complexity of Politics* Theories of complexity and emergence relate to how large-scale collective properties and characteristics of a system can arise from the behavior and attributes of component parts. This course explores the relevance of these concepts, studied mainly in physics and biology, for the social sciences. Students will explore agent-based modeling to discover emergent properties of social systems through computer simulations they create using NetLogo software. Reading and seminar discussion topics include conflict and cooperation, electoral competition, transmission of culture and social networks. Completion of the stats/methods sequence is highly recommended. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 331](#) Cooperation and Conflict* Why do countries go to war? What conditions promote a lasting peace? These may well be the two most important and enduring questions in international politics. The course combines an exploration of various theoretical approaches to war and peace—including rational, psychological and structural models—with an empirical analysis of the onset, escalation, and resolution of conflict. We investigate changing patterns in the frequency of global violence and identify where it occurs more (and less) often and assess whether there is an overall trend toward a more peaceful world. 6 credits; SI, QRE, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 333](#) Global Social Changes and Sustainability* This course is about the relationship between social changes and ecological changes to understand and to be able to advance analytical concepts, research methods, and theories of society-nature interactions. How do livelihoods of individuals and groups change over time and how do the changes affect ecological sustainability? What are the roles of human institutions

in ecological sustainability? What are the roles of ecosystem dynamics in institutional sustainability? Students will learn fundamental theories and concepts that explain linkages between social change and environmental changes and gain methods and skills to measure social changes qualitatively and quantitatively. 6 credits; SI, WR2, QRE, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 335](#) Navigating Environmental Complexity—Challenges to Democratic Governance and Political Communication How can we design democratic institutions to deal with environmental and social problems? Are there universal approaches to solving political problems in physically and socially diverse communities? Do people come up with different institutional ways to address shared problems because of environmental or cultural differences? Our seminar considers current thinking about complex social-ecological systems and how we communicate and work collectively to address the problems of local and global commons. 6 credits; SI, QRE, IS; Winter; Barbara Allen

[POSC 336](#) Global Populist Politics* Are populist politicians scoundrels or saviors? Regardless of the answer, populism is undeniably a growing force in politics around the world: in democracies as well as autocracies, rich and poor countries, and involving different ideologies. How can we understand this diversity? In this class, we will explore populism using a variety of comparative frameworks: temporal (situating the current crop of populism in historical context), ideological (comparing populisms of the left versus the right), as well as geographic. We will try to understand the hallmarks of populism, when and why it emerges, and its impact on political institutions and society. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 339](#) LGBTQ Politics in America The advancement of LGBTQ rights in the United States has experienced unprecedented success over the last twenty years, shifting public attitudes and legal protections for LGBTQ Americans. This course provides a discussion of LGBTQ history and in-depth analysis of how LGBTQ policy victories were achieved, including background on the strategies and tactics used to generate results. We will take a critical look at such milestones and examine what they mean for the entire LGBTQ population, including queer people of color, transgender and gender-nonconforming individuals, the disabled, and the economically disadvantaged. 6 credits; SI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 345](#) Politics of Dictatorship* With over half of the world's population living in non-democracies, understanding the nature of authoritarian regimes is a critical component of comparative political science. We will examine the variety of authoritarian regimes around the world, the nature of state-society relations in different authoritarian regimes, as well as the strategies employed by dictators to maintain stability and control. We will supplement the more general theories of authoritarian rule with detailed case studies of particular regimes. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 348](#) Strangers, Foreigners and Exiles* The course explores the role that strangers play in human life, the challenges that foreigners create for democratic politics, the promises they bring to it, as well as the role of exiles in improving the cultural capacity of societies to live with difference. We will read texts by Arendt, Kafka, Derrida, Sophocles, Said, Joseph Conrad, Tzvetan Todorov, and Julia Kristeva. Special attention will be given to the plight of Roma in Europe, as a typical case of strangers that are still perceived nowadays as a menace to the modern sedentary civilization. 6 credits; SI, IS; Winter; Mihaela Czobor-Lupp

[POSC 350](#) Nietzsche: Beyond Good and Evil* *Cross-listed with POSC 256.* Nietzsche understood himself to be living at a moment of great endings: the exhaustion of modernity, the self-undermining of rationalism, the self-overcoming of morality in short, and most stunningly, the "death of God." Nietzsche both foresaw and tried to accelerate these endings. But he also tried to bring about a new beginning, a culture that he believed would be life-affirming and life-enhancing. In this course we will engage in a close study of *Beyond*

Good and Evil, perhaps Nietzsche's most beautiful book and probably his most political one. Selections from some of his other books will also be assigned. 6 credits; HI; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 352](#) Political Theory of Alexis de Tocqueville* This course will be devoted to close study of Tocqueville's *Democracy in America*, which has plausibly been described as the best book ever written about democracy and the best book every written about America. Tocqueville uncovers the myriad ways in which equality, including especially the passion for equality, determines the character and the possibilities of modern humanity. Tocqueville thereby provides a political education that is also an education toward self-knowledge. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 355](#) Identity, Culture and Rights* This course will look at the contemporary debate in multiculturalism in the context of a variety of liberal philosophical traditions, including contractarians, libertarians, and Utilitarians. These views of the relationship of individual to community will be compared to those of the communitarian and egalitarian traditions. Research papers may use a number of feminist theory frameworks and methods. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 358](#) Comparative Social Movements* This course will examine the role that social movements play in political life. The first part of the course will critically review the major theories that have been developed to explain how social movements form, operate and seek to influence politics at both the domestic and international levels. In the second part of the course, these theoretical approaches will be used to explore a number of case studies involving social movements that span several different issue areas and political regions. Potential case studies include the transnational environmental movement, religious movements in Latin America and the recent growth of far right activism in northern Europe. 6 credits; SI, IS; Fall; Dev Gupta

[POSC 359](#) Cosmopolitanism Stoic philosophers saw themselves as citizens of the world (cosmopolitans), a position that Kant enthusiastically revived in the eighteenth century. After the end of the Cold War cosmopolitanism was back in fashion. Even the favorite drink of the girls on TV's *Sex and the City* was called Cosmopolitan. However, today it seems that nationalism and xenophobia are making a powerful comeback. Is cosmopolitanism dead? This course explores the promises and dangers of globalization, as well as the inexhaustible attraction of nationalism. The attempt is to show that the escape from the unsettling complexity of globalization is not within tribalistic nationalism, but rather in the cosmopolitan transformation of identity, as well as of the sense of being at home and of belonging. 6 credits; HI; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 361](#) Approaches to Development* The meaning of "development" has been contested across multiple disciplines. The development and continual existence of past civilizations has been at the core of the discourse among those who study factors leading to the rise and fall of civilizations. Can we reconcile the meaning of development in economic terms with cultural, ecological, political, religious, social and spiritual terms? How can we measure it quantitatively? What and how do the UNDP Human Development Indexes and the World Development Reports measure? What are the exemplary cases that illustrate development? How do individual choices and patterns of livelihood activities link to development trends? 6 credits; SI, WR2, QRE, IS; Winter; Tun Myint

[POSC 366](#) Urban Political Economy* City revenue is increasingly dependent on tourism. Cities manufacture identity and entertainment, whether we think of Las Vegas or Jerusalem, Berlin or Bilbao, the ethnoscapes of Copenhagen or the red light district of Amsterdam. As cities compete in the global economy to become playgrounds for a transnational tourist class, what is the role of urban residents? Who governs? Who

benefits? A research paper will be required. Students who have taken POSC 266 remain welcome to take POSC 366. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 367](#) Social Welfare in a Time of Crisis* During COVID-19, many countries adopted new cash transfers, wage subsidies, and basic income experiments, among other innovative social policies, prompting major debates on the need to transform existing social protection systems. We will examine the origins and evolution of formal welfare institutions in the global north and south, with an intersectional focus on their consequences for diverse groups. We will also explore how non-state actors contribute to the construction and maintenance of social safety nets around the world. Based on these insights, we will consider how states, markets, families, and communities may shape the future of welfare states. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 372](#) Mansions and Shantytowns: Politics of the Spaces We Live In* This course explores theories about spaces/places and investigates the impact of our physical environment on a broad range of social and political issues. We will look at how parks, monuments, residential communities, and other features of our cities and towns are made, who makes them, and in turn, their effects on our daily lives. Students will engage with important contemporary issues such as residential segregation, public space management, protest policing, etc. Most of the course will focus on urban politics, with a brief foray into rural issues. The goal of this course is to encourage students to think about everyday environmental features in a more systematic and theoretic manner and design social scientific inquiries into spatial issues. 6 credits; SI, IS; Winter; Huan Gao

[POSC 378](#) Political Economy & Ecology of Southeast Asia: Social Changes in Southeast Asia Informed by the assigned readings, students will visit markets, factories, farms, and various cultural and natural sites to see first-hand the changes and challenges occurring in these areas. The course covers: (1) issues of livelihood transition from rural to urban; (2) the interaction between market systems and social relations; and (3) the impact on society of changes in physical infrastructures such as roads and telecommunication. Students will keep a journal and produce three thematic short essays, a 15-20-minute video, or a well-organized blog to document their learning. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 379](#) Political Economy and Ecology of S.E. Asia: Diversity of Social Ecological Systems in Southeast Asia Connecting the first and the second components, this course examines key actors, issues, and interests in the political economy of and ecology of Southeast Asia. Students will connect economy to ecology in Southeast Asia by connecting field experiences and observation to real data, facts, and cases that illustrate the interaction between economy and ecology. This course requires students to identify a topic of interest based on their field experience, research it using techniques taught in the field research and methods course, and write a research report in the form of a term paper. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 380](#) Political Economy of China and Zomia* The role of China in world politics is the focus of this course. We will study the relationship between China and Zomia (regions of Southeast, South, and Central Asia), the South China Sea conflict, seaport and airport projects, gas-pipelines, OBOR, the ZTE-case, and several Chinese-led infrastructure projects. How is the Chinese model of political economic development different from and similar to the neoliberal economic model? How do contemporary Chinese policy and activities in Zomia, and around the world, explain the history and development of China's centralized political order from the Qing dynasty to modern China? 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[POSC 400](#) Integrative Exercise 1-6 credit; S/NC; Fall, Winter, Spring; Tun Myint, Barbara Allen, Christina E Farhart, Laurence D Cooper, Dev Gupta, Greg G Marfleet, Mihaela Czobor-Lupp, Huan Gao

Psychology

Psychology at Carleton provides a systematic approach to the study of behavior and experience. It examines processes of physiological functioning, human and animal learning, human and animal cognition, cognitive and social development, personality, social influence, and psychopathology, and treats particular topics (e.g., prejudice, real-life decision making, and psychopharmacology) that are representative of the diversity and complexity of psychology. It also strongly emphasizes the development of analytic and expressive skills that are the basis of investigation, evaluation, and communication in the field.

Psychology 110 is the basic introductory course in the department and is a prerequisite for all other courses in psychology. Only in exceptional circumstances (e.g., an AP score of 4 or 5 or a higher level IB score of 6 or 7) will a student be allowed to enroll in an upper-level psychology course without having taken Psychology 110.

Majors are advised to plan their schedules carefully in light of the prerequisites listed for upper-level courses in each area and the schedule of course offerings. A major in psychology prepares students for graduate study toward an advanced research degree in psychology and for a variety of professional programs and careers in psychological and social service areas. It also serves those intending to pursue careers in law, medicine, education, and business.

Requirements for the Psychology Major

63 credits required for the major

- 6 credits: The introductory course, [PSYC 110](#) or an AP score of 4 or 5 or a higher level IB exam score of 6 or 7, and successful completion of a mid-level course)
- 8 credits: The measurement and methods course and lab:
 - [PSYC 200](#) Measurement and Data Analysis in Psychology
 - [PSYC 201](#) Measurement and Data Analysis Lab

(ideally to be taken during the sophomore or junior year)

- 24 credits (courses cannot count in two groups):
 - - 6 credits from the Biological and Behavioral Processes group
 - [PSYC 210](#) Psychology of Learning and Memory
 - [PSYC 216](#) Behavioral Neuroscience
 - [PSYC 218](#) Hormones, Brain, and Behavior
 - [PSYC 220](#) Sensation and Perception
 - [PSYC 263](#) Sleep and Dreaming
 - [PSYC 267](#) Clinical Neuroscience (not offered in 2022-23)
 - 6 credits from the Cognitive Studies group
 - [CGSC 232](#) Cognitive Processes
 - [CGSC 236](#) Thinking, Reasoning, and Decision Making
 - [MUSC 227](#) Perception and Cognition of Music
 - [PSYC 220](#) Sensation and Perception
 - [PSYC 232](#) Cognitive Processes

- [PSYC 234](#) Psychology of Language
 - [PSYC 238](#) Memory Processes (not offered in 2022-23)
 - 6 credits from the Social Behavior, Development and Personality group
 - [PSYC 244](#) Positive Psychology (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PSYC 246](#) Human Sexuality
 - [PSYC 248](#) Cross-Cultural Psychology (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PSYC 250](#) Developmental Psychology (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PSYC 251](#) Lifespan Development
 - [PSYC 252](#) Personality
 - [PSYC 254](#) Psychopathology
 - [PSYC 256](#) Social Behavior and Interpersonal Processes
 - [PSYC 258](#) Social Cognition (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PSYC 260](#) Health Psychology (not offered in 2022-23)
 - 6 credits from any of the above courses listed in the groups
- Two laboratory courses (in addition to [PSYC 201](#)) (4 credits):
 - [PSYC 211](#) Laboratory Research Methods in Learning and Memory
 - [PSYC 217](#) Laboratory Research Methods in Behavioral Neuroscience
 - [PSYC 219](#) Laboratory Research Methods in Hormones, Brain, and Behavior
 - [PSYC 221](#) Laboratory Research Methods in Sensation and Perception (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PSYC 233](#) Laboratory Research Methods in Cognitive Processes
 - [PSYC 235](#) Psychology of Language Laboratory
 - [PSYC 253](#) Research Methods in Personality
 - [PSYC 257](#) Laboratory Research Methods in Social Behavior and Interpersonal Processes
 - [PSYC 259](#) Laboratory Research Methods in Social Cognition (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PSYC 261](#) Health Psychology Lab (not offered in 2022-23)
- Two upper-level courses (12 credits):
 - [CGSC 382](#) Cognitive Development in Children and Adolescents
 - [PSYC 318](#) Psychopharmacology
 - [PSYC 354](#) Counseling Psychology
 - [PSYC 358](#) Cross-Cultural Psychology Seminar in Prague: Psychopathology
 - [PSYC 365](#) Science and Pseudoscience in Psychology (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PSYC 366](#) Cognitive Neuroscience (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PSYC 367](#) Neuropsychology of Aging
 - [PSYC 370](#) Behavioral Neuroimmunology
 - [PSYC 371](#) Evolutionary and Developmental Trends in Cognition (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PSYC 373](#) Topics in Professional Psychology
 - [PSYC 375](#) Language and Deception (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PSYC 379](#) Child and Adolescent Psychiatry (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PSYC 382](#) Topics in Social and Personality: Endings (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PSYC 384](#) Psychology of Prejudice
 - [PSYC 386](#) Intervention Science: Using Psychology to Advance Social Good (not offered in 2022-23)

only one of which may be [PSYC 318](#), [354](#) or 358

- The capstone seminar (6 credits):
 - [PSYC 358](#) Cross-Cultural Psychology Seminar in Prague: Psychopathology
 - [PSYC 399](#) Capstone Seminar
- The integrative exercise [PSYC 400](#) (3 credits)

Particular courses in biology, education, linguistics, mathematics and computer science, economics, philosophy, and sociology may also be recommended, depending on an individual's interests and plans.

Majors will take the capstone seminar during the fall term of their senior year and their integrative exercise during the winter term of their senior year.

Psychology Courses

[PSYC 110](#) Principles of Psychology This course surveys major topics in psychology. We consider the approaches different psychologists take to describe and explain behavior. We will consider a broad range of topics, including how animals learn and remember contexts and behaviors, how personality develops and influences functioning, how the nervous system is structured and how it supports mental events, how knowledge of the nervous system may inform an understanding of conditions such as schizophrenia, how people acquire, remember and process information, how psychopathology is diagnosed, explained, and treated, how infants and children develop, and how people behave in groups and think about their social environment. 6 credits; SI; Fall, Winter, Spring; Neil S Lutsky, Julie J Neiworth, Emily A Hazlett, Gisel G Flores-Montoya

[PSYC 200](#) Measurement and Data Analysis in Psychology The course considers the role of measurement and data analysis focused on behavioral sciences. Various forms of measurement and standards for the evaluation of measures are explored. Students learn how to summarize, organize, and evaluate data using a variety of techniques that are applicable to research in psychology and other disciplines. Among the analyses discussed and applied are tests of means, various forms of analysis of variance, correlation and regression, planned and post-hoc comparisons, as well as various non-parametric tests. Research design is also explored. Prerequisite: Psychology 110, or Psychology/Cognitive Science 232/233, or instructor consent; Concurrent registration in Psychology 201 required. 6 credits; FSR, QRE; Winter, Spring; Mitchell R Campbell

[PSYC 201](#) Measurement and Data Analysis Lab This lab course accompanies the lecture course, Psychology 200, and must be taken during the same term. The lab will provide an opportunity to explore lecture topics more deeply, and in particular emphasize data collection and computational skills. Prerequisite: Psychology 110, or Psychology/Cognitive Science 232/233, or instructor permission. Concurrent registration in Psychology 200 is required. 2 credits; QRE; Winter, Spring; Mitchell R Campbell

[PSYC 210](#) Psychology of Learning and Memory A summary of theoretical approaches, historical influences and contemporary research in the area of human and animal learning. The course provides a background in classical, operant, and contemporary conditioning models, and these are applied to issues such as behavioral therapy, drug addiction, decision-making, education, and choice. It is recommended that students enroll concurrently in Psychology 211. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 210 and 211 to satisfy the LS requirement. Prerequisite: Psychology 110 or Neuroscience 127 or instructor permission. 6 credits; WR2, QRE, LS; Winter; Julie J Neiworth

[PSYC 211](#) Laboratory Research Methods in Learning and Memory This course accompanies Psychology 210. Students will replicate classical studies and plan and conduct original empirical research projects in the study of human and animal learning and memory. Psychology 211 requires concurrent or prior registration in Psychology 210. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 210 and 211 to satisfy the LS requirement. Prerequisite: Psychology 110 or Neuroscience 127 or instructor permission; Concurrent registration in Psychology 210. 2 credits; QRE, LS, WR2; Winter; Julie J Neiworth

[PSYC 216](#) Behavioral Neuroscience An introduction to the physiological bases of complex behaviors in mammals, with an emphasis on neural and hormonal mechanisms. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 216 and 217 to satisfy the LS requirement. Requires concurrent registration in Psychology 217 Prerequisite: Concurrent registration in Psychology 217; Psychology 110. 6 credits; LS; Spring; Lawrence J Wichlinski

[PSYC 217](#) Laboratory Research Methods in Behavioral Neuroscience The course provides instruction and experience in methods of behavioral neuroscience, the study of the inter-relation of the brain (and hormonal systems) and behavior. The focus of this laboratory will be on standard methods of inducing behavioral changes via neural and hormonal manipulations in mammals. Psychology 217 requires concurrent registration in Psychology 216. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 216 and 217 to satisfy the LS requirement. Prerequisite: Concurrent registration in Psychology 216; Psychology 110. 2 credits; LS; Spring; Lawrence J Wichlinski

[PSYC 218](#) Hormones, Brain, and Behavior In this course, students will learn about how hormones act in the brain and the body to affect behaviors. This course draws heavily on biological psychology and students learn about techniques in neuroendocrinology to better understand cellular function, neural circuits, and the display of behaviors. Team-based learning and case studies are used to explore the endocrine system, sexual differentiation, the stress response, thirst and digestion, and reproductive behaviors. The experimental evidence upon which our understanding of hormones, brain, and behavior is constructed is emphasized. Enrollment in Psychology 219 is recommended. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 218 and 219 to satisfy the LS requirement. Prerequisite: Psychology 110 or instructor consent. 6 credits; NE, QRE; Winter; Sarah H Meerts

[PSYC 219](#) Laboratory Research Methods in Hormones, Brain, and Behavior The laboratory in Hormones, Brain and Behavior will consider the role of hormones in shaping the brain, the effect of experience on hormone levels, and neuroendocrine factors in the display of hormones. Students will learn common techniques in behavioral neuroendocrinology and will collect and analyze data. Psychology 219 requires current or prior registration in Psychology 218. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 218 and 219 to satisfy the LS requirement. Prerequisite: Requires concurrent or prior registration in Psychology 218. 2 credits; LS, WR2, QRE; Winter; Sarah H Meerts

[PSYC 220](#) Sensation and Perception We will address the question of how humans acquire information from the world to support action, learning, belief, choice, and the host of additional mental states that comprise the subject matter of psychology. In other words "How do we get the outside inside?" We will initially consider peripheral anatomical structures (e.g. the eye) and proceed through intermediate levels of sensory coding and transmission to cover the brain regions associated with each of the major senses. Readings will include primary sources and a text. In addition to exams and papers, students will conduct an investigation into an area of personal interest. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 220 and 221 to satisfy the LS requirement. Prerequisite: Psychology 110 or instructor consent. 6 credits; LS; Spring; Julia F Strand

[PSYC 221](#) Laboratory Research Methods in Sensation and Perception This course accompanies Psychology 220. Students will replicate classical phenomena and plan and conduct original empirical research projects in the study of human perceptual processes. Psychology 221 requires concurrent or prior registration in Psychology 220. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 220 and 221 to satisfy the LS requirement. 2 credits; LS, QRE, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[PSYC 232](#) Cognitive Processes *Cross-listed with CGSC 232*. An introduction to the study of mental activity. Topics include attention, pattern recognition and perception, memory, concept formation, categorization, and cognitive development. Some attention is given to gender and individual differences in cognition, as well as cultural settings for cognitive activities. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both PSYC/CGSC 232 and 233 to satisfy the LS requirement. Prerequisite: Psychology 110, Cognitive Science 100, Cognitive Science 130 or permission of the instructor.; Requires concurrent registration in Psychology 233. 6 credits; WR2, LS; Fall, Spring; Kathleen M Galotti

[PSYC 233](#) Laboratory Research Methods in Cognitive Processes *Cross-listed with CGSC 233*. Students will participate in the replication and planning of empirical studies, collecting and analyzing data relevant to major cognitive phenomena. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both to complete the LS requirement Prerequisite: Psychology 232; Psychology 110, Cognitive Science 100, Cognitive Science 130 or instructor permission. 2 credits; LS, QRE; Fall, Spring; Kathleen M Galotti

[PSYC 234](#) Psychology of Language This course will cover a range of aspects of language use. We will spend time discussing language production and comprehension, discourse processing, the relationship between language and thought, and language acquisition. Additionally, we will touch on issues of memory, perception, concepts, mental representation, and neuroscience. Throughout the course, we will emphasize both the individual and social aspects of language as well as the dynamic and fluid nature of language use. Concurrent registration in PSYC 235 is optional, but strongly recommended. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 234 and 235 to satisfy the LS requirement. Prerequisite: Psychology 110. 6 credits; LS; Spring; Mija M Van Der Wege

[PSYC 235](#) Psychology of Language Laboratory This laboratory experience will expose students to a variety of methodologies employed by researchers interested in studying language. Throughout the term, students will both participate in experiments and conduct experiments. We will spend time discussing and performing typical analyses. Finally, students will be expected to become proficient in writing their experimental work in APA format and in presenting their research ideas in an oral format. Psychology 235 requires concurrent registration in Psychology 234. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 234 and 235 to satisfy the LS requirement. Prerequisite: Psychology 110 ; Concurrent registration in Psychology 234. 2 credits; LS, QRE; Spring; Mija M Van Der Wege

[PSYC 238](#) Memory Processes Memory is involved in nearly every human activity: We use our memory not only when we reminisce about the past, but when we study for our exams, talk to our friends, and tie our shoes. This course explores the psychological science of human memory. We will examine different types of memory, how we encode new memories and retrieve old ones, how to ensure a memory is never forgotten, and how to implant a false memory in someone else. In doing so we will look at both old and new research, and discuss how memory research can be applied to some real world environments, such as courtrooms and classrooms. By the end of the course you will be familiar with the major issues in the field of memory research and be able to evaluate the quality of the studies used as evidence in these debates. Prerequisite: Psychology 110. 6 credits; SI; Not offered 2022-23

[PSYC 244](#) Positive Psychology This course evaluates the effort to use the tools of psychological science to understand the sources and nature of positive human strengths, characteristics, resources, and aspirations, and to apply any knowledge gained to help individuals and institutions function more effectively. Prerequisite: Psychology 110. 6 credits; SI; Not offered 2022-23

[PSYC 246](#) Human Sexuality Humans are a sexual animal. Not only do we engage in sexual behavior for procreation, but also at times for pleasure, intimacy, affiliation, and profit. Furthermore, we maintain

sexual and gender identities that affect our behaviors and help us organize our social worlds. These identities develop over time, through our childhood and adolescence and into adulthood. We also place boundaries on sexuality and gender through norms, laws, and social conventions. Sexuality is at once commonplace and private, ubiquitous yet taboo. In this course, we will explore the many dimensions and paradoxes of human sexuality and its connection to our psychology. We will also consider these topics in the context of real-world phenomena and cross-cultural examples. Prerequisite: Psychology 110 or instructor consent. 6 credits; SI; Fall; Mitchell R Campbell

[PSYC 248](#) Cross-Cultural Psychology Do psychological principles apply universally or are they culture specific? How does the exploration of psychological phenomena across cultures inform our understanding of human behavior? This course examines major theoretical and empirical work in the field of Cross-Cultural Psychology. A major component will be on applied products, such as a web site containing 1) a critical analysis of a particular cross cultural psychological phenomenon, and 2) an evidence-based proposal for improving cross cultural interaction. Prerequisite: Psychology 110. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[PSYC 250](#) Developmental Psychology An introduction to the concept of development, examining both theoretical models and empirical evidence. Prenatal through late childhood is covered with some discussion of adolescence when time permits. Topics include the development of personality and identity, social behavior and knowledge, and cognition. In addition, attention is paid to current applications of theory to such topics as: day care, the role of the media, and parenting. Prerequisite: Psychology 110 or instructor permission. 6 credits; SI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[PSYC 251](#) Lifespan Development This course explores the concepts, theories, and research on human development as it occurs over the lifespan and across contexts. We will learn about physical, cognitive, and psychosocial developmental milestones and challenges unique to each stage of human development. This exploration “from womb to tomb” includes infancy, early and middle childhood, adolescence, emerging adulthood, adulthood, and old age. Through readings, class discussions, and group and individual activities, students will have the opportunity to apply the concepts we are learning to the world around us. Prerequisite: Psychology 110 or equivalent. 6 credits; SI; Fall; Emily A Hazlett

[PSYC 252](#) Personality An examination of analytic models that attempt to characterize and explain aspects of behavior, thought, and emotion that are central to our conceptions of ourselves as distinctly human beings and as individuals. Original theoretical statements and relevant empirical literature will be consulted. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 252 and 253 to satisfy the LS requirement. Prerequisite: Psychology 110 or consent of the instructor. 6 credits; LS; Winter; Neil S Lutsky

[PSYC 253](#) Research Methods in Personality A laboratory to undertake research on topics in personality. Requires concurrent registration in Psychology 252. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 252 and 253 to satisfy the LS requirement. Prerequisite: Psychology 110. 2 credits; LS, QRE; Winter; Neil S Lutsky

[PSYC 254](#) Psychopathology This course will focus on causal factors and clinical presentations of mental disorders, such as mood disorders, anxiety disorders, eating disorders, dissociative disorders, and psychotic disorders, among others. We will use an integrative approach that incorporates psychological, biological, interpersonal, and sociocultural perspectives. Methods of assessment and treatment will also at times be discussed. Prerequisite: Psychology 110 or instructor permission. 6 credits; SI; Winter, Spring; Ken B Abrams

[PSYC 256](#) Social Behavior and Interpersonal Processes The social psychological analysis of human social behavior, interpersonal processes, and group influences. Concurrent registration in Psychology 257 is

optional, but strongly recommended. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 256 and 257 to satisfy the LS requirement. Prerequisite: Psychology 110. 6 credits; LS; Spring; Sharon A Akimoto

[PSYC 257](#) Laboratory Research Methods in Social Behavior and Interpersonal Processes Students will participate in the planning and replication of empirical studies of the social psychology of social behavior. Requires concurrent registration in Psychology 256. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 256 and 257 to satisfy the LS requirement. Prerequisite: Psychology 110. 2 credits; LS, QRE; Spring; Sharon A Akimoto

[PSYC 258](#) Social Cognition This course will focus on a social psychological analysis of social cognition, perception and judgment. It includes the examination of attitudes, stereotyping, attribution and the self. Concurrent registration in Psychology 259 is strongly suggested. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 258 and 259 to satisfy the LS requirement. Prerequisite: Psychology 110 or permission of the instructor. 6 credits; LS; Not offered 2022-23

[PSYC 259](#) Laboratory Research Methods in Social Cognition Students will participate in the design and replication of social psychological studies related to social cognition. Requires concurrent registration in Psychology 258. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 258 and 259 to satisfy the LS requirement. Prerequisite: Psychology 110 or instructor permission. 2 credits; LS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[PSYC 260](#) Health Psychology This course will examine how psychological principles can be employed to promote and maintain health, prevent and treat illness, and encourage adherence to disease treatment regimens. Within a biopsychosocial framework, we will analyze behavioral patterns and public policies that influence risk for cardiovascular disease, cancer, chronic pain, substance abuse, and sexually transmitted diseases, among other conditions. Additionally, students in groups will critically examine the effects of local policies on health outcomes and propose policy changes supported by theory and research. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 260 and 261 to satisfy the LS requirement. Prerequisite: Psychology 110. 6 credits; LS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[PSYC 261](#) Health Psychology Lab This course provides students with direct experience applying principles of health psychology. Students will engage in a term-long self-directed project aimed at increasing the frequency of a healthy behavior (such as exercising) or decreasing the frequency of an unhealthy behavior (such as smoking). Additionally, we will read and discuss case studies that relate to the current topic in the lecture portion of the course. Requires concurrent registration in Psychology 260. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 260 and 261 to satisfy the LS requirement. Prerequisite: Concurrent registration in Psychology 260. 2 credits; QRE, LS; Not offered 2022-23

[PSYC 263](#) Sleep and Dreaming This course will examine recent experimental findings and current perspectives on sleep, dreaming, sleep disorders, and states of consciousness. Prerequisite: Psychology 110. 6 credits; SI; Fall; Lawrence J Wichlinski

[PSYC 267](#) Clinical Neuroscience This course will explore brain disorders with significant psychological manifestations, such as Alzheimer's disease, anxiety, depression, schizophrenia, and substance abuse, among others. Students will also receive a foundation in brain anatomy, physiology, and chemistry so that they may better understand the biological correlates of these clinical conditions. Prerequisite: Psychology 110. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[PSYC 290](#) Cross-Cultural Seminar in Prague: Directed Reading 2 credits; S/CR/NC; Fall; Ken B Abrams

[PSYC 300](#) Special Topics in Psychological Research This course is a hands-on empirical research seminar related to a faculty member's research program. Students are expected to collect and analyze data, read primary literature, meet regularly with the faculty supervisor, and submit a final paper. Prerequisite: Psychology 110 or instructor permission. 1-6 credit; NE; Fall; Sarah H Meerts

[PSYC 318](#) Psychopharmacology This course will cover the major categories of drugs that possess psychoactive properties, with an emphasis on their effects on the nervous system. In addition, drug use and abuse in a larger societal context will be examined. Prerequisite: Psychology 216 or instructor permission. 6 credits; SI; Winter; Lawrence J Wichlinski

[PSYC 354](#) Counseling Psychology An introduction to theories, research, techniques, and issues in the field of counseling psychology. Prerequisite: Psychology 110 or instructor permission. Psychology 252 is recommended. 6 credits; SI; Fall, Spring; Steven F Kozberg

[PSYC 358](#) Cross-Cultural Psychology Seminar in Prague: Psychopathology In the West mental illness has traditionally been approached with a biomedical model that views it as independent of culture. By contrast the "relativist" position assumes that, to a large extent, human behaviors are culturally determined and that the etiology and manifestation of mental disorders are affected by society and culture. This course will address such issues as well as their implications for assessment and treatment through an examination of several Western and non-Western societies, with a special emphasis on Czech society. There will be several guest lectures by Czech psychology professors as well as excursions within Prague to psychiatric hospitals and clinics, where students will meet with Czech clinicians and patients. Prerequisite: Acceptance in Cross-Cultural Studies in Prague program. 6 credits; SI, IS; Fall; Ken B Abrams

[PSYC 365](#) Science and Pseudoscience in Psychology In this seminar we will explore the differences between scientific and pseudoscientific approaches to the study of human behavior. Common characteristics of pseudoscientific approaches as well as tools for critically evaluating claims to knowledge will be identified. Topics covered will include controversial assessment techniques (astrology, hypnosis), treatments for psychological conditions (homeopathy, facilitated communication), treatments for medical conditions (psychic surgery, faith healing), and paranormal phenomena (extrasensory perception, UFO abductions). Students will be encouraged to maintain a healthy degree of skepticism toward controversial claims and utilize a high standard of evidence before accepting them. Prerequisite: Psychology 110 or consent of the instructor. 6 credits; SI; Not offered 2022-23

[PSYC 366](#) Cognitive Neuroscience It should be obvious that every process that goes on in the mind has physiological underpinnings. But, whether we can unlock the secrets of learning, memory, perception, language, decision-making, emotional responding, empathy, morality, social thinking, deception, and manipulation as they are supported by neurons and neural connections is a longstanding and elusive problem in psychology. Contemporary primary source articles are mostly used for this discussion-driven course, but a brief textbook/manual on brain processing is also required. The student should leave the class with a working understanding of brain processes and of contemporary theories of brain processes that may support many mental processes in humans. Prerequisite: Psychology 110 or Biology 125 or Psychology 216 or Neuroscience 127 or permission of the instructor. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[PSYC 367](#) Neuropsychology of Aging With the aging population comes a variety of challenges, including those to cognitive health and decline. Neurodegenerative diseases create various forms of dementia and cause unique problems beyond those that are an outcome of healthy aging. The disabling effects of aging and dementia extend beyond the person to family, friends and wider community. The need to understand and extend knowledge of both healthy aging and the pathological changes that occur with

neurodegenerative diseases with aging is of great importance. By understanding how the brain is impacted by age, dementia, and other clinical syndromes, both management of the cognitive issues and advances in treatments to improve mental functioning can be made. This course takes a neuropsychological approach to study healthy aging and neurodegenerative disease. In this seminar, lectures and discussions explore the cognitive, behavioral, and molecular aspects of healthy aging and neurodegenerative disease processes in humans. Cognitive topics include working memory, long term memory, attention, familiarity and recollection, emotion, and social factors that interact with aging. The physiological and cognitive outcomes of neurodegenerative conditions such as Parkinson's disease, Alzheimer's disease, and various types of dementia are compared with the physiology and cognitive decline evident in healthy aging. Students will read primary articles on these topics, and propose a project based on course discussion and interactions with people at senior centers and convalescent centers in Northfield. Prerequisite: Neuroscience 127 or Psychology 216 or Psychology 110 or instructor permission. 6 credits; SI; Fall; Julie J Neiworth

[PSYC 370](#) Behavioral Neuroimmunology The immune system directly influences the central nervous system and behavior during both health and disease. The course will have an emphasis on animal behavior (e.g. memory and sociability assays) and techniques in neuroimmunology that range from genetic engineering (e.g. CRISPR and DREADD) to immune cell function, detection of surface receptors, and protein expression (e.g. flow cytometry, confocal microscopy, immune cell migration assays, ELISA, and western blot.) The topics that will be covered range from how cytokines influence behavior to effects of gut microbiota in brain function and behavior. This course will primarily use empirical research that will help you develop a deeper understanding of molecular techniques, cell biology, and develop strong analytical skills of biological findings in immunology and its connection with animal behavior. Prerequisite: Neuroscience 127 or Psychology 216 recommended or instructor permission. 6 credits; WR2, QRE, NE; Spring; Gisel G Flores-Montoya

[PSYC 371](#) Evolutionary and Developmental Trends in Cognition Recent findings have brought to light some very compelling examples of humanlike cognition in nonhuman primates: tool use and tool making, family bonding, complex social behaviors such as cooperation, altruism, communication, and emotion. The study of infant cognition has also revealed more complex cognitive abilities in developing humans. Each of these topics is considered in the context of the cognitive workings of the primate mind, with emphasis on apes (gorilla, chimpanzee), monkeys (particularly cebus and rhesus varieties) and human children. The goal is to evaluate the uniqueness of primate cognition, both human and nonhuman. Prerequisite: Psychology 110 or Biology 126 or Psychology 216 or instructor permission. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[PSYC 373](#) Topics in Professional Psychology This seminar will examine topics in professional psychology, including professional standards, assessment, case formulation, evidence-based treatments, interdisciplinary issues, and selected mental disorders. Prerequisite: Psychology 110 or permission of the instructor, Psychology 254 or Psychology 354. 6 credits; SI; Spring; Steven F Kozberg

[PSYC 375](#) Language and Deception In this course we will examine deception and persuasion in language use. We will take up three main issues. The first is what it means to deceive and how people deceive others through language. What methods do they use, and how do these methods work? The second issue is why people deceive. What purposes do their deceptions serve in court, in advertising, in bureaucracies, in business transactions, and in everyday face-to-face conversation? The third issue is the ethics of deception. Is it legitimate to deceive others, and if so, when and why? Prerequisite: Psychology 232, 234, 238 or Cognitive Science 236. 6 credits; SI, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[PSYC 379](#) Child and Adolescent Psychiatry This seminar will focus on the biological and psychological components of psychiatric disorders in children and adolescents. We will also address the possible causes

of these disorders, and examine some current controversies surrounding diagnosis and treatment.

Prerequisite: Psychology 110. 6 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[PSYC 382](#) Topics in Social and Personality: Endings This seminar will examine the psychology of endings, including endings associated with psychotherapy, social interactions, personal relationships, social roles, literature and the arts, and life itself. We will address when and how endings occur, how we experience endings, and what makes an ending a good or poor one, among other issues. Prerequisite: Psychology 252, 256, 258, or instructor permission. 6 credits; SI; Not offered 2022-23

[PSYC 384](#) Psychology of Prejudice This seminar introduces students to major psychological theories and research on the development, perpetuation and reduction of prejudice. A social and historical approach to race, culture, ethnicity and race relations will provide a backdrop for examining psychological theory and research on prejudice formation and reduction. Major areas to be discussed are cognitive social learning, group conflict and contact hypothesis. Prerequisite: Psychology 110 or instructor permission. Psychology 256 or 258 recommended. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Winter; Sharon A Akimoto

[PSYC 386](#) Intervention Science: Using Psychology to Advance Social Good Many of the most pressing issues facing our world today, including prejudice/discrimination, climate change, health, conflict, and polarization/radicalization, ultimately stem from human behavior. As a science centrally focused on human behavior, psychology is well-poised to contribute meaningfully to developing solutions to these and other issues. In this class, we will review the rapidly expanding literature on intervention science, which involves employing psychological concepts and principles to change real-world outcomes. We will also study relevant behavioral science and motivational theories, as well as examining how findings from the lab can be translated to real-world applications. Students will also complete a final project that will involve conducting their own intervention experiment in the field. Students will leave the class equipped to use their knowledge of behavioral science to effect change in the real world to address the issues they care about. Prerequisite: Psychology 110 or instructor consent. 6 credits; SI; Not offered 2022-23

[PSYC 399](#) Capstone Seminar Each of the three capstone seminars focus on a topic of interest to students in psychology. The goals of the course are to consider questions on a selected topic through reading primary research and discussion and review skills pertinent to scholarly investigation within the topic. Students are then mentored through a substantial paper related to the seminar topic. Prerequisite: Several 200-level Psychology courses and senior Psychology major. 6 credits; NE; Fall; Lawrence J Wichlinski, Julia F Strand, Mitchell R Campbell

[PSYC 400](#) Integrative Exercise Students independently revise and extend the fall term paper, integrating the feedback from their faculty advisor. Based on this work, students submit a final comps paper (approx. 20 pages) that makes original contributions to the field of psychology through critiquing existing psychology primary sources, applying empirically-supported psychological theories to new questions, generating potential applied guidelines, and/or proposing new theories or empirical studies based on published theories and empirical research. Prerequisite: Psychology 399. 3 credits; S/NC; Winter, Spring; Lawrence J Wichlinski, Julia F Strand, Mitchell R Campbell, Julie J Neiworth, Ken B Abrams

Other Courses Pertinent to Psychology

- [CGSC 232](#) Cognitive Processes
- [CGSC 236](#) Thinking, Reasoning, and Decision Making

- [CGSC 386](#) Adolescent Cognitive Development: Developing an Identity and Life Plans (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ECON 267](#) Behavioral Economics
- [EDUC 234](#) Educational Psychology
- [MUSC 227](#) Perception and Cognition of Music
- [PE 332](#) Foundations of Sport Psychology and Performance Mentality

Public Policy Minor

The public policy minor provides a grounding in public service values that underscore the ethical pursuit of the public interest with accountability, competence, efficiency, objectivity, respect, equity, and fairness. The minor seeks to serve students who wish to complement their training as liberal arts scholars with these public service values and competencies.

The public policy minor may be paired with any existing major at Carleton. No political science-economics double majors may add the public policy minor. Other double majors ought to discuss their plans with the director.

No more than four courses may be taken in the same department or program. Any course taken for the core cannot be applied towards the electives requirement.

Public Policy Minor Requirements

Minor Requirements: 48 credits (8 courses)

Required Courses (36 credits, 6 courses):

- Economics Core (18 credits)
 - [ECON 110](#) Principles of Macroeconomics
 - [ECON 111](#) Principles of Microeconomics
 - [ECON 270](#) Economics of the Public Sector
- Statistical Methods (6 credits)
 - [STAT 120](#) (formerly [MATH 215](#)) or [SOAN 239](#)

In cases in which students have AP Statistics credit, they are required to take one of the following additional methods or statistics courses with an applied focus: [ECON 329](#), [STAT 230](#) (formerly [MATH 245](#)) [POSC 230](#), [SOAN 240](#) or [PSYC 200](#). Students with more advanced statistics training may substitute another course with the director's approval.

- Gateway Course (6 credits)
 - [POSC 265](#) Public Policy and Global Capitalism
- Ethics (6 credits)
 - [ENTS 215](#) Environmental Ethics (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PHIL 213](#) Ethics

- [PHIL 221](#) Philosophy of Law (not offered in 2022-23)
- [PHIL 222](#) Topics in Medical Ethics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 213](#) Religion, Medicine, and Healing
- [RELG 219](#) Religious Law, II/Legal Religions (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 269](#) Food, Justice and Nonviolence: Hindu, Buddhist, and Jain Perspectives
- [RELG 270](#) Philosophy of Religion (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 274](#) Religion and Biomedical Ethics (not offered in 2022-23)

Electives (12 credits, 2 courses):

At least one of the elective courses must be designated as including "advanced work." All 300-level courses represent advanced work. Some 200-level courses may be designated as representing advanced work or the director and the relevant department or professor may define a course for a particular student as advanced work. Normally, advanced work includes independent research or project-based learning beyond the classroom, including community-engaged work.

The electives are listed under the following "clusters." Both courses may be taken in the same cluster or they may be divided between clusters.

- Economic Policy-Making and Development
 - [ECON 240](#) Microeconomics of Development
 - [ECON 241](#) Growth and Development
 - [ECON 268](#) Economics of Cost Benefit Analysis (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ECON 274](#) Labor Economics (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ECON 275](#) Law and Economics
 - [POSC 209](#) Money and Politics (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 266](#) Urban Political Economy (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 361](#) Approaches to Development*
 - [POSC 366](#) Urban Political Economy* (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [RELG 227](#) Liberation Theologies (not offered in 2022-23)
- Public Health
 - [BIOL 234](#) Microbiology (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [BIOL 240](#) Genetics
 - [BIOL 310](#) Immunology
 - [BIOL 338](#) Genomics and Bioinformatics
 - [BIOL 370](#) Seminar: Selected Topics in Virology
 - [ECON 264](#) Health Care Economics
 - [IDSC 235](#) Perspectives in Public Health (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PHIL 222](#) Topics in Medical Ethics (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PSYC 260](#) Health Psychology (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [RELG 233](#) Gender and Power in the Catholic Church
 - [SOAN 262](#) Anthropology of Health and Illness
- Environmental Policy and Sustainability
 - [BIOL 210](#) Global Change Biology
 - [BIOL 338](#) Genomics and Bioinformatics
 - [ECON 271](#) Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment
 - [ENTS 210](#) Environmental Justice

- [ENTS 212](#) Global Food Systems
 - [ENTS 215](#) Environmental Ethics (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENTS 244](#) Biodiversity Conservation and Development
 - [ENTS 288](#) Abrupt Climate Change (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENTS 289](#) Climate Change and Human Health
 - [ENTS 307](#) Wilderness Field Studies: Grand Canyon (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENTS 310](#) Topics in Environmental Law and Policy (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 205](#) American Environmental History
 - [HIST 306](#) American Wilderness (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 308](#) American Cities and Nature
 - [POSC 268](#) Global Environmental Politics and Policy
 - [POSC 333](#) Global Social Changes and Sustainability* (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [RELG 243](#) Native American Religious Freedom
 - [SOAN 203](#) Anthropology of Good Intentions (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [SOAN 323](#) Mother Earth: Women, Development and the Environment (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [SOAN 333](#) Environmental Anthropology (not offered in 2022-23)
- Social Policy and Welfare
 - [ECON 257](#) Economics of Gender
 - [HIST 239](#) Hunger, Public Policy and Food Provision in History (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [PHIL 232](#) Social and Political Philosophy (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 253](#) Welfare Capitalisms in Post-War Europe
 - [POSC 257](#) Marxist Political Thought
 - [POSC 273](#) Race and Politics in the U.S.
 - [POSC 274](#) Globalization, Pandemics, and Human Security (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [RELG 289](#) Global Religions in Minnesota (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [SOAN 206](#) Critical Perspectives on Work in the Twenty-first Century (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [SOAN 252](#) Growing up in an Aging Society
 - [SOAN 272](#) Sociological Perspectives on Race and Ethnicity in the United States (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [SOAN 288](#) Diversity, Democracy, Inequality in America (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [SOAN 310](#) Sociology of Mass Incarceration
 - [SOAN 314](#) Contemporary Issues in Critical Criminology (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [SOAN 325](#) Sociology of Adoption and Assisted Reproduction (not offered in 2022-23)
- Education Policy
 - [EDUC 225](#) Issues in Urban Education
 - [EDUC 245](#) The History of American School Reform (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [EDUC 250](#) Fixing Schools: Politics and Policy in American Education (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [HIST 203](#) American Indian Education (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 218](#) Schools, Scholarship and Policy in the United States (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 313](#) Legal Issues in Higher Education
- Foreign Policy and Security
 - [POSC 231](#) American Foreign Policy (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 236](#) Global, National and Human Security (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 282](#) Terrorism and Counterterrorism
 - [POSC 285](#) The U.S. Intelligence Community

- [POSC 328](#) Foreign Policy Analysis*
- [RELG 264](#) Islamic Politics (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 329](#) Modernity and Tradition

- Other Comparative Public Policy Courses
 - [POSC 203](#) Political Communication: Political Advertising in Elections and Public Policy (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 303](#) Political Communication: Political Advertising in Elections and Public Policy* (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 330](#) The Complexity of Politics* (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [RELG 249](#) Religion and American Public Life (not offered in 2022-23)

- Off-Campus Programs at Carleton
 - ECON Microeconomic Development in Bangladesh (winter-break program)
 - ENTS Ethiopia and Tanzania Program
 - HIST Wilderness Studies at the Grand Canyon (spring-break program)
 - POSC Washington D.C. Program
 - POSC Political Economy and Ecology of Southeast Asia
 - IDSC Public Health in Practice: Washington, D.C. and the Twin Cities (winter-break program)

The OCS office and the Director of the minor can recommend other public policy-relevant off-campus programs. Application of courses from these programs to the minor must be approved by the director.

Recommended Additional Work

Students wishing to build further on their public policy training may pursue, with the support of the director or designated adviser, additional recommended work. Many of these opportunities will be listed on the webpage for the minor, but these and others will be available through civic engagement projects (ACE), the Center for Community and Civic Engagement office, and the Career Center. The webpage of the minor and the director of the minor will maintain current information on recommended public policy internships.

Religion

The study of religion, in the context of a liberal arts education, draws upon multiple disciplines in the humanities and the social sciences. This is reflected in the variety of courses offered within the department: some introduce a religious tradition and trace its development historically; others examine in a cross-cultural context the issues faced by various religious communities and individuals; and still others explore and compare diverse theories and methods employed in the study of religions. The department is concerned with traditional and contemporary forms of both major and more marginal religions, and with both "elite" and "popular" forms of religious expression. We examine the existential, intellectual, and social problems to which religions respond, and probe the dynamic and often ambiguous relationship between religious beliefs and practices and the social order in which they are embedded. Throughout the curriculum, religion is approached as a significant and pervasive expression of human culture, both in the past and the present.

Requirements for the Religion Major

69 credits earned through courses in the department, and in “Religion Pertinent” courses offered by other departments, and in select courses from off-campus study programs.

Required courses:

- [RELG 110](#) Understanding Religion, ordinarily taken by end of fall of the junior year
- [RELG 300](#) Theories and Methods in the Study of Religion, winter term of the junior year
- [RELG 399](#) Senior Research Seminar, winter term of the senior year
- [RELG 400](#) Integrative Exercise 3 credits, spring term of the senior year
- 12 credits of 300-level seminars except [RELG 300](#), [359](#) or 399

- **Breadth requirement**
 - Two 100-level survey courses numbered between 120-170

- **Depth requirement**
 - A minimum of two courses (12 credits) that are focused on the same tradition or region of the world

Other notes:

Religion 100s (A & I Seminars) count toward the religion major

No cap on number of Religion Pertinent courses from other departments that can count toward the religion major

Courses taken for the depth and breadth requirements can be double-dipped and such courses could also be used for another requirement in the major if applicable.

Religion Minor

The religion minor offers students a flexible and broad exposure to the discipline, emphasizing the diversity of religious practices and understandings, both within and among religious traditions, while providing opportunities to master theoretical tools and to apply these in the detailed study of specific themes or traditions. These skills and perspectives enhance academic work in majors across the college and in numerous career paths after college. Whether entering fields related to public policy, health care, nonprofit advocacy and service, education, law, or more, a religion minor can nurture habits of mind and competencies that enable students to be professionals with a unique understanding of religion as a pervasive, significant, and complex dimension of human life.

To earn a Religion minor, students must complete at least 36 credits, distributed as follows:

- **Introductory Level** (courses introducing the diversity within and among religious traditions) 6 credits:
 - [RELG 100](#) (Any of the Religion A&I Seminars)
 - [RELG 110](#) Understanding Religion

- Any of the department's regular 100-level courses
- **Method and Theory** (courses providing theoretical grounding in the study of religion) 6 or 12 credits at the 300-level Religion courses. Either
 - [RELG 300](#) Theories and Methods or
 - 12 credits of 300-level Religion seminar

It cannot, however, be fulfilled by [RELG 399](#) (the senior comps seminar) or [RELG 359](#) (an off-campus studies course for Buddhist Studies in Bodh Gaya).

- **Electives** (courses exploring traditions, interdisciplinary themes, problems, and puzzles in the study of religion). 24 or 18 credits of any combination of 100-, 200-, or 300-level Religion courses.
 - - A maximum of 6 credits may be taken outside of the Religion Department. Such courses may be:
 - - Religion-pertinent courses in other departments
 - Off-Campus Studies (OCS) courses. For an OCS course to count for the minor, students must submit a petition and the course's syllabus.

Religion Courses

[RELG 100](#) American Pilgrimages Road Trip! This seminar explores religious and spiritual journeys toward sacred centers in American culture and the transformation and reorientation that often happens along the way for pilgrims of diverse American communities. Topics include Native American spatial practices in the Southwest, the figure of the "Pilgrim" in colonial New England and the invention of American origins, Marian apparitions and devotion to the Virgin of Guadalupe, African American journeys to Mecca and Africa, evangelical pilgrimages to Israel, spiritual tourism in National Parks, and the American road trip. 6 credits; AI, WR1, IDS; Fall; Michael D McNally

[RELG 100](#) Buddhism, Science, Society This course will examine Buddhism's engagement with the modern world in global and local contexts from Asia to North America. How do Buddhists draw on the resources of their tradition to change the social structures of gender, class, and race without invalidating that tradition? How do Buddhist teachings provide tools to combat *and* reinforce racism and violence while empowering *and* oppressing individuals? Do the Buddhist and scientific views of the mind agree or disagree? Can the effects of meditation be scientifically explained? In exploring these questions, students will be introduced to the multiplicity of Buddhisms. 6 credits; AI, WR1, IS; Fall; Asuka Sango

[RELG 110](#) Understanding Religion How can we best understand the role of religion in the world today, and how should we interpret the meaning of religious traditions--their texts and practices--in history and culture? This class takes an exciting tour through selected themes and puzzles related to the fascinating and diverse expressions of religion throughout the world. From politics and pop culture, to religious philosophies and spiritual practices, to rituals, scriptures, gender, religious authority, and more, students will explore how these issues emerge in a variety of religions, places, and historical moments in the U.S. and across the globe. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Fall, Winter, Spring; Kristin C Bloomer, Sonja G Anderson, Michael D McNally

[RELG 111](#) Introduction to the Qu'ran This course aims to introduce students to the Qur'an as the sacred text of Islam. It assumes no background in Islamic Studies nor does it introduce students to the religion of Islam. Rather it familiarizes students with one of the most widely read, dynamic, and influential texts in

human history. Topics in the course include the history of the Qur'an and its codex, the Qur'an's literary style and structure, its references to other religions, its commentarial tradition, and its roles and significance in Muslims' devotional, social, and political lives. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Fall; Kambiz GhaneaBassiri

[RELG 120](#) Introduction to Judaism What is Judaism? Who are Jewish people? What are Jewish texts, practices, ideas? What ripples have Jewish people, texts, practices, and ideas caused beyond their sphere? These questions will animate our study as we touch on specific points in over three millennia of history. We will immerse ourselves in Jewish texts, historic events, and cultural moments, trying to understand them on their own terms. At the same time, we will analyze them using key concepts such as 'tradition,' 'culture,' 'power,' and 'diaspora.' We will explore how 'Jewishness' has been constructed by different stakeholders, each claiming the authority to define it. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 121](#) Introduction to Christianity This course will trace the history of Christianity from its origins in the villages of Palestine, to its emergence as the official religion of the Roman Empire, and through its evolution and expansion as the world's largest religion. The course will focus on events, persons, and ideas that have had the greatest impact on the history of Christianity, and examine how this tradition has evolved in different ways in response to different needs, cultures, and tensions--political and otherwise--around the world. This is an introductory course. No familiarity with the Bible, Christianity, or the academic study of religion is presupposed. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Spring; Lori K Pearson

[RELG 122](#) Introduction to Islam This course is a general introduction to Islam as a prophetic religious tradition. It explores the different ways Muslims have interpreted and put into practice the prophetic message of Muhammad through analyses of varying theological, legal, political, mystical, and literary writings as well as through Muslims' lived histories. These analyses aim for students to develop a framework for explaining the sources and vocabularies through which historically specific human experiences and understandings of the world have been signified as Islamic. The course will focus primarily on the early and modern periods of Islamic history. 6 credits; HI, IS, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 130](#) Native American Religions This course explores the history and contemporary practice of Native American religious traditions, especially as they have developed amid colonization and resistance. While surveying a broad variety of ways that Native American traditions imagine land, community, and the sacred, the course focuses on the local traditions of the Ojibwe and Lakota communities. Materials include traditional beliefs and practices, the history of missions, intertribal new religious movements, and contemporary issues of treaty rights, religious freedom, and the revitalization of language and culture. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Winter; Michael D McNally

[RELG 140](#) Religion and American Culture This course explores the colorful, contested history of religion in American culture. While surveying the main contours of religion in the United States from the colonial era to the present, the course concentrates on a series of historical moments that reveal tensions between a quest for a (Protestant) American consensus and an abiding religious and cultural pluralism. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 152](#) Religions in Japanese Culture An introduction to the major religious traditions of Japan, from earliest times to the present. Combining thematic and historical approaches, this course will scrutinize both defining characteristics of, and interactions among, various religious traditions, including worship of the kami (local deities), Buddhism, shamanistic practices, Christianity, and new religious movements. We also will discuss issues crucial in the study of religion, such as the relation between religion and violence, gender, modernity, nationalism and war. 6 credits; HI, IS, WR2, QRE; Fall; Asuka Sango

[RELG 153](#) Introduction to Buddhism This course offers a survey of Buddhism from its inception in India some 2500 years ago to the present. We first address fundamental Buddhist ideas and practices, then their elaboration in the Mahayana and tantric movements, which emerged in the first millennium CE in India. We also consider the diffusion of Buddhism throughout Asia and to the West. Attention will be given to both continuity and diversity within Buddhism--to its commonalities and transformations in specific historical and cultural settings. We also will address philosophical, social, political, and ethical problems that are debated among Buddhists and scholars of Buddhism today. 6 credits; HI, IS, WR2; Winter; Jonathan H Dickstein

[RELG 155](#) Hinduism: An Introduction Hinduism is the world's third-largest religion (or, as some prefer, "way of life"), with about 1.2 billion followers. It is also one of its oldest, with roots dating back at least 3500 years. "Hinduism," however, is a loosely defined, even contested term, designating the wide variety of beliefs and practices of the majority of the people of South Asia. This survey course introduces students to this great variety, including social structures (such as the caste system), rituals and scriptures, mythologies and epics, philosophies, life practices, politics, poetry, sex, gender, Bollywood, and—lest we forget—some 330 million gods and goddesses. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Spring; Kristin C Bloomer

[RELG 161](#) The Jewish Bible This course explores the text known to scholars as the "Hebrew Bible," to Jews as the "Tanakh," and to Christians as the "Old Testament." Composed, compiled, and redacted over a millennium, the Bible is a remarkably complex document that affords its readers the opportunity to ruminate on questions of divinity and humanity, judgment and redemption, slavery and bondage, history and memory, life and death. Through examining the contents and historical contexts of the Bible's constituent parts, we will gain insight into how ancient and modern writers, readers, and thinkers dealt with these same questions. Requires no previous knowledge and will use sources in translation. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 162](#) Jesus, the Bible, and Christian Beginnings Who was Jesus? What's in the Bible? How did Christianity begin? This course is an introduction to the oldest Christian documents we have (27 books in the New Testament) as well as several ancient texts that did not become part of the Bible. We will study this literature critically and historically by situating it within its ancient Jewish, Greco-Roman context, but we will also learn about the different ways modern readers have interpreted it. As we work our way through the texts, we will pay special attention to three topics of enduring debate and political significance in the history of biblical interpretation: (1) suffering, liberation, and empire; (2) antisemitism, and (3) gender, sexuality, and marriage. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 210](#) The Arts of Islam This course focuses on arts in different shapes and forms created by artists and artisans influenced by Islamic thought and culture across different times and places. The goal is to raise questions about the aesthetics, praxis, and politics of art and the possibilities it offers for navigating, negotiating with, and responding to local and global dynamics. We will look at a diverse range of artistic productions, including photographs in the museums of New York, illustrated fourteenth-century manuscripts of a wine-drinking ceremony in Herat, and graffiti on the streets of Cairo during the Arab spring. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 211](#) Race and Religion: Slavery, Colonialism, and their Afterlives This course examines the emergence and entanglement of "race" and "religion" as categories, especially in relation to slavery and colonialism, and with regard to the study of Islam as well as other traditions. By touching on themes in postcolonial theory, psychoanalysis, black liberation theology, and decolonial studies, we will ask questions such as: What is the relation between the invention of the "infidel" and the invention of the "negro"? How did the classification of non-Christians by missionaries help shape the emergence of racial "science"? Is the

construction of the “enemy combatant” in our contemporary age of terror informed by the fifteenth century classification of natives as “savages”? 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 213](#) Religion, Medicine, and Healing How do religion and medicine approach the healing of disease and distress? Are religion and medicine complementary or do they conflict? Is medicine a more evolved form of religion, shorn of superstition and pseudoscience? This course explores religious and cultural models of health and techniques for achieving it, from ancient Greece to Christian monasteries to modern mindfulness and self-care programs. We will consider ethical quandaries about death, bodily suffering, mental illness, miraculous cures, and individual agency, all the while seeking to avoid simplistic narratives of rationality and irrationality. 6 credits; NE, WR2, IDS; Winter; Sonja G Anderson

[RELG 217](#) Faith and Doubt in the Modern Age Is religion an illusion we create to explain what we don't understand? An elaborate means to justify the violence we commit? Modern thinkers have put religion under the microscope and held faith to account. This class considers a number of historically significant critiques of religion in modern western thought and how those critiques have shaped the modern theological and literary imagination. Is God dead? Or only hiding--in aesthetic experience, solidarity with the suffering, projects of liberation, or the depths of human love? 6 credits; HI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 218](#) The Body in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam Mind and body are often considered separate but not equal; the mind gives commands to the body and the body complies. Exploring the ways the three religious traditions of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam think about the body will deepen our understanding of the mind-body relationship. We will ask questions such as: How does the body direct the mind? How do religious practices discipline the body and the mind, and how do habits of body and mind change the forms and meanings of these practices? Gender, sexuality, sensuality, and bodily function will be major axes of analysis. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 219](#) Religious Law, II/Legal Religions The concept of law plays a central role in religion, and the concept of religion plays a central role in law. We often use the word ‘law’ to describe obligatory religious practices. But is that ‘law,’ as compared with state law? Legal systems in the U.S. and Europe make laws that protect religious people, and that protect governments from religion. But what does ‘religion’ mean in a legal context? And how do implicit notions of religious law affect how judges deal with religion? We will explore these questions using sources drawn from contemporary religions and recent legal disputes. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 220](#) Justice and Responsibility How can we understand the demands of justice, the meaning of responsibility, and the relation of both to power and politics? This course draws heavily on Christian theology and modern European philosophy to explore a range of questions about religion, ethics, and society. Is pacifism, resistance, political force, or compromise the most appropriate way to bring justice to human relations? How should the ideals of faith inform questions about political authority, struggles for equality, and tolerance of difference? As we explore these topics, we encounter diverse models of human selfhood, moral obligation, and the role of religion in public life. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Winter; Lori K Pearson

[RELG 221](#) Judaism and Gender How does gender shape the Jewish tradition, and how have Jewish historical moments, texts, and practices shaped Jewish notions of gender? Taking Judaism as a test case, this course will explore the relationship between historical circumstance, positionality, and the religious imaginary. We will examine the ways that Jewish gender and theology inform each other. We will see how gender was at play in Jewish negotiations of economic and social class, racial and ethnic status, even citizenship. Following the threads of practice and narrative, we will think about how intersectional gender has shaped the stories Jews tell, and the stories that are told about them. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 225](#) **Losing My Religion** What happens when religion loses its plausibility--whether because of its lack of intellectual or moral credibility, or because it just doesn't make sense of highly ambiguous or deeply troubling or powerfully novel experiences? This course explores how modern Western theologians and philosophers have grappled with the loss of traditional religious beliefs and categories. What is the appropriate response to losing one's religion? It turns out that few abandon it altogether, but instead find new ways of naming the religious and the sacred, whether in relation to existential meaning, aesthetic experience, moral hope, prophetic insight, or passionate love. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 227](#) **Liberation Theologies** Is God on the side of the poor? This course explores how liberation theologians have called for justice, social change, and resistance by drawing on fundamental sources in Christian tradition and by using economic and political theories to address poverty, racism, oppression, gender injustice, and more. We explore the principles of liberationist thought, including black theology, Latin American liberation theology, and feminist theology through writings of various contemporary thinkers. We also examine the social settings out of which these thinkers have emerged, their critiques of "traditional" theologies, and the new vision of community they have developed in various contexts. 6 credits; HI, IDS, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 231](#) **From Luther to Kierkegaard** Martin Luther and the Reformation have often been understood as crucial factors in the rise of "modernity." Yet, the Reformation was also a medieval event, and Luther was certainly a product of the late Middle Ages. This class focuses on the theology of the Protestant Reformation, and traces its legacy in the modern world. We read Luther, Calvin, and Anabaptists, exploring debates over politics, church authority, scripture, faith, and salvation. We then trace the appropriation of these ideas by modern thinkers, who draw upon the perceived individualism of the Reformers in their interpretations of religious experience, despair, freedom, and secularization. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 232](#) **Queer Religions** Passions, pleasures, ecstasies, and desires bear on religion and sexuality alike, but intersections and tensions between these two domains are complicated. This course wagers that bringing the hotly contested categories "queer" and "religion" together will illuminate the diverse range of bodies, activities, and identities that inhabit both. The course explores religion and sexuality in Modern Western thought, erotic elements in religious texts and art, and novels and narratives of religious belief and practice in queer lives. The course combines concrete cases with theoretical tools that queer and feminist scholars have used to analyze religious and sexual communities, bodies, and identities. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 233](#) **Gender and Power in the Catholic Church** How does power flow and concentrate within the Catholic Church? What are the gendered aspects of the structure, history, and theology of Catholicism? Through a combination of readings, discussions, and conversations with living figures, students will develop the ability to critically and empathetically interpret issues of gender, sexuality, and power in the Catholic Church, especially as these issues appear in official Vatican texts. Topics include: God, suffering, sacraments, salvation, damnation, celibacy, homosexuality, the family, saints, the ordination of women as priests, feminist theologies, canon law, the censuring of "heretical" theologians, Catholic hospital policy, and the clerical sex abuse crisis. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Spring; Sonja G Anderson

[RELG 234](#) **Angels, Demons, and Evil** Why do bad things happen to good people? Why do bad things happen, period? Could angels and demons have something to do with it? This course asks how cosmology—an account of how the universe is put together and the different entities that inhabit it—can be an answer to the problem of evil and injustice. We will start with a historical investigation of the demonology and angelology of ancient pagan, Jewish, and Christian texts and then move into modern practices such as

exorcism and magical realist literature. Along the way, we will keep asking how these systems justify the existence of evil and provide programs for dealing with it. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Spring; Sonja G Anderson

[RELG 236](#) History of Antisemitism This course explores the historical, theological, and social foundations of the phenomena variously known as antisemitism, anti-Judaism, and Judeophobia. Starting in the Roman period, we will trace the discursive arc of Jews as problematic Others throughout history. Forever mindful that antisemitism is not just theoretical, we will also examine its specific manifestations in various historical contexts. We will also pay close attention to antisemitism's relationship to other forms of oppression, bigotry, and discrimination. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 237](#) Yoga: Religion, History, Practice This class will immerse students in the study of yoga from its first textual representations to its current practice around the world. Transnationally, yoga has been unyoked from religion. But the Sanskrit root *yuj* means to “add,” “join,” or “unite”—and in Indian philosophy and practice it was: a method of devotion; a way to “yoke” the body/mind; a means to unite with Ultimate Reality; a form of concentration and meditation. We will concentrate on texts dating back thousands of years, from Patanjali’s *Yoga Sutras* to the *Bhagavad Gita*—and popular texts of today. Come prepared to wear loose clothing. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 239](#) Religion & American Landscape The American landscape is rich in sacred places. The religious imaginations, practices, and beliefs of its diverse inhabitants have shaped that landscape and been shaped by it. This course explores ways of imagining relationships between land, community, and the sacred, the mapping of religious traditions onto American land and cityscapes, and theories of sacred space and spatial practices. Topics include religious place-making practices of Indigenous, Latinx, and African Americans, as well as those of Euro-American communities from Puritans, Mormons, immigrant farmers. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 241](#) Islam in Asia: Lived Traditions and Meaning-Making This course explores contemporary expressions of Islam in Central, South, and Southeast Asia, and China. We will examine the ways theology, philosophy, ethics, and poetics have served as crucial forms of Islamic meaning-making in conversation with Islamic legal traditions. Additionally, the course examines a diversity of mystical and embodied traditions, as well as material cultural productions, emerging from interactions between indigenous rituals and practices and Islamic poetic and philosophical traditions. 6 credits; HI, IS, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 242](#) Oh My G*d: Christianity and Sexual Revolutions This course introduces students to Western Christianity by studying Christian movements, theologies, communities, eschatologies, and sensibilities through the lens of marriage, sexual revolutions, and counterrevolutions. Using a multidisciplinary approach, we will engage with scholarship from media theory, history, anthropology, sociology, and literary studies to consider the boundaries of “Christian traditions” and the transformation of religious and sexual cultures. While “sexuality” and “religion” are often imagined as oppositional social forces, this course will introduce students to a rich and complex range of practices, modes of embodiment, and territories of socio-cultural negotiation in which religion and sexuality are entangled, imagined, and co-constituted. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 243](#) Native American Religious Freedom This course explores historical and legal contexts in which Native Americans have practiced their religions in the United States. Making reference to the cultural background of Native traditions, and the history of First Amendment law, the course explores landmark court cases in Sacred Lands, Peyotism, free exercise in prisons, and sacralized traditional practices (whaling, fishing, hunting) and critically examines the conceptual framework of “religion” as it has been applied to the practice of Native American traditions. Service projects will integrate academic learning and student

involvement in matters of particular concern to contemporary native communities. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Spring; Michael D McNally

[RELG 246](#) Christianity and Capitalism The Bible says that “the love of money is the root of all evil,” but the history of Christianity and mammon contains multitudes – voluntary poverty and acquisitive empires, radical utopian communities and the blessings of business, peace movement feasts and prosperity gospels, colonialism and humanitarian neo-liberalism, and commodity fetishism for Christ. This course will use a breadth of historical case studies alongside critical theories of modernity and capitalism to explore Christianity’s relationship with wealth, from pre-modern economic theologies, to faith in modern industrial capitalism and Christianity’s vexed entanglements with late capitalist ideologies and practices. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 249](#) Religion and American Public Life This course explores the contentious place of religion in American public life. What roles do religious organizations and religious motivations play in the public arenas of electoral politics, policy-making, schools, courts, social service delivery, media, and marketplace? What roles ought they play? In a pluralistic society, how are Americans to balance diverse moral positions with our shared civic life? Engaging the insights of sociologists of religion, legal scholars, ethicists, political theorists, and cultural critics this course will refine the language with which we address such broad questions. Students will apply those insights to focused critical analyses of issues they choose. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 250](#) It’s the End of the World: Religion, Moral Panics, and Apocalypses Pandemics, global climate destabilization, the collapse of good order, the rise and fall of empires, and life at the edge of civilization -- for many religious communities, in many historical moments, it has seemed clear that the world is ending. In this course, we will examine some of the ways that religious communities in the United States have imagined and narrativized impending apocalypse(es) and the problem of living when the world is falling apart. Emphasizing the cultural politics of apocalypticism, this course will explore race, gender, affect, ritual practice, epistemology, and community formation in contexts including nineteenth century millennialist movements, alien abductions, contemporary conspiracy theories, sex panics, indigenous resistance to colonialism, cold war apocalyptic literature, and Afro-futurist responses to climate collapse. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 254](#) Zen Buddhism An exploration of the "meditation" school of East Asian Buddhism. We will trace Zen back to its purported origins in India, through its development in China, while focusing on its history in Japan. In addition to its philosophy and practice, we will study its influence on various aspects of Japanese culture--ink painting, calligraphy, Noh theater, tea ceremony, samurai ethics, and martial arts. We will also consider Zen's participation in Japan's nationalism and wartime aggression as well as its place in America, where it has influenced art, literature, and religion for over a century. 6 credits; HI, IS, WR2; Spring; Jonathan H Dickstein

[RELG 257](#) Asian Religions and Ecology How “eco-friendly” are Asian religious traditions? What does “eco-friendly” even mean? This course begins with an overview of the major religious traditions of South, Southeast, Central, and East Asia. From this foundation, we turn to modern and contemporary ecological thinkers, movements, and policies and discuss their indebtedness to, and divergence from, various religious heritages. We will also explore how modernity, capitalism, industrialization, climate collapse, and Western environmental movements have influenced eco-advocacy in contemporary Asia. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Winter; Jonathan H Dickstein

[RELG 264](#) Islamic Politics From the Islamic state to Islamic secularism, from progressivism to jihadism, this course examines a broad range of Islamic political thought and practice. Through exploring thinkers and movements both classical and modern who have shaped contemporary conversation, students will get beneath the headlines and come to a robust understanding of the role of Islam in modern politics across the globe. 6 credits; HI, IS, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 269](#) Food, Justice and Nonviolence: Hindu, Buddhist, and Jain Perspectives This course introduces students to the history of the South and East Asian religious ethic of nonviolence (*ahimsā*). We will discuss nonviolence and vegetarianism in Hindu, Buddhist, and Jain traditions, including critical perspectives from inside and outside of those traditions. The course will explore the philosophical and cultural aspects of nonviolence, with a focus on its relationship to *karma*, self-purification, animal welfare, and food practices. We conclude by examining modern deployments of the ethic in charged discourses concerning agriculture, nationalism, environmental destruction and conservation, and social justice. 6 credits; HI, IS, WR2; Fall, Winter; Jonathan H Dickstein

[RELG 270](#) Philosophy of Religion A study of classic issues in the philosophy of religion and philosophical theology. Possible topics include: the existence and nature of God; the status and nature of religious experience; the problem of evil; the meaning of faith, belief, and truth; definitions of the self and salvation; and the significance of religious pluralism for claims about truth and God. Readings are drawn from the work of modern and contemporary philosophers and theologians. Prerequisites: Previous work in religion or philosophy will be helpful but is not required. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 271](#) Religion and Critical Theory Is God dead? What have the great modern and postmodern thinkers done with religion? What is the function of our pleasures, desires, anxieties, and passions in relation to religion? This course explores the surprising ways in which religion becomes a resource for understanding the contradictions of modernity. We examine theories of history and time as well as critiques of capitalism in relation to Christianity, Judaism, and Islam. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 273](#) Religious Approaches to Death As the inevitable conclusion of every human existence, our lives are profoundly shaped by death. Consequently, we are all in the process of *approaching death*—both our own and that of others. This course examines the stunning variety of ways in which humans have approached death and mortality throughout history and across the globe. We will (1) develop a vocabulary of human mortality and death that will allow us to (2) illuminate the structural and functional continuities/discontinuities present across human approaches to death and (3) think critically about mortality and death as we approach them in our own lives. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Fall; Jonathan H Dickstein

[RELG 274](#) Religion and Biomedical Ethics This class examines the ethical principles that often guide decision-making in health care. It focuses on principles espoused by many religious and humanistic traditions, within the context of a modern, pluralistic society. Using plentiful case studies, we consider a number of issues in bioethics, including assisted suicide; maternal-fetal relations; artificial reproduction, including human cloning; the use of human subjects in research; health care justice and reform; triage and allocation of sparse medical resources; and public health issues surrounding the COVID-19 pandemic. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 275](#) Death, Heaven, and Hell What happens after we die? Immortality of the soul? Resurrection of the body? Reincarnation? Unending punishment, eternal reward, temporary purgation? This course explores the history of the afterlife in ancient paganism, Judaism, and Christianity, the theological functions of the doctrines of heaven and hell in contemporary religious communities, and the question of what a good death looks like in light of various postmortem destinies. 6 credits; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 278](#) Semantics of Love in Sufism Sufism broadly refers to a complex of devotional, literary, ethical, theological, and mystical traditions in Islam. More specifically, it refers to the activities associated with institutionalized master-disciple relationships, which define the paths through which Muslims have sought experiential knowledge of God. In both the broad and narrow sense of Sufism, love has been a prominent means of Sufi self-representation. In this course, we will explore the ideas and practices semantically associated with love in the Sufi tradition and analyze the ways in which these ideas and practices have both shaped and been shaped by individual lives, religious institutions, and socio-cultural contexts. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Fall; Kambiz GhaneaBassiri

[RELG 280](#) The Politics of Sex in Asian Religion This course will explore the intersection of religion, sex, and power, focusing on Asian religions. Key questions include: In what ways do religions normalize certain constructions of sex, gender, and sexuality while marking others deviant and unnatural? How do they teach us to perform (and sometimes to overcome) "masculinity" or "femininity"? We will probe these questions by studying both traditional and contemporary examples—such as abortion and reproductive politics in Buddhism, Confucian-influenced practice of foot-binding, Buddhist masculinities and male-love, *sati* (widow burning) and same-sex marriage in Hinduism, and the concept of a “third sex” in these traditions. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 282](#) Samurai: Ethics of Death and Loyalty This course explores the history of samurai since the emergence of warrior class in medieval times, to the modern developments of samurai ethics as the icon of Japanese national identity. Focusing on its connection with Japanese religion and culture, we will investigate the origins of the purported samurai ideals of loyalty, honor, self-sacrifice, and death. In addition to regular class sessions, there will be a weekly *kyudo* (Japanese archery) practice on Wednesday evening (7-9 pm), which will enable students to study samurai history in context through gaining first-hand experience in the ritualized practice of *kyudo*. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 283](#) Mysticism and Gender Love. Emptiness. Union. Ecstasy. These are some ways that humans have described “mystical experience,” often defined as an immediate encounter with God, ultimate reality, or the absolute—however those may be construed. This course interrogates “mysticism” across traditions, with close attention to issues of gender, sexuality, and race, through studying a number of famous female and male mystics across historical periods. Questions include: What, exactly, is mysticism? Is it gendered? Is it just the firing of a bunch of neurons? What is the role of the body in mystical practice? Are mystics critics of institutionalized religion? Radicals for social justice? 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 284](#) Art and Religion For much of recorded history, what we now call “art” and what we now call “religion” were inseparable. In the modern period, art and religion have gone their separate ways. What, if anything, continues to connect them? Is art inherently religious? Can religion be considered a form of art? In this class, we look at modern works of art (from Renaissance painting to contemporary performance art) alongside the sights and sounds of religion (including the symbols, rituals, and architecture of multiple religious traditions), seeking points of confluence and displacement between these apparently disparate areas of culture. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 285](#) Islam in America: Race, Religion and Politics This course examines the history of Islam in America from the colonial period to the present. It contextualizes American Islam at the cross section of American religious history and modern Islamic history. While primarily focused on the politics of race and religion in America, the course also explores the influence of comparative theology and religious studies on conceptions of religious diversity; the relationship between race, religion and ideas of progress; the role of Islam in the civil rights movement and in nationalist movements in Muslim-majority societies; and the rise of militant Islam as a matter of global concern. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 287](#) Many Marys The history of Christianity usually focuses on Jesus: the stories and doctrines that have revolved around him. This course will focus on Mary and the many ways she has contributed to the various lived traditions of Christianity. We will, for example, consider the mother of Jesus (Miriam, as she was first called) as she has figured in literature, art, apparition, and ritual practice around the world. We will also consider Mary Magdalene, her foil, who appears in popular discourse from the Gnostic gospels to The Da Vinci Code. Case studies, texts, images, and film will be our fare. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 289](#) Global Religions in Minnesota Somali Muslims in Rice County? Hindus in Maple Grove? Hmong shamans in St. Paul hospitals? Sun Dances in Pipestone? In light of globalization, the religious landscape of Minnesota, like America more broadly, has become more visibly diverse. Lake Wobegon stereotypes aside, Minnesota has always been characterized by some diversity but the realities of immigration, dispossession, dislocation, economics, and technology have made religious diversity more pressing in its implications for every arena of civic and cultural life. This course bridges theoretical knowledge with engaged field research focused on how Midwestern contexts shape global religious communities and how these communities challenge and transform Minnesota. 6 credits; HI, IDS, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 300](#) Theories and Methods in the Study of Religion What, exactly, is religion and what conditions of modernity have made it urgent to articulate such a question in the first place? Why does religion exert such force in human society and history? Is it an opiate of the masses or an illusion laden with human wish-fulfillment? Is it a social glue? A subjective experience of the sacred? Is it simply a universalized Protestant Christianity in disguise, useful in understanding, and colonizing, the non-Christian world? This seminar, for junior majors and advanced majors from related fields, explores generative theories from anthropology, sociology, psychology, literary studies, and the history of religions. 6 credits; HI; Winter; Lori K Pearson

[RELG 322](#) Apocalypse How? When will the world end, and how? What's wrong with the world—morally, politically, naturally—such that people have seen its destruction as necessary or inevitable? Are visions of "The End" a form of sophisticated resistance literature, aimed at oppressive systems of power? Or are they evidence of a disturbed mind disconnected from reality? This seminar takes a deep dive into the contours of apocalyptic thought, which in its most basic form is about unmasking the deceptions of the given world by revealing the secret workings of the universe. We will begin with the earliest apocalypses, found in ancient Jewish and Christian texts, and move into modern religious and "secular" visions of cosmic collapse. Our approach will be historical and comparative, and we will explore topics ranging from doomsday cults to climate catastrophe, visions of heaven to tours of hell, malevolent angels to meddling UFOs, all the while asking how the apocalyptic imagination creates, as one thinker put it, "another world to live in." 6 credits; HI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 329](#) Modernity and Tradition How do we define traditions if they change over time and are marked by internal conflict? Is there anything stable about a religious tradition—an essence, or a set of practices or beliefs that abide amidst diversity and mark it off from a surrounding culture or religion? How do people live out or re-invent their traditions in the modern world? In this seminar we explore questions about pluralism, identity, authority, and truth, and we examine the creative ways beliefs and practices change in relation to culture. We consider how traditions grapple with difference, especially regarding theology, ethics, law, and gender. 6 credits; HI, WR2; Spring; Lori K Pearson

[RELG 344](#) Lived Religion in America The practices of popular, or local, or lived religion in American culture often blur the distinction between the sacred and profane and elude religious studies frameworks based on the narrative, theological, or institutional foundations of "official" religion. This course explores American religion primarily through the lens of the practices of lived religion with respect to ritual, the body, the life

cycle, the market, leisure, and popular culture. Consideration of a wide range of topics, including ritual healing, Christmas, cremation, and Elvis, will nourish an ongoing discussion about how to make sense of lived religion. 6 credits; HI, IDS, WR2; Winter; Michael D McNally

[RELG 359](#) Buddhist Studies India Program: Buddhist Meditation Traditions Students will complement their understanding of Buddhist thought and culture through the study and practice of traditional meditation disciplines. This course emphasizes the history, characteristics, and approach of three distinct meditation traditions within Buddhism: Vipassana, Zen, and Dzogchen. Meditation practice and instruction is led in the morning and evening six days a week by representatives of these traditions who possess a theoretical as well as practical understanding of their discipline. Lectures and discussions led by the program director complement and contextualize the three meditation traditions being studied. Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Carleton-Antioch Program required. 7-8 credits; NE, IS; Fall; Arthur P McKeown

[RELG 362](#) Spirit Possession This course considers spirit possession in relation to religion, gender, and agency. Through surveying a number of works on spirit possession--recent and past, theoretical and ethnographic--we will analyze representations of the female subject in particular and arguments about agency that attend these representations. This class will explicitly look at post-colonial accounts of spirit possession and compare them to Euro-American Christian conceptions of personhood. We will consider how these Euro-Christian conceptions might undergird secular-liberal constructions of agency, and contribute to feminist ideas about the proper female subject. 6 credits; HI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 365](#) Mysticism Love. Emptiness. Union. Ecstasy. These are just a handful of ways that humans have described "mystical experience," often explicated as an immediate encounter with God, ultimate reality, or the absolute—however those may be construed. This comparative course will explore the phenomenon of "mysticism" across traditions as we try to understand (and interrogate) both the term and the plethora of experiences that fall under its rubric. Questions will include: What is mysticism? Is mystical experience gendered? What is the role of the body in mystical practice? Does mystical experience free us? Are mystics critics of institutional religion or social injustice? 6 credits; NE, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RELG 399](#) Senior Research Seminar This seminar will acquaint students with research tools in various fields of religious studies, provide an opportunity to present and discuss research work in progress, hone writing skills, and improve oral presentation techniques. Prerequisite: Religion 300 and acceptance of proposal for senior integrative exercise and instructor permission. 6 credits; HI; Winter; Kristin C Bloomer

[RELG 400](#) Integrative Exercise 3 credits; S/NC; Spring; Kristin C Bloomer

Other Courses Pertinent to Religion

- [CLAS 145](#) Ancient Greek Religion
- [HIST 131](#) Saints and Society in Late Antiquity
- [HIST 135](#) Making and Breaking Institutions in the Middle Ages: Structure, Culture, Corruption, and Reform (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 201](#) Rome Program: Building Power and Piety in Medieval Italy, CE 300-1150
- [HIST 288](#) Reason, Authority, and Love in Medieval France (not offered in 2022-23)
- [HIST 332](#) Image Makers and Breakers in the Premodern World (not offered in 2022-23)
- [MELA 230](#) Jewish Collective Memory
- [SOAN 228](#) Public Sociology of Religion

Russian

Students considering language study outside the Western European offerings will find Russian a refreshing change. In our first-year sequence we cover the fundamentals with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, writing, and reading. Traditional materials are supplemented by fairy tales, folk songs, rock music video, film clips and internet materials. By the end of Russian 204, students are able to read short prose by Chekhov, Dostoevsky, and Tolstoy, and to communicate functionally with native speakers. Language courses beyond 204 address contemporary Russian cultural and social issues while focusing on skill development at the intermediate (205), and advanced level. Students with pre-college Russian, either acquired or native, should consult the department for placement information.

Literature and Cultural Studies

We teach a variety of courses in English translation with no prerequisites (230-295). Courses at the 330-395 level which are conducted entirely in Russian aim to expand students' linguistic range as well as their understanding of analytical techniques and cultural contexts.

Requirements for the Russian Major

66 credits, including the following:

- [RUSS 205](#) (6 credits);
- [RUSS 207](#) or 307 or the equivalent (4 credits);
- 12 credits in English: Russian courses conducted in English numbered 150 or above or [CAMS 237](#)
- 18 credits numbered 330 or above, six of which will normally be [RUSS 395](#)
- [LCST 245](#) The Critical Toolbox (6 credits)

In consultation with their advisor, students may substitute a comparable methods course in a different field, including:

- [ENGL 295](#) Critical Methods
- [GWSS 200](#) Gender, Power and the Pursuit of Knowledge
- [GWSS 334](#) Feminist Theory
- [HIST 298](#) Junior Year History Colloquium
- [POSC 230](#) Methods of Political Research
- [RELG 300](#) Theories and Methods in the Study of Religion
- [SOAN 240](#) Methods of Social Research

Electives: 14 credits

Elective credits may be selected from Russian courses numbered 204 or above and History 240-242; 341

- the integrative exercise (6 credits)

Courses 101, 102 and 103 do not count toward the major.

Study Abroad: Participation in foreign study programs is highly recommended. Consult the "Off-Campus Studies" section of the catalog for a description of the Carleton Moscow Program.

Departmental approval of credit for participation in non-Carleton overseas programs should be sought before leaving campus.

Language House: Students have the opportunity to immerse themselves in the language by living in Parish International House. A native Russian Language Associate provides opportunities for conversation practice and assists students in organizing a variety of cultural activities.

Requirements for the Russian Minor

36 credits with a grade of C- or better, including:

- [RUSS 205](#) and
- 12 credits numbered 330 or above.
- Elective credits may be chosen from among
 - other offerings in the Russian section,
 - [CAMS 237](#) and
 - [HIST 240-242, 341](#)

Courses 101, 102 and 103 do not count toward the minor.

Russian Courses

[RUSS 101](#) Elementary Russian For students with no previous training in or minimal knowledge of Russian. Simultaneous development of skills in speaking, reading, aural comprehension, writing. Students with prior instruction or who speak Russian at home should consult the department for placement information. Class meets five days a week. 6 credits; NE; Fall; Anna M Dotlibova, Laura Goering

[RUSS 102](#) Elementary Russian Continues Russian 101. Prerequisite: Russian 101 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Winter; Anna M Dotlibova, Victoria Y Thorstensson

[RUSS 103](#) Elementary Russian Concludes introductory method of Russian 101-102. Prerequisite: Russian 102 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Spring; Laura Goering

[RUSS 107](#) Moscow Program: Beginning Grammar This course will focus on continued study of the fundamentals of Russian grammar, vocabulary expansion, and activation. This course is conducted by members of Moscow State University Philological Faculty and supervised by the program director. Prerequisite: For students who have just recently begun their study of the Russian language, having completed or tested beyond elementary Russian 102. 4 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[RUSS 108](#) Moscow Program: Beginning Phonetics This course is taken in combination with Russian 107. Students focus on the essentials of Russian pronunciation with preliminary work in intonation. This course is conducted by members of Moscow State University Philological Faculty and supervised by the program director. 2 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[RUSS 109](#) Moscow Program: Beginning Conversation This course is taken in combination with Russian 107. Emphasis on socially relevant material. This course is conducted by members of Moscow State University Philological Faculty and supervised by the program director. 3 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[RUSS 204](#) Intermediate Russian Continued four-skill development using texts and resources from a variety of sources. Emphasis on communicative skills. Prerequisite: Russian 103 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Fall; Victoria Y Thorstensson

[RUSS 205](#) Russian in Cultural Contexts In this course students continue to develop skills of narration, listening comprehension, and writing, while exploring issues of contemporary Russian life and consciousness. The issues are examined from the position of two cultures: American and Russian. The course draws on a variety of sources for reading and viewing, including the periodic press, film, and music. Prerequisite: Russian 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; IS, NE; Winter; Victoria Y Thorstenson

[RUSS 207](#) Moscow Program: Intermediate Grammar This course aims at vocabulary expansion and the assimilation and activation of formulaic conversational structures and speech etiquette at the same time it develops familiarity with more complex principles of Russian grammar. This course is conducted by members of Moscow State University Philological Faculty and supervised by the program director. Prerequisite: Russian 205 or equivalent. 4 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[RUSS 208](#) Moscow Program: Intermediate Phonetics This course is taken in combination with Russian 207. Students focus on the essentials of Russian pronunciation and correction. Preliminary work in intonation will be offered. This course is conducted by members of Moscow State University Philological Faculty and supervised by the program director. 2 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[RUSS 209](#) Moscow Program: Intermediate Conversation This course is taken in combination with Russian 207. Emphasis will be placed on socially relevant reading materials. This course is conducted by members of Moscow State University Philological Faculty and supervised by the program director. 3 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[RUSS 226](#) Moscow Program: Russia's Hallowed Places This course explores localities in Russia that have acquired the significance of hallowed or sacred places, the reasons underlying their designation, and the diversity of belief systems they embody. Localities considered include places in and around Moscow (some holy, others cursed), the routes of literary heroes (and their creators) in St. Petersburg, sites of legendary historical significance in Central Russia, and the "sacred sea" of Siberia, Lake Baikal, and its Buryat-Mongol shamanist-Buddhist environs. Course materials: readings, films, excursions, lectures, and travel. Student learning is assessed through occasional quizzes, weekly discussions, and integrative blog writing assignments. Prerequisite: Acceptance in Russian OCS Program. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RUSS 237](#) Beyond Beef Stroganoff: Food in Russian Culture How did the Russian peasant stove shape culinary culture? Why did Catherine the Great force her subjects to cultivate potatoes? How did the October Revolution change the way Soviet citizens ate? In this course we will study key aspects of Russian history and culture through the lens of culinary history. Topics will include: food and fasting in Russian Orthodoxy; food, class and power under the tsars; high Russian (or is it French?) culture of the nineteenth century; Soviet policies for feeding the worker; non-Russian cuisines in the Soviet Union; drinking culture and anti-alcohol campaigns; food and nationalism in the twenty-first century. Includes hands-on sessions on Russian food preparation. In English. 6 credits; HI, IS; Winter; Laura Goering

[RUSS 244](#) The Rise of the Russian Novel From the terse elegance of Pushkin to the psychological probing of Dostoevsky to the finely wrought realism of Tolstoy, this course examines the evolution of the genre over the course of the nineteenth century, ending with a glimpse of things to come on the eve of the Russian Revolution. Close textual analysis of the works will be combined with exploration of their historical and cultural context. No prior knowledge of Russian or Russian history is required. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RUSS 261](#) Lolita Rejected by every major publisher, first released in France in 1955 by a press known for pornographic trash, Vladimir Nabokov's scandalous novel about a middle-aged immigrant college professor obsessed with a twelve-year-old girl continues to feed controversy as well as to challenge and delight

readers with its labyrinthian narrative, endless wordplay, innumerable intertextual allusions, and troublesome eroticism. In addition to reading the novel, we will focus on critical approaches that address the cultural clash underlying the ostensible plot, changing reception, and reception of the novel outside the US. Thus warned, you are invited to join the jury in deliberating the designs and delights of this twentieth-century literary classic. 3 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[RUSS 266](#) Dostoevsky An introduction to the works of Dostoevsky. Readings include *Poor Folk*, *Notes from the Underground*, and *The Brothers Karamazov*. Conducted entirely in English. Prerequisite: No prerequisites and no knowledge of Russian literature or history required. 3 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RUSS 267](#) War and Peace Close reading and discussion of Tolstoy's magnum opus. Conducted entirely in English. Prerequisite: No prerequisites and no knowledge of Russian literature or history required. 3 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RUSS 280](#) 1917 Short texts in a variety of genres connected with the momentous events of 1917 provide the basis for continued development of reading, writing, listening, and speaking skills. Prerequisite: Instructor permission required. Waitlist only. Russian 205 or 293 required. Not open to students who have received credit for a 300-level Russian course. 2 credits; NE, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RUSS 301](#) Current Events in the Russophone Media In weekly meetings we will discuss in Russian current events taking place in Russia and around the world as reported by the Russophone online media. Emphasis will be on reading, listening, and conversation. Vocabulary building by topics; grammar as needed. Prerequisite: Completion of or concurrent registration in Russian 205 or instructor consent. 3 credits; NE, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RUSS 307](#) Moscow Program: Advanced Grammar This course combines advanced work in Russian grammar (largely corrective) and fundamentals in composition, with conversational Russian. Prerequisite: At least 6-12 credits beyond Russian 205/206. 4 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[RUSS 308](#) Moscow Program: Advanced Phonetics and Intonation This course is taken in combination with Russian 307. Students focus on corrective pronunciation and theory and practice of Russian intonation. This course is conducted by members of Moscow State University Philological Faculty and supervised by the program director. 2 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[RUSS 309](#) Moscow Program: Advanced Practicum This course aims at skill development in speaking and oral presentation as well as in limited forms of composition. It is taken in combination with Russian 307 and conducted by members of Moscow State University Philological Faculty and supervised by the program director. Prerequisite: Russian 205 and 6 credits in Russian at the 330 level. 3 credits; NE; Not offered 2022-23

[RUSS 331](#) The Wonderful World of Russian Animation Beginning in the 1910's, Russian and then the Soviet Union was home to some of the most creative and innovative animated films in the world. In this course we will examine selected animated shorts in the context of Russian history and culture. Topics to be considered include the roots of animated film in the folk tale, the role of cartoons in educating the model Soviet child, the language of Soviet colonial discourse, and the ways in which post-Soviet animated films perpetuated or subverted past traditions. Prerequisite: Russian 205 or consent of the instructor. 3 credits; LA, IS; Fall; Anna M Dotlibova

[RUSS 332](#) Chekhov in Film, Film in Chekhov Chekhov's literary oeuvre appeared at the same moment as the birth of cinematography, and the two are closely intertwined. His art rests on what Sergei Eisenstein called the central principle of film: montage, visuality, the constant changing of shots, and dislocation in time and space. It is no wonder that Chekhov's stories were adapted for the screen in record numbers: to date we count 235 film adaptations plus 10 animated films. In this course we will read several of his best short stories, view films based on his works, and analyze the cinematographic qualities of Chekhov's prose. Prerequisite: Russian 205 or instructor's permission. 3 credits; LA, IS; Winter; Anna M Dotlibova

[RUSS 341](#) From Folktale to Fanfiction: Russian Short Prose In addition to its well-known "doorstop novels," Russia has a rich tradition of short fiction. This course presents a sampling of prose genres, from nineteenth-century classic folktales and short stories to contemporary works in which twentieth- and twenty-first-century writers play with tradition. Conducted in Russian. Prerequisite: Russian 205 or the equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RUSS 342](#) Post-Soviet film A study of selected post-Soviet films in their historical and cultural context. Conducted in Russian. Prerequisite: Russian 205 or instructor consent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RUSS 345](#) Russian Cultural Idioms of the Nineteenth Century An introduction to the names, quotations, and events that every Russian knows--knowledge which is essential to understanding Russian literature, history, and culture of the last two centuries. We will study the works of Russian writers (Griboedov and Pushkin, Leskov and Dostoevsky), composers (Glinka, Mussorgsky, Rimsky-Korsakov, and Tchaikovsky), artists (Briullov, Ivanov, the Itinerants) and actors (Mochalov, Shchepkin) in the context of social thought and the social movements of the nineteenth century. Conducted in Russian. Prerequisite: Russian 205 or permission of the instructor. 6 credits; IS, LA; Not offered 2022-23

[RUSS 351](#) Chekhov A study of Chekhov's short fiction, both as an object of literary analysis and in the interpretation of critics, stage directors and filmmakers of the twentieth century. We will also examine the continuation of the Chekhovian tradition in the works of writers such as Bunin, Petrushevskaya and Pietsukh. Conducted in Russian. Prerequisite: Russian 205 or permission of the instructor. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[RUSS 400](#) Integrative Exercise 1-6 credit; S/NC; Fall, Winter, Spring

Sociology and Anthropology

Joining two disciplines as it does, the Sociology and Anthropology Department at Carleton seeks to present a truly unified vision of the disciplines, both in the major as a whole and in many of the individual courses. Our principal goal is to give students a comparative perspective on human societies, exploring the vast range of similarities and differences among them in space and time.

The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above.

Requirements for the Sociology/Anthropology Major

The Sociology/Anthropology major is seventy-two credits.

It is *recommended but not required* that majors and students considering a major take both 110 and 111, preferably by the end of their sophomore year.

- [SOAN 110](#) or [SOAN 111](#)

Before students can enroll in the major's research methods course, Sociology/Anthropology 240, students must fulfill the statistics requirement.

- [SOAN 239](#) or
- [STAT 120](#) (formerly [MATH 215](#)) or
- [STAT 250](#) (formerly [MATH 275](#)) or
- a score of 4 or 5 on the AP Math Statistics exam

Students should plan on taking the research methods course, Sociology/Anthropology 240 and the theory courses, 330 and 331, no later than their junior year

- [SOAN 240](#)
- [SOAN 330](#)
- [SOAN 331](#)

Students will work on their comprehensive exercise during their senior year, take the comps writing course, Sociology/Anthropology 396 in the fall and completing the comps independent work, Sociology/Anthropology 400 in the winter.

- [SOAN 396](#)
- [SOAN 400](#)

A maximum of 12 credits can be applied toward the major from relevant courses in off-campus programs. The following courses may also be applied toward the major:

- [ARCN 111](#) Archaeology of the Americas (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARCN 211](#) Coercion and Exploitation: Material Histories of Labor
- [ARCN 246](#) Archaeological Methods & Lab
- [ARCN 395](#) Archaeology: Science, Ethics, Nationalism and Cultural Property (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 200](#) Gender, Sexuality & the Pursuit of Knowledge
- [GWSS 398](#) Capstone: Transnational Feminist Activism (not offered in 2022-23)

In keeping with our philosophy of comparative studies and commitment to understanding human societies other than the one we live in, majors are strongly urged to develop an in-depth study of a culture other than their own. This may be done through regular courses, independent study, or on off-campus programs. Early in their junior year, students should discuss ways of integrating such an in-depth study into their work in the major with their advisers.

Sociology/Anthropology Courses

[SOAN 100](#) "We're all in this together!" Rhetorical Responses to the COVID-19 Pandemic When the COVID-19 pandemic emerged, a series of cultural messages quickly materialized in U.S. society. Statements such as, "we're all in this together" and "the silver linings of coronavirus," emphasized unity and gratitude while existing socio-political and generational divides were reinforced with "it's a hoax" and "young people are spreading the virus." What do these messages reveal about ourselves and society? This A&I seminar introduces students to the formal discipline of sociology through deconstructing rhetorical responses to the COVID-19 pandemic. We seek to understand why these cultural messages are problematic using an

intellectual perspective that emphasizes “the social construction of reality.” 6 credits; AI, WR1, QRE, IDS; Fall; Annette M Nierobisz

[SOAN 108](#) In & Out of Africa: How Transnational Black Lives Matter In our contemporary world-on-the-move, people forge ties across countries and continents. This course introduces students to an Africanist transnational anthropology, emphasizing practices of care and connection among African migrants in both the U.S. and Europe. In families, migrant organizations, and workplaces, diasporic Africans circulate stories and strategies that respond to nationalist and often racist attitudes they encounter in their places of migration. Through readings by African/diaspora scholars and creative multi-method assignments, this course engages with the back-and-forth, profoundly transnational movement of connections, people, ideas, and institutions. 6 credits; QRE, SI, IS, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[SOAN 110](#) Introduction to Anthropology Anthropology is the study of all human beings in all their diversity, an exploration of what it means to be human throughout the globe. This course helps us to see ourselves, and others, from a new perspective. By examining specific analytic concepts—such as culture—and research methods—such as participant observation—we learn how anthropologists seek to understand, document, and explain the stunning variety of human cultures and ways of organizing society. This course encourages you to consider how looking behind cultural assumptions helps anthropologists solve real world dilemmas. 6 credits; SI, IS; Fall, Winter, Spring; Colin McLaughlin-Alcock, Constanza C Ocampo-Raeder

[SOAN 111](#) Introduction to Sociology Sociology is an intellectual discipline, spanning the gap between the sciences and humanities while often (though not always) involving itself in public policy debates, social reform, and political activism. Sociologists study a startling variety of topics using qualitative and quantitative methods. Still, amidst all this diversity, sociology is centered on a set of core historical theorists (Marx/Weber/Durkheim) and research topics (race/class/gender inequality). We will explore these theoretical and empirical foundations by reading and discussing influential texts and select topics in the study of social inequality while relating them to our own experiences and understanding of the social world. 6 credits; SI; Fall, Winter, Spring; Elizabeth H Trudeau, Annette M Nierobisz

[SOAN 113](#) Sociology of Work & Organizations Most of us “go to work” at some point in our lives. Whether it's a summer job, a side hustle or a life-long career, people invest a lot of our time and energy into planning to be, preparing for, and operating as members of the “workforce.” Work shapes all aspects of people's lives from their ability to provide for basic needs to their personal and social identities. In industrialized societies work is often characterized by membership in complex formalized organizations. However recent history and sociological theory raise a lot of questions about how work and organized labor may be changing. How do we define success? Who makes the most money and why? Have recent events like the pandemic changed the way we approach work? This course will cover classic and contemporary research into social organizations and the shifting landscape of work in post-industrial society. Topics will include the rise of complex for profit and nonprofit organizations, inequality in the workplace, sex work and illicit labor, and recent trends in the labor force. 6 credits; SI, IS; Spring; Elizabeth H Trudeau

[SOAN 114](#) Modern Families: An Introduction to the Sociology of the Family What makes a family? How has the conception of kinship and the 'normal' family changed over the generations? In this introductory class, we examine these questions, drawing on a variety of course materials ranging from classic works in sociology to contemporary blogs on family life. The class focuses on diversity in family life, paying particular attention to the intersection between the family, race and ethnicity, and social class. We'll examine these issues at the micro and macro level, incorporating texts that focus on individuals' stories as well as demographics of the family. 6 credits; SI, QRE, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[SOAN 140](#) **Animals and Society** Other-than-human animals are an overwhelming presence in our collective and individual lives. In this course, we will explore questions regarding the intersection of the lives of human and non-human animals from a sociological perspective. Such questions include: Why do we love some animals to the point of considering them family members, but vilify and even eat others? Are “pets” monsters of dependence created by human oppression, or do pets and people coexist interdependently? Is human treatment of non-human animals related in significant ways to such enduring social problems as racism, sexism, and violence against vulnerable groups? 6 credits; SI; Not offered 2022-23

[SOAN 151](#) **Global Minnesota: An Anthropology of Our State** The state of Minnesota, like the rest of the U.S., has been formed by the migration and settlement of peoples from across the world at different historical moments. Though often hidden from public view, the state is home to peoples with diverse cultural and religious practices, making Minnesota a microcosm of the global. This course will provide an anthropology of Minnesota by examining the different migration histories and experiences of Minnesota’s varied population groups. Through a study of the making of Minnesota and its population groups, the course will examine borders and movement from a global and historical perspective, as well as explore the presence of different cultural and religious groups in Minnesota and the social relations they form. This course will help students see Minnesota and the people that call it home in new ways. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[SOAN 170](#) **Investigating (In)Equality: Comparative Welfare States** Is health care coverage a right of citizenship, or a commodity purchased in the marketplace? Where does the responsibility of caring for children and the elderly lie? Nations around the world answer these and similar policy questions quite differently, resulting in wide-ranging consequences. Sociologists use the phrase “welfare state” to refer to the role the government plays in protecting and promoting citizens’ well being. By comparing the U.S. welfare state with that of other countries, we will examine the socio-cultural mechanisms that shape equality/inequality and investigate the impact of the welfare state on both social institutions and people’s life chances. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[SOAN 201](#) **Colonialism, Oil, And The War On Terror: The Global Middle East** Through processes like colonialism, oil extraction, and the war on terror, the Middle East forms an important pivot, shaping global political and economic structures. This course will examine how the Middle East has developed in dynamic interaction with the wider globe. Yet, we will resist the urge to treat the Middle East merely as an object of Western intervention. Rather, we will explore how the West and wider globe are also shaped by this interaction. In particular, we will examine how ideas about modernity, secularism, and liberalism—key elements of contemporary Western identity—are shaped through dynamic interconnection with Middle East. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IS; Spring; Colin McLaughlin-Alcock

[SOAN 203](#) **Anthropology of Good Intentions** Is the environmental movement making progress? Do responsible products actually help local populations? Is international AID alleviating poverty and fostering development? Today there are thousands of programs with sustainable development goals yet their effectiveness is often contested at the local level. This course explores the impacts of sustainable development, conservation, and AID programs to look beyond the good intentions of those that implement them. In doing so we hope to uncover common pitfalls behind good intentions and the need for sound social analysis that recognizes, examines, and evaluates the role of cultural complexity found in populations targeted by these programs. Prerequisite: The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SOAN 206](#) Critical Perspectives on Work in the Twenty-first Century The American employment landscape continues to shift rapidly. In this course, we explore how social statuses such as gender, race, social class, age, and disability impact different types of workers who find themselves also challenged by work overload, new technologies, downsizing, and an unstable economy that mandates a reconsideration of retirement goals. Both ethnographic and statistical accounts inform our study of the academic field called, "Sociology of Work, Occupations, and Organizations." While reviewing course material you will concurrently investigate a career of personal interest, learning what your "dream job" encompasses and how it functions in the contemporary world. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[SOAN 207](#) Sociology of Gender What *is* gender and how do we make sense of it? Ideas about gender have a powerful influence on our lives and society but understanding this influence can be complex. From the recent women's march and #MeToo movement to debates about transgender rights, our social landscape is full of pressing questions related to gender. Why does gender inequality persist? How is gender identification determined? Is it possible to eliminate gender categorization or is it inevitable? This course will offer students an overview of sociological theories that explain how societies think about and are built on gender and gender differences. It will cover variations in how individuals experience and identify based on embodied and lived differences as well as the social forces that shape how society defines gender categories and gendered behavior. Prerequisite: The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Winter; Elizabeth H Trudeau

[SOAN 208](#) Gentrification Gentrification, a process of neighborhood-level class displacement, whereby devalued urban areas are redeveloped into trendy hubs, is one of the predominant modes of urban change in the twenty-first century. In this class, we will first develop a general understanding of how gentrification works. Then we will direct ethnographic attention to explore how gentrification takes place in specific contexts around the globe. We will examine how social boundaries, power relationships, and identities are reorganized through gentrification; how class and racial disparity are produced and enforced; how the social meaning of place impacts neighborhood change; and how communities have resisted gentrification. Prerequisite: The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above. 6 credits; SI, IS; Spring; Colin McLaughlin-Alcock

[SOAN 214](#) Neighborhoods and Cities: Inequalities and Identities Inequalities and identities are well understood yet too often disconnected from the context of space and place. In this class, we discuss the ways that neighborhoods and cities are sites of inequality as well as identity. Neighborhoods are linked to the amount of wealth we hold; the schools we attend; the goods, services, and resources we have access to; and who our neighbors are. Neighborhoods are also spaces where identities and community are created, claimed, and contested. They can also be sites of conflict as they change through gentrification or other processes that often reflect inequalities of power, resources, and status. In this course, special attention will be paid to how race, gender and sexuality, and immigration shape inequalities and identity in neighborhoods and cities. This course will also include an academic civic engagement component, collaborating with local communities in Minnesota. Prerequisite: The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above. 6 credits; SI, QRE, IDS, WR2; Fall; Daniel Williams

[SOAN 222](#) Anthropology of Humor Laughter is found in all human societies, but we do not all laugh at the same things. In this course we will discuss why, cross-culturally, some things are funny and others are not, and what forms humor may take (jokes, riddles, teasing, banter, clowning). We will look at such topics as joking relationships, evolutionary aspects of laughter and smiling, sexual inequality in humor, ethnic humor,

and humor in religion and language. Some prior exposure to anthropology is desirable but not required. The main prerequisite for the course is a serious sense of humor. Not open to students who have taken Sociology/Anthropology 122. Prerequisite: Previous coursework in Sociology/Anthropology. 6 credits; SI; Not offered 2022-23

[SOAN 225](#) Social Movements How is it that in specific historical moments ordinary people come together and undertake collective struggles for justice in social movements such as Black Lives Matter, Me Too, Standing Rock, immigrant, and LGBTQ rights? How have these movements theorized oppression, and what has been their vision for liberation? What collective change strategies have they proposed and what obstacles have they faced? We will explore specific case studies and use major sociological perspectives theorizing the emergence of movements, repertoires of protest, collective identity formation, frame alignment, and resource mobilization. We will foreground the intersectionality of gender, sexuality, race, and class in these movements. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[SOAN 226](#) Anthropology of Gender We all lead gendered lives, in our felt identities as well as through how we are perceived, advantaged, and disadvantaged by others. This course examines gender and gender relations from an anthropological perspective, centering and contextualizing the global human diversity of gendered experiences. Key concepts such as gender, voice/mutedness, status, public and private spheres, and the gendered division of labor—and their intellectual history—let us explore intriguing questions such as how many genders there are, and whether gender is mutable. The course focuses on two areas: 1) the role of sex, sexuality, and procreation in creating cultural notions of gender, and 2) the impacts of colonialism, globalization, and economic underdevelopment on gender relations. Prerequisite: The department strongly recommends that 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SOAN 228](#) Public Sociology of Religion From the discipline's earliest days, sociologists have considered religion a fascinating and perplexing object of study. Classical sociologists devoted enormous attention to the topic of religion, famously linking it to the development of capitalism and Western modernity (Weber), to social solidarity and symbolic classification systems (Durkheim), to political passivity and social conservatism (Marx), and to the varying forms of social, economic, and political life found in the world's great civilizations. This course focuses on special topics in the contemporary sociology of religion, with a particular emphasis on religion in public and political life in American and global civil society. Prerequisite: The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses number 200 or above. 6 credits; SI, IS; Winter; Wes D Markofski

[SOAN 233](#) Anthropology of Food Food is the way to a person's heart but perhaps even more interesting, the window into a society's soul. Simply speaking understating a society's foodways is the best way to comprehend the complexity between people, culture and nature. This course explores how anthropologists use food to understand different aspects of human behavior, from food procurement and consumption practices to the politics of nutrition and diets. In doing so we hope to elucidate how food is more than mere sustenance and that often the act of eating is a manifestation of power, resistance, identity, and community. 6 credits; SI, IS; Winter; Constanza C Ocampo-Raeder

[SOAN 239](#) Social Statistics What does it mean for something to be statistically significant? This course will ask and answer this question by teaching social science students how to interpret data. This elementary statistics course covers descriptive and inferential statistics up to regression. Whenever possible, we will 'flip' the classroom--using class time for activities and problem sets, and using out of class time for online lectures to introduce new material. We will focus on calculating and applying social statistics, rather than statistical theory. No prior knowledge of statistics is required. 6 credits; FSR, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[SOAN 240](#) **Methods of Social Research** The course is concerned with social scientific inquiry and explanation, particularly with reference to sociology and anthropology. Topics covered include research design, data collection, and analysis of data. Both quantitative and qualitative methods are considered. Students will demonstrate their knowledge by developing a research proposal that is implementable. Prerequisite: Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111; Sociology/Anthropology 239, Mathematics 215 or Statistics 120. 6 credits; SI, QRE, WR2; Spring; Annette M Nierobisz

[SOAN 252](#) **Growing up in an Aging Society** Both the U.S. and global populations are trending toward a world with far fewer young people than ever before. So, what does it mean to grow up in a rapidly aging society? This course explores age, aging, and its various intersections with demographic characteristics including gender, sexuality, race, and social class. We situate age and aging within the context of macro-structural, institutional, and micro-everyday realms. Some topics we will examine include: media depictions and stereotypes; interpersonal relationships and caregiving; the workplace and retirement; and both the perceptions and inevitable realities of an aging population. 6 credits; NE, WR2, QRE, IDS; Fall; Annette M Nierobisz

[SOAN 256](#) **Africa: Representation and Conflict** Pairing classics in Africanist anthropology with contemporary re-studies, we explore changes in African societies and in the questions anthropologists have posed about them. We address issues of representation and self-presentation in written ethnographies as well as in African portrait photography. We then turn from the visual to the invisible realm of African witchcraft. Initiation rituals, war, and migration place selfhood and belonging back in this-world contexts. In-depth case studies include, among others: the Cameroon Grassfields, the Bemba of Zambia, and the Nuer of South Sudan. Prerequisite: The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above. 6 credits; SI, IS, WR2; Winter; Pamela Feldman-Savelsberg

[SOAN 257](#) **Culture and Politics in India** India is a region of immense diversity where more than one billion people live. We will explore social structures in India--through a focus on key areas of everyday life such as family, religion, economy, systems of stratification and social movements. Close attention will be given to religious nationalism, globalization and militarism as dominant trends affecting contemporary India. We will consider: How has India been represented in the Western imagination and why do such representations matter? What are the forces of modernity and tradition in India? What are the similarities and differences in systems of stratification in India and the United States? 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SOAN 262](#) **Anthropology of Health and Illness** An ethnographic approach to beliefs and practices regarding health and illness in numerous societies worldwide. This course examines patients, practitioners, and the social networks and contexts through which therapies are managed to better understand medical systems as well as the significance of the anthropological study of misfortune. Specific topics include the symbolism of models of illness, the ritual management of misfortune and of life crisis events, the political economy of health, therapy management, medical pluralism, and cross-cultural medical ethics. Prerequisite: The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IS; Winter; Pamela Feldman-Savelsberg

[SOAN 263](#) **Terrorism** In recent years, Muslim communities in Western countries have come to be seen as national security threats. In tandem, efforts to stem the flow of Muslim migrants into the U.S. and Europe, under the logic of combating terrorism, has shaped world events, from Trump's election to Brexit. Through a reading of works in political ethnography and the anthropology of religion, this course will examine the presuppositions that inform discourses on Muslim migration as a threat, as well as the "countering violent extremism" (CVE) programs directed at Muslim communities here in the U.S. We will look at the

assumption of an affinity between religion, particularly Islam, and violence that undergird CVE programs; the tensions such programs expose between a liberal secular democracy's commitment to religious freedom and its aspiration to govern and reform religious traditions; and the culture of surveillance and the marginalization of Muslim communities these programs spawn. Prerequisite: Previous courses in anthropology or religion would offer helpful background, but are not required. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[SOAN 272](#) Sociological Perspectives on Race and Ethnicity in the United States The purpose of the course is to provide a broad overview of the scholarly literature on race and ethnicity from a sociological perspective, paying particular attention to racial inequality in the U.S. When feasible, we will include research to highlight how social class, citizenship, and to a lesser extent gender and sexuality, intersect with race and ethnicity. Drawing on population-based research and qualitative studies, we will explore several facets of racial identity and racial categorization including (but not limited to): the evolution of racial categories and the U.S. Census, the role of genetic testing and racial/ethnic identity formation, and racial disparities in housing and health, and the movement toward multiracial identification. Prerequisite: The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above. 6 credits; SI, IDS, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[SOAN 278](#) Urban Ethnography and the American Experience American sociology has a rich tradition of focusing the ethnographic eye on the American experience. We will take advantage of this tradition to encounter urban America through the ethnographic lens, expanding our social vision and investigating the nature of race, place, meaning, interaction, and inequality in the U.S. While doing so, we will also explore the unique benefits, challenges, and underlying assumptions of ethnographic research as a distinctive mode of acquiring and communicating social knowledge. As such, this course offers both an immersion in the American experience and an inquiry into the craft of ethnographic writing and research. Prerequisite: The department strongly recommends that 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Winter; Wes D Markofski

[SOAN 288](#) Diversity, Democracy, Inequality in America Does social difference always lead to conflict and inequality? Can we forge common ground with justice across deep differences? What forms of respect, recognition, reciprocity, and redistribution do democratic citizens owe one another? We will explore these and related questions through a roughly equal mix of democratic theory and empirical studies of race/class/gender/religion diverse grassroots democratic movements in the U.S. We will consider the demands and challenges of "different types of difference" (racial-ethnic, gender-sexuality, class-culture, citizenship, language, and religion) for fighting inequity and pursuing ethical democracy in the United States (and beyond). Prerequisite: The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses number 200 or above. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[SOAN 307](#) Human Trafficking The FBI receives praise and criticism for shutting down Backpage.com. A conspiracy theory about online furniture company Wayfair goes viral. Jeffrey Epstein is arrested. What do these disparate events have in common? They are all recent incidents that raise the question: when and how will the United States respond to the crime of human trafficking? In the past several decades activists and governments around the world have been increasingly focused on addressing human trafficking. However, there is often disagreement about the best way to understand and attempt to prevent a crime that is tied to a complex host of social, political, and cultural forces. This course will cover how human trafficking is defined, measured and studied as well as the cultural and political factors that affect how it occurs and how we try to respond to it. Topics will include labor, sex and organ trafficking, globalization, migration and inequality, and the criminalization/decriminalization of sex-based labor. Prerequisite: The

department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Spring; Elizabeth H Trudeau

[SOAN 310](#) Sociology of Mass Incarceration Since the 1980s, the United States criminal justice system has embarked on a social experiment we now call, “mass incarceration.” The outcome – unprecedented rates of imprisonment, particularly in BIPOC communities – has had devastating consequences for individuals, families, neighborhoods, and American society. This course explores the causes and consequences of mass incarceration. Potential topics include: race, class, gender, and age in the prison system; the impacts of incarceration on children and intimate partners who get left behind; punishment strategies such as solitary confinement and the death penalty; the lucrative business of the prison industrial complex; and the promise of prison abolition. Prerequisite: Prerequisites: The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above. 6 credits; SI, WR2, QRE, IDS; Winter; Annette M Nierobisz

[SOAN 313](#) Woke Nature: Towards an Anthropology of Non-Human Beings The core of anthropological thought has been organized around the assumption that the production of complex cultural systems is reserved to the domain of the human experience. While scholars have contested this assumption for years, there is an emerging body of scholarship that proposes expanding our understandings of culture, and the ability to produce meaning in the world, to include non-human beings (e.g. plants, wildlife, micro-organisms, mountains). This course explores ethnographic works in this field and contextualizes insights within contemporary conversations pertaining to our relationship with nature, public health, and social justice movements that emerge within decolonized frameworks. Prerequisite: The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above. 6 credits; SI, IS, WR2; Spring; Constanza C Ocampo-Raeder

[SOAN 314](#) Contemporary Issues in Critical Criminology In this course we examine contemporary criminological issues from the critical perspectives offered by sociologists. Topics under examination include: how crime is conventionally defined, measured, and theorized; societal reactions to crime; and punishment of those who are deemed criminal. While exploring these topics, we will consider the impact of race, gender, and social class in shaping individuals’ interactions with the U.S. criminal justice system. Students will also seek a cross-national comparative understanding. Course readings primarily consist of theoretical and ethnographic accounts supplemented with statistical summaries. Prerequisite: The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above. 6 credits; SI, IDS, WR2, QRE; Not offered 2022-23

[SOAN 322](#) Buddhist Studies India Program: Contemporary Buddhist Culture This course introduces students to the complexity and plurality of Buddhist traditions that have flourished in diverse societies and cultures in the modern era. This course enables students to sympathetically understand and critically investigate various Buddhist traditions and their historically and culturally specific configurations of philosophical beliefs, cultural values, everyday practices, social institutions, and personal experiences. Focusing on Buddhist traditions of South and Southeast Asia, Japan, and Tibet, we explore topics including syncretism and popular religion, monasticism, gender, economic development, social movements, political violence, and religious revival. Students expand their research skills in anthropology through field assignments in Bodhi Gaya. Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Buddhist Studies Program required. 7-8 credits; NE, IS; Fall; Arthur P McKeown

[SOAN 323](#) Mother Earth: Women, Development and the Environment Why are so many sustainable development projects anchored around women's cooperatives? Why is poverty depicted as having a woman's face? Is the solution to the environmental crisis in the hands of women the nurturers? From

overly romantic notions of stewardship to the feminization of poverty, this course aims to evaluate women's relationships with local environments and development initiatives. The course uses anthropological frameworks to evaluate case studies from around the world. Prerequisite: The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SOAN 325](#) Sociology of Adoption and Assisted Reproduction Where do babies come from? Whereas once the answer was relatively straight forward, the growth of assisted reproductive technologies (ART) and adoption has changed the field of potential answers. Nowadays babies can come from birthmothers, egg donors, and surrogates. In this course we will examine the meaning and making of families across these different types of formations and contextualize the popularity of ART relative to the decrease in adoption. We will take a sociological approach to analyzing these issues, paying particular attention to questions surrounding women's rights, baby "markets," and the racialization of children placed for adoption in the U.S. Prerequisite: Prior Sociology/Anthropology course or instructor permission. 6 credits; SI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[SOAN 326](#) Ecology and Anthropology Tanzania Program: Cultural Anthropology of East Africa The course introduces students to East Africa--its geography, people groups, and their cultures. The focus will be on the peoples of Tanzania and their linguistic groupings. We shall look at what scholars and the citizens themselves say about their origins, social, economic, ecological, and modern conditions. The course explores the history, social structure, politics, livelihood and ecology, gender issues, and the changes taking place among the Maasai, Arusha, Meru, Chagga, and Hadzabe cultural groups. Homestays, guest speakers, and excursions in northern Tanzania offer students and instructors enviable interactions with these groups and insights into their culture and socio-ecology. Prerequisite: One Anthropology, Biology or Environmental Studies course or instructor consent. 7-8 credits; NE, IS; Fall; Anna B Estes

[SOAN 330](#) Sociological Thought and Theory Many thinkers have contributed to the development of sociology as an intellectual discipline and mode of social inquiry; however, few have had the influence of Emile Durkheim, Karl Marx, and Max Weber. This course focuses on influential texts and ideas generated by these and other theorists from sociology's "classical era," how these texts and ideas are put to use by contemporary sociologists, and on more recent theoretical developments and critical perspectives that have influenced the field. Prerequisite: The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above. 6 credits; SI, WR2; Fall; Wes D Markofski

[SOAN 331](#) Anthropological Thought and Theory Our ways of perceiving and acting in the world emerge simultaneously from learned and shared orientations of long duration, and from specific contexts and contingencies of the moment. This applies to the production of anthropological ideas and of anthropology as an academic discipline. This course examines anthropological theory by placing the observers and the observed in the same comparative historical framework, subject to the ethnographic process and to historical conditions in and out of academe. We seek to understand genealogies of ideas, building on and/or reacting to previous anthropological approaches. We highlight the diversity of voices who thought up these ideas, and have influenced anthropological thought through time. We attend to the intellectual and political context in which anthropologists conducted research, wrote, and published their works, as well as which voices did/did not reach academic audiences. The course thus traces the development of the core issues, central debates, internecine battles, and diversity of anthropological thought *and* of anthropologists that have animated anthropology since it first emerged as a distinct field of inquiry to present-day efforts at intellectual decolonization. Prerequisite: Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111, and at

least one 200- or 300-level SOAN course, or permission of instructor. 6 credits; SI, IS, WR2; Winter; Constanza C Ocampo-Raeder

[SOAN 333](#) Environmental Anthropology Can we learn to use resources sustainably? Are there people in the world that know how to manage their environment appropriately? What are the causes behind environmental degradation? These questions are commonly asked in public and academic forums but what discussions often overlook is the fact that these are fundamentally social questions and thus social analysis is needed to understand them fully. This course aims at exploring key issues of human/nature interactions by using anthropological critiques and frameworks of analysis to show how culture is a critical variable to understanding these interactions in all their complexity. Prerequisite: The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SOAN 335](#) The Politics of Public Art In this class we will explore the politics of public art. While we will look at the political messaging of public art, we will also seek to understand how public art, through its integration into a social geography, has a political impact beyond its meaning. We will see how art claims public space and structures social action, how art shapes social groups, and how art channels economic flows or government power. By tracing the ways that art is situated in public space, we will examine how art enters into urban contest and global inequality. For the purposes of this class, we will focus primarily (but not exclusively) on public art in urban settings. Class activity will include exploration of public art and students will be introduced to key concepts of urban spatial analysis to help interrogate this art. Prerequisite: The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above. 6 credits; SI; Winter; Colin McLaughlin-Alcock

[SOAN 343](#) Advanced Ethnographic Workshop This advanced methods course is designed to have students think about the complexities of ethnographic fieldwork by showcasing a powerful and rigorous mode of inquiry that informs societal questions in unique ways. The main goals are to explore classic ethnographies with an eye towards methods and experience ethnographic research in its entirety: from exploratory observations, into the process of defining cultural hypotheses, to the coding of various kinds of qualitative and quantitative ethnographic evidence. Ethnographic methods explored include: participant observation, semi-structured interviewing techniques, cultural mapping, pile sorting activities, photo-essays, and network analysis. Prerequisite: The department strongly recommends that 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SOAN 353](#) Ethnography of Latin America This course explores the origins and development of contemporary lived experiences in Latin America as interpreted through ethnographic works in anthropology. We will examine and analyze the structural processes that have shaped contact among indigenous, European, and non-European immigrants (e.g. African and Asian peoples) in Latin America since the Conquest and through colonial periods to understand today's Latin American societies. We will pay special attention to the impacts of global capitalist expansion and state formation, sites of resilience and resistance, as well as the movement of Latin American peoples throughout the world today. Course themes will address gender, identity, social organization, indigeneity, immigration, social inequality and environment. Prerequisite: The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SOAN 395](#) Ethnography of Reproduction This seminar explores the meanings of reproductive beliefs and practices in comparative perspective. Using ethnographies, it explores the relation between human and social reproduction. It focuses on (but is not limited to) ethnographic examples from the United States/Canada and from sub-Saharan Africa (societies with relatively low fertility and high utilization of

technology and societies with mostly high fertility and low utilization of technology). Topics examined include fertility and birth, fertility rites, new reproductive technologies, abortion, population control, infertility, child survival and child loss. Prerequisite: Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 and 226 or 262; or instructor permission. 6 credits; SI, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SOAN 396](#) Advanced Sociological and Anthropological Writing This course explores different genres of writing and different audiences for writing in the social sciences, focusing particular attention on scholarly articles published in professional journals in sociology and anthropology. To that end, students both analyze sociological and anthropological articles regarding commonalities and differences in academic writing in our two sister disciplines. Students work on their own academic writing process (with the help of peer-review and instructor feedback). The writing itself is broken down into component elements on which students practice and revise their work. Prerequisite: Completion of Sociology/Anthropology 240 or submission of a topic statement in the preceding spring term and submission of a comps thesis proposal on the first day of fall term. Senior Sociology/Anthropology major or instructor permission. 6 credits; S/CR/NC; SI, WR2; Fall; Pamela Feldman-Savelsberg

[SOAN 400](#) Integrative Exercise Senior sociology/anthropology majors fulfill the integrative exercise by writing a senior thesis on a topic approved by the department. Students must enroll in six credits to write the thesis, spread as the student likes over Fall, Winter, and Spring terms. The process begins with the submission of a topic statement in the preceding spring term and concludes with a public presentation in spring of the senior year. Please consult the Sociology and Anthropology website for a full description. 1-6 credit; S/NC; Fall, Winter, Spring; Wes D Markofski, Pamela Feldman-Savelsberg, Liz Y Raleigh, Constanza C Ocampo-Raeder, Annette M Nierobisz

Other Courses Pertinent to Sociology/Anthropology:

- [ARCN 111](#) Archaeology of the Americas (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ARCN 211](#) Coercion and Exploitation: Material Histories of Labor
- [ARCN 246](#) Archaeological Methods & Lab
- [ARCN 395](#) Archaeology: Science, Ethics, Nationalism and Cultural Property (not offered in 2022-23)
- [GWSS 200](#) Gender, Sexuality & the Pursuit of Knowledge
- [GWSS 398](#) Capstone: Transnational Feminist Activism (not offered in 2022-23)

South Asian Studies Minor

South Asia, which contains nearly a quarter of the world's people, refers to the countries comprising the South Asian subcontinent: Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Nepal, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Maldives, and sometimes Afghanistan, Myanmar, and Tibet. The minor consists of a program of study combining language training, off-campus study, required core courses in various disciplines; supporting courses, including a designated capstone course. The purpose of the minor is to provide cross-cultural interdisciplinary understanding of a complex civilization that is both ancient and modern, and of great significance in the contemporary world.

Requirements for the South Asian Studies Minor

A total of 42 credits, with at least 6 credits drawn from each of the three ASST distribution areas (Literary/Artistic Analysis; Humanistic Inquiry; Social Inquiry)

Normally, at least one term of off-campus study in South Asia

Usually, the closest equivalent to one year of study of a South Asian language, obtained through one or more of the following: off-campus study; summer programs at colleges, universities, or institutes; independent study at Carleton; native proficiency

- **Core Courses:** 18 credits from among the following; courses must be from at least two distribution areas:
 - Literary/Artistic Analysis
 - [ENGL 250](#) Indian Fiction 1880-1980 (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 251](#) Contemporary Indian Fiction (not offered in 2022-23)
 - Humanistic Inquiry
 - [HIST 161](#) From Mughals to Mahatma Gandhi: An Introduction to Modern Indian History
 - [HIST 270](#) Nuclear Nations: India and Pakistan as Rival Siblings
 - [RELG 153](#) Introduction to Buddhism
 - [RELG 155](#) Hinduism: An Introduction
 - Social Inquiry
 - [SOAN 257](#) Culture and Politics in India (not offered in 2022-23)

- **Supporting Courses:** 24 credits from among the following; courses must be from at least two distribution areas:
 - Literary and Artistic Analysis
 - [DANC 265](#) Performing the Orient
 - [ENGL 245](#) Bollywood Nation
 - [ENGL 251](#) Contemporary Indian Fiction (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 252](#) Caribbean Fiction (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [LCST 101](#) Globalization & Local Responses in India Program: Elementary Hindi
 - [LCST 101](#) Buddhist Studies India Program: Elementary Hindi
 - [LCST 103](#) Buddhist Studies India Program: Intermediate Hindi
 - [MUSC 180](#) Raga: Vocal or Instrumental Study of Hindustani Music
 - [MUSC 181](#) Sitar
 - [MUSC 248](#) Music of South Asia (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [MUSC 280](#) Raga: Vocal or Instrumental Study of Hindustani Music
 - [MUSC 281](#) Sitar
 - Humanities
 - [ASST 130](#) Globalization & Local Responses in India Program: Tourism and Development in India
 - [ASST 319](#) Buddhist Studies India Program: History of South Asian Buddhism
 - [ASST 391](#) Buddhist Studies India Program: Independent Study Project
 - [HIST 268](#) Globalization & Local Responses in India Program: History, Globalization, and Politics in Modern India
 - [HIST 270](#) Nuclear Nations: India and Pakistan as Rival Siblings
 - [PHIL 318](#) Buddhist Studies India Program: Buddhist Philosophy
 - [RELG 122](#) Introduction to Islam (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [RELG 153](#) Introduction to Buddhism
 - [RELG 155](#) Hinduism: An Introduction
 - [RELG 237](#) Yoga: Religion, History, Practice (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [RELG 280](#) The Politics of Sex in Asian Religion (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [RELG 283](#) Mysticism and Gender (not offered in 2022-23)

- [RELG 289](#) Global Religions in Minnesota (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 359](#) Buddhist Studies India Program: Buddhist Meditation Traditions
- [RELG 362](#) Spirit Possession (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RELG 365](#) Mysticism (not offered in 2022-23)
- Social Inquiry
 - [ECON 240](#) Microeconomics of Development
 - [ECON 241](#) Growth and Development
 - [POSC 120](#) Democracy and Dictatorship
 - [POSC 241](#) Ethnic Conflict (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 378](#) Political Economy & Ecology of Southeast Asia: Social Changes in Southeast Asia (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [POSC 379](#) Political Economy and Ecology of S.E. Asia: Diversity of Social Ecological Systems in Southeast Asia (not offered in 2022-23)
 - [SOAN 322](#) Buddhist Studies India Program: Contemporary Buddhist Culture
- **Capstone Course:**
 - [ENGL 251](#) Contemporary Indian Fiction (not offered in 2022-23)

Courses taken on off-campus programs in South Asia may be applied to the minor.

Spanish

Language Courses

Language courses 101, 102, 103, 204 are a sequential series of courses designed to prepare the student in the basic language skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing) through the study of grammar, literature, and culture, and/or to provide the foundation for pursuing advanced work in language and literature. Spanish 205, 206 and 207 are designed to develop the student's spoken and written mastery of the language through compositions and intensive oral work based on cultural and literary topics. Admission to these courses is determined either by appropriate high school CEEB or Carleton placement test scores or by completion of the previous course in the sequence with a grade of C- or better.

Advanced Courses

We examine texts for both their aesthetic and human values. Our literature, film and cultural courses have a number of goals: to refine and expand students' linguistic ability, to broaden their cultural understanding, to improve their ability to engage in critical analysis, to enhance their knowledge of history and criticism, and to help students better understand themselves and the human condition. In our discussions, we address universal themes and concerns, but we also try to uncover what is peculiarly Hispanic or Latin American about the works.

Parish International House: The Spanish Language Associate organizes numerous cultural activities at Parish House (films, discussions, game nights, cooking gatherings, holiday celebrations) that provide opportunities for speaking Spanish on campus. Students participate in numerous cultural activities in Parish International House organized by the Spanish Language Associate who is a native speaker.

Programs Abroad: Participation in a Carleton or in another approved foreign study program is highly recommended for students majoring or minoring in the above areas. Students interested in study abroad should consult the section on international off-campus programs, and discuss alternatives with faculty in Spanish and with the Director of Off-Campus Studies.

Requirements for the Spanish Major

The Spanish major requires 66 credits beyond [SPAN 103](#). 60 in Spanish at least 30 of which must be taken in Spanish at the 300-level.

- 18 credits in Latin American Literature, film, and/or culture at the 200 or 300 level
- 18 credits in Peninsular literature, film, and/or culture at the 200 or 300 level
- 6 credits in literature of film in translation from a language other than Spanish
- 18 credits in Spanish from courses number 204 or above
 - - Note: Students who place out of Spanish 204 via language placement exam, AP scores, or other prematriculation work must still complete 66 credits
- 6 credits of Spanish 400

Majors should complete no more than twelve credits in the sequence 204-219, and no more than eighteen credits from the courses number 220-299. A limit of three 200-level literature courses within the range of 220-299 guarantees that our students will proceed in a timely fashion to the upper division seminars and yet allows both flexibility and transition. All of our courses demand that students learn and apply critical skills for literary and cultural analysis. However, it is at the 300-level that our majors complete a paper that can often form the basis for the senior comprehensive project, the capstone experience in our major. All majors need to have completed two 300 level courses by spring term of their junior year.

We limit the number of non-Carleton OCS credits that can be applied to the Major to a maximum of 12, and these credits do not substitute for the 300-level courses that students must complete on campus or through the departmental OCS programs.

Requirements for the Spanish Minor

Students who pursue the Minor in Spanish are required to complete 36 credits with a C- or better beyond the 103 level.

- All courses must be taught in Spanish.
- Spanish 204 may count toward the minor.
- At least 12 credits in upper-level literature courses (300-395) are required.
- We limit the number of non-Carleton OCS credits that can be applied to the Minor to a maximum of 12, and these credits do not substitute for the 12 credits at the 300-level that students must complete on campus or through the departmental OCS programs.

Students who place out of 204 must still complete the six-course requirement (36 credits).

Spanish Courses

[SPAN 101](#) Elementary Spanish This course introduces the basic structures of the Spanish language, everyday vocabulary and cultural situations. Students practice all four skills (reading, writing, listening and speaking) in Spanish. Taught five days a week in Spanish. Prerequisite: none (Placement score for students with previous experience in Spanish). 6 credits; NE; Fall; Ariel Arjona Hernandez, Claudia M Lange, Ingrid Luna

[SPAN 102](#) Elementary Spanish This course introduces complex sentences and various tenses and short literary and cultural texts. Students practice all four skills (reading, writing, listening and speaking) in Spanish. Taught five days a week in Spanish. Prerequisite: Spanish 101 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Winter; Claudia M Lange, Vera R Coleman, Beatriz Pariente-Beltrán, Fernando I Contreras Flamand, Héctor Melo Ruiz

[SPAN 103](#) Intermediate Spanish This course continues the study of complex sentence patterns and reviews basic patterns in greater depth, partly through the discussion of authentic short stories. Students practice all four skills (reading, writing, listening and speaking) in Spanish. Taught five days a week in Spanish. Prerequisite: Spanish 102 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Spring; Vera R Coleman, Palmar Álvarez-Blanco, Ingrid Luna, Fernando I Contreras Flamand, Claudia M Lange

[SPAN 204](#) Intermediate Spanish Through discussion of literary and cultural texts and films, as well as a review of grammar, this course aims to help students acquire greater skill and confidence in both oral and written expression. Taught three days a week in Spanish. Prerequisite: Spanish 103 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE; Fall, Winter; Vera R Coleman, Jorge Brioso, Héctor Melo Ruiz, Silvia López, Beatriz Pariente-Beltrán, Fernando I Contreras Flamand, Humberto R Huergo

[SPAN 205](#) Conversation and Composition A course designed to develop the student's oral and written mastery of Spanish. Advanced study of grammar. Compositions and conversations based on cultural and literary topics. There is also an audio-video component focused on current affairs. Prerequisite: Spanish 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Winter, Spring; Humberto R Huergo, Jorge Brioso, Palmar Álvarez-Blanco

[SPAN 208](#) Coffee and News An excellent opportunity to brush up your Spanish while learning about current issues in Spain and Latin America. The class meets only once a week for an hour. Class requirements include reading specific sections of Spain's leading newspaper, *El País*, everyday on the internet (*El País*), and then meeting once a week to exchange ideas over coffee with a small group of students like yourself. Prerequisite: Spanish 204 or equivalent. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; LA, IS; Fall, Winter, Spring; Silvia López, Jorge Brioso

[SPAN 209](#) Radio and News in Spanish Are you interested in talking about current news while practicing your oral skills in Spanish? Have you ever considered participating in a radio program? This course is an excellent way to keep in touch with your Spanish while collaborating with “El Super Barrio Latino” a radio program conducted by the Latinx community of Northfield. In each program we will explore international and domestic news and we will interview people in our community. Relying on international newspapers, students will discuss common topics and themes representing a wide array of regions. (Language of conversation is Spanish) Prerequisite: Spanish 204 or equivalent. 2 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SPAN 210](#) Spanish Literature and Art through Graphic Novels This course serves as a bridge between beginning (204-208) and advanced courses (220-300) in the Department of Spanish. Its main objective is to improve your written and oral skills by looking at some of the best examples of the graphic novel in Spain in recent years, including: *Vida y muerte de Lorca* (biography), *Las Meninas* (art history), *Yo, asesino* (detective novel), *Homenaje a Cataluña* (Spanish Civil War), *Náufragos* (urban tales of Madrid and

Barcelona), *Ardalén* (autobiography), and others. Students will be expected to write several short compositions and to give oral presentations applying specific grammar skills in the context of texts and paintings examined in class. Prerequisite: Spanish 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Spring; Humberto R Huergo

[SPAN 212](#) Madrid Program: Navigating Madrid This is an intense grammar/cultural workshop intended to help program participants navigate successfully through everyday situations such as ordering food at a restaurant, getting a haircut, describing your symptoms to a doctor, buying clothes or simply hanging out with your new Spanish friends. The course has two components—one strictly grammatical (“how do you say X exactly?”) and another cultural (“is it right to use the informal *tú* with a waiter?”). 2 credits; S/CR/NC; NE; Fall; Humberto R Huergo

[SPAN 213](#) Pragmatics and Conversation in Context Pragmatics studies the relationship between language and context. Learning conversational skills in a second language requires students to linguistically adapt to a range of contexts, hence the field of pragmatics provides an ideal theoretical framework for a conversation class. For example, students learn about essential cultural and linguistic differences between English and Spanish with regard to conversational styles, politeness and verbal interaction in general. Prerequisite: Spanish 205. 2 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SPAN 218](#) Introduction to Latin American Cinema This course will introduce the student to several production systems and aesthetic traditions in Latin American cinema, from silent cinema to current Netflix productions, allowing students to engage cinematic debates by situating them in their national, regional and global cultural contexts. Be prepared to be immersed in the moving image and its cultural significance through the viewing of many films and critical work on them. Recommended as a foundation course for further study. Prerequisite: Spanish 204 or the equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Spring; Héctor Melo Ruiz

[SPAN 220](#) Racism, Immigration, and Gender in Contemporary Latin American Narrative This course focuses on contemporary short stories and short novels. We will read some of the most relevant living authors from Latin America including Carlos Gamerro, Pilar Quintana, Kike Ferrari, Yeniter Poleo, Antonio José Ponte, among others. This will expose students to the most pressing issues in today's Latin America, ranging from gender, violence, racism, and immigration. We will interview at least one of the authors read during the term and discuss the social implications of their literature in today's world. Prerequisite: Spanish 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SPAN 225](#) Exile in Literature and History “Exiles” —claims Palestinian exile Edward Said— “are always eccentrics who feel their difference as some sort of orphanhood while defending zealously their refusal to belong.” This course examines four different moments in the history of Spanish exile: the mass expulsion of Jews in 1492, that of *moriscos* (Moors converted to Christianity) in 1609, the Liberal exile in 1823, and the Republican exile at the end of the Spanish Civil War in 1939. Prerequisite: Spanish 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; NE, WR2, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SPAN 227](#) Muslims, Christians, and Jews in Early Modern Spain Muslims and Jews lived in the country we now call “Spain” for nearly 1000 years before they were both expelled in 1492 and 1609. No other European nation has ever experienced this kind of cultural hybridity. This course examines the tense coexistence of all three cultures between the twelfth and the seventeenth centuries, as reflected in historical documents, civil law, literature, and art. Readings include: Hispano-Arabic women poets mocking the Koran, Sephardic literature, Hispano-Arabic gay poetry, letters from Queen Isabella defending “her” Jews, the expulsion of Jews as narrated by Jewish chroniclers of the time, Núñez de Muley’s *Memorandum* in defense of moriscos (Spanish Muslims), Father Agustín Salucio’s stunning plea for

an amnesty that would stop the persecution of Spanish Jews, Cervantes, and others. If you thought Muslims were newcomers to Europe, think again—you are in for a ride. Prerequisite: Spanish 204 or above. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SPAN 229](#) Madrid Program: Current Issues in Spanish Politics This course offers a fresh look of Spain's current political and economic life. Discussion topics include the rise of Podemos and the new Spanish political scene, the Catalan separatist movement, political corruption, illegal immigration, and the role of the European Union. Prerequisite: Spanish 205 or higher and acceptance in Madrid OCS Program. 6 credits; SI, IS; Fall; Humberto R Huergo

[SPAN 230](#) Madrid Program: Urban Transformation and Cultural Tensions in a Global City This course proposes an exploration of Madrid in a historical perspective to track those tensions between the persistence of the city and the pulsion of modernity, between the local traditions and peculiarities and the influences arriving as an effect of globalization. In this journey we will study the transformation of Madrid from Middle Ages to the present, focusing on the struggles and strategies of the community adapting to the new circumstances. In more general terms, we will understand Madrid's way of life, the problems and particularities of its community, and as well as an introduction to the threats to urban society in a global world. Prerequisite: Spanish 205 and participation in Madrid Program. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SPAN 242](#) Introduction to Latin American Literature An introductory course to reading major texts in Spanish provides an historical survey of the literary movements within Latin American literature from the pre-Hispanic to the contemporary period. Recommended as a foundation course for further study. Not open to seniors. Prerequisite: Spanish 204 or proficiency. 6 credits; LA, IS; Winter; Silvia López

[SPAN 244](#) Spain Today: Recent Changes through Narrative and Film Since the death of Franco in 1975, Spain has undergone huge political, socio-economic, and cultural transformations. Changes in the traditional roles of women, the legalization of gay marriage, the decline of the Catholic church, the increase of immigrants, Catalan and Basque nationalisms, and the integration of Spain in the European Union, have all challenged the definition of a national identity. Through contemporary narrative and film, this course will examine some of these changes and how they contribute to the creation of what we call Spain today. Prerequisite: Spanish 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Fall; Palmar Álvarez-Blanco

[SPAN 245](#) On Cannibals, Witches, and Zombies Latin American culture is populated with monsters. As manifestations of racial, gendered, and class difference, they can be found in artistic production all over the hemisphere. This course explores these narratives, primarily focusing on the cannibal, the witch, and the zombie as representations of difference, fear, and colonialism in Latin America. We will analyze literary and visual production from the sixteenth century to the present in order to strengthen students' analytical and written skills in Spanish. Emphasis will be given to methods to 'reading' our materials, to learning how to approach those sources from different cultural and critical perspectives, as well as to produce written reactions and analysis. Prerequisite: Spanish 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SPAN 262](#) Myth and History in Central American Literature In this course we study the relationship between myth and history in Central America since its origins in the Popol Vuh, the sacred texts of the Mayans until the period of the post-civil wars era. The course is organized in a chronological manner. We will study, in addition to the Popol Vuh, the chronicles of Alvarado, some poems by Rubén Darío and Francisco Gavidia, some of the writings of Miguel Ángel Asturias and Salarrué. The course will end with a study of critical visions of the mythical presented by more contemporary authors such as Roque Dalton and Luis de Lión. Prerequisite: Spanish 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SPAN 263](#) History of Human Rights This course proposes a genealogical study of the concept of Human Rights. The course will begin with the debates in sixteenth century Spain about the theological, political and juridical rights of "Indians." The course will cover four centuries and the following topics will be discussed: the debates about poverty in sixteenth century Spain; the birth of the concept of tolerance in the eighteenth century; the creation of the modern political constitution in the United States, France and Spain; the debates about women's rights, abortion and euthanasia, etc. Prerequisite: Spanish 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SPAN 277](#) The Poem as Artifact: Art and Work in Contemporary Spanish American Poetry Poetry will be studied as an activity that shares a common ground with other social practices. In particular, we will examine particular moments and cases of Latin American literature in which the poem (the making of poetry and the form of the text) has been conceived in its connection with work, that is, with the process of transformation of materiality into specific "objects," involving a necessary social use of time and space. We will explore this topic starting with Modernismo and, after covering the Vanguardias, will get to some key developments from the 1960s to present. Prerequisite: Spanish 204 or equivalent. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[SPAN 301](#) Greek and Christian Tragedy This course is a comparative study of classical and Christian tragedy from Sophocles to Valle Inclán and from Aristotle to Nietzsche. Classes alternate between lectures and group discussions. Course requisites include a midterm exam and a final paper. All readings are in Spanish, Sophocles and Aristotle included. Prerequisite: Spanish 205 or above. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SPAN 318](#) Islamic Spain Muslims conquered Spain in 711 and lived in the country roughly until 1614. This course will examine the Islamic origins of Spain from a variety of disciplines, including literature, religion, history, and art history. Topics covered include: Hispano-Arabic literature, the fall of Granada, the repression of Moriscos under Philip II, *aljamiado* literature (literature written in Spanish with Arabic characters), the expulsion of Moriscos, and the diaspora in Tunisia. We will also devote two weeks to the study of the representation of Turks, Muslims, and Moriscos in Cervantes' plays and novels, including several chapters of his famous *Don Quixote*. All texts are in Spanish, including Arab sources by Ibn Hazm, Wallada, Muhya, and other Hispano-Arabic and Morisco writers. Prerequisite: Spanish 205 or above. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IS; Spring

[SPAN 319](#) Works on Work: Films and Literature on Labor in Latin America This course studies the cultural representation of labor in Latin America. It focuses on the racial division of labor over the colonial, industrial, and neoliberal periods. We will analyze a wide range of visual and literary representations of Native, Black and women workers under the Encomienda labor system; peonages during the period of independence and specific national contexts (i.e. rubber tapper); industrial workers throughout the twentieth century (blue-collar workers); as well as the role of unemployment and precarized labor within the context of globalization. Prerequisite: Spanish 205 or above. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SPAN 321](#) Murder as a Fine Art: The Detective Novel in Latin America We will study the socio-historical factors that gave rise to the genre as well as some of its classical predecessors (Poe, Chandler). We will then turn our attention to some prominent heirs of this genre in Latin America (Borges, Piglia, Bolaño) and end by studying why in contemporary Central American literature the genre is enjoying a resurgence (Menjívar, Castellanos Moya and Rey Rosa). We will study the specific traits the genre has adopted in Latin America and how it has become a mirror that often reflects the political and social realities confronting the region, particularly in Central America. Prerequisite: Spanish 205 or above. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SPAN 328](#) The Contemporary Spanish Fictional Essay In this course we will study the various meanings of what has been labeled, aesthetically and sociologically, as the Post-Modernist age, or Late Modernity. We will also study the relationship between "postmodernism," the late-capitalist era and what has been called the "culture of contentment" or "culture of well-being." In addition, we will attempt to understand the interactions that exist between consumer culture, market societies and dominant ideology. To develop this theme we will focus on Spain, but will also continually establish cross-cultural comparisons with other countries. This course addresses many different genres (e.g. fictional essays, documentaries, gag cartoons, graphic novels, comics). The course also features evening films and guest lectures. Prerequisite: Spanish 205 or 207. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SPAN 330](#) The Invention of the Modern Novel: Cervantes' *Don Quijote* Among other things, *Don Quijote* is a "remake," an adaptation of several literary models popular at the time the picaresque novel, the chivalry novel, the sentimental novel, the Byzantine novel, the Italian novella, etc. This course will examine the ways in which Cervantes transformed these models to create what is considered by many the first "modern" novel in European history. Prerequisite: Spanish 205 or above. 6 credits; LA, IS; Fall; Jorge Brioso

[SPAN 345](#) Culture, Capitalism and the Commons Have you ever wondered if not capitalism, then what? In this course we will critically approach the historical background, the causes and, most importantly, the consequences of the civil and ecological crisis unleashed globally in 2008. Both in its origin and its consequences, this crisis went beyond the financial field, extending into the realms of politics, economics, culture, media and ecology. In light of this context, we will take a transdisciplinary approach to the study of capitalist culture and analyze the main changes that have developed from the cycle of social mobilizations surrounding the "indignados" movement or Spanish 15M in 2011. With a primary focus on Spain, we will concentrate on analyzing cultural artifacts that mark a paradigm shift from a capitalist culture towards the development of a culture of the commons that seeks to improve the living conditions of the social majority, defending both human rights and ecological justice. Prerequisite: Spanish 205 or equivalent. 6 credits; HI, IS; Winter; Palmar Álvarez-Blanco

[SPAN 347](#) Madrid Program: Welcome to the Spanish Revolution. From the "Spanish Miracle" to the "Indignant Movement" (1940-2021) When we travel to another country are we tourists or travelers? What are our expectations when traveling? How do we get to know a place, its people, and culture? In this course we will walk through the history of some of the most important cultural and historical landmarks that mark the different transitions that Spain has gone through. We will become travelers who read, think, observe, and reflect upon political, cultural, and social questions connected to each text we read and every place we visit. This program includes several workshops with guest speakers, and significant contact with social collectives and communities in Spain. Prerequisite: Spanish 205 and participation in OCS Madrid Progm. 6 credits; SI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SPAN 349](#) Madrid Program: Theory and Practice of Urban Life More than a study of the image of Madrid in Spanish literature, this course examines the actual experience of living in a cosmopolitan city through a variety of disciplines, including Urban Studies, Geography, Architecture, Sociology, and Spanish poetry and fiction. Special attention will be given to imaginative walking and counter-tourist tactics as theorized by Phil Smith and the British psychogeographic movement. Prerequisite: Spanish 205 or above. 6 credits; LA, IS; Fall; Humberto R Huergo

[SPAN 356](#) The Political and Cultural History of the Cuban Revolution In 2014 Obama and Castro simultaneously announced the end of an era: the Cold War. This announcement was a turning point for one of the most influential and symbolically important political movements in Latin America: The Cuban Revolution. We will study the political and historical background that sustained this revolution for over fifty

years. We will read historical, political, philosophical, and cultural texts to understand this process and the fascination that it commanded around the world. We will also examine the different exoduses that this revolution provoked and the exile communities that Cubans constructed in different parts of the world. Prerequisite: Spanish 205 or above. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SPAN 358](#) The Spanish Civil War Considered by many historians the beginning of the II World War, the Spanish Civil war served as the arena where the main ideologies of the twentieth century--Capitalism, Fascism, and Communism--first clashed. The result was not only one of the bloodiest wars in history, but also was of the most idealistic, with 40,000 volunteers from all over the world willing to die in defense of a country they did not even know. This course will explore the meaning of the war through a variety of mediums and disciplines, including literature, history, graphic arts, and films. Prerequisite: Spanish 205 or above. 6 credits; IS, HI; Not offered 2022-23

[SPAN 360](#) Race and Nation in Caribbean Literature We will study the Caribbean as the space, par excellence, of imperial, racial and cultural intersections. With a special emphasis on literary production in the Spanish Caribbean, we will focus on the formation of hegemonic nationalist discourses that often silenced the region's great racial and cultural diversity. We will analyze symbolic and cultural constructions of power rationalized with complex racialized beliefs to sustain the social and political structures in these countries. We will read texts by José Martí, Juan Francisco Manzano, Lydia Cabrera, Nancy Morejón, Nicolás Guillén, and Derek Walcott among others. Prerequisite: Spanish 205 or above. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SPAN 366](#) Jorge Luis Borges: Less a Man Than a Vast and Complex Literature Borges once said about Quevedo that he was less a man than a vast and complex literature. This phrase is probably the best definition for Borges as well. We will discuss the many writers encompassed by Borges: the vanguard writer, the poet, the detective short story writer, the fantastic story writer, the essayist. We will also study his many literary masks: H. Bustoc Domecq (the apocryphal writer he created with Bioy Casares) a pseudonym he used to write chronicles and detective stories. We will study his impact on contemporary writers and philosophers such as Foucault, Derrida, Roberto Bolaño, etc. Prerequisite: Spanish 205 or above. 6 credits; LA, IS; Spring; Jorge Brioso

[SPAN 370](#) Indigeneity and Gender in Latin America This course will examine representations of Indigenous peoples in Latin America during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, with special attention to constructions of race and gender. We will explore topics such as the racial and gendered associations used to construct indigeneity, the exclusion of alternative indigenous gender subjectivities, and the double subordination indigenous women have historically experienced. Some questions we will explore are: How has indigeneity been understood in nineteenth and twentieth-century Latin America? How have nineteenth-century Latin American nations imagined and disciplined female indigeneity? What new forms of indigenous gender identities became visible during the twentieth century? The course includes materials related to Central America (Mexico, Guatemala), the Andes, and the Amazon. Prerequisite: Spanish 205 or above. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SPAN 371](#) Yours Truly: The Body of the Letter This course will focus on letters and their significance as acts of symbolic and material exchange, as objects that bear the mark of the bodily act of writing, and as a staging of the scene of writing itself. We will study different types of letters (love letters, prison letters, literary letters, letters embedded in other texts, fictional letters, epistolary novels, etc.), but always as the site of production of a modern and gendered self. Texts by Simón Bolívar, Manuela Sáenz, Rosa Luxemburg, Simone de Beauvoir, André Gorz, Pedro Salinas, Marina Tsvetaeva, Boris Pasternak, Paul Celan, Ingeborg

Bachmann, Elena Poniatowska, Alan Pauls and Alfredo Bryce Echenique. Prerequisite: Spanish 205 or above. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SPAN 376](#) Mexico City: The City as Protagonist This seminar will have Mexico City as protagonist, and will examine the construction of one of the largest urban centers of the world through fictional writing, cultural criticism, and visual/aural culture. We will critically engage the fictions of its past, the dystopias of its present, the assemblage of affects and images that give it continuity, but which also codify the ever-changing and contested view of its representation and meaning. From Carlos Fuentes to Sayak Valencia, in the company of Eisenstein and Cuarón, among others. Prerequisite: Spanish 205 or above. 6 credits; LA, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[SPAN 380](#) Dispossession, Gentrification, and Reoccupation in Latin America This course studies the concept of property in Latin America. It analyzes historical events such as colonial dispossession, urban transformations in cities like Rio de Janeiro, cases of gentrification, reappropriation of territories, and occupations. The course offers a critical approach to Latin American modernization, both from a historical and cultural perspective, focusing on discourses of colonialism, hygienization, racial and class stigmatization, and state violence. Prerequisite: Spanish 205 or above. 6 credits; LA, IS; Winter; Héctor Melo Ruiz

[SPAN 400](#) Integrative Exercise 6 credits; S/NC; Fall, Winter, Spring

Theater and Dance

The Department of Theater and Dance offers courses spanning the major areas of interest in both disciplines. Theater offerings include acting, voice, movement, directing, design-technical, and devised performance as well as courses in literature, history and criticism. In all of our courses our goal is to examine the intersection of critical thought and creative practice. Theater is an ever-changing art, and we strive to expose students to its most recent innovations and the cultural currents that influence them.

Dance gives students at all levels opportunities for active participation in three basic areas: movement practice, choreography and analysis, and performance. The broadest goal of these offerings is to increase understanding of the art of dance as a contribution to a liberal arts education and to connect theory and practice through embodied learning. Goals that are more specific are the development of body knowledge; somatic research; cultural awareness of movement and performing practices; and the experience of Dance Studies as a way to understand current issues and art from a global and social justice perspective.

While there is a regular major in Theater Arts, advanced students may apply to the chair of Dance for a special major in Dance.

Requirements for the Dance Minor

The Minor in Dance is for the student who is interested in continuing and deepening their focus on dance. It can provide an opportunity for cross disciplinary work and connecting dance studies with another major. Acceptance to the program is based on personal interviews with the program director.

The minor has three components and requires 36 credits for completion:

Movement Practice and Performance: A minimum of 12 credits

- It is recommended that at least one movement practice class be taken per term. Additional movement practice classes offered at Carleton or through OCS may qualify with permission from the program director.

At least one credit of each of the following:

- [DANC 205](#) Winter Dance (1 credit)
- [DANC 206](#) Spring Dance (1 credit)
- [DANC 215](#) Winter Dance, Student Choreography (1 credit)

With at least nine additional credits from:

- [DANC 107](#) Ballet I (1 credit)
- [DANC 147](#) Moving Anatomy (1 credit)
- [DANC 148](#) Modern Dance I: Technique and Theory (1 credit)
- [DANC 150](#) Contact Improvisation (1 credit)
- [DANC 158](#) Contemporary Dance Forms I (1 credit)
- [DANC 170](#) Dance Improvisation (1 credit)
- [DANC 172](#) Contemporary Experiments (1 credit)
- [DANC 200](#) Modern Dance II: Technique and Theory (1 credit)
- [DANC 205](#) Winter Dance (1 credit)
- [DANC 206](#) Spring Dance (1 credit)
- [DANC 208](#) Ballet II (1 credit)
- [DANC 210](#) Contemporary Dance Forms II (1 credit)
- [DANC 215](#) Winter Dance, Student Choreography (1 credit)
- [DANC 253](#) Movement for the Performer (3 credits)
- [DANC 300](#) Modern Dance III: Technique and Theory (1 credit)
- [DANC 301](#) Contemporary Styles and Techniques: West African Dance Forms (1 credit)
- [DANC 309](#) Ballet III (1 credit)
- [DANC 310](#) Contemporary Dance Forms III (1 credit)
- [DANC 350](#) Semaphore Repertory Dance Company (1 credit, Requires audition)

Choreography: a minimum of 12 credits

- [DANC 190](#) Fields of Performance (6 credits)
- [DANC 268](#) The Body as Choreographer (6 credits)
- [DANC 391](#) Advanced Choreography (Independent Study)
- [DANC 295](#) Dance Lab
- [THEA 260](#) Space, Time, Body, Minds

History, Theory, and Literature: a minimum of 6 credits

- [DANC 115](#) Cultures of Dance (6 credits)
- [DANC 265](#) Performing the Orient (6 credits)
- [DANC 266](#) Reading the Dancing Body: Topics in Dance History (6 credits)

Required Elective: a minimum of 6 additional credits in any of the three categories:

- Movement Practice and Performance
- Choreography
- History, Theory, and Literature

Dance Courses (DANC)

Movement Practice and Performance Courses: 107, 147, 148, 150, 158, 170, 172, 200, 205, 206, 208, 210, 215, 253, 300, 301, 309, 310, 350

All courses may be taken any number of terms at the appropriate level. A maximum of 24 credits from dance technique classes may be counted toward graduation.

History Courses: Dance: 115, 265 and 266

Choreography Courses: 190, 268, 295

[DANC 100](#) Meaning In Motion: Reading and Writing Dance In this class we will look at dance through various lenses; queer/feminist, ethnographic, Africanist, disability studies, and activism. We will examine and broaden the definition of dance and situate it within the discourse of “performance,” recognizing the larger meaning of “performance” to include all bodily movements, acts and gestures, whether onstage or off. We will ask questions about the performance of culture, race, gender and ability in various dance contexts. Researching through the body and movement as well as written and visual texts, students will develop skills of critical dance viewing, analysis, and writing through formal and informal writing assignments. We will read, write, view, attend live performance, discuss and move. No previous dance experience is necessary. 6 credits; AI, WR1, IS; Fall; Judith A Howard

[DANC 107](#) Ballet I A beginning course in ballet technique, including basic positions, beginning patterns and exercises. Students develop an awareness of the many ways their body can move, an appreciation of dance as an artistic expression and a recognition of the dancer as an athlete. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Jennifer Bader

[DANC 115](#) Cultures of Dance The study of dance is the study of culture. We will look at dance as culturally-coded, embodied knowledge and investigate dance forms and contexts across the globe. We will examine, cross-culturally, the function of dance in the lives of individuals and societies through various lenses including feminist, africanist and ethnological perspectives. We will read, write, view videos and performances, discuss and move. This course in dance theory and practice will include a weekly movement lab. No previous dance experience necessary. 6 credits; HI, IS; Not offered 2022-23

[DANC 147](#) Moving Anatomy This course seeks to provide an underlying awareness of body structure and function. Using movement to expand knowledge of our anatomy will encourage participants to integrate information with experience. Heightened body awareness and class studies are designed to activate the general learning process. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Spring

[DANC 148](#) Modern Dance I: Technique and Theory A physical exploration at the introductory level of the elements of dance: time, motion, space, shape and energy. Students are challenged physically as they increase their bodily awareness, balance, control, strength and flexibility and get a glimpse of the art of dance. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Winter, Spring; Daphne L McCoy

[DANC 150](#) Contact Improvisation This is a course in techniques of spontaneous dancing shared by two or more people through a common point of physical contact. Basic skills such as support, counterbalance, rolling, falling and flying will be taught and developed in an environment of mutual creativity. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Winter; Kristin Van Loon, Arwen P Wilder

[DANC 158](#) Contemporary Dance Forms I This course provides an introduction to a variety of movement approaches that develop an awareness of the body in space and moving through space. Students will learn approaches designed to strengthen muscles, support joint mobility, find breath support, enhance coordination, and encourage embodied learning. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall; Alanna E Morris

[DANC 170](#) Dance Improvisation In this course we will explore spontaneous moving, sourcing inspiration from our senses, our environment, and each other. Students will work on creating movement, improvisationally, and sharing that movement with each other. Open to all levels of experience. 1 credit; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[DANC 172](#) Contemporary Experiments This class is a workshop in improvisation using the individual body as a site/map for exploration. Through an embodied exploration of ancestral memory, tracing and thought to increase physical range and capacity, we will engage movement within empathetic exchanges as a collaborative process. Open to all movers. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall; Leslie L Parker

[DANC 190](#) Fields of Performance This introductory course in choreography explores games, structures, systems and sports as sources and locations of movement composition and performance. Readings, viewings and discussion of postmodernist structures and choreographers as well as attendance and analysis of dance performances and sports events will be jumping off point for creative process and will pave the way for small individual compositions and one larger project. In an atmosphere of play, spontaneity and research participants will discover new ways of defining dance, pushing limits and bending the rules. Guest choreographers and coaches will be invited as part of the class. Open to all movers. No previous experience necessary. 6 credits; ARP; Spring; Judith A Howard

[DANC 200](#) Modern Dance II: Technique and Theory A continuation of Level I with more emphasis on the development of technique and expressive qualities. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Spring; Daphne L McCoy

[DANC 205](#) Winter Dance Intensive rehearsal and performance of a work commissioned from professional guest choreographer. Learning and training the basics of Krump. The process of the growth development in this intensive will be approached with LUAEE (Learn, Understand, Apply, Investigate and Execute). The end result will be for each individual to know more about the style's foundation and become able to improvise within the style. The class will culminate in a performance in the Spring Term, so students taking this course should plan to register for DANC 206 in Spring. Open to all levels. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Winter

[DANC 206](#) Spring Dance Rehearsal and full concert performance of student dance works created during the year and completed in the spring term. Open to all levels. Prerequisite: Dance 205 or 215. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Spring; Judith A Howard, Daphne L McCoy

[DANC 208](#) Ballet II For the student with previous ballet experience. This course emphasizes articulation of technique and development of ballet vocabulary. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Jennifer Bader

[DANC 210](#) Contemporary Dance Forms II This course is intended for students seeking to refine and deepen their awareness of embodied movement approaches. Through these approaches, students will work to

develop an alert and articulate body. In both standing and floor work, momentum, dynamic shifts and spatial challenges are introduced. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Winter; Rae Charles Harge

[DANC 215](#) Winter Dance, Student Choreography For students enrolled in Dance 205, supervised student choreography with two public showings. Prerequisite: Dance 205. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Winter

[DANC 253](#) Movement for the Performer This course investigates the structure and function of the body through movement. Applying a variety of somatic techniques (feldenkrais, yoga, improvisation, body-mind centering). The emphasis will be to discover effortless movement, balance in the body and an integration of self in moving. 3 credits; ARP; Winter; Rae Charles Harge

[DANC 265](#) Performing the Orient Magic carpets, glittering pagodas, harem fantasies...Orientalism dominated Europe's creative landscape and imagination since the 1700s, but what purpose did it serve? This class will explore over 300 years of "exotic" portrayals of "Orientals" on the Western ballet and opera stages, and geopolitics that impacted how we view Asian people and cultures to this day: from Genghis Khan, the Opium Wars, Chinese Exclusion, to Japanese Internment and #StopAsianHate. The course will also examine the creative process of shifting a Eurocentric work of art for a multiracial audience and provide practical frameworks for how to create art outside of your own cultural experience. 6 credits; HI, IS; Fall; Phil S Chan

[DANC 266](#) Reading The Dancing Body Dance is a field in which bodies articulate a history of sexuality, nation, gender, and race. In this course, the investigation of the body as a "text" will be anchored by intersectional and feminist perspectives. We will re-center American concert dance history, emphasizing the Africanist base of American Dance performance, contemporary black choreographers, and Native American concert dance. Through reading, writing, discussing, moving, viewing videos and performances the class will "read" the gender, race, and politics of the dancing body in the cultural/historical context of Modern, Post Modern and Contemporary Dance. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[DANC 268](#) The Body as Choreographer *"The pleasure of the text is that moment when my body pursues its own ideas-for my body does not have the same ideas I do."* -Roland Barthes. Through guided movement sessions we will explore the body as a source for ideas. Using "Authentic Movement," experiential anatomy practices and compositional strategies, students will generate several small compositions and one larger gallery project exploring alternative spaces and the influx of various media (movement, text, images, technology, objects, sites, fabric). This choreography "lab" will help answer the question: How do you make a dance? For both beginning and advanced dance students. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[DANC 295](#) Dance Lab *DANCE LAB* will provide an adventurous and practical space where students of various levels can explore body-based performance with an emphasis on the solo form. Students will examine the choreographic elements of space, time, energy, action, framing, and environment as they discover personal aesthetics and investigate how to organize physical ideas in both immediate and virtual spaces. A community of deep listening will support creative acts that can effect change - socio-political-personal. Performance solos will be developed through discussion, peer feedback, and regular meetings with the faculty mentor. Work for the class will include your own rehearsals and, outside readings and viewings. The ability to record your work is required and access to a camera is recommended (phones are fine). 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[DANC 300](#) Modern Dance III: Technique and Theory Intensive work on technical, theoretical, and expressive problems for the experienced dancer. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter; Daphne L McCoy

[DANC 301](#) West African Dance In this class you will be introduced to traditional West African dance movement accompanied by live drumming. A variety of dynamics such as grounding, centeredness, and footwork will be addressed. Each class will cover the cultural background of the rhythm as well as the conversation between drummer and dancer. All levels are welcome to join in this vigorous experience of West African dance forms. 2 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall; Whitney McClusky

[DANC 309](#) Ballet III This is an advanced class for students who have some capabilities and proficiency in ballet technique. Content is sophisticated and demanding in its use of ballet vocabulary and musical phrasing. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Spring; Jennifer Bader

[DANC 310](#) Contemporary Dance Forms III This advanced course will continue to focus on a variety of embodied movement approaches to refine the awareness of the moving body and prepare for the rigors of performance and physical research. The aim will be on finding a personal connection to movement through subtlety, speed and effort. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Spring

[DANC 350](#) Semaphore Repertory Dance Company Provides advanced dance students with an intensive opportunity to develop as performers in professional level dances. Skills to be honed are: the dancer as contributor to the process of art-making; defining individual technical and expressive gifts; working in a variety of new technical and philosophical dance frameworks. In addition to regular training during the academic terms, participation in a "preseason" rehearsal period before fall term is required. A few pieces of student choreography will be accepted for repertory. The group produces an annual concert, performs in the Twin Cities and makes dance exchanges with other college groups. Prerequisite: Audition required. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Judith A Howard, Daphne L McCoy

Requirements for the Theater Major

Requirements for the major:

Note: any single course may satisfy only one requirement.

69 credits distributed as follows:

1. 12 credits in theater history and theory:

- [THEA 225](#) Theater History and Theory
- [THEA 242](#) Modern American Drama (not offered in 2022-23)

2. 6 credits from the following courses in design or technical theater:

- [THEA 115](#) Principles of Design
- [THEA 229](#) Makeup Design
- [THEA 234](#) Lighting Design for the Performing Arts
- [THEA 237](#) Scenic Design for the Performing Arts (not offered in 2022-23)
- [THEA 238](#) Costume Design for Theater (not offered in 2022-23)
- [THEA 239](#) Costume Pattern Development (not offered in 2022-23)

- [THEA 256](#) Costume Construction (not offered in 2022-23)
- [THEA 257](#) Costume Pattern Development (not offered in 2022-23)
- [THEA 320](#) Live Performance and Digital Media (not offered in 2022-23)

3. 18 credits from the following courses in practical theater:

- [DANC 150](#) Contact Improvisation
- [DANC 253](#) Movement for the Performer
- [DANC 268](#) The Body as Choreographer (not offered in 2022-23)
- [THEA 110](#) Beginning Acting
- [THEA 185](#) The Speaking Voice
- [THEA 195](#) Acting Shakespeare (not offered in 2022-23)
- [THEA 199](#) Theater Practicum
- [THEA 226](#) Avant-garde Theater and Performance (not offered in 2022-23)
- [THEA 227](#) Theatre for Social Change
- [THEA 245](#) Directing
- [THEA 246](#) Playwriting (not offered in 2022-23)
- [THEA 260](#) Space, Time, Body, Minds (not offered in 2022-23)
- [THEA 312](#) Topics in Theater (not offered in 2022-23)
- [THEA 345](#) Devised Theater and Collective Creation (not offered in 2022-23)

4. 18 credits at the 300 level, at least six of which should be English 310 (additional courses may be added to this group as approved):

- [ENGL 310](#) Shakespeare II (not offered in 2022-23)
- [RUSS 351](#) Chekhov (not offered in 2022-23)
- [THEA 312](#) Topics in Theater (not offered in 2022-23)
- [THEA 314](#) Advanced Acting (not offered in 2022-23)
- [THEA 320](#) Live Performance and Digital Media (not offered in 2022-23)
- [THEA 345](#) Devised Theater and Collective Creation (not offered in 2022-23)

5. 6 additional credits, in literature, criticism, or history courses from the following list:

- [CLAS 116](#) Ancient Drama: Truth in Performance (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 116](#) The Art of Drama: Passion, Politics, and Culture (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 144](#) Shakespeare I
- [ENGL 213](#) Christopher Marlowe (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 214](#) Revenge Tragedy
- [ENGL 219](#) Global Shakespeare
- [ENGL 244](#) Shakespeare I
- [ENGL 258](#) Playwrights of Color: Taking the Stage
- [ENGL 278](#) London Program: Shakespeare's England (not offered in 2022-23)
- [ENGL 281](#) London Program: London as City: Londinium to the Anthropocene
- [ENGL 282](#) London Program: London Theater
- [ENGL 381](#) London as a City: Londinium to the Anthropocene
- [THEA 226](#) Avant-garde Theater and Performance (not offered in 2022-23)
- [THEA 248](#) We Can't Go On, We'll Go On: Existential Themes in Drama, Ancient to Modern (not offered in 2022-23)
- [THEA 251](#) Top Girls: Women Playwrights (not offered in 2022-23)
- [THEA 255](#) August Wilson: History and the Blues

6. 2 credits of [THEA 190](#), Players Production

7. 6 credits of 400, Integrative Exercise

Requirements for the Theater Minor

The Theater minor requires 38 credits. It is designed for students who are interested in extending and deepening their exploration of Theater Arts. Theater is inherently cross disciplinary. Its sub-disciplines include acting, directing, design, playwriting, and literary analysis. The Minor has four tracks and two required courses. Students may choose one track or a combination of tracks to arrive at the minimum of 38 credits.

1. Two required courses:

- [THEA 225](#) Theater History and Theory
- [THEA 242](#) Modern American Drama (not offered in 2022-23)

2. One of the following tracks. Courses marked with an * are required.

- Acting
 - - *[THEA 110](#) Beginning Acting
 - *[THEA 195](#) Acting Shakespeare (taken at the 200 or 300 level);
 - 6 credits from one of the following courses or approved by the minor coordinator or department chair.
 - - [THEA 185](#) The Speaking Voice
 - [THEA 312](#) Topics in Theater: Acting (not offered 2022-23)
 - [THEA 314](#) Advanced Acting
 - [THEA 345](#) Devised Theater and Collective Creation (not offered 2022-23)
 - [CLAS 116](#) Ancient Drama: Truth in Performance (not offered 2022-23)
- Directing:
 - - *[THEA 115](#) Principles of Design
 - *[THEA 245](#) Directing
 - *[THEA 345](#) Devised Theater and Collective Creation (not offered 2022-23)
- Design
 - - *[THEA 115](#) Principles of Design
 - 12 credits from the following courses or approved by the minor coordinator or department chair
 - - [THEA 229](#) Makeup Design
 - [THEA 234](#) Lighting Design for the Performing Arts
 - [THEA 237](#) Scenic Design for the Performing Arts (not offered 2022-23)
 - [THEA 238](#) Costume Design for the Theater (not offered 2022-23)
 - [THEA 239](#) Topics in Theater: Costume Design (not offered 2022-23)

- [THEA 256](#) Costume Construction (not offered 2022-23)
- [THEA 257](#) Costume Pattern Development (not offered 2022-23)
- [THEA 320](#) Live Performance and Digital Media (not offered 2022-23)
- Playwriting and Research
 -
 - * [THEA 226](#) Avant-Garde Theater and Performance (not offered 2022-23)
 - * [THEA 246](#) Playwriting (not offered 2022-23)
 - 6 credits from the following courses or approved by the minor coordinator or department chair.
 -
 - [THEA 251](#) Top Girls: Women Playwrights (not offered 2022-23)
 - [THEA 255](#) August Wilson: History and Blues
 - [ENGL 129](#) Introduction to British Comedy (not offered 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 144](#) Shakespeare
 - [ENGL 213](#) Christopher Marlowe (not offered 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 214](#) Revenge Tragedy (not offered 2022-23)
 - [ENGL 258](#) Contemporary American Playwrights of Color
 - [ENGL 282](#) London Program: London Theater
 - [RUSS 351](#) Chekhov (not offered 2022-23)

3. Six course credits outside the chosen sub-disciplinary track approved by the minor coordinator or department chair.

4. Two credits of [THEA 190](#) Carleton Players Production

or

Three credits of [THEA 199](#) Theater Practicum.

A student participating in a department production is automatically enrolled in [THEA 190](#), which is allotted one academic credit. Students with significant roles in a production can earn three credits in [THEA 199](#) with permission and must waitlist for the class.

Theater Courses

[THEA 100](#) The Power of Story From ancient myths to Pixar films, from conversations with doctors to Superbowl commercials, we understand and shape our world through story. This course teaches students the principles of dramatic storytelling through theatrical improvisation and critical analysis of plays and films that deal with the themes of power and resistance. The course is both analytical and creative. You will learn how artists structure dramatic stories to impact society while writing and performing your own stories for the class. 6 credits; AI, WR1; Fall; Andrew I Carlson

[THEA 110](#) Beginning Acting Introduces students to fundamental acting skills, including preliminary physical training, improvisational techniques, and basic scene work. The course includes analysis of plays as bases for performance, with a strong emphasis on characterization. 6 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter; David E Wiles, Andrew I Carlson

[THEA 115](#) Principles of Design Explores the process of communicating ideas and experience through visual means. Whether that process begins with a written text, choreographed movement or abstract idea, such

elements as color, shape, space, value and balance inevitably come into play in its visual representation. This course teaches these fundamental principles and how to apply them in practice. Principles of Design is an essential course for students interested in any aspect of theater, dance, or performance. 6 credits; ARP; Fall; Mary Ann A Kelling

[THEA 185](#) The Speaking Voice This course seeks to provide a practical understanding of the human voice, its anatomy, functioning and the underlying support mechanisms of body and breath. Using techniques rooted in the work of Berry, Linklater and Rodenburg, the course will explore the development of physical balance and ease and the awareness of the connection between thinking and breathing that will lead to the effortless, powerful and healthy use of the voice in public presentations and in dramatic performance. 6 credits; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; David E Wiles

[THEA 190](#) Carleton Players Production Each term students may participate in one Players production, a hands-on, faculty-supervised process of conceptualization, construction, rehearsal, and performance. Credit is awarded for a predetermined minimum of time on the production, to be arranged with faculty. Productions explore our theatre heritage from Greek drama to new works. Students may participate through audition or through volunteering for production work. 1 credit; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Andrew I Carlson

[THEA 195](#) Acting Shakespeare Though widely read, Shakespeare's plays were written to be performed. This acting class, designed for students with no prior experience with Shakespeare, will explore approaches to performance with an emphasis on the use of the First Folio. Students will create performances using Shakespeare's approaches to rhetoric, imagery and structure while examining some of the plays' principle themes. Video and audio recordings will be used to develop a critical perspective on acting Shakespeare with an emphasis on the differing demands of live and recorded performance. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[THEA 199](#) Theater Practicum This course is designed for students who have major responsibilities in Carleton Players productions as Stage Managers, Actors and Designers. Students enrolled in this class will have more responsibility and be expected to commit to more time than the students registered in Theater 190, including additional time for research, design and role preparation. Students in this course will get in-depth learning experiences in the processes most central to the discipline; the creation of performances. Students will waitlist for the course; enrollment in the course will be by instructor's permission depending on the responsibilities students have. Prerequisite: Waitlist only, instructors permission required. 3 credits; S/CR/NC; ARP; Fall, Winter, Spring; Andrew I Carlson

[THEA 225](#) Theater History and Theory Throughout history, theatrical performance has been both a reflection of cultural values and a platform for envisioning social change. In this course, students will examine many of the traditions that inform contemporary understandings of theatre, including Greek tragedy, commedia dell'arte, Japanese Noh, Sanskrit drama, Realism, Brechtian theatre, and the Theatre of the Oppressed. Students will also study the history of theatre in the United States by examining blackface minstrel performance, African American drama, and the role of theatre in the social movements of the twentieth century. Class sessions will combine lecture, discussion, embodied exercises, and performance of historical texts. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Fall; Andrew I Carlson

[THEA 226](#) Avant-garde Theater and Performance "Make it new!" was the rallying cry of the modernists, and ever since, the theater has never ceased its efforts to break both aesthetic and social conventions, boundaries, and taboos. Beginning with some of the important precursors of the twentieth century--Artaud, Brecht, and Meyerhold--this course will explore the history and theory of the contemporary avant-

garde, charting the rise of interdisciplinary "performance" and exploring such topics as politics and aesthetics, site-specificity, body art, solo performance, and multimedia. Students will also spend significant time creating their own performance works. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[THEA 227](#) Theatre for Social Change This class is an examination of significant artists who use theatre as a tool for envisioning and enacting social change. We will study the justice-making strategies of a variety of artists, including Augusto Boal, Cherríe Moraga, Anna Deavere Smith, among many other contemporary artists whose work continues to shape American society. We will also examine influential methods of using theatre for social change, including documentary theatre, Theatre of the Oppressed, theatre for young audiences, and theatre in prisons. The class will include a number of guest artist visits from people making work in the field. The final project will be an original theatrical creation that uses the strategies studied in class to address a contemporary social issue. 6 credits; ARP; Spring; Andrew I Carlson

[THEA 229](#) Makeup Design Theory and practice of two and three dimensional makeup design for the performer. This course explores corrective, character and specialized makeup techniques as well as rendering techniques. 3 credits; ARP; Spring; Mary Ann A Kelling

[THEA 234](#) Lighting Design for the Performing Arts An introduction to and practice in stage lighting for the performing arts. Coursework will cover the function of light in design; lighting equipment and technology; communication graphics through practical laboratory explorations. Application of principles for performance events and contemporary lighting problems will be studied through hands-on application. 6 credits; ARP; Winter; Tony J Stoeri

[THEA 237](#) Scenic Design for the Performing Arts This course will focus on the art and practice of creating scenic designs for the performing arts. It will introduce basic design techniques while exploring the collaborative process involved in bringing scenery from concept to the stage. The course will include individual and group projects utilizing collage, sketching, and model-making. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[THEA 238](#) Costume Design for Theater An introductory course in costume design. This course will examine the basic concepts of design and how they apply to costumes. In depth analysis of the script and characters will lead to an exploration of how costume design can be used to enhance the production. Basic rendering techniques and clothing history will also be studied. 3 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[THEA 239](#) Costume Pattern Development Costume Pattern Development is an in-depth exploration of flat patterning techniques. These techniques will be used to translate a costume or clothing design to a pattern that can be used to create the designed garment. Each student will pattern and create a garment of their own design. Knowledge of sewing is beneficial but not required. 3 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[THEA 242](#) Modern American Drama A study of significant American plays from the early twentieth century to the present, including playwrights such as Tennessee Williams, August Wilson, Alice Childress, Suzan Lori-Parks, and Lauren Yee. We will read plays from a theatrical lens, discussing them as blueprints for performance by examining their structure, characters, language, and theatricality. We will also discuss how these plays are in conversation with contextual historical events and notions of American identity. 6 credits; LA, WR2, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[THEA 245](#) Directing Although many directors begin their artistic careers in some other discipline (usually acting), there is a set of skills particular to the director's art that is essential to creating life on stage. Central is the ability to translate dramatic action and narrative into the dimensions of theatrical time and space: the always-present challenge of "page to stage." In this course, students will learn methods of text analysis

strategic to this process as well as the rudiments of using that analysis to generate effective staging and powerful acting. Having mastered the fundamentals, students will then explore and enhance their theatrical imagination, that creative mode unique to the medium of live performance. Class time will be devoted to work on three major projects and almost daily exercises. 6 credits; ARP; Spring; David E Wiles

[THEA 246](#) Playwriting A laboratory to explore the craft of playwriting, concentrating on structure, action and character. The class uses games, exercises, scenes, with the goal of producing a short play by the end of the term. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[THEA 248](#) We Can't Go On, We'll Go On: Existential Themes in Drama, Ancient to Modern Many twentieth century playwrights focused their plays on the existentialist belief that we are absurd beings in a universe empty of meaning. Those writers responded in part to questions raised by the World Wars, the Great Depression, genocides and the Cold War. But those ideas are examined from antiquity onward and from many cultures in response to catastrophic events from earlier times to the threats posed by pandemics, war and environmental challenges in the current century. This course compares existential plays across time and cultures. It includes works by Beckett, Mishima, Sophocles, Soyinka, Wallace, Williams, Xingjian, and others. 6 credits; LA, WR2; Not offered 2022-23

[THEA 251](#) Top Girls: Women Playwrights A study of women playwrights, performance-makers, and performers and the representations of women they create on stage. Playwrights addressed will range from historical figures like Lillian Hellman to their more recent descendants, such as Caryl Churchill, Suzan Lori-Parks, and Young Jean Lee. More broadly, the course will look at women who have figured prominently as directors or creators of non-traditional performance, such as Hallie Flanagan, founder of the Federal Theater Project, or more recently, Elizabeth LeCompte, artistic director of the experimental Wooster Group. 6 credits; LA; Not offered 2022-23

[THEA 255](#) August Wilson: History and the Blues This course will explore the ten plays that comprise August Wilson's "Century Cycle." Wilson wrote one play for each decade of the twentieth century, exploring the movement of African-Americans, in critic John Lahr's words, "from property to personhood." Wilson's work, inspired by the Black Arts movement of the 1960's-70's is rooted musically in the Blues, the African American musical form at the root of modern American popular music. We will read these plays, informed by the Blues, against the major historical events in African-American life during each of the decades they represent. 6 credits; LA, IDS; Winter; David E Wiles

[THEA 256](#) Costume Construction The first four weeks of this course will use a Zen-like approach to sewing. We will focus on hand sewing techniques, including the Japanese technique of Sashiko, that can be used to repair, reuse and reinvent clothing. Section one will focus on basic stitches and closures, while section two will practice couture hand sewing techniques and practices. The last half of the term we will work on sewing machines. Section one will learn how to use the machine, covering basic stitches and techniques. Section two will expand on their sewing machine skills and explore a variety of advanced techniques. 3 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[THEA 257](#) Costume Pattern Development Costume Pattern Development is an in-depth exploration of flat patterning techniques. These techniques will be used to translate a costume or clothing design to a pattern that can be used to create the designed garment. Each student will pattern and create a garment of their own design. Knowledge of sewing is beneficial but not required. 3 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[THEA 260](#) Space, Time, Body, Minds What is a body? What can bodies do? These questions guide our journey into the elements of space/time/body/mind as anchor points to explore contemporary

performance art. We will engage feminist technoscience studies, geographies of space and place, trauma-informed care practices, intersectional women of color feminisms, and art as activism to deepen our evolving understandings of spacetimebodyminds. Students will develop performance solos in their chosen artistic mediums that take up and respond to bodies as theoretical, material, concrete, and abstract. The course is open to all students, regardless of experience level, with an interest in: movement, performance, art, community building, feminist theory, and collective creation. Assignments will include a mix of viewings, creative response sheets, journal prompts, embodied exercises, and a research-based photo essay. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[THEA 270](#) Art and (Un)Freedom Underpinned by women of color feminisms, abolitionism, and socially engaged performance practices, this course unpacks how art is a vehicle for social change in spaces of unfreedom such as: jails, prisons, ICE facilities, detention centers, and group home facilities. Work for the class will include readings and creative reading responses, researching case studies, and reflective assignments. As a culminating project, students will create individual performance-based works informed by critical understandings of punishment, crime, enslavement, surveillance, and/or state violence. 6 credits; HI, IDS; Not offered 2022-23

[THEA 312](#) Topics in Theater Topics in Theater Acting will encompass a series of specialized courses in acting at the advanced level. Topics offered may include non-Western performance forms, Restoration comedy, Theater of the Absurd, Chekhov, and other period- or genre-based modes. Prerequisite: Theater 110. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[THEA 314](#) Advanced Acting Advanced Acting focuses on in-depth scene study, auditioning, and acting for the camera. While Beginning Acting THEA 110 is recommended, students with other previous acting experience may also register. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[THEA 320](#) Live Performance and Digital Media We live in a world where the presence of digital technology is ubiquitous. Our reality is augmented by portals that open up universes of undiscovered possibilities for expanding, creating, archiving and documenting art. Yet these media have a physical presence that demands the artist find new ways of negotiating space and time on a stage. This class explores the ways in which digital media shape the everyday and ways in which they relate to performing and performance art in a historical, cultural and technological sense. Students will experiment with processes for incorporating digital technologies into their performances, while engaging in conversations around embodiment, identity and space. Prerequisite: Any course in Theater Arts, Dance, Cinema and Media Studies, Studio Art, creative writing or musical composition. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[THEA 345](#) Devised Theater and Collective Creation A usual evening in the theater consists of seeing a text--the play--staged by a director and performed by actors. While this is certainly a collaborative endeavor, recent decades have seen a marked increase in "devised theater," a mode intended to upset the traditional hierarchies of theatrical production. In practical terms, this means the abandonment of the extant text in favor of a performance "score"--sometimes textual, often physical--developed improvisationally in rehearsal by the performers. This course will explore the methods and approaches used to work in this collective and highly creative manner, and will culminate in a public performance. We will also discuss the history and cultural politics that inform devised practice. Prerequisite: Theater 110 or Dance 150 or 190 or instructor permission. 6 credits; ARP; Not offered 2022-23

[THEA 400](#) Integrative Exercise 1-6 credit; S/NC; Winter, Spring; Andrew I Carlson

Pre-Matriculation Work

Carleton accepts up to 36 credits toward the Carleton degree from the following:

- College Board Advanced Placement,
- Higher Level International Baccalaureate,
- select British A-level Examinations with grades of B or higher
- Approved pre-matriculation credits (credits earned in college-level courses taken before graduation from high school or before matriculation at a college or university).

These credits may not be applied to distribution requirements. Additional information on transferring college-level work can be found in our Transfer of Credits Policy.

Beginning with the incoming class of 2026

Carleton accepts any combination of up to 18 pre- or post-matriculation credits toward the Carleton degree from the following:

- College Board Advanced Placement,
- Higher Level International Baccalaureate,
- select British A-level Examinations (GCE) with grades of B or higher,
- credits earned in college-level courses taken at a regionally accredited college or university, including courses taken as PSEO or College in the Schools.

Pre-matriculation credits may not be applied to distribution requirements. Additional information on transferring college-level work can be found in our Transfer of Credits Policy.

Placement Testing Scores

Several departments on campus offer tests to determine student placement into appropriate level Carleton courses. Some placement examinations are administered via the Web during the summer prior to matriculation; others are offered during New Student Week.

Carleton language and math placement test scores indicate the course the student should register for (e.g., a 204 in Spanish means you should register for Spanish 204). A score of 205 in French, German, Latin, Russian or Spanish (or 206 in Arabic, Chinese or Japanese) means that the language requirement has been satisfied. SAT II scores of 690 and above for French or 650 or above for Spanish or 680 and above for German successfully fulfill the Language Requirement.

In the disciplines of foreign language and mathematics, Carleton requires placement exam results to determine transferability of credits earned at a prior college.

College Entrance Examination Board (CEEB) Advanced Placement

The following policies regarding CEEB Advanced Placement examination scores apply for the 2022-23 academic year:

ART AND ART HISTORY—Art History: Score of 5: 6 credits granted. Credits do not apply to the major. **Studio Art (2D, 3D or Drawing):** Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted (maximum twelve credits from Studio Art AP) Placement awarded beyond ARTS 110, but only after departmental review of the portfolio. Credits do not apply to the major.

BIOLOGY—Score of 5: 6 credits granted that count toward the biology major and placement is awarded into Biology 126; Biology 125 is not required for upper-level courses in biology. Score of 3 or 4: 6 credits granted, both introductory courses are required for upper-level courses in biology.

CHEMISTRY—Score of 3: Placement is awarded into Chemistry 123 or 128. Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted that count toward a chemistry major and placement is awarded into Chemistry 224 Principles of Chemistry II or CHEM 233 Organic Chemistry I. Students receiving this AP credit cannot also get credit for Chemistry 123 or 128. The Chemistry Department strongly encourages students receiving AP credit to wait until their sophomore year to take Chemistry 233 (Organic Chemistry I).

CLASSICAL LANGUAGES—Greek: There is no Greek Advanced Placement Test, however, placement and fulfillment of the Language Requirement may be awarded to new students with the appropriate knowledge of ancient Greek. Take the Greek placement exam during New Student Week. **Latin Literature, Virgil:** Score of 1-4: No credit granted. Placement determined after taking the on-line Latin exam. Score of 5: 6 credits granted and the Language Requirement fulfilled either by passing the departmental on-line Latin Placement Test or by placing into and successfully completing Latin 204 with a grade of C- or above.

COMPUTER SCIENCE—Computer Science A: Score of 4 or 5: exemption granted for Computer Science 111; 6 credits granted which count toward a computer science major (for Computer Science 111). **Computer Science Principles:** Score of 5: 6 credits granted

ECONOMICS—Only Economics Micro: Score of 5: 6 credits and exemption granted from Principles of Economics 111 course. **Only Economics Macro:** Score of 5: 6 credits and exemption granted from Principles of Economics 110 course. **Both Economics Micro and Macro:** Score of 5: 6 credits and exemption granted from Principles of Economics 110 and 111 courses.

ENGLISH—Language/Composition: Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted.

Literature/Composition: Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted. Score of 5 in Literature/Composition: 6 credits granted for English major and exemption from "Foundations" requirement.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE—Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted.

FRENCH—Language: Score of 1, 2, 3: No credit or placement awarded. If the Language Requirement is to be fulfilled with the French language or placement in the French course sequence is desired, take the French Placement Test. Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted; placement awarded into any course above Level 204; Language Requirement fulfilled.

GEOGRAPHY—No course credit offered.

GERMAN—Language: Score of 1, 2, 3: No credit or placement awarded. If the Language Requirement is to be fulfilled with the German language, or placement with the German course sequence is desired, take the German Placement Test. Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted; placement awarded into any course for which the level 204 language class is a prerequisite; Language Requirement fulfilled.

HISTORY—The History department grants credit toward the major and towards Early Modern/Modern European and U.S. fields within the major for scores of 4 or 5 on the Advanced

Placement examinations in United States and European history. The department does not give major credit for the AP World History examination at this time, although a 4 or 5 on the AP World History Examination may be used to fulfill the 210 credits needed for graduation. Note: the History department will count no more than 12 pre-matriculation credits total toward the major from approved exams (AP and/or IB), and majors are strongly encouraged to count no more than 6 such credits toward the major.

MATHEMATICS and STATISTICS—Calculus AB: Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted which count toward the Math major (for Mathematics 111) after successful completion of Mathematics 120 with a grade of C- or better. **Calculus BC:** Score of 4 or 5: 12 credits granted which count toward the Mathematics major (for Mathematics 111 and 120) after successful completion of Mathematics 211 with grade of C- or better. **Statistics:** Score of 4 or 5: placement into Statistics 230 (formerly Mathematics 245); 6 credits granted after successful completion of Statistics 230 (formerly Mathematics 245) with a grade of C- or better.

MUSIC—Theory: Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted. This does not grant students automatic exemption from Music 103 (Musicianship Lab I) and/or Music 110 (Theory I); exemption in these courses is determined by departmental placement exam. Credits earned via the AP exam do not count for elective credit in the major or minor.

PHYSICS 1: Score of 3, 4, or 5: 3 credits granted. **Physics 1 and 2:** Score of 3, 4, or 5 on both exams: 6 credits granted. Score of 3 suggested placement into Physics 131 (five weeks course) or Physics 143 or Physics 145 (ten week courses). Score of 4 or 5 suggested placement into Physics 144 (10 week course) with appropriate math preparation. **Physics C Mechanics OR Physics C Electricity & Magnetism:** Score of 3, 4, or 5: 3 credits granted. **Physics C Mechanics AND Physics C Electricity & Magnetism:** Score of 3, 4 or 5 on both exams: 6 credits granted. Score of 4 or 5 suggested placement into Physics 144 (10 week course). Placement into higher courses possible, but will be determined individually upon consultation with the department. No more than 6 total credits can be granted for AP Physics exams.

POLITICAL SCIENCE—American Government Score of 5: 6 credits granted. **Comparative Government** Score of 5: 6 credits granted.

PSYCHOLOGY—Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits and exemption from Psychology 110 granted after successful completion (C- or better) of any 200 or 300 level Psychology course.

SPANISH—Language: Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted; placement awarded into any course above Level 204; Language Requirement fulfilled. **Literature:** Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted and placement awarded into any course above Level 204; Language Requirement fulfilled.

International Baccalaureate

Carleton's policy for the 2022-23 academic year on awarding credit for International Baccalaureate Higher level examinations is as follows:

ART—Studio Art (Drawing and General): Score of 6 or 7: 6 credits granted. Placement awarded beyond ARTS 110, but only after departmental review of the portfolio. Credits do not apply to the major.

BIOLOGY—Score of 6 or 7: 6 credits granted that count toward the biology major and placement is awarded into Biology 126, Biology 125 is not required for upper-level courses in biology. Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted, both introductory courses are required for upper-level courses in biology.

CHEMISTRY—Score of 4: Placement is awarded into Chemistry 123 or 128. Score of 5, 6, or 7: 6 credits are granted that count toward the chemistry major and placement is awarded into Chemistry 224 Principles of Chemistry II or CHEM 233 Organic Chemistry I. Students receiving this IB credit cannot also get credit for Chemistry 123 or 128. The Chemistry Department strongly encourages students receiving IB credit to wait until their sophomore year to take Chemistry 233 (Organic Chemistry I).

CHINESE—Score of 5, 6 or 7: 6 credits granted if student successfully fulfills the language requirement through the Carleton Chinese placement exam.

ECONOMICS—Score of 6 or 7: 6 credits and exemption granted from Economics 110 and 111.

ENGLISH—Score of 5, 6, or 7: 6 credits granted. Score of 6 or 7: 6 credits granted for English major and exemption from "Foundations" requirement.

FRENCH—Score of 6 or 7: 6 credits granted; placement awarded into any course for which the level 204 language class is a prerequisite; Language Requirement fulfilled.

GERMAN—Score of 6 or 7: 6 credits granted; placement awarded into any course for which the level 204 language class is a prerequisite; Language Requirement fulfilled.

HISTORY—Score of 5, 6 or 7 in any test, 6 credits granted, which may be applied toward a major field and/or total major credits with approval by the History Department Chair. Note: the History department will count no more than 12 pre-matriculation credits total toward the major from approved exams (AP and/or IB), and majors are strongly encouraged to count no more than 6 such credits toward the major.

JAPANESE—Score of 5, 6, or 7: 6 credits granted if student successfully fulfills the language requirement through the Carleton Japanese placement exam.

LATIN—No course credit offered. Placement subject to Carleton Placement Exam.

MATHEMATICS and STATISTICS—Analysis and Approaches Higher Level: Score of 5, 6, or 7: credits are granted when a student successfully completes the course into which placement was awarded with a grade of C- or better. See the Mathematics Placement Coordinator for placement.

MUSIC—Score of 5, 6, or 7: 6 credits granted. This does not grant students automatic exemption from Music 103 (Musicianship Lab I) and/or Music 110 (Theory I); exemption in these courses is determined by departmental placement exam. Credits earned via the IB exam do not count for elective credit in the major or minor.

PHILOSOPHY—Score of 5, 6, or 7: 6 credits granted.

PHYSICS—Score of 5, 6, or 7: 6 credits granted. Placement into courses will be determined individually upon consultation with the Department.

PSYCHOLOGY—Score of 6 or 7: 6 credits and exemption from Psychology 110 granted after successful completion (C- or better) of any 200 or 300 level Psychology course.

RUSSIAN—Score of 5, 6, or 7: 6 credits granted if student successfully fulfills the language requirement through the Russian placement exam.

SPANISH-Score of 6 or 7: 6 credits granted; placement awarded into any course for which the level 204 language class is a prerequisite; language requirement fulfilled.

A-Level Examinations

Carleton will grant credit for selected high-level (HL) A-Level (Cambridge) Examinations with grades of B or higher. A laminated score card must be presented to the Registrar's Office for credit to be awarded; the Office will make a copy of your card and return the card to you.

Off-Campus Study Programs

Approximately 70% of Carleton students participate in at least one off-campus study program during their years at Carleton. To meet the needs of individual students, Carleton offers and supports a wide variety of off-campus study programs: Carleton faculty-led programs during term or break periods, Carleton Global Engagement programs open to both Carleton and non-Carleton students, and programs sponsored by other organizations.

Students expecting credit for participation in an off-campus program, whether in the United States or abroad, during the academic year or the summer, must check with the Off-Campus Studies Office, Leighton 119, for procedures, required forms, applications, and deadlines.

Carleton Off-Campus Study Programs

Carleton offers a changing selection of terms, winter break, and spring break programs every year. These programs offer a related group of courses designed and led by Carleton faculty for Carleton students, using the resources of a site other than the Northfield campus. Students are selected by application two to three terms preceding the actual program. Students pay the Carleton comprehensive fee, which covers room, board, tuition, plus excursions and social events at the program site. Transportation to the site, books, and personal expenses are the responsibility of each student. Financial aid applies to these programs.

In addition to the Carleton term programs and break programs, students can choose a Carleton Global Engagement program. These programs enroll students from institutions nationwide.

- Carleton summer program participants must take a required leave of absence during the following winter term.
- Cancellation Policy: Carleton College shall have the right, at its option and without liability, to make cancellations, changes, or substitutions in cases of emergency or changed conditions or in the interest of the program.

Other Programs for Off-Campus Study

Students can also select from hundreds of non-Carleton programs. Students who plan to participate in non-Carleton programs must complete the OCS Application for Approval prior to participation. Students participating in these programs pay a \$500 administrative fee. The fee will be charged to the student's Carleton account after the Off-Campus Studies Office has approved the application. Students who are approved for off-campus study by the College may earn up to 54 credits (one year's worth) to be applied to their Carleton degree. Financial aid applies to one non-Carleton off-campus study program approved by the College. Summer non-Carleton off-campus study programs do not receive financial aid.

Students are encouraged to learn more about off-campus study opportunities and information about specific programs by visiting the Off-Campus Studies office in Leighton 119 and by visiting its website: go.carleton.edu/ocs.

[Carleton Programs 2022-23](#)

Professional Preparation

Preparation for Professional Schools: Each year, many Carleton graduates and alumni continue their education in a variety of professional and graduate schools. Carleton does not provide a set curriculum for professional/graduate school preparation, and does not offer pre-professional (i.e. pre-law, pre-med) majors. Instead, a regular program of studies in one of the established major fields is recommended as the best preparation for further training. In consultation with their faculty advisers, department chair, and other academic and career advisers, students can arrange a program of study that best suits their own needs and objectives.

Students planning to enter any of the professions listed below should see the chair of their department and the appropriate pre-professional adviser. The staff at the Career Center can provide assistance to students who are seeking more information about these career fields as well as internship and other exploratory opportunities and information.

ARCHITECTURE: Graduate schools of architecture do not require a specific major but most require or recommend drawing (ARTS 110, see also ARTS 113 and 210), calculus, and physics. A portfolio of visual materials is also required; students may want to take additional courses in studio art to build up their portfolio. Courses in the history of art and architecture are further recommended. For information consult the chair of the Department of Art and Art History.

BUSINESS AND MANAGEMENT: Many Carleton grads obtain careers in the management of business firms, government agencies, and nonprofit enterprises. Potential employers as well as graduate schools of business urge students to take courses in economics, mathematics, and statistics. Interested students can discuss careers in these fields with the chair or any member of the economics department, as well as with coaches in the Career Center.

CHEMISTRY: The American Chemical Society Certified Chemistry Major. The American Chemical Society (ACS) is a professional society for chemists that has provided guidelines to baccalaureate institutions on best practices for teaching chemistry to undergraduate students. An

ACS certified chemistry major requires more breadth and advanced study than the regular chemistry major. Students interested in continuing in chemistry after graduation in either graduate school or industry should consider the guidelines of the [ACS certified chemistry major](#) when planning their studies.

EDUCATION: Preparation for Careers in Public Education: The Carleton College [teaching licensure program](#), in partnership with the St. Olaf College licensure program, is accredited by the Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Board and is in full compliance with federal [Title II](#) regulations for disclosure of state-mandated MTLE examination pass rates. For 2016-2017, the most recent year for which data are available, the Carleton licensure candidate pass rates were 100% for all areas. See page 27 on this [detailed Title II certified disclosure statement](#).

ENGINEERING: Carleton provides an option for a [3-2 Engineering Program](#), also called the Dual-Degree Program. The 3-2 program allows students to spend three years at Carleton and two years at an engineering school receiving dual degrees, a B.A. from Carleton and a B.S. in Engineering from a partner engineering institution. We currently have a formal partnership with Washington University in St. Louis. There are also 4-2 (B.A./B.S.) and 3-3 (B.A./B.S./M.S.) versions of the program available to interested students.

LAW: The best pre-law education is a rigorous liberal arts education. You won't find a "pre-law" major at Carleton. In fact, most law schools discourage such programs. Any Carleton major can be a great background for someone considering a career in law. There are no specific courses you need to take to prepare for law school, but your schedule should include as many courses as possible requiring writing, oral analysis, research, and significant quantitative work. To help you prepare for the types of logic problems that appear on the LSAT and in law school courses, PHIL 210 (Logic), may be helpful.

An Accelerated Interdisciplinary Legal Education (AILE) Program is offered in cooperation with Columbia University Law School. Under this plan a student combines three years of study at Carleton with three years at Columbia Law School. After completion of the six year program, the student is awarded two degrees, a BA degree from Carleton and a JD degree from Columbia. Application should be made early in a student's junior year, but students interested in exploring this program should visit with the pre-law advisor as early as possible after arriving at Carleton.

Any student interested in pursuing a career in law, should meet with Carleton's pre-law adviser, [RJ Holmes-Leopold in the Career Center](#).

LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE: People with degrees in library and/or information science are employed in a wide range of settings, including academic, public, school and specialized libraries, archives, historical societies, and museums, as well as in business, government, and information technology. A master's degree from a school of library and information science accredited by the American Library Association is the credential usually needed by those planning a career in librarianship or related fields.

Any undergraduate major is acceptable for those planning to go to library school; however there is a particular demand for people with science and social science backgrounds. Course work and practical experience in organizing, retrieving, manipulating, and presenting information are highly valued, as is teaching and working directly with information seekers. Students with an interest in

librarianship or related fields can gain practical experience through a wide variety of student jobs in Carleton's library and Archives. Carleton's librarians and archivists are always eager to talk with students about work in library and information management settings. Contact the College Librarian for a referral to a local librarian or other information professional.

HEALTHCARE: Students interested in pursuing careers in healthcare fields (medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine, public health, physical therapy and nursing, for example) should discuss their plans and questions with pre-health advisor Pam Middleton during their first year at Carleton. Most students who plan to enter schools of allopathic or osteopathic medicine major in a science, but a major in any field is acceptable providing certain basic science courses are included. For detailed information, see the [pre-health program website](#).

Admissions

Admission to Carleton is based on several considerations. Of importance are superior academic achievement, as demonstrated in the applicant's school record and other supporting academic materials; a depth of personal qualities and interests; participation in extracurricular activities; and potential for development as a student and a graduate of the College. The Admissions Committee weighs all factors to ensure that those students offered admission are not only adequately prepared for the academic work, but also will benefit from their total experience at Carleton and add significantly to the College through their individual talents, personal qualities, and perspectives.

Carleton strives to enroll a diverse student body in the fullest sense: varied racial, gender, ethnic, socio-economic, religious, cultural and political backgrounds, as well as geographic origins of its students. The College believes such diversity promotes spirited classroom discussion, provides an opening to a variety of viewpoints and life experiences, helps prepare students for a diverse and more inclusive workplace, and develops interpersonal skills for a pluralistic world.

There is no composite Carleton student. They possess a variety of qualities not measurable in grades: warmth, openness, a sense of humor, an active interest in service and broader community involvement, initiative, resourcefulness, motivation and courage. Although many applicants numerically rank among the very best of their high school cohorts, many attractive candidates do not. A significant number come from secondary schools where such numbers are not made available on transcripts, or emerge from contexts where such restrictive quantitative measures do not adequately assess the characteristics and drive which are so important to student success in Carleton's residential liberal arts environment.

Application for Admission: Students interested in applying for admission should visit [Carleton's Admissions website](#). Each applicant is responsible for providing the admissions office with all items requested.

Early Decision: Those who decide that Carleton is their first choice college are encouraged to apply under the Early Decision program. Early Decision is a commitment to attend if accepted. Students may submit applications to other colleges or universities, but *not* under another early decision plan. Those accepted will be expected to withdraw all other applications. Early Decision candidates are reviewed at two different times of the year, but whenever the student applies the criteria for selection are identical. Students electing the Early Decision option should submit all necessary materials by one of the following dates:

- November 15. Applicants will receive decisions by December 15, and admitted candidates will have until January 15 to submit their enrollment deposit.
- January 15. Applicants will receive decisions by February 15, and admitted candidates will have until March 1 to submit their enrollment deposit.

Regular Decision: Application deadline is January 15. Applicants on Regular Decision will receive notification from the College by April 1 of the senior year. Those offered admission will have until May 1 to confirm their enrollment.

Application Schedule for Fall Term Admission

	All Application Materials Must Be submitted by:	Complete Testing by:	File CSS Financial Aid Profile Application by:	Notification of Admissions Decisions On or Before:	Applicant's Reply Date
Fall Early Decision	Nov. 15	Nov. 15	Nov. 15	Dec. 15	Jan. 15
Winter Early Decision	Jan. 15	Dec. 31	Jan. 15	Feb. 15	March 1
Regular Decision	Jan. 15*	Feb. 1	Jan. 15	April 1	May 1
Transfer	March 31*	Feb. 28	March 31	May 15	June 1

* *Applications may be submitted after this date, but priority will be given to those applying on or before the deadline.* Initial enrollment deposits are returned to students upon graduation from the College (minus expenses), and are otherwise nonrefundable.

Late Applicants: Students who submit applications after January 15 each year must recognize they are applying on a space-if-available basis. In some years, the College is able to offer admission to late applicants; in other years, the first-year student class may be filled and students to whom we would like to offer admission must be placed on a waiting list to see if vacancies occur in late spring or early summer.

Early Admission: Each year, a number of students apply for admission following the junior year of high school. Some may be graduating early, others may be willing to forego the senior year to begin college early. The College will consider such applications with the following understanding: Successful Early Admission candidates almost always display a high degree of social and emotional maturity, present unusually strong academic credentials and have exhausted their secondary school curricular possibilities.

Deferred Admission: Deferred admission is not for an alternative college academic experience. If a deferred student chooses to study elsewhere, credit will not be transferred to Carleton. Deferred

students who take post-secondary courses elsewhere cannot do so on a full-time basis or as a degree-seeking student without violating the terms of their deferral. Candidates who wish to defer college for a year (a gap year) following completion of secondary school may apply for undergraduate admission during their senior year. The request for a gap year is submitted after an offer of admission has been accepted, and should be accompanied by a statement describing the candidate's reasons for desiring a gap year, plans for the interim year and perceived benefits of the delay. Such requests should be made by May 1.

Transfer Students: Carleton accepts a number of transfer students for each fall term. Students wishing to apply for the fall term should submit applications prior to March 31 and will be notified of the Admissions Committee's decision before May 15. To qualify for the Carleton degree, students must spend at least two years in residence including the senior year.

Requirements for Admission: The strongest candidates for admission to Carleton have taken four years of English, three or more years of mathematics, two or more years of science and three or more years of social science. At a minimum, applicants should have three or more years of English (with a stress on writing), at least two years of algebra and a year of geometry, two years of social science and one year of a laboratory science. Most Carleton students go well beyond this minimum, and the Admissions Committee is usually attracted to candidates who take advantage of the opportunity to do honors, advanced placement work, international baccalaureate work, or other equally rigorous coursework. Normally, students will be expected to take two or more years of a foreign or classical language unless it is not offered in the school. The greater the number of courses in the subjects listed above, the more the applicant's qualifications for admission are strengthened. An applicant of unusual ability and interest whose secondary school program does not include all of these courses may be granted admission on the basis of his or her school record, the scores on standardized tests, and the recommendations of school officials.

Carleton recognizes achievement in the arts and encourages students to submit an art portfolio of their work with their application. Once a student has applied to Carleton, they will receive a link and password to their own application status page. They can submit supplementary material on their application status page at go.Carleton.edu/appstatus.

By mid-August, enrolling students must provide a final high school transcript, or its equivalent, showing successful completion of their secondary course work. Additionally, students must have maintained an academic and personal record consistent with the records on which their admission to Carleton was granted.

Admissions Testing: Carleton has adopted a test-optional policy through 2023, in the belief that Admissions Committee can and does make sound judgments about candidates' academic abilities and ability to succeed at Carleton without such data points. Candidates for admission who wish to share their test scores may do so, and they will be taken into account. However, it is not an application requirement.

Students whose first or native language is not English should submit official scores from either the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language), IELTS (International English Language Testing System), or DET (DuoLingo English Test).

Interviews and Visits: When possible, each applicant may have a personal interview with a member of the admissions office staff, an alumni admissions representative or a designated

representative of the College. Information on campus visit hours and options is detailed at our website go.carleton.edu/visit. From June through August, the office is closed on Saturdays. The admissions office is located in Scoville Hall, 100 South College Street (GPS address: 105 College Street North, Northfield, MN).

Rooms: In the summer, all new students are assigned rooms which will be held until the first day of registration. The College reserves the right to change students' room assignments whenever such changes are deemed advisable and to use student rooms for its own purpose during vacation periods.

Financial Assistance: Carleton's financial aid policy is based on the premise that the family has the primary responsibility for meeting the expenses associated with attending the College, to the extent they are able. Families applying for financial aid will undergo a "need analysis" to determine their ability to contribute. The difference between the cost of attendance, as set by the College, and a family's expected contribution equals the demonstrated financial need, which Carleton will endeavor to meet through grants, loans and work-study.

There is no separate Carleton application for financial aid. Carleton requires financial aid applicants to complete both the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) and the College Board's Financial Aid CSS Profile form.

Expenses

Comprehensive Fee

Students attending Carleton pay an all-inclusive fee, called a comprehensive fee, which is regarded as an annual charge rather than the sum of charges for each term covering tuition, room, board, and student activities. There are no special fees charged for laboratory work or field trips, or for diplomas upon graduation. All students are entitled to admission without charge to most athletic contests, concerts, plays, movies, lectures and other campus events. These activities as well as subscriptions to the student publications are covered by the Carleton Student Association (CSA) activity fee. For 2022-23 the comprehensive fee totals \$78,624 and it is allocated as follows:

- Tuition: \$62,244
- Room: \$8,439
- Board: \$7,551
- CSA Activity Fee: \$390

Special Fees

The department of music offers private lessons in applied music. The fees for 2022-23 per term for individual instruction in all instruments, and use of practice facilities are: after the drop/add deadline, a term fee of \$360 is billed to each student for weekly (normally 9) half-hour lessons (1 credit) per term, or \$720 for weekly (normally 9) hour lessons (2 credits). Class Guitar and Class African Drum are \$100 each. Junior and senior music majors receive up to 4 credits per term of lessons free of charge and music minors up to 2 credits per term free of charge. Students on financial aid who experience difficulty in meeting the cost of private lessons may apply for financial assistance for such expenses directly to the Student Financial Services Office.

Many art classes and various other classes require consumable materials and supplies which are not included in the comprehensive fee; special fees may apply to these classes. Contact the Student Financial Services Office for financial assistance eligibility requirements.

Student health insurance is available at additional cost for those not covered by another plan. Note: proof of health insurance is required. For possible financial assistance to cover the cost of health insurance, contact the Student Financial Aid Office for eligibility requirements.

For off-campus independent study, including summer reading not required for a fall term course, the fee for each two credits or fraction thereof is the tuition for one credit during the academic year in which the credit is granted.

Students participating in non-Carleton off-campus programs will be assessed a \$500 administrative fee. The fee will be charged to the student's Carleton student account after the Off-Campus Studies Petition has been approved.

Enrollment Deposit

In addition to the comprehensive fee, all enrolling students are required to pay and maintain an enrollment deposit of \$300, which functions as a confirming admissions deposit. \$250 of this total becomes a continuing enrollment deposit for subsequent years and the remaining \$50 of the deposit is used as a lifetime transcript fee, where students may request college transcripts from the Registrar without cost. The deposit (\$250) will be returned upon graduation. Any unpaid student account obligation will be applied against this deposit at the time of graduation.

Calendar of Payments

When accepted (enrollment deposit)	\$300
August 15	\$26,208
December 15	\$26,208
March 15	\$26,208
Comprehensive Fee TOTAL	\$78,624

Students are held responsible for payment of their college fees. Students receive e-mail notifications, using the student's Carleton e-mail address, when the term bills are available on-line.

Penalties

A student will not be permitted to register for the following term until his or her account has been cleared by the Business Office. The student will be withdrawn from the College if the Business Office has a financial block on the student's account for a prior term's past due balance. The student will not be permitted to return to campus when classes start for the upcoming term. If otherwise eligible, the student may apply for readmission for the subsequent term.

In cases of postponed account settlement, for which special arrangements are made in the Business Office, a note must be signed covering the amount of the unpaid balance. An 8% per annum charge will be made on postponed accounts.

College policies on deposits and refunds apply to Carleton off-campus study seminars; in addition, a \$500 penalty is assessed for late withdrawals before the start of the program. See the Carleton Seminars Withdrawal policy.

Students who withdraw from a non-Carleton program are responsible for informing the program provider and abiding by their withdrawal policies.

Refunds before a term starts

Students are eligible for a 100% refund of tuition, room, board and student activity fees if they have paid for the upcoming term and subsequently withdraws or takes a leave of absence with notification to the Dean of Students before the term starts.

Refunds after a term starts

If a student withdraws during the first ten days of classes and notifies the Dean of Students Office by 5:00 p.m. on the tenth day of class a 25% tuition refund is available:

Term	Last day for a 25% tuition refund
Fall 2022	September 23, 2022
Winter 2023	January 17, 2023
Spring 2023	April 7, 2023

If a student leaves due to illness starting with the first day of class until the Monday of mid-term break, as defined by the academic calendar, and notifies the Dean of Students Office by 5:00 p.m. on the Monday of mid-term break, a 50% tuition refund is available:

Term	Last day for a 50% tuition refund
Fall 2022	October 17, 2022
Winter 2023	February 6, 2023
Spring 2023	May 1, 2023

Tuition Refund Conditions

Reason for leaving	When Requested	Tuition amount refunded
Any	Prior to start of term	100%
Withdraw	Any day during the first ten days of class up to 5:00 pm on the tenth day of class	25%
Withdraw	Any time after 5:00 pm on the tenth day of class and the end of term	0%
Illness	Any time during the first day of class up to 5:00 pm on the Monday of mid-term break	50%
Illness	Any time after 5:00 pm on the Monday of mid-term break and the end of the term	0%
Suspended, Dismissed, or Expelled	After the start of the term	0%

Room charges will not be refunded if a student leaves after the term starts.

Board charges will be refunded for the remaining weeks of the term.

Financial aid will be reduced according to the [Return of Title IV Federal Student Aid Policy](#).

Applied music fees will not be charged to students who drop by the end of the drop/add period. After the drop/add period music fees will be refunded pro-rata when a late drop is made for medical reasons or in similar emergency situations.

Special provisions for [military service](#) are addressed by the Registrar.

If a student wishes to transfer to another institution he or she must settle their student account in the Business Office by making necessary payments or arrangements for extension before a transcript of credits will be issued.

No refunds will be made to students suspended, dismissed or expelled from the College.

A more restrictive refund policy governs withdrawal from Carleton off-campus programs. This policy is explained in the [Carleton Seminars Withdrawal policy](#).

- Pandemic room and board refunds will be addressed by our emergency response procedures.

Credit Balance Policy

If a credit balance is created by federal Title IV funds it will be sent to the student with 10 business days.

[Housing and Residential Life](#)

[Financial Aid](#)

Special Funds

Support of the College: As an independent, privately endowed institution, Carleton's development has been made possible by the support of interested individuals, foundations, and corporations. Student tuition payments cover only about one-half of the College's educational and general expenses. Most of the balance comes from gifts for current purposes and from income earned by the College's endowment, which was itself provided by gifts.

Honorary Scholarships: WILLIAM CARLETON SCHOLARSHIPS, given to entering students in memory of the man for whom Carleton is named, are honorary awards in recognition of outstanding qualities of scholarship, character, and promise of achievement.

Endowed Scholarship Awards

Income from the endowed funds described here provides scholarship assistance to enable qualified students to attend Carleton College. All scholarship recipients must maintain academic excellence and must, unless otherwise noted, demonstrate financial need. Students need not apply for these scholarships directly; they are awarded at the discretion of the College and administered as an integral part of Carleton's financial aid program. The minimum amount currently designated for endowing and administering a new scholarship fund is \$100,000.

Current Scholarship Awards

The following grants and awards provide scholarship money for students demonstrating financial need. As with the endowed scholarship funds, students need not apply for these scholarships

directly; they are awarded at the discretion of the College and administered as an integral part of Carleton's financial aid program.

Class of 1983 Geology Scholarship

This scholarship was established in 2013 by Robert J. Alexander '83 and Don J. Frost Jr. '83 and several other geology majors from the Class of 1983 on the occasion of their 30th reunion. The fund supports geology majors with financial need.

Davies Scholarship

This scholarship was created by Mr. and Mrs. John Griffith Davies in 1983 for deserving students who are supported by a single-parent household. Mrs. Davies, who is now deceased, was a single parent for a time and understood the financial challenges single parents face. The Davies are the parents of Wanda Davies, Carleton Class of 1978.

Davis United World College Scholarship

This scholarship was created by Mr. and Mrs. Shelby M. C. Davis in an effort to promote international understanding through education.

Mary Fjelstad Facciani Music Scholarship

This scholarship was created in memory of Mary Fjelstad Facciani, Carleton Class of 1971, who died in 1980. Her mother- and father-in-law, Clara and Rudolph Facciani, have continued to fund the scholarship annually, preserving the memory of Mary and her love of music. The scholarship provides assistance to junior and senior music students. Mr. and Mrs. Facciani's son (Mary's husband), Gerald Facciani, graduated from Carleton in 1970.

George International Fellows Scholarship

This scholarship was created in 1999 by the George Family Foundation for the support of international students at Carleton. The George family has a strong interest in supporting international students and the perspective they bring to the academic community. For this reason, the George family created the George International Fellows Scholarship for students from developing nations who demonstrate economic need and exceptional academic potential and promise.

Graduation Celebration Scholarship

The Graduation Celebration Scholarship Fund was established in 2013 by Barbara Levine in honor of her granddaughter, Becca Greenstein '13, on the occasion of her graduation from Carleton.

Vernon James Pick Foundation Scholarship

This scholarship was created by the Vernon James Pick Foundation in 1994 to support junior and senior science majors of outstanding merit, with preference for geology majors. Jim Hanson '67 is Mr. Pick's nephew and serves as a Director and Treasurer for the Foundation.

Phyllis J. Powell '45 and Leslie Powell History Scholarship

This scholarship was established in 2013 by Leslie E. Powell in memory of her mother, Phyllis J. Powell '45. It is to be awarded to a student with financial need majoring in history.

Carl D. Weiner and Paul D. Wellstone Scholarship

This scholarship was established in 2013 by Eric M. Robinson '88, and his wife Lisa, on the occasion of his 25th Reunion. Financial aid will be given to students in good academic standing, with demonstrated financial need, who have engaged in a notable manner with the College community within and outside the classroom.

Mary Ann Gibson and James O. Wilkes Scholarship

Mary Ann Gibson '55 and James O. Wilkes established this fund for financial aid support. This is in addition to the Mary Ann Gibson and James O. Wilkes Endowed Scholarship Fund, which will be funded with a bequest.

Fellowships and Prizes

The following prizes and research opportunities are open to all students in the groups indicated.

Carolyn Applebaum Prize in the Arts

The Carolyn Applebaum Prize in the Arts was established by Dr. Mark S. Applebaum '89 and Ms. Joan Friedman in 2014 in memory of Carolyn Applebaum, Mark's sister. Carolyn was devoted to theater and worked as a drama teacher. She was an advocate, cheerleader, mentor, and friend to her students. The prize recognizes students who have made a meaningful impact on the arts in student life.

Rajaletchery Balasingam Women's and Gender Studies Prize

The Rajaletchery Balasingam Women's and Gender Studies Prize was created by Dashini Jeyathurai '08 to honor the best academic writing in the Women's and Gender Studies Program. She named the prize after the first feminist in her life, her mother Rajaletchery Balasingam. The annual gift can be awarded to any student in a Women's and Gender Studies course that submits a superlative piece of academic writing in the field. The prize submission and awarding process will be administered by the Women's and Gender Studies Program faculty.

John K. Bare Prize in Psychology

Established in 1983, this prize, endowed by his students, colleagues, friends, and family, is awarded annually to members of the senior class who have demonstrated outstanding achievement in the study of psychology. The prize was created to honor Professor John Bare for his many contributions to his students, to Carleton's Department of Psychology, and to teaching in American psychology more generally.

James S. Berglund Social Science Prize

Established in memory of James S. Berglund '61 by his friends and classmates, this prize is awarded for the best essay or research paper in the social sciences.

Scott Tyler Bergner Prize

This prize recognizes members of the senior class who have outstanding academic records and who have demonstrated excellence of thought and character. This prize was established in 1978 to honor the memory of Scott Tyler Bergner, son of Jeffrey T. Bergner '69 and Susan D. Bergner '69.

Warren L. Beson Memorial Award

Awarded for athletic and academic excellence to seniors who have achieved one or more accolades in any sport and have a high scholastic average, this award was established in memory of former Carleton football coach, Warren L. Beson.

Catherine E. Boyd Prize in Medieval and Renaissance Studies

Established in 2001 by anonymous donors, this prize honors Professor Catherine E. Boyd, a renowned medieval historian and member of the history faculty (1947-1966). The prize is awarded for the best research essays in any relevant field.

Carleton Science Fellowship

The Carleton Science Fellowship program, which was established in 2009, serves to broaden participation of historically underrepresented groups in the sciences. The Science Fellowship provides mentoring and two summers of research laboratory experience, and is supported by funding from the Howard Hughes Medical Institute.

Charles Carlin Prize in Chemistry

This prize was established in 2011 by Charles H. Carlin, Charles "Jim" and Marjorie Kade Professor of the Sciences, Emeritus. The prize honors senior chemistry majors whose enjoyment of chemistry and gracious good humor has inspired and assisted others in the field.

Mike Casper Award

The Barry M. "Mike" Casper Award was established in 2011 by the environmental studies (ENTS) program to honor the memory of Mike Casper, professor of physics from 1966 to 2003 and long-time cornerstone of the environmental studies program at Carleton. This prize honors the graduating ENTS majors who best personify Professor Casper's commitment to superior academic achievement and his energy and leadership in support of understanding and protecting the environment.

Class of 1885 Prize

Judged by members of the English department, this prize is awarded annually to the Carleton students who submit the best work of imagination in prose.

Class of 1963 Fellowship

This fellowship was established by the Class of 1963 on the occasion of their 25th Reunion and provides opportunities for qualified students to pursue intellectual or creative interests.

Class of 1966 Diversity of Achievement Award

The Class of 1966 Diversity of Achievement Award is given to Carleton students who have made a unique or distinctive contribution to the College or the community. The recipients have demonstrated excellence in their own way in such diverse areas as the arts, community service, student government, academic research, or other areas of contribution.

Margaret Dalton Curran Prize

Established in 1986 by family and friends of Margaret Dalton Curran '26, this prize recognizes Curran's lifelong interest in excellent writing, which she developed at Carleton. It is awarded annually by the English department faculty to students submitting the most accomplished academic essay.

Dana Award for Personal Achievement

Established in memory of the Reverend Malcolm McGregor Dana, who was a Carleton trustee from 1878 to 1888, this award is given annually to young men in the senior class who during four years at Carleton have achieved a balance of high scholarship, exceptional leadership abilities, and outstanding Christian character. The award is made in the hope that these qualities will be dedicated to public service.

Davis Projects for Peace

The Davis Projects for Peace Initiative allows students at schools associated with the Davis United World College Scholars Program to design and implement their own grassroots "projects for peace." The initiative was established in 2007 by Kathryn Wasserman Davis in commemoration of her 100th birthday. Davis was a lifelong internationalist and philanthropist and the mother of Davis United World College Scholars Program namesake Shelby M.C. Davis.

Dimsdale Prize for Undergraduate Medical Research

The Dimsdale Prize is awarded to students with outstanding academic achievement who are interested in pursuing a career in medicine. The prize, which is awarded to students having completed at least their sophomore year, supports off-campus research or other experiences that would help prepare students for medical school.

David C. Donelson '77 Fellowship

The David C. Donelson '77 Fund was established in memory of Mr. Donelson who treasured learning and a free spirit. The fellowship is intended to support the very spirit of a liberal arts education through the funding of a student or students to, in the words of Walt Whitman, “loaf and invite the soul” through a special project, trip, or other initiative. The award is meant simply to broaden intellectual, cultural, or creative horizons of its recipients.

Roy Elveton Prize

The Roy O. Elveton Prize Fund in Cognitive Science and Philosophy was established in 2014 in commemoration of the retirement of Roy Elveton, the Maxine H. and Winston R. Wallin Professor of Philosophy and Cognitive Science. Roy joined the faculty in 1968 and was instrumental in founding the interdisciplinary program in cognitive science at Carleton. The Roy Elveton Prize will honor two senior students a year: the cognitive science student and philosophy student judged to excel in their senior integrative exercise (comps).

Mike Ewers Award from the Minnesota Space Grant Consortium

Colin Michael "Mike" Ewers drowned in the Tanama River near Puerto Rico in 2003 while on a research trip to the Arecibo Radio Observatory. He would have graduated with the Class of 2004. This prize is awarded to junior or senior students involved in space-related research who best exemplify Mike's vision for the exploration of space and his enthusiasm for public outreach.

David John Field Prize

This prize is awarded each year to members of the senior class whose nonathletic activities best exhibit the qualities of imagination, ingenuity, energy, verve, and zest for life that David Field '64 exemplified while living joyfully with his fellow students.

James Finholt Prize in Inorganic Chemistry

This prize was established by friends and colleagues in honor of the 42 years of service of professor James E. Finholt to the chemistry department at Carleton. The prize is awarded each year to graduating seniors who excelled in the study of inorganic chemistry and who share the type of enthusiasm and love of the molecular world exhibited by Professor Finholt.

Winfield A. Foreman Jr. '37 Endowed Scholarship

This scholarship was created in 2005 by Mr. Foreman's wife, Alice, in honor of her husband's 90th birthday. Winfield A. Foreman Jr. graduated summa cum laude from Carleton in 1937 with a degree in economics. He became involved in a number of business enterprises including Foreman & Clark, a clothing company founded by his father, and later became vice president at John Wanamaker, a department store in Philadelphia. During WWII, Mr. Foreman served in the Navy and ended his military career as a Lieutenant Senior Grade. The Winfield A. Foreman Jr. '37 Endowed Scholarship for Academic Excellence is awarded to economics majors who are U.S. citizens and demonstrate great academic promise. The scholarship encourages students to pursue community-inspired business and service, as modeled by Winfield A. Foreman Jr.

Four Friends Fellowship

The Four Friends Fellowship was established in 2012 with gifts to the college from Danal Abrams '80, Jeff Appelquist '80, Peter Ross '80, and John Youngblood '81 (collectively, the "Four Friends") in appreciation for all the experiences they have had together since meeting at Carleton in the late 70s. The Fellowship is awarded to a group of two or more Carleton students who propose a compelling, feasible experience off campus.

Steven P. Galovich Prize in Mathematics

This prize was established in 2009 by the generosity of alumni and friends to honor the memory of Steve Galovich, professor of mathematics from 1974 to 1994. The prize honors graduating mathematics majors who best reflect Professor Galovich's enthusiasm for and love of mathematics, zestful joy in life, sense of humor, and compassion for others.

Talia Goldenberg '12 Award in Studio Art

This award recognizes senior studio art majors receiving distinction on their comprehensive exercise who also have extraordinary promise and embody Talia's spirit of community and humaneness. Selections are made by the art department. This award was established in 2014 to honor the memory of Talia Goldenberg '12. Talia exhibited delight in the world, compassion for others, and courage and tenacity in facing life's challenges.

Goodsell Award

This award is given to the graduating seniors whose service and enthusiasm best exemplify support for the astronomy program at Goodsell Observatory. The award honors the long-standing tradition of astronomical observing and public outreach at Carleton College.

Laurence McKinley Gould Prize in Natural Science

This prize was established in 1979 to recognize the accomplishments made to science research and to liberal education by Laurence McKinley Gould, who served as Carleton's president from 1945 to 1962. The prize is awarded annually to members of the senior class who have demonstrated excellence in experimental scientific research either in biology, chemistry, geology, physics, or

psychology and who have studied one of the other humanities at a level well beyond the minimum college requirements.

Professor Roy F. Grow Endowed Fellowship Fund

Established in 2014, the Professor Roy F. Grow Fellowship Fund celebrates the career and life of Roy F. Grow, the Frank B. Kellogg Professor of International Relations, Emeritus. Created by Michael Hasenstab '95 and Mary Hasenstab, and contributed to by many students, colleagues, family, and friends of Roy, the fund supports student fellowship and research opportunities in Asia.

Ele Hansen Award

This award is given annually to two senior female students who bring to sport the joy of participation and who have positively influenced others through their example, service, and leadership in the athletic or recreation program. This award also publicly honors Professor Eleanor Hansen, chair of the women's physical education department from 1952 to 1986, in appreciation for the generosity, enthusiasm, and warmth she shared with generations of Carleton students. It is endowed by a fund created by her friends, colleagues, and former students at the time of her retirement in 1986.

Dale and Elizabeth Hanson Fellowship in Ethics

This fellowship, made possible through the generosity of Dale Hanson '60 and Elizabeth Hanson, supports student research in the field of ethics. Hanson Fellows partner closely with faculty members, and are expected to produce an academic paper, public presentation, or other product based on their research at the conclusion of the fellowship.

Ada M. Harrison Prize in Economics

This prize recognizes the outstanding academic achievements of graduating economics majors for coursework and independent study in the field of economics at Carleton. It publicly honors Professor Ada M. Harrison and was established in 1979 by her former students, friends, and colleagues at the time of her retirement from 30 years of distinguished service to Carleton.

Honors in Independent Study

This award is presented for outstanding independent work. Such recognition is based solely on the excellence of the special project and is considered independently of a student's academic average or other qualifying factors. The independent study project need not be in the student's major field and may be awarded to a student in any class year.

Honors in Music Performance

This award celebrates music students, majors and nonmajors, for excellence in performance and significant contributions as performers.

Huntington Poetry Prize

Endowed in memory of George Huntington, poet, novelist, and professor of logic, rhetoric, and elocution at Carleton from 1879 to 1906, this prize recognizes distinguished work in poetry.

Independent Research Fellowship

These fellowships are awarded to enable qualified students to carry out independent research activities in any field taught at the College or to undertake projects in the creative and performing arts.

Andrea Grove Iseminger '59 Fund for Off-Campus Studies

The Andrea Grove Iseminger '59 Fund for Off-Campus Studies was created in 2001 to honor Andrea Grove Iseminger '59 and her distinguished service to Carleton as the director of off-campus studies. The awards are made competitively and are intended to remove financial barriers to participation in Carleton-sponsored off-campus study programs.

Jonathan Paradise Israel Experience Fund

This fund was established by Mansoor Alyeshmerni, Carleton's Hebrew instructor for many years, to honor his teacher, Professor Jonathan Paradise. Its purpose is to provide financial support to Carleton students who wish to learn more about the culture, history, and politics of Israel in order to better understand the global community in which we live. Students must be enrolled in Israel in a structured educational program, which need not be through a university.

Jefferson Natural Sciences Teaching Award

Given annually to current students who have demonstrated an interest in and capacity for teaching children or adults in the natural sciences, this award is named in honor of Constance Jefferson Sansome '68 and her family, many of whom are or have been extraordinary teachers of the natural sciences. The award may be used for any purpose that furthers the student's teaching career.

Ursula Hemingway Jepson Memorial Award

This award recognizes outstanding junior studio art students. The award was established in 1968 by Jasper Jepson to honor his wife, Ursula Hemingway Jepson, both members of the Class of 1925.

Paul and Lynn Kelley International Fellowship

The Kelley Fellowship was created to honor Paul and Lynn Kelley, who have done a great deal to support and promote cultural understanding, including medical travels to Central America, years-long service to indigenous and tribal peoples, AIDS work, and much more. The fund is intended to support students with financial need who are doing research fellowships abroad.

Kolenkow Reitz Fund for Undergraduate Research

The Robert J. Kolenkow and Robert A. Reitz Fund for Undergraduate Research was established by David Ignat '63 in 2007 to support students pursuing research projects during summer or winter breaks. The fund honors Ignat's past mentors in the physics department at Carleton, Professors Robert J. Kolenkow and Robert A. Reitz. The fund seeks to expand the opportunities for research beyond Carleton's campus to research universities, including areas that are not always well represented at an undergraduate college.

Ian Kraabel Memorial Prize

Established in 1987 by the classmates and friends of Ian Kraabel '85, who died in an avalanche on Mount Baker in the summer of 1986, this award honors Kraabel's unusual intensity, originality, and athletic ability. The prize is awarded each year by the history department to a history major who best reflects Kraabel's personal qualities and his desire to pursue knowledge and understanding.

Pat Lamb Award

This award is given to outstanding senior female athletes who have achieved athletic excellence and a high level of academic achievement. Awards are given for both team sports and individual sports. The award publicly honors Pat Lamb, Carleton's first director of women's athletics (1970-1985). Professor Lamb was an influential leader in the early development of increased opportunities for women not only at Carleton, but also at state, regional, and national levels. This award is endowed by a fund created by colleagues, former students, and friends upon Lamb's retirement in 1994.

Sigrid and Erling Larsen Award in Performing Arts

This award honors the memory of Sigrid Larsen '62 and her father, Erling Larsen, professor of English at Carleton from 1956 to 1974. It is made annually to students who, either as creators or performers, have done the most memorable or distinguished work in literature, music, drama, art, dance, photography, or film.

Larson International Fellowship

This fellowship was established in 1986 by Robert Larson '56, John Larson '60, and David Larson '63 in memory of their parents, Frances W. and Eugene Larson, who had a deep interest in Carleton and were champions of international understanding and involvement. The fellowship fund enables students with leadership promise to have a significant international summer experience.

Clare Boothe Luce Research Scholars Program

The Clare Boothe Luce Research Scholars Program was established through a grant from The Henry Luce Foundation. Awards support female science majors who are pursuing summer research projects in physics and astronomy, computer science, or interdisciplinary research related to these fields.

David Maitland - Robert Will Prize

Pastor Kirbyjon H. Caldwell '75 and his wife, Suzette, established this prize in honor of Professor David J. Maitland and Professor Robert E. Will '50, both of whom had a major impact on Pastor Caldwell when he was a student. This prize recognizes qualities important in defining a Carleton education-in this instance, involvement in one's community. It is awarded to students who are completing their sophomore year and have shown the greatest capacity for transforming their community through service.

Mellon Mays Undergraduate Fellowship

The Mellon Mays Undergraduate Fellowship program, which was established in 1989 and is funded by grants from the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation, provides mentoring and research opportunities for students committed to increasing the diversity of the American professoriate by pursuing doctorates in the humanities, select social sciences, and sciences, and eventually a career in higher education.

Jerry Mohrig Prize in Chemistry

This prize was established in 2006 by friends and students of Jerry R. Mohrig, professor of chemistry from 1967 to 2003, in honor of his many contributions to Carleton. The award recognizes outstanding senior chemistry majors who have excelled in the study of chemistry and undergraduate scientific research. The award recognizes two hallmarks of excellence: achievement in formal academic coursework and success in a significant research experience.

Mortar Board Prize

The Mortar Board Prize, established by its members, is awarded each year for the purchase of books to a member or members of the previous first-year class who has achieved a distinguished grade point average.

Dacie Moses Award

Established by the Alumni Association to celebrate the warmth, generosity, and hospitality of Candace K. "Dacie" Moses, who contributed so much to the lives of Carleton students. This award is given each year to the senior or seniors who most exemplify the characteristics of Dacie Moses.

William Muir Scholars

This fund was established in 1985 to support the biology department. The fund provides a stipend for outstanding juniors interested in plant sciences.

Edward "Ted" Mullin Memorial Fellowship in History

The Edward "Ted" Mullin Fellowship in History was established in memory of Ted, who lost his life to cancer in September 2006 while he was a student at Carleton. The fellowship is awarded to junior history majors to support research opportunities in the field of history that enhance a student's

academic or broader learning journey. The fellowship recipients, selected by the history department, exemplify Ted's love of history, academic excellence, selflessness, courage, and tenacity.

Philip H. Niles Prize in Medieval and Renaissance Studies

Established in 2001 by an anonymous donor, this award is presented for the best short essays in any related field and honors Philip H. Niles, a member of the history faculty (1966-1999) and the first director of the medieval studies concentration/minor.

Noyes Prize

The Noyes Prize was founded in 1908 by Daniel R. Noyes of St. Paul. Distinguished scholars are selected from a list of eligible members of the senior class based on grade point average.

Phi Beta Kappa First Year Prize

Phi Beta Kappa Prizes are offered annually by the Carleton Chapter of Phi Beta Kappa to the sophomore who in the previous year held the highest class ranking in scholarship among the members of his or her respective class.

Phi Beta Kappa Second Year Prize

Phi Beta Kappa Prizes are offered annually by the Carleton Chapter of Phi Beta Kappa to the junior who in the previous year held the highest class ranking in scholarship among the members of his or her respective class.

David Pollatsek '96 Prize in Computer Science

This prize, established in 2013 by family and friends of David Pollatsek '96, is awarded each year to computer science majors who best reflect David's special strengths: his intellectual curiosity, his creativity, his imaginative programming, his love of art, and his flair for design.

Reeve Prize

The Reeve Prize was established in 1881 in memory of Minnie A. Reeve of Minneapolis. Distinguished scholars are selected from a list of eligible members of the senior class based on grade point average.

Warren Ringlien Memorial Prize

The Warren Ringlien Memorial Prize honors graduating physics majors who have demonstrated the ability to construct complicated scientific instruments and then use them in real applications. Warren Ringlien was Carleton's instrument maker for many years, and had the ability to build wonderful devices for use in the sciences. This prize recognizes students who have similar skills.

Rachel Rosenfeld Prize

The Rachel A. Rosenfeld Prize for Excellence in the Study of Sociology and Anthropology was established in 2011 in memory of Rachel A. Rosenfeld '70, professor of sociology at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill. The prize is awarded each spring by the sociology and anthropology department to a senior who exhibits promise in making professional contributions in the areas of sociology or anthropology, a high level of intellectual curiosity, courage in the face of challenges, devotion to our community, and enthusiasm for making connections between social theory and practice.

Allen and Irene G. Salisbury Student Fellowship

The Allen and Irene G. Salisbury Student Fellowship was established by Richard A. Salisbury '66 and Irene G. Salisbury and recognizes the service of James F. Fisher, the John W. Nason Professor of Asian Studies and Anthropology, Emeritus. This endowed fund supports student research fellowships in any field taught at Carleton or projects in the creative or performing arts. Preference is given to students who are studying any aspect of Nepal or Asia.

Richard Salisbury Student Fellowship

This fellowship was established by Richard A. Salisbury '66 to provide junior or senior students with valuable opportunities for independent research in any field taught at the College or to allow students to undertake projects in the creative or performing arts. Preference is given to students who are studying in Latin America or Africa.

Jean Schmidt Prize

Established in 1973 in memory of Jean Schmidt '73, the prize is awarded each year to members of the graduating class who best exemplify Schmidt's enthusiasm for learning and love of people.

Second Century Student Award

This award was established to honor Carleton students who have made an outstanding contribution to the College through significant service to others. The award is not intended to recognize academic or political success, but rather to honor service on or off campus that enriches and strengthens the institution and the lives of its members.

Harriet Sheridan Endowed Prize

Pastor Kirbyjon H. Caldwell '75 and his wife, Suzette, established this prize in honor of Harriet Sheridan, former acting president, dean, and professor of English, who had a major impact on Pastor Caldwell when he was a student. Additional funding has been provided by John Bullion '74 and his wife, Betty. The purpose of the prize is to recognize qualities that are important in defining a Carleton education—in this instance, writing ability.

Lee Sigelman Prize

The Lee Sigelman Prize honors Professor of Political Science Lee Sigelman, who graduated from Carleton College in 1967 and served as the editor-in-chief of the *American Political Science Review* from 2001-2007. The prize recognizes the best paper written by a junior political science major.

Bardwell Smith Prize for Excellence in the Study of Religion

Established in 2006 on the occasion of the 50th anniversary of Carleton's religion department, this prize celebrates the leadership and career of Bardwell L. Smith, the John W. Nason Professor of Religion and Asian Studies, Emeritus. The award honors Professor Smith's intellectual legacy of cross-cultural study and commitment to lifelong learning. The prize is awarded by the religion department to students who exhibit a passion for the life of the mind, a willingness to take intellectual risks, and a desire to grow and change as young scholars.

Ellen Rogers Steif Memorial Award

Established by the family and friends of Ellen Steif '77, who died in the fall of 1979, this award honors Steif's interest in history and her personal courage in the face of death during a long and painful illness. The prize is awarded each year by the history department to history majors who best reflect Steif's personal qualities and academic achievements.

Duncan Stewart Fellows

Each spring the geology department selects Duncan Stewart Fellows from the junior and senior classes. This fellowship was established in 1976 by Daniel Gainey '49 in honor of Duncan Stewart, professor of geology at Carleton for nearly 25 years. The principal criteria for selection are excellence in scholarship, a high level of intellectual curiosity, potential for scientific growth, a demonstrated ability to work independently, and involvement in department activities.

Stewsie Sustainability Award

The Stewsie Sustainability Award is given to Carleton students whose characters reflect the determination, conviction, and innovation of the lifelong service of Dresden Blake Stewart, better known as "Stewsie." Concluding a varied career at Carleton as superintendent of grounds, Stewsie served the College for more than 50 years, eventually receiving the title "landscape architect." Never found without a shovel in hand, he was dedicated to improving his community's environment and keeping strong his deep convictions about preserving the natural order of the local habitat.

Stimson Prize

This prize was founded in 1873 by Carleton Trustee Reverend Henry A. Stimson to encourage public speech. It is awarded to students who contribute most to the quality of debate or public speaking at the College.

Frank E. Stinchfield Prize

This prize is named for Dr. Frank E. Stinchfield '32, H '60. The prize was established at his request, but after his death, through the Margaret and Frank Stinchfield Foundation. The prize is awarded to academically outstanding members of the senior class.

Samuel Strauss Prize

Endowed in 1982 by Robert S. Strauss '73 in memory of his father, this prize is awarded to recognize accomplished humorous writing.

Mel Taube Award

Awarded for exceptional loyalty, dedication, and achievement in varsity athletics, the recipients of this award must be graduating seniors who have participated in at least two sports with emphasis on team sports in at least one category. Taube served as Carleton's athletic director from 1960 to 1970 and head basketball coach from 1950 to 1960.

Technos International Week Fellows

The Tanaka Ikueikai Educational Trust invites two students and a faculty member from select institutions in the United States, England, and New Zealand to participate in Technos International Week. The two-week program encourages cultural understanding between the program's guest participants and the students and faculty members of Technos College in Tokyo, Japan.

Technos International Prize

Presented to a graduating senior for outstanding academic achievement and a commitment to furthering the cause of international understanding, this award is balanced by a similar award given by Carleton to a student at Technos College in Tokyo.

Carleton Toni Award in the Arts

This prize, established in 1996 in honor of Antoinette (Toni) Sostek, dance instructor at Carleton from 1971 to 1996, is awarded to juniors or seniors who embody the spirit of Sostek's teachings through artistic expression. The following attributes summarize the people with that spirit: finds the fun in shared experience, understands that major challenges are overcome through small steps and small triumphs, exults in the joy of personal achievement, and does not let personal limitations or conventional wisdom discourage creative expression.

VOP Fellowship

The VOP Fellowship was established by Pauline Vo Benson '97 to provide scholarships to Carleton students studying abroad in Japan, South Korea, China, Taiwan, Vietnam, Thailand, Cambodia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Laos, Burma, and Nepal. In helping students gain a global perspective, it is hoped that recipients will seek opportunities to participate in activities that are greater than themselves.

Ann Goodson Weiner Prize in Theater and Dance

This prize was established in 2004 by Carl and Ruth Weiner and is also supported annually by Robert Weiner to honor Ann Goodson Weiner, who is Carl and Robert Weiner's mother and Ruth Weiner's mother-in-law. This prize is awarded annually to students who, in the judgment of the section leaders of the theater and dance department, have contributed the most significant performance in theater or dance. The purpose of the prize is to honor Ann Goodson Weiner and recognize the hard work and dedication involved in creating a truly inspirational performance.

Mary Wiese Endowed Prize

Established in 1992 to honor the memory of Carleton employee and parent Maria "Mary" Eugenia Wiese, this prize honors Wiese's respect for education, her profound love for students, and her understanding of the place of education in their futures. Qualities Wiese valued in others and that formed the core of her own character were: cultural pride, kindness, perseverance, self-reliance, discipline, and respect and care for other people. This prize is awarded to graduating seniors who embody the above qualities and who have demonstrated perseverance in overcoming challenging circumstances. To honor the pride Wiese had in her Latino culture, preference is given to Latino students.

Robert E. Will Economics Prize

This prize was established by alumnae, faculty, and friends of Robert E. Will '50, Raymond Plank Professor of Incentive Economics, Emeritus, to honor his professional time spent at Carleton. The prize is awarded to the senior economics majors who demonstrate excellent academic achievement and breadth of intellectual interests in the best tradition of the liberal arts education.

Williams-Harris Prize in African American Studies

This prize was established on history professor Harry Williams's 50th birthday to honor his mother, Edith Moselle Harris Williams (1931-1992); his grandmother, Patsy Harris Tunson (1914-1998); and his great-aunt, Ellen Harris Brooks (1909-1998). This prize recognizes their respect for the transformative power of education, the vast richness of their life experiences, and the strength of their character. The prize recognizes members of the senior class who have produced a distinguished integrative exercise on any aspect of the African American experience in the New World.

Neil Isaacs and Frank Wright '50 Fellowship

This fellowship was established in 2007 by Ian Isaacs '77 and Cliff Wright '78 to honor their fathers, Neil Isaacs and Frank Wright '50. The award supports fellowship or internship opportunities that enable students to pursue their professional interests in investigative journalism.

Laurence and Lucille Wu Family Endowed Fund

This fund supports joint study and research projects of faculty and students with emphasis on the collaboration between faculty and students. Ideally, the fund will foster not only scholarship, but close friendships between faculty members and students.

Yueh-Townsend Asian Fellowship

The Yueh-Townsend Asian Fellowship Fund was created by Emily Yueh '02 and Seth Townsend in 2013. Emily's studies at Carleton included an off-campus experience with Professor Roy Grow, which ultimately led to Emily's passion and curiosity for international studies. By establishing this fund, Emily is giving Carleton students who have completed their first year a similar opportunity to expand their cultural understanding and complement their academics through study in Asia. The Yueh-Townsend Asian Fellowship Fund will support research or other experiences in Asia (defined as East Asia, Southeast Asia and South Asia) during either summer or winter breaks.

Trophy Awards

The following trophy awards are made annually to individual students in the groups indicated.

The Warren L. Beson Memorial Award for athletic and academic excellence is given to a senior who has won one or more awards in any sport, has a high scholastic average, and is unanimously recommended by the Director of Athletics, the Dean of Students, the faculty representative to the Minnesota Intercollegiate Athletic Conference, and the officers of the "C" Club. The award is not necessarily given annually.

The C. J. Hunt Football Award was established in 1957 by Carleton alumni in the Twin Cities area to honor Mr. C. J. Hunt, who was head football coach and Director of Athletics at Carleton from 1913 to 1917 and from 1920 to 1931. The award is given annually to the Carleton football player who has shown the most improvement during the current season.

The Kelly Memorial Baseball Award was established in 1949 by Mr. and Mrs. Thomas R. Kelly of Owatonna, Minnesota, as a memorial to their son, Lieutenant James M. Kelly, Class of 1945. Lieutenant Kelly, an officer in the United States Army, died in France on September 1, 1944, of wounds received in the Battle for Brest. The trophy is awarded each year to the player making the most outstanding contribution to the Carleton baseball team.

The William S. And Mary Agnes Kelly Memorial Award was established in 1988 by Mr. Kelly's children and friends as a memorial tribute and to honor one male and female track athlete annually judged by the coaches as the most improved track team members. Mr. and Mrs. Kelly were the parents of two Carleton alumni: William S. Kelly, Jr., Class of 1957, and Thomas S. Kelly, Class of 1960.

The Lippert Memorial Football Award was established in 1953 by Mr. and Mrs. Cort Lippert of Northfield, Minnesota. Cort Lippert, Class of 1939, is a brother of Lieutenant James A. Lippert, United States Army Air Corps, who died in 1943 in Italy. The trophy, a memorial to Lieutenant Lippert, is awarded each year to the player who contributes the most to the Carleton football team.

The John M. Millen Track Award, established in 1959 by Mr. Theodore Kolderie, Class of 1926, is presented to the athlete "who has contributed the most in the interest of track." The award memorializes John M. Millen, track coach and resident head of men's dormitories at Carleton from 1923 until his death in 1930.

The Stephen F. Smith Memorial Cross Country Award was established in 1966 by the family and friends of Stephen F. Smith, who drowned in a boating accident during the summer of his junior year. It is presented annually to the athlete who displays the greatest dedication to cross country running and to Carleton athletics.

The Mike Stam Memorial Award was established in 1988 by friends and family of Mike Stam '89, a Carleton athlete who died in a snowmobiling accident in January of 1988. The award is presented to the outstanding defensive lineman in the MIAC as voted on by the MIAC coaches.

The Mel Taube Award, established in 1980 by the Alumni "C" Club and other friends, is given for dedication, loyalty, competitive spirit, and excellence in varsity athletics. The award, presented in memory of Melvin H. Taube, who coached at Carleton from 1950 to 1970, is not necessarily given annually.

The Marc Von Trapp Spirit Award was created by family, friends and teammates in 1998 to memorialize Marc von Trapp, Class of 2000, who died during his sophomore year. The award is presented annually to the most outstanding member of the Carleton College Hockey Team who contributes the most both on and off the ice. The Marc von Trapp Spirit Award is the highest honor given to a Carleton hockey player.

The Warnecke Swimming Award was established in 1956 by Mr. Frederic E. Warnecke of Evanston, Illinois. It is presented each year to the senior swimmer who has made the greatest contribution to the Carleton swim team.

The Matt Zell Sophomore Player Award was established in 1968 by his former teammates, as a memorial to Major Matthew N. Zell IV, Class of 1959, who died in 1967. The trophy is awarded each year to a sophomore football player for dedication and loyalty to the Carleton football team.

[Alumni](#)

[Board of Trustees](#)

[The Faculty](#)

[Administrative Offices](#)

9/6/2022

